As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 16, 2018

## UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

# **FORM 20-F**

□ REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

☑ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017

OR

□ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

□ SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

**Commission file number 1-15170** 

# **GlaxoSmithKline plc**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

England (Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex TW8 9GS England (Address of principal executive offices)

> Victoria Whyte Company Secretary GlaxoSmithKline plc 980 Great West Road Brentford, TW8 9GS England +44 20 8047 5000

company.secretary@gsk.com

(Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class American Depositary Shares, each representing 2 Ordinary Shares, Par value 25 pence 5.650% Notes due 2018 2.850% Notes due 2022 2.800% Notes due 2023 5.375% Notes due 2034 6.375% Notes due 2038 4.200% Notes due 2043 Name of Each Exchange On Which Registered

New York Stock Exchange New York Stock Exchange New York Stock Exchange London Stock Exchange New York Stock Exchange New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

#### None (Title of class)

#### Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act:

None (Title of class)

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

#### Ordinary Shares of Par value 25 pence each

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

🛛 Yes 🗆 No

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

 $\Box$  Yes  $\boxtimes$  No

Note – Checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 from their obligations under those Sections.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

 $\boxtimes$  Yes  $\square$  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files).

 $\Box$  Yes  $\Box$  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer" and "large accelerated filer" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer  $\square$  Accelerated filer  $\square$  Non-accelerated filer  $\square$  Emerging growth company  $\square$ 

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards<sup>†</sup> provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.  $\Box$ 

<sup>†</sup> The term "new or revised financial accounting standard" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP 
International Financial Reporting Standards as issued
Other 
Other 
Other

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow.

Item 17 🗌 Item 18 🗌

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

🗆 Yes 🖾 No

5,372,553,820

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Part I		2
	Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers	2
	Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable	2
	Item 3. Key Information	2
	Item 4. Information on the Company	7
	Item 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments	8
	Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects	8
	Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees	24
	Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions	25
	Item 8. Financial Information	26
	Item 9. The Offer and Listing	26
	Item 10. Additional Information	26
	Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	31
	Item 12. Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities	31
Part II		32
	Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies	32
	Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds	32
	Item 15. Controls and Procedures	32
	Item 16. [Reserved]	
	Item 16A. Audit committee financial expert	34
	Item 16B. Code of Ethics	34
	Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	35
	Item 16D. Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees	35
	Item 16E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers	35
	Item 16F. Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant	35
	Item 16G. Corporate Governance	36
	Item 16H. Mine Safety Disclosure	47
Part III		47
	Item 17. Financial Statements	47
	Item 18. Financial Statements	48
	Item 19. Exhibits	50
<u>Signatures</u>		52

## Sig

EX-1.1 EX-4.7 EX-4.8 EX-12.1 EX-12.2 EX-13.1 EX-15.1 EX-15.2 EX 15.3

- EX 101.1\*
- \* As permitted by Rule 405(a)(2)(ii) of Regulation S-T, the registrant's XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language) information will be furnished in an amendment to this Form 20-F that will be filed no more than 30 days after the date hereof. In accordance with Rule 402 of Regulation S-T, the information in these exhibits shall not be deemed to be "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, or otherwise subject to the liability of that section, and shall not be incorporated by reference into any registration statement or other document filed under the Securities Act, or the Exchange Act, except as shall be expressly set forth by specific reference in such filing.

Pursuant to Rule 12b-23(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the information for GlaxoSmithKline plc's Form 20- F for the year ended December 31, 2017 as set out below is being incorporated by reference from the "GSK Annual Report 2017" included as exhibit 15.3 to this Form 20-F dated and submitted on March 16, 2018 (the "GSK Annual Report 2017").

All references in this Form 20-F to "GlaxoSmithKline," the "Group," "GSK," "we" or "our" mean GlaxoSmithKline plc and its subsidiaries; the "company" means GlaxoSmithKline plc.

References below to major headings include all information under such major headings, including subheadings, unless such reference is a reference to a subheading, in which case such reference includes only the information contained under such subheading.

In addition to the information set out below, the information set forth under the headings "Cautionary statement" on the inside back cover, "Directors' Report" on page 112, "Directors' statement of responsibilities" on page 148, "Directors' statement of responsibilities in relation to the company's financial statements" on page 233, "Share capital and control" on pages 267 to 268, "Financial calendar", "Results announcements" and "Financial reports" on page 269, "Annual General Meeting 2018" on page 270, "Registrar" on page 272 "ADS Depositary", "Glaxo Wellcome and SmithKline Beecham Corporate PEPs", "Donating shares to Save the Children", "Contacts", "Share scam alert" and "Responsible Business Supplement" on page 273 "Section 13(r) of the US Securities Exchange Act" on page 275 and "Glossary of terms" on page 287 in each case of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated by reference.

#### Notice regarding limitations on Director Liability under English Law

Under the UK Companies Act 2006, a safe harbour limits the liability of Directors in respect of statements in and omissions from certain portions of the GSK Annual Report 2017 incorporated by reference herein, namely the "Directors' Report" (for which see page 112 thereof), the "Strategic Report" (pages 1 to 78 thereof, portions of which are incorporated by reference as described below) and the "Remuneration Report" (pages 113 to 146 portions of which are incorporated by reference as described below). These reports have been drawn up and presented in accordance with, and in reliance upon, English company law. Under English law, the Directors would be liable to the company, but not to any third party, if these sections of the GSK Annual Report 2017 contain errors as a result of recklessness or knowing misstatement or dishonest concealment of a material fact, but would not otherwise be liable.

Portions of the GSK Annual Report 2017 incorporated by reference herein contain references to our website. Information on our website or any other website referenced in the GSK Annual Report 2017 is not incorporated into this Form 20-F and should not be considered to be part of this Form 20-F. We have included any website as an inactive textual reference only.

#### PART I

Item 1.	Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers
	Not applicable.
Item 2.	Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable
	Not applicable.
Item 3.	Key Information
3.A	Selected financial data
	The information set forth under the heading:
	• "Five year record" on pages 248 to 250; and
	• "Dividends" on page 269
	of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference
3.B	Capitalization and indebtedness
	Not applicable.
3.C	Reasons for the offer and use of proceeds
	Not applicable.
	2

#### 3.D Risk Factors

#### Principal risks and uncertainties

The principal risks discussed below are the risks and uncertainties relevant to our business, financial condition and results of operations that may affect our performance and ability to achieve our objectives. The risks below are those that we believe could cause our actual results to differ materially from expected and historical results.

We must adapt to and comply with a broad range of laws and regulations. These requirements apply to research and development, manufacturing, testing, approval, distribution, sales and marketing of Pharmaceutical, Vaccine and Consumer Healthcare products and affect not only the cost of product development but also the time required to reach the market and the likelihood of doing so successfully.

Moreover, as rules and regulations change, and governmental interpretation of those rules and regulations evolves, the nature of a particular risk may change. Changes to certain regulatory regimes may be substantial. Any change in, and any failure to comply with, applicable law and regulations could materially and adversely affect our financial results.

Similarly, our global business exposes us to litigation and government investigations, including but not limited to product liability litigation, patent and antitrust litigation and sales and marketing litigation. Litigation and government investigations, including related provisions we may make for unfavourable outcomes and increases in related costs such as insurance premiums, could materially and adversely affect our financial results.

More detail on the status and various uncertainties involved in our significant unresolved disputes and potential litigation is set out in Note 45, 'Legal proceedings,' on pages 227 to 232 of the GSK Annual Report 2017.

UK regulations require a discussion of the mitigating activities a company takes to address principal risks and uncertainties. A summary of the activities that the Group takes to manage each of our principal risks accompanies the description of each principal risk below. The principal risks and uncertainties are not listed in order of significance.

#### Patient safety

#### Risk definition

Failure to appropriately collect, review, follow up, or report adverse events from all potential sources, and to act on any relevant findings in a timely manner.

#### Risk impact

The risk impact has the potential to compromise our ability to conduct robust safety signal detection and interpretation and to ensure that appropriate decisions are taken with respect to the risk/benefit profile of our products, including the completeness and accuracy of product labels and the pursuit of additional studies/analyses, as appropriate. This could lead to potential harm to patients, reputational damage, product liability claims or other litigation, governmental investigation, regulatory action such as fines, penalties or loss of product authorisation.

#### Context

Pre-clinical and clinical trials are conducted during the development of investigational Pharmaceutical, Vaccine and Consumer Healthcare products to determine the safety and efficacy of the products for use by humans. Notwithstanding the efforts we make to determine the safety of our products through appropriate pre-clinical and clinical trials, unanticipated side effects may become evident only when products are widely introduced into the marketplace. Questions about the safety of our products may be raised not only by our ongoing safety surveillance and post-marketing studies but also by governmental agencies and third parties that may analyse publicly available clinical trial results.

The Group is currently a defendant in a number of product liability lawsuits, including class actions, that involve significant claims for damages related to our products. Litigation, particularly in the US, is inherently unpredictable. Class actions that seek to sweep together all persons who take our products increase the potential liability. Claims for pain and suffering and punitive damages are frequently asserted in product liability actions and, if allowed, can represent potentially open-ended exposure and thus, could materially and adversely affect the Group's financial results.

#### **Product quality**

#### Risk definition

Failure to comply with current Good Manufacturing Practices (cGMP) or inadequate controls and governance of quality in the supply chain covering supplier standards, manufacturing and distribution of products.

#### Risk impact

A failure to ensure product quality could have far reaching implications in terms of patient and consumer safety resulting in product launch delays, supply interruptions and product recalls. This would have the potential to do damage to our reputation, as well as result in other regulatory, legal and financial consequences.

#### Context

Patients, consumers and HCPs trust the quality of our products. Product quality may be influenced by many factors including product and process understanding, consistency of manufacturing components, compliance with GMP, accuracy of labelling, reliability of the external supply chain, and the embodiment of an overarching quality culture. The internal and external environment continues to evolve as new products and new legislation are introduced. Critically, we are addressing the impact of Brexit on our supply chain management and quality oversight between the UK and the EU and are developing and deploying appropriate contingency plans to avoid interruption of supply to patients.

#### Financial controls and reporting

#### Risk definition

Failure to comply with current tax laws or incurring significant losses due to treasury activities; failure to report accurate financial information in compliance with accounting standards and applicable legislation.

#### Risk impact

Non-compliance with existing or new financial reporting and disclosure requirements, or changes to the recognition of income and expenses, could expose us to litigation and regulatory action and could materially and adversely affect our financial results. Changes in tax laws or in their application with respect to matters such as transfer pricing, foreign dividends, controlled companies, R&D tax credits, taxation of intellectual property or a restriction in tax relief allowed on the interest on debt funding, could impact our effective tax rate. Significant losses may arise from inconsistent application of treasury policies, transactional or settlement errors, or counterparty defaults.

Any changes in the substance or application of the governing tax laws, failure to comply with such tax laws or significant losses due to treasury activities could materially and adversely affect our financial results.

#### Context

The Group is required by the laws of various jurisdictions to disclose publicly its financial results and events that could materially affect the financial results of the Group. Regulators routinely review the financial statements of listed companies for compliance with new, revised or existing accounting and regulatory requirements. The Group believes that it complies with the appropriate regulatory requirements concerning our financial statements and disclosure of material information including any transactions relating to business restructuring such as acquisitions and divestitures. However, should we be subject to an investigation into potential non-compliance with accounting and disclosure requirements, this may lead to restatements of previously reported results and significant penalties.

Our Treasury group deals in high value transactions, mostly foreign exchange and cash management transactions, on a daily basis. These transactions involve market volatility and counterparty risk. The Group's effective tax rate reflects rates of tax in the jurisdictions in which the Group operates that are both higher and lower than the UK rate and takes into account regimes that encourage innovation and investment in science by providing tax incentives which, if changed, could affect the Group's tax rate. In addition, the worldwide nature of our operations means that our intellectual property, R&D and manufacturing operations are centred in a number of key locations. A consequence of this is that our cross-border supply routes, necessary to ensure supplies of medicines into numerous end markets, can be complex and result in conflicting claims from tax authorities as to the profits to be taxed in individual countries. Tax legislation itself is also complex and differs across the countries in which we operate. As such, tax risk can also arise due to differences in the interpretation of such legislation. The tax charge included in our financial statements is our best estimate of tax liability pending audits by tax authorities.

We expect there to be continued focus on tax reform in 2018 and future years driven by the Organisation for Economic Cooperation & Development's Base Erosion and Profit Shifting project and European Commission initiatives including the use of fiscal state aid investigations. Together with domestic initiatives around the world, these may result in significant changes to established tax principles and an increase in tax authority disputes. These, regardless of their merit or outcomes, can be costly, divert management attention and may adversely impact our reputation and relationship with key stakeholders.

#### Anti-bribery and corruption

#### Risk definition

Failure of GSK employees, consultants and third parties to comply with our Anti-bribery & corruption (ABAC) principles and standards, as well as with all applicable legislation.

#### Risk impact

Failure to mitigate this risk could expose the Group and associated persons to governmental investigation, regulatory action and civil and criminal liability and may compromise the Group's ability to supply its products under certain government contracts. In addition to legal penalties, a failure to prevent bribery through complying with ABAC legislation and regulations could have substantial implications for the reputation of the company, the credibility of senior leaders, and an erosion of investor confidence in our governance and risk management.

#### Context

We are exposed to bribery and corruption risk through our global business operations. In some markets, the government structure and the rule of law are less developed, and this has a bearing on our bribery and corruption risk exposure. In addition to the global nature of our business, the healthcare sector by its very nature maintains relationships with government bodies, is highly competitive and subject to regulation. This increases the instances where we are exposed to activities and interactions with bribery and corruption risk.

The Group has been subject to a number of ABAC inquiries. We reached a resolution with the US authorities in 2016 regarding their ABAC inquiry, following which we are subject to a self-monitoring arrangement until September 2018. Government investigations regarding our China and other business operations are ongoing. These investigations are discussed further in Note 45, 'Legal proceedings'.

#### **Commercial practices**

Risk definition

Failure to engage in commercial activities that are consistent with the letter and spirit of legal, industry, or the Group's requirements relating to marketing and communications about our medicines and associated therapeutic areas; appropriate interactions with HCPs and patients; and legitimate and transparent transfer of value.

#### Risk impact

Failure to manage risks related to commercial practices could materially and adversely affect our ability to grow a diversified global business and deliver more products of value for patients and consumers. Failure to comply with applicable laws, rules and regulations may result in governmental investigation, regulatory action and legal proceedings brought against the Group by governmental and private plaintiffs which could result in government sanctions, and criminal and/or financial penalties. Failure to provide accurate and complete information related to our products may result in incomplete awareness of the risk/benefit profile of our products and possibly suboptimal treatment of patients and consumers.

Any practices that are found to be misaligned with our values could also result in reputational harm and dilute trust established with external stakeholders.

#### Context

We operate on a global basis in an industry that is both highly competitive and highly regulated. Our competitors may make significant product innovations and technical advances and may intensify price competition. In light of this competitive environment, continued development of commercially viable new products and the development of additional uses for existing products that reflect insights which help ensure those products address the needs of patients/consumers, HCPs, and payers are critical to achieve our strategic objectives.

As do other pharmaceutical, vaccine and consumer companies, we face downward price pressure in major markets, declining emerging market growth, and negative foreign exchange impact.

Developing new Pharmaceutical, Vaccine and Consumer Healthcare products is a costly, lengthy and an uncertain process. A product candidate may fail at any stage, including after significant economic and human resources have been invested. Our competitors' products or pricing strategies or any failure on our part to develop commercially successful products, or to develop additional uses for existing products, could materially and adversely affect our ability to achieve our strategic objectives.

We are committed to the ethical and responsible commercialisation of our products to support our mission to improve the quality of human life by enabling people to do more, feel better, and live longer. To accomplish this mission, we engage the healthcare community in various ways to provide important information about our medicines. Promotion of approved products seeks to ensure that HCPs globally have access to information they need, that patients and consumers have access to the information and products they need and that products are prescribed, recommended or used in a manner that provides the maximum healthcare benefit to patients and consumers. We are committed to communicating information related to our approved products in a responsible, legal, and ethical manner.

#### **Research practices**

#### Risk definition

Failure to adequately conduct ethical and sound preclinical and clinical research. In addition, failure to engage in scientific activities that are consistent with the letter and spirit of the law, industry, or the Group's requirements, and failure to secure adequate patent protection for GSK's products.

#### Risk impact

The impacts of the risk include harm to human subjects, reputational damage, failure to obtain the necessary regulatory approvals for our products, governmental investigation, legal proceedings brought against the Group by governmental and private plaintiffs (product liability suits and claims for damages), loss of revenue due to inadequate patent protection or inability to supply GSK products, and regulatory action such as fines, penalties, or loss of product authorisation. Any of these consequences could materially and adversely affect our financial results and cause loss of trust from our customers and patients.

#### Context

Research relating to animals can raise ethical concerns. While we attempt to address this proactively, animal studies remain a vital part of our research. In many cases, they are the only method that can be used to investigate the effects of a potential new medicine in a living body before it is tested in humans, and they are generally mandated by regulators and ethically imperative. Animal research can provide critical information about the causes of diseases and how they develop. Nonetheless, we are continually seeking ways in which we can minimise our use of animals in research, whilst complying with regulatory requirements.

Clinical trials in healthy volunteers and patients are used to assess and demonstrate an investigational product's efficacy and safety or further evaluate the product once it has been approved for marketing. We also work with human biological samples. These samples are fundamental to the discovery, development and safety monitoring of our products.

The integrity of our data is essential to success in all stages of the research data lifecycle: design, generation, recording and management, analysis, reporting and storage and retrieval. Our research data is governed by legislation and regulatory requirements. Research data and supporting documents are core components at various stages of pipeline progression decision- making and form the content of regulatory submissions. Poor data integrity can compromise our research efforts and negatively impact company reputation.

There are innate complexities and interdependencies required for regulatory filings, particularly given our global research and development footprint. Continually changing and increasingly stringent submission requirements continue to increase the complexity of worldwide product registration.

Scientific engagement (SE), defined as the interaction and exchange of information between GSK and external communities to advance scientific and medical understanding, including the appropriate development and use of our products, is an essential part of scientific discourse. Such non-promotional engagement with external stakeholder groups is vital to GSK's mission and necessary for scientific and medical advance. SE activities are essential but present legal, regulatory, and reputational risk if the sharing of data, invited media coverage or payments to HCPs have, or are perceived to have, promotional intent.

A wide variety of biological materials are used by GSK in discovery, research and development phases. Through the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the Nagoya Protocol, the international community has established a global framework regulating access to, and use of, genetic resources of non-human origin in R&D. We support the principles of access and benefit sharing to genetic resources as outlined in the CBD and the Nagoya Protocol, recognising the importance of appropriate, effective and proportionate implementation measures at national and regional levels.

In addition, any loss of patent protection in a market for GSK's products developed through our R&D, including reducing the availability or scope of patent rights or compulsory licensing (in which a government forces a manufacturer to license its patents for specific products to a competitor), could materially and adversely affect our financial results in that market. Absence of adequate patent or data exclusivity protection, which could lead to, for example, competition from manufacturers of generic pharmaceutical products, could limit the opportunity to rely on such markets for future sales

growth for our products, which could also materially and adversely impact our financial results. Following expiration of certain intellectual property rights, a generic manufacturer may lawfully produce a generic version of a product, and generic drug manufacturers have also exhibited a readiness to market generic versions of many of our most important products prior to the expiration of our patents. Introduction of generic products typically leads to a rapid and dramatic loss of sales and reduces our revenues and margins for our proprietary products. Moreover, in the US, it has become common for patent infringement actions to prompt claims that anti-trust laws have been violated during the prosecution of the patent or during litigation involving the defence of that patent.

#### Third party oversight risk

#### Risk definition

Failure to maintain adequate governance and oversight over third party relationships and failure of third parties to meet their contractual, regulatory, confidentiality or other obligations.

## Risk impact

Failure to adequately manage third party relationships could result in business disruption and exposure to risks ranging from sub-optimal contractual terms and conditions, to severe business and legal sanctions and/or significant reputational damage. Any of these consequences could materially and adversely affect our business operations and financial results.

#### Context

Third parties are critical to our business delivery and are an integral part of the solution to meeting our business objectives. We rely on third parties, including suppliers, advisors, distributors, individual contractors, licensees, and other pharmaceutical and biotechnology collaboration partners for discovery, manufacture, and marketing of our products and for supporting other important business processes.

These business relationships present a material risk. For example, we share critical and sensitive information such as marketing plans, clinical data, and employee data with specific third parties who are conducting the relevant outsourced business activities. Inadequate protection or misuse of this information by third parties could have significant business impact. Similarly, we use distributors and agents in a range of activities such as promotion and tendering which have inherent risks such as inappropriate promotion or corruption. Insufficient internal compliance and controls by the distributors could affect our reputation. These risks are further increased by the complexities of working with large numbers of third parties across a diverse geographical spread.

#### Environment, health and safety and sustainability

#### Risk definition

Failure to manage environment, health & safety and sustainability (EHS&S) risks in line with our objectives and policies and with relevant laws and regulations.

#### Risk impact

Failure to manage EHS&S risks could lead to significant harm to people, the environment and communities in which we operate, fines, failure to meet stakeholder expectations and regulatory requirements, litigation or regulatory action, and damage to the Group's reputation, which could materially and adversely affect our financial results.

#### Context

We are subject to health, safety and environmental laws of various jurisdictions. These laws impose duties to protect people, the environment, and the communities in which we operate, as well as potential obligations to remediate contaminated sites. We have also been identified as a potentially responsible party under the US Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act at a number of sites for remediation costs relating to our use or ownership of such sites in the US. Failure to manage these environmental risks properly could result in litigation, regulatory action and additional remedial costs that may materially and adversely affect our financial results. See Note 45 to the financial statements, 'Legal proceedings', for a discussion of the environmental related proceedings in which we are involved. We routinely accrue amounts related to our liabilities for such matters.

#### Information protection

#### Risk definition

The risk to GSK business activities if information becomes disclosed to those not authorised to see it, or if information or systems fail to be available or are corrupted, typically because of cybersecurity threats, although accident or malicious insider action may be contributory causes.

This also includes the risk of failure to collect, secure, and use personal information in accordance with data privacy laws.

#### Risk impact

Failure to adequately protect critical and sensitive systems and information may result in loss of commercial or strategic advantage and could materially affect our ongoing business operations, such as scientific research, clinical trials and manufacturing and supply chain activities. Failure to comply with data privacy laws could lead to adverse impact on individuals (for example financial loss, distress or prejudice). In both cases, damage to our reputation, litigation, or other business disruption including regulatory sanction could occur, which could materially and adversely affect our financial results.

#### Context

We rely on critical and sensitive systems and data, such as corporate strategic plans, intellectual property, manufacturing systems and trade secrets. There is the potential that our computer systems or information may be exposed to misuse or unauthorised disclosure.

We believe that the cyber security incidents that we have experienced to date have not resulted in significant disruptions to our operations, and have not had a significant adverse effect on our results of operations, or on third parties. However, as

the threats evolve we cannot provide assurance that our significant efforts in protecting and monitoring our systems and information will always be successful in preventing compromise or disruption in future.

All parts of our business process personal information. The use of this information is critical to our operations and innovation, including the development and sale of our products, as well as management of our employees.

New and evolving laws and regulations, such as the European Union General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR), are likely to bring increased scrutiny of our data management.

## Supply continuity and crisis management

## Risk definition

Failure to deliver a continuous supply of compliant finished product; inability to respond effectively to a crisis incident in a timely manner to recover and sustain critical operations, including key supply chains.

#### Risk impact

We recognise that failure to supply our products can adversely impact consumers and patients who rely on them. A material interruption of supply or exclusion from healthcare programmes could expose us to litigation or regulatory action and financial penalties that could adversely affect the Group's financial results. The Group's international operations, and those of its partners, expose our workforce, facilities, operations and information technology to potential disruption from natural events (e.g. storm or earthquake), man-made events (e.g. civil unrest, terrorism), and global emergencies (e.g. Ebola outbreak, Flu pandemic). It is important that we have robust crisis management and recovery plans in place to manage such events.

#### Context

Our supply chain operations are subject to review and approval by various regulatory agencies that effectively provide our licence to operate. Failure by our manufacturing and distribution facilities or by suppliers of key services and materials could lead to litigation or regulatory action such as product recalls and seizures, interruption of supply, delays in the approval of new products, and suspension of manufacturing operations pending resolution of manufacturing or logistics issues.

We rely on materials and services provided by third party suppliers to make our products, including active pharmaceutical ingredients (API), antigens, intermediates, commodities, and components for the manufacture and packaging of Pharmaceutical, Vaccine and Consumer Healthcare products. Some of the third party services procured, such as services provided by contract manufacturing and clinical research organisations to support development of key products, are important to ensure continuous operation of our businesses.

Although we undertake risk mitigation we recognise that certain events could nevertheless still result in delays or service interruptions. We use effective crisis management and business continuity planning to provide for the health and safety of our people and to minimise impact to us, by maintaining functional operations following a natural or man-made disaster, or a public health emergency.

## Item 4. Information on the Company

Business overview

4.A

History and development of the company

The information set forth under the heading:

- "About GSK" on the inside back cover;
- "Head Office and Registered Office" on the outside back cover; and
- "Note 38 Acquisitions and disposals" on pages 206 to 208

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

#### 4.B

• See Item 3.D "Risk factors" above;

See Helli S.D. KISK factors above,

In addition, the information set forth under the headings:

- "GSK at a glance" on pages 2 to 3;
- "Chairman's statement" on page 4;
- "CEO's statement" on pages 5 to 7;
- "How we create long-term value" on pages 8 to 9;
- "Industry trends" on pages 10 to 11;
- "Our long-term priorities" on pages 12 to 17;
- "Pharmaceuticals" on pages 23 to 29;
- "Vaccines" on pages 31 to 35;
- "Consumer Healthcare" on pages 37 to 41;
- "Trust" on pages 42 to 51;
- "Note 6 Segment information" on pages 169 to 172;
- "Note 38 Acquisitions and disposals" on pages 206 to 208;
- "Pharmaceutical products, competition and intellectual property" on pages 254 to 255;
- "Vaccines products, competition and intellectual property" on page 255; and
- "Consumer Healthcare products and competition" on page 256

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

#### C Organizational structure

The information set forth under the heading:

- "Note 44 Principal Group companies" on page 226; and
- "Group Companies" on pages 276 to 286

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

4.C

## 4.D Property, plant and equipment

The information set forth under the headings:

- "Property, plant and equipment" within "Group financial review" on page 72;
- "Note 6 Segment information" on page 171; and
- "Note 17 Property, plant and equipment" on pages 181 to 182

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

#### Item 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments

Not applicable.

#### Item 5. **Operating and Financial Review and Prospects**

## 5.A Operating results

The information set forth under the headings:

- "Regulatory and political environment" on page 11;
- "US tax reform" on page 54;
- "Our approach to Brexit" on page 55;
- "Non-controlling interests in ViiV Healthcare" on page 59;
- "Cash generation and conversion" on page 71;
- "Financial position and resources" on pages 72 to 75;
- "Critical accounting policies" on pages 76 to 77; and
- "Treasury policies" on pages 77 to 78;

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

The following tables reconcile Total results to Adjusted results. References in the GSK Annual Report 2017 to the reconciliations on page 67 of that report should be read to refer to the information in these tables.

## Adjusted results reconciliation – 31 December 2017

	Total results £m	Intangible asset amortisation £m	Intangible asset impairment £m	Major restructuring £m	Transaction -related £m	Divestments, significant legal and other items £m	US tax reform £m	Adjusted results (revised) £m
Gross profit	19,844	546	400	545	80			21,415
Operating profit	4,087	591	688	1,056	1,599	(119)	666	8,568
Profit before taxation	3,525	591	688	1,060	1,599	(205)	666	7,924
Profit after taxation	2,169	457	512	851	980	(456)	1,744	6,257
Earnings per share	31.4p	9.4p	10.5p	17.4p	19.2p	(9.4)p	33.3p	111.8p
Weighted average number of shares (millions)	4,886							4,886
The following adjustments are made	in arriving	g at Adjusted	l gross profi	t				
Cost of sales	(10,342)	546	400	545	80			(8,771)
The following adjustments are made	in arriving	g at Adjusted	l operating j	profit				
Selling, general and administration	(9,672)			248		83		(9,341)
Research and development	(4,476)	45	288	263		18		(3,862)
Other operating income	(1,965)				1,519	(220)	666	—
The following adjustments are made	in arriving	g at Adjusted	l profit befo	re tax				
Net finance costs	(669)			4		8		(657)
Profit on disposal of associates	94					(94)		
The following adjustments are made	in arriving	g at Adjusted	l profit after	• tax				
Taxation	(1,356)	(134)	(176)	(209)	(619)	(251)	1,078	(1,667)

Adjusted results reconciliation – 31 December 2016

	Total results £m	Intangible asset amortisation £m	Intangible asset impairment £m	Major restructuring £m	Transaction -related £m	Divestments, significant legal and other items £m	Adjusted results (revised) £m			
Gross profit	18,599	547	7	297	86	2	19,538			
Operating profit	2,598	588	20	970	3.919	(424)	7,671			
Profit before taxation	1,939	588	20	974	3,919	(416)	7,024			
Profit after taxation	1,062	458	15	757	3,480	(246)	5,526			
Earnings per share	18.8p	9.4p	0.3p	15.6p	61.6p	(5.1)p	100.6p			
Weighted average number of shares (millions)	4,860				_		4,860			
The following adjustments are made in arriv	ing at Adj	usted gross	profit							
Cost of sales	(9,290)	547	7	297	86	2	(8,351)			
The following adjustments are made in arriv	ing at Adj	usted operat	ting profit							
Selling, general and administration	(9,366)	•		514		55	(8,797)			
Research and development	(3,628)	41	13	159	(81)	28	(3,468)			
Other operating income	(3,405)				3,914	(509)	_			
The following adjustments are made in arriv	ing at Adj	usted profit	before tax							
Net finance costs	(664)	•		4		8	(652)			
The following adjustments are made in arriv	The following adjustments are made in arriving at Adjusted profit after tax									
Taxation	(877)	(130)	(5)	(217)	(439)	170	(1,498)			

## Adjusted results reconciliation – 31 December 2015

Adjusted results reconciliation – 31 December 2015										
Gross profit Operating profit	Total results £m 15,070 10,322	Intangible asset amortisation £m 522 563	Intangible asset impairment £m 147 206	Major restructuring £m 563 1,891	Transaction -related £m 89 2,238	Divestments, significant legal and other items £m 12 (9,561)	Adjusted results (revised) £m 16,403 5,659			
Profit before taxation	10,526	563	206	1,896	2,238	(10,408)	5,021			
Profit after taxation	8,372	402	156	1,455	1,886	(8,226)	4,045			
Earnings per share	174.3p	8.3p	3.2p	30.1p	28.8p	(170.1)p	74.6p			
Weighted average number of shares (millions)	4,831	1	ľ	1	1		4,831			
The following adjustments are made in arriving at Adjusted gross profit										
Cost of sales	(8,853)	522	147	563	89	12	(7,520)			
The following adjustments are made in arriv	ing at Ad	justed opera	ting profit							
Selling, general and administration	(9,232)		7	1,009	88	151	(7,977)			
Research and development	(3,560)	41	52	319		52	(3,096)			
Other operating income	7,715				2,061	(9,776)				
The following adjustments are made in arriv	ing at Ad	justed profit	before tax							
Net finance costs	(653)			5		12	(636)			
Profit on disposal of associates	843					(843)				
Share of after tax profits/(losses) of associates										
and joint ventures	14					(16)	(2)			
The following adjustments are made in arriving at Adjusted profit after tax										
Taxation	(2,154)	(161)	(50)	(441)	(352)	2,182	(976)			
		10								

#### Financial review 2017

The information set forth in the Group financial review on pages 52 to 78 of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference excluding the following sections:

- "2018 guidance" on page 55;
- "Our approach to tax" on page 56;
- "Viability Statement" on page 57;
- "Non-controlling interests in ViiV Healthcare" on page 59;
- "Research and development" under "Total Results" on page 65; and
- "Adjusting items" on page 67.

## 2018 Guidance

We expect continued progress in 2018, including sales growth contributions from our new and recent product launches in HIV, Respiratory and Vaccines.

The expectation for 2018 Adjusted EPS growth is dependent on a number of factors including, in particular, uncertainties relating to the timing and extent of potential generic competition to Advair in the US.

In the event that no substitutable generic version of Advair is introduced to the US market in 2018, the Group expects 2018 Adjusted EPS growth of 4-7% at CER. This is based on an expected decline in 2018 in US Advair sales of 20-25%.

In the event of a mid-year introduction of a substitutable generic competitor to Advair in the US, the Group expects full-year 2018 US Advair sales of around £750 million at CER (US\$1.30/£1), with Adjusted EPS flat to down 3% at CER.

Both scenarios reflect the benefit of US tax reform with an expected 2018 effective tax rate on Adjusted profits of 19-20%. We are not able to give guidance for Total results as we cannot reliably forecast certain material elements of our Total results such as the future fair value movements on contingent consideration and put options, impairments of intangible assets and the future fair value movements on contingent consideration and put options in foreign exchange rates, and therefore a reconciliation of the guidance for Adjusted results to equivalent guidance for Total results is not available without unreasonable effort.

#### Research and development

R&D expenditure was £4,476 million (14.8% of turnover), 23% higher at AER and 19% higher at CER than in 2016. This included charges of £106 million from the utilisation of the Priority Review Voucher in 2017 as well as increased investment in the progression of a number of mid and late-stage programmes. In addition, there were higher restructuring costs, primarily as a result of the provision for future clinical obligations as a result of the progressive withdrawal of Tanzeum and the decision to terminate the rights to sirukumab, and higher intangible asset impairments.

		2016		
	2017	(revised)		Growth
	£m	£m	£%	CER%
Discovery	1,020	821	24	21
Development	1,450	1,249	16	13
Facilities and central support functions	536	558	(4)	(7)
Total Pharmaceuticals	3,006	2,628	14	11
Vaccines R&D	621	597	4	(2)
Consumer Healthcare R&D	235	243	(3)	(7)
Research and development	3,862	3,468	11	8
Items reconciling Total R&D to Adjusted R&D	614	160		
Total R&D	4,476	3,628		

The growth in Development expenditure was driven by the progression of a number of mid and late-stage programmes in HIV, Respiratory and Anaemia, together with the utilisation of the Priority Review Voucher in Q2 2017. The continuing high growth in Discovery expenditure reflected further investment in the early stage Oncology portfolio.

## Financial Review 2016

## **Reporting framework**

## **Presentation of Group results**

Our Group financial review discusses the operating and financial performance of the Group, cash flows and our financial position and resources. We compare the results for each year primarily with the results of the preceding year.

The geographic sales analysis has been revised to reflect a minor change to the Group's internal reporting structure made in 2017.

## **Total results**

Total reported results represent the Group's overall performance. However, these results can contain material unusual or non-operational items that may obscure the key trends and factors determining the Group's operational performance. As a result, we also report Adjusted results, which is a non-IFRS measure.

## **Adjusted results**

Core results have been renamed Adjusted results and, instead of all legal charges and expenses, only significant legal charges and expenses are excluded in order to present Adjusted results. All other legal charges and expenses are included in Adjusted results. Significant legal charges and expenses are those arising from the settlement of litigation or a government investigation that are not in the normal course and materially larger than more regularly occurring individual matters. They also include certain major legacy legal matters.

Adjusted results exclude the following items from Total results: amortisation and impairment of intangible assets (excluding computer software) and goodwill; major restructuring costs, including those costs following material acquisitions; significant legal charges (net of insurance recoveries) and expenses on the settlement of litigation and government investigations; transaction-related accounting adjustments for significant acquisitions, and other items, including disposals of associates, products and businesses, and other operating income other than royalty income, together with the tax effects of all of these items.

These items are excluded from Adjusted results either because their impact can be significant or because their exclusion improves comparabilities and consistency of reporting with the majority of our peer companies. This definition of Adjusted results aligns the Group's results better with the majority of our peer companies and how they report earnings.

Adjusted results reporting is utilised as one of the bases for internal performance reporting alongside Total results, cash flow generation and a number of other metrics. Adjusted results are presented and discussed in this Group financial review as we believe that Adjusted results are more representative of the performance of the Group's operations and allow the key trends and factors driving that performance to be more easily and clearly identified by shareholders. For the same reasons, the results of our four segments: Pharmaceuticals, Pharmaceuticals R&D, Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare are reported and measured on the same basis.

We also use a number of other adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report the performance of our business. These measures are used by management for planning and reporting purposes and in discussions with and presentations to investment analysts and rating agencies and may not be directly comparable with similarly described measures used by other companies. Non-IFRS measures may be considered in addition to, but not as a substitute for or superior to, information presented in accordance with IFRS.

## **CER** growth

In order to illustrate underlying performance, it is our practice to discuss the results in terms of constant exchange rate (CER) growth. This represents growth calculated as if the exchange rates used to determine the results of overseas companies in Sterling had remained unchanged from those used in the previous year. CER% represents growth at constant exchange rates. £% or AER% represents growth at actual exchange rates.



#### Group turnover

Group turnover for the year increased 17% AER and 6% CER to £27,889 million, with Pharmaceuticals up 14% AER 3% CER, Vaccines up 26% AER 14% CER and Consumer Healthcare up 19% AER 9% CER, the growth in all three businesses still reflecting the impact of the Novartis transaction which completed on 2 March 2015. Sales of New Pharmaceutical and Vaccine products were £4,453 million, a Sterling increase of £2,465 million.

#### Group turnover by geographic region

	2016 (revised) £m	2015 (revised) £m	Growth £%	Growth CER%
US	10,197	8,222	24	10
Europe	7,476	6,435	16	6
International	10,216	9,266	10	1
	27,889	23,923	17	6

Group turnover outside of the US and Europe represented 37% of total Group turnover in 2016 (2015 - 39%).

#### Sales from new Pharmaceutical and Vaccine products

	2016 £m	2015 £m	Growth £ %	Growth CER%
Respiratory:				
Relvar/Breo Ellipta	620	257	>100	>100
Anoro Ellipta	201	79	>100	>100
Arnuity Ellipta	15	3	>100	>100
Incruse Ellipta	114	14	>100	>100
Nucala	102	1	>100	>100
CVMU:				
Eperzan/Tanzeum	121	41	>100	>100
HIV:				
Tivicay	953	588	62	45
Triumeq	1,735	730	>100	>100
Pharmaceuticals	3,861	1,713	>100	>100
Bexsero	390	115	>100	>100
Menveo	202	160	26	16
Vaccines	592	275	>100	96
	4,453	1,988	>100	>100

Sales of New Pharmaceutical and Vaccine products were £4,453 million and represented approximately 22% of Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines turnover.

#### Pharmaceuticals

Pharmaceuticals turnover was £16,104 million, up 14% AER and 3% CER. HIV sales grew 53% AER 37% CER. The Respiratory portfolio returned to growth with sales up 13% AER 2% CER, continuing the transition globally to newer products. Respiratory sales grew 20% AER 7% CER in the US and 16% AER 3% CER in International, but declined 2% AER 10% CER in Europe. Sales of New Pharmaceutical products were £3,861 million, a Sterling increase of £2,148 million, which more than offset the Sterling decline in *Seretide/Advair* sales of £196 million. Sales of Established products increased 1% AER but declined 8% CER, with declines in all regions, but particularly International, reflecting the loss of exclusivity for *Valtrex* in Canada, the impact of market reforms and the continued reshaping of the business in China and the impact of biennial price revisions in Japan. The overall impact of pricing to net sales of Pharmaceuticals was around -1%.



US Pharmaceuticals turnover of £4,705 million grew 11% AER but declined 1% CER in 2016. This reflected a 20% AER 7% CER growth in the Respiratory portfolio, partly offset by the impact of generic competition to *Avodart*, down 58% AER 63% CER to £70 million, and *Lovaza*, down 54% AER 59% CER to £43 million. *Relenza* sales were also down 90% AER 91% CER to £7 million following a reallocation of government funding. Sales of new Respiratory products totalled £654 million and the growth of these products exceeded the decline in *Advair*. *Advair* sales fell 2% AER13% CER to £1,829 million, representing a 7% volume decline and a 6% negative impact of price. *Ventolin* sales were up 38% AER 23% CER to £421 million, benefiting from competitor supply constraints early in the year, while *Flovent* sales were flat AER but declined 11% CER to £378 million, reflecting pricing pressures in the ICS market. *Benlysta* sales increased 33% AER 18% CER to £277 million with ongoing demand growth.

In Europe, Pharmaceuticals turnover increased 1% AER but declined 8% CER to £2,867 million. Respiratory sales declined 2% AER 10% CER to £1,383 million reflecting the ongoing transition to the new Respiratory portfolio and generic competition to *Seretide* which declined 18% AER 24% CER (16% volume decline and an 8% negative impact of price) to £835 million. This was partly offset by growth in the new Respiratory products, which recorded sales of £225 million. Established products sales were up 4% AER but down 4% CER to £513 million.

International Pharmaceuticals sales of £4,976 million were up 4% AER but down 5% CER. Sales in Emerging Markets grew 1% AER but declined 4% CER, impacted by the decline in the China business (down 4% AER 12% CER primarily as a result of the ongoing reshaping programme and broader Healthcare reforms including price reductions) but also by recent divestments in the International region, and the limitation of trading in Venezuela. In Japan, Pharmaceutical sales were up 17% AER but down 5% CER to £1,425 million, impacted by biennial price revisions on older products as well as supply interruptions to *Avodart* early in the year. Respiratory sales in Japan grew 27% AER 3% CER with strong growth of the new Respiratory products, up 100% AER 57% CER to £118 million, more than offsetting the decline in *Adoair* sales.

## Respiratory

Respiratory sales in 2016 increased 13% AER 2% CER to £6,510 million, reflecting the continuing transition of the Respiratory portfolio to newer products. Growth in the new Respiratory products, which recorded combined sales of £1,052 million, including *Relvar/Breo Ellipta* sales of £620 million, more than offset the decline in *Seretide/Advair*. *Flixotide/Flovent* sales grew 2% AER but decreased 8% CER to £637 million and *Ventolin* sales grew 27% AER 15% CER to £785 million.

In the US, Respiratory sales increased 20% AER 7% CER to £3,306 million (14% volume growth and a 7% negative impact of price). The growth of new Respiratory products more than offset the 2% AER 13% CER decline in *Advair* (7% volume decline and a 6% negative impact of price). The new *Ellipta* products recorded combined sales of £583 million, including *Breo Ellipta* sales of £344 million, with *Nucala*, the treatment for severe asthma, reporting sales of £71 million. Established Respiratory assets included *Ventolin*, with sales up 38% AER 23% CER to £421 million, and *Flovent*, which was flat AER but declined 11% CER to £378 million. *Ventolin* sales benefited from competitor supply constraints early in the year, while *Flovent* continued to be impacted by ongoing pricing pressures in the ICS market.

European Respiratory sales were down 2% AER 10% CER to £1,383 million, with *Seretide* sales down 18% AER 24% CER to £835 million (16% volume decline and an 8% negative impact of price), reflecting continued competition from generics and the transition of the Respiratory portfolio to newer products. The new Respiratory products recorded combined sales of £225 million in 2016, including *Relvar Ellipta* sales of £140 million.

Respiratory sales in the International region increased 16% AER 3% CER to £1,821 million with Emerging Markets up 13% AER 7% CER and Japan up 27% AER 3% CER. In Emerging Markets, sales of *Seretide* were up 3% AER but down 3% CER at £476 million, while *Ventolin* grew 20% AER 13% CER to £219 million. In Japan, *Adoair* grew 9% AER but declined 12% CER.

## HIV

HIV sales increased 53% AER 37% CER to £3,556 million, with the US up 64% AER 46% CER, Europe up 42% AER 29% CER and International up 34% AER 21% CER. The growth in all three regions was driven by *Triumeq* and *Tivicay*.

*Triumeq* and *Tivicay* sales were £1,735 million and £953 million, respectively. *Epzicom/Kivexa* sales declined 19% AER 27% CER to £568 million, and *Selzentry* sales grew 1% AER but declined 9% CER to £125 million. There were also continued declines in the mature portfolio, mainly driven by generic competition to both *Combivir*, down 32% AER 38% CER to £23 million, and *Lexiva*, down 22% AER 26% CER to £51 million.

#### Immuno-inflammation

Immuno-inflammation sales grew 29% AER 15% CER to £340 million. Sales of *Benlysta* were £306 million, up 33% AER 19% CER, with sales in the US of £277 million, up 33% CER 18% AER.

#### **Established products**

Established products turnover grew 1% AER but fell 8% CER to £2,541 million, with *Valtrex* sales down 28% AER 37% CER to £118 million driven by a decline in Canada, down 91% AER 91% CER to £5 million, following the loss of exclusivity. *Zeffix* sales were down 17% AER 24% CER to £111 million and *Lovaza* sales in the US fell 54% AER 59% CER to £43 million.

The *Avodart* franchise was down 3% AER 14% CER to £635 million, primarily due to a 58% AER 63% CER decline in the US following the launch of generic competition in Q4 2015. Sales of *Eperzan/Tanzeum* were £121 million, primarily in the US. *Prolia* was divested at the end of 2015 and therefore no sales were recorded in 2016, compared with £43 million in 2015.

Dermatology sales declined 5% AER 12% CER to £393 million, adversely affected by supply constraints, while *Augmentin* sales grew 7% AER but were flat CER at £563 million. Sales of products for Rare diseases were up 14% AER but flat CER at £423 million, and included sales of *Volibris*, which were up 13% AER 1% CER to £172 million.

Vaccines sales grew 26% AER and 14% CER to £4,592 million. Growth benefited from the strong performance of *Bexsero* across all regions, higher demand for *Fluarix/FluLaval* in the US and International and a tender award for *Menveo* in International. Further growth was driven by *Synflorix* due to market expansion in International and a tender award in Europe. *Boostrix* sales benefited from higher demand in Europe and International. Growth was partly offset by *Infanrix/Pediarix* due to supply constraints in International, as well as unfavourable CDC stockpile movements for a number of products across the portfolio.

In the US, sales grew by 27% AER 13% CER to £1,599 million. Growth was driven by market and share growth for *Bexsero*, *Menveo* and *Boostrix*, improved supply and higher demand for *Fluarix/FluLaval* and competitor supply issues that benefited *Infanrix/Pediarix*. This growth was partly offset by adverse stockpile movements on *Menveo* and an unfavourable comparison with the benefit to 2015 from CDC stockpile movements on *Infanrix/Pediarix*, *Boostrix* and *Rotarix*.

In Europe, sales grew 30% AER 18% CER to £1,423 million. Growth was driven primarily by *Bexsero* sales in private market channels in several countries including Spain and Italy, and in the UK following its inclusion in the NHS immunisation programme. *Boostrix* sales benefited from higher demand and competitor supply issues. Sales increased in Germany driven by improved supply of Hepatitis vaccines and higher demand for *Encepur* and *Rabipur*. Sales growth was also helped by a tender award for *Synflorix* in Poland but *Infanrix/Pediarix* sales were adversely impacted, mainly in Germany, France and Italy, by a competitor's return to the market during the year. Growth was also partly offset by the unfavourable comparison with 2015 when *Menveo* sales in the UK benefited from a catch-up tender win.

In International, sales grew 21% AER 10% CER to £1,570 million. Growth was driven primarily by *Synflorix*, due to market expansion in Nigeria, higher demand in Africa and private market demand in Asia. The growth in *Menveo* sales was driven by a tender award in Argentina and *Rotarix* sales benefited from higher demand in Brazil and Japan. Further growth in the region was driven by Brazil due to strong demand for *Bexsero*, *Menjugate*, and *Boostrix*. *Fluarix/FluLaval* sales grew due to higher uptake in Australia. Growth in the region was partly offset by lower sales of *Infanrix/Pediarix*, due to supply constraints, and lower Hepatitis vaccines sales, due to wholesaler destocking in China following the introduction of new private market distribution regulations.

## **Consumer Healthcare**

The Consumer Healthcare business represents the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture with Novartis together with the GSK Consumer Healthcare listed businesses in India and Nigeria, which are excluded from the Joint Venture. Results do not include the trading performance of the Nigeria beverages business in Q4 2016 following its sale on 30 September 2016.

Sales grew 19% AER and 9% CER to £7,193 million, benefiting significantly from the inclusion of sales of the former Novartis products for the first time for the first two months of the period. Strong performances were delivered by the power brands within the Oral health and Wellness categories and across all regions. Sales from innovation within the last three years represented approximately 13% of sales, with a particular contribution for *Flonase*, which was switched to OTC in Q1 2015. Other notable launches in 2016 included *Sensodyne True White* and *Excedrin Gel-tabs* in the US.

US sales grew 23% AER 9% CER to £1,761 million. *Sensodyne* delivered double-digit growth, benefiting from the launch in 2015 of *Repair and Protect* and the launch of *True White* in the first quarter of 2016, together with distribution gains for *Pronamel* and the newly launched *Pronamel Strong & Bright* variant. *Flonase OTC* delivered high single-digit growth, with a strong performance in the first half of 2016, driven by new formats, but impacted in the second half by increasing private label competition. *Excedrin* grew in double-digits, driven by the *Gel-tab* launch and new digital campaigns, and *Tums* also delivered double-digit growth, benefiting from supply improvements. This was partly offset by a decline in *Aquafresh* sales due to increased competitive pressures and a re-alignment of investment behind power brands.

Sales in Europe grew 22% AER 12% CER to £2,169 million, driven primarily by performances within the Wellness and Oral health categories. *Voltaren* continued to deliver double-digit growth at both AER and CER, driven largely by the 12-hour variant and with strong performances across all key markets. Oral health sales grew in double digits AER and mid single-digits CER, with strong growth in *Sensodyne* and the Gum health portfolio, as well as 10% AER growth but a flat CER performance in *Aquafresh*, due to increased competitive pressures. At a market level, sales grew well in Italy, Scandinavia, the UK and Germany, partly offset by a decline in sales in CIS due to the impact on consumer spending of the weaker economic environment.

International sales of £3,263 million grew 16% AER 8% CER. Growth was delivered in many priority markets, primarily through the power brands across the Oral health and Wellness categories. This was partly offset by the impact of the sale of the Nigeria beverages business at the end of Q3 2016 as well as the affect of the restructuring of activity in Venezuela at the end of 2015. Growth of the International region was also affected by the combined impact on the Indian business of the demonetisation implemented in November and a more general slowing of the health food drink category which impacted the performance of the Nutrition category and *Horlicks* in particular. Elsewhere, strong growth was delivered in the Middle East, Latin America and China. The growth in the Middle East was driven by strong momentum across the power brands, particularly *Otrivin, Panadol* and *Sensodyne*. Double-digit performances were delivered in Brazil and Argentina as a result of better pricing and new product launches within Oral health. China delivered double-digit sales growth at AER and high single-digit growth at CER with contributions across the portfolio and with *Sensodyne* and *Voltaren* in particular benefiting from e-commerce and retail distribution expansion.

## Total results

## Cost of sales

Cost of sales as a percentage of turnover was 33.3%, down 3.7 percentage points in Sterling terms and 2.4 percentage points in CER terms compared with 2015. This reflected improved product mix, particularly the impact of higher HIV sales in Pharmaceuticals, but also in Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare and lower restructuring costs as well as an increased contribution from integration and restructuring savings in all three businesses.

These benefits were partly offset by continued adverse pricing pressure in Pharmaceuticals, primarily Respiratory, as well as continued investments in the supply chain.

#### Selling, general and administration

SG&A costs were 33.6% of turnover, 5.0 percentage points AER lower than in 2015 and 4.3 percentage points lower on a CER basis. This primarily reflected lower restructuring costs as well as the benefits from the Pharmaceuticals restructuring programme and integration benefits in Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare, partly offset by investment in promotional product support, particularly for new launches in Respiratory, HIV, Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare.

#### **Research and development**

R&D expenditure was £3,628 million (13% of turnover), 1.9% AER higher than in 2015 and 5.6% lower on a CER basis. This reflected the benefit from cost reduction programmes in Pharmaceuticals, Consumer Healthcare and Vaccines R&D and lower restructuring costs, partly offset by increased investment, particularly in Pharmaceuticals, reflecting investments in a number of new programmes and the costs of the acquired BMS HIV programme.

The operations of Pharmaceuticals R&D are broadly split into Discovery activities (up to the completion of phase IIa trials) and Development work (from phase IIb onwards) each supported by specific and common infrastructure and other shared services where appropriate. Phase IV costs and other administrative expenses are reported in SG&A and are not included in the table below.

	2016 £m	2015 £m	Growth £%	Growth CER%
Discovery	848	744	14	6
Development	1,275	1,136	12	4
Facilities and central support functions	505	433	17	9
Total Pharmaceuticals	2,628	2,313	14	5
Vaccines R&D	597	525	14	2
Consumer Healthcare R&D	243	258	(6)	(12)
Research and development	3,468	3,096	12	3
Items reconciling Total R&D to Adjusted R&D	160	464		
Research and development	3,628	3,560	2	(6)

The most significant factor driving Total Pharmaceuticals R&D growth was progression of the ViiV Healthcare HIV portfolio, including programmes acquired from BMS earlier in the year. The increase in Discovery was also driven by progression of the early stage Oncology portfolio and early investment in Bioelectronics. Development growth was primarily due to the start of new Phase III programmes, including HIV, respiratory and anaemia, partly offset by the benefit from R&D cost reduction programmes. The increase in facilities and central support functions costs partly reflected investment in new data warehousing and analytics to transform the way data is harnessed across R&D together with a re-allocation of central support costs.

#### Other operating income/(expense)

Net other operating expense of £3,405 million (2015 - £7,715 million income) primarily reflected further accounting charges related to remeasurement of the contingent consideration liability related to the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture, along with remeasurement of the value attributable to the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture put option and the liabilities first recognised in Q1 2016 for the Pfizer and Shionogi put options and preferential dividends in ViiV Healthcare. These remeasurements were driven by the unwinding of the discount applied to these future liabilities as well as updated trading forecasts and changes in the exchange rate assumptions used, updating them to period-end rates, which have increased the estimated total sterling values of GSK's Consumer Healthcare and ViiV Healthcare businesses.

These charges were partly offset by milestone income of £152 million in relation to the disposal of ofatumumab that was completed in 2015 and gains on a number of other divestments made during the year, including the remaining shares held by the Group in Aspen Pharmacare. The net other operating income of £7,715 million in 2015 included the profit on the disposal of the Oncology business to Novartis of £9,228 million.

#### **Operating profit**

Total operating profit was £2,598 million in 2016 compared with £10,322 million in 2015 which benefited from the net disposal gains recorded following the disposal of the Oncology business as part of the Novartis transaction.

Operating profit benefited from improved operating leverage driven by sales growth and a more favourable mix across all three businesses, together with lower levels of restructuring costs compared with 2015. However, there were further accounting charges related to remeasurement of the contingent consideration liability related to the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture, along with remeasurement of the value attributable to the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture put option and the liabilities first recognised in Q1 2016 for the Pfizer and Shionogi put options and preferential dividends in ViiV Healthcare.

Contingent consideration cash payments are made to Shionogi and other companies, which reduce the balance sheet liability and hence are not recorded in the income statement. Total contingent consideration cash payments in 2016 amounted to  $\pounds$ 431 million (2015 –  $\pounds$ 459 million). This included cash payments made by ViiV Healthcare to Shionogi in relation to its contingent consideration liability (including preferential dividends) which amounted to  $\pounds$ 417 million (2015 –  $\pounds$ 159 million). In 2015 a milestone payment of  $\pounds$ 300 million was made to Novartis in relation to the Vaccines acquisition.



#### Net finance costs

	2016	2015
Finance income	£m	£m
Interest and other income	70	99
Fair value movements	2	5
	72	104
Finance expense		
Interest expense	(701)	(719)
Unwinding of discounts on liabilities	(16)	(16)
Remeasurements and fair value movements	(4)	(8)
Other finance expense	(15)	(14)
	(736)	(757)

#### Share of after tax profits of associates and joint ventures

The share of profits of associates and joint ventures was £5 million (2015 - £14 million).

#### **Profit before taxation**

Taking account of net finance costs and the share of profit of associates, profit before taxation was  $\pounds 1,939$  million compared with  $\pounds 10,526$  million in 2015.

## Taxation

	2016	2015
	£m	£m
UK current year charge	241	156
Rest of world current year charge	1,326	2,924
Charge in respect of prior periods	(149)	(508)
Total current taxation	1,418	2,572
Total deferred taxation	(541)	(418)
Taxation on Total profits	877	2,154

A tax charge of £877 million on total profit represented an effective tax rate of 45.2% (2015 - 20.5%) and reflected the non-deductibility of certain items included within the transaction-related adjustments, particularly the remeasurements of the put options related to ViiV Healthcare and the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture.

#### **Non-controlling interests**

The allocation of earnings to non-controlling interests amounted to  $\pm 150$  million ( $2015 - (\pm 50)$  million), including the non-controlling interest allocations of Consumer Healthcare profits of  $\pm 203$  million ( $2015 - \pm 14$  million) and the allocation of ViiV Healthcare losses of  $\pm 83$  million ( $2015 - \pm 143$  million) including the impact of changes in the proportions of preferential dividends due to each shareholder based on the relative performance of different products in the year. The allocation also reflected the impact on the contribution of some of the Group's other entities with non-controlling interests primarily as a result of net losses in those entities arising from exchange.

#### Earnings per share

The Total earnings per share was 18.8p, compared with 174.3p in 2015. The decrease primarily reflected the benefit in 2015 from the disposal of the Oncology business to Novartis that closed in March 2015, together with the impact in 2016 of charges arising from increases in the valuations of the liabilities for contingent consideration and the put options associated with increases in the Sterling value of the Group's HIV and Consumer Healthcare businesses, partly offset by improved performance and reduced restructuring costs.

#### Dividends

The Board declared four interim dividends resulting in a total dividend for the year of 80 pence, in line with the dividend declared in 2015.

## Items adjusted from Total results to present Adjusted results

Total results are adjusted for a number of items in order to present Adjusted results, as explained above. The items are discussed below.

## Intangible asset amortisation and impairment

Intangible asset amortisation was £588 million, compared with £563 million in 2015. Intangible asset impairments of £20 million (2015 –  $\pounds$ 206 million) included impairments of R&D and commercial assets. Both of these charges were non-cash items.

#### Major restructuring and integration

Major restructuring and integration charges of £970 million have been incurred ( $2015 - \pounds1,891$  million), reflecting the phasing of planned restructuring projects following the completion of the Novartis transaction in 2015, as well as reduced charges for Pharmaceuticals restructuring projects as this programme enters its later stages. Cash payments made were £1,077 million ( $2015 - \pounds1,31$  million) including the settlement of certain charges accrued in previous quarters.

Charges for the combined restructuring and integration programme to date are £3.7 billion, with cash charges of £2.9 billion and cash payments to date of £2.7 billion. The anticipated total cash charges of the combined programme were expected to be up to £3.65 billion and the non-cash charges up to £1.35 billion. The programme delivered incremental cost savings of £1.4 billion in 2016, including a currency benefit of £0.2 billion, and has now delivered approximately £3.0 billion of annual savings (including the currency benefit). The programme remains on track to deliver the originally targeted total annual savings during 2017. An estimated £300 million of additional cash charges are expected in 2017 along with some residual non-cash charges.

#### **Transaction-related adjustments**

Transaction-related adjustments resulted in a net charge of £3,919 million (2015 - £2,238 million). This primarily reflected accounting charges for the remeasurement of the liability and the unwinding of the discounting effects on the value attributable to the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture put option held by Novartis, the remeasurement and the unwinding of the discounting effects on the contingent consideration relating to the acquisition of the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare Joint Venture and the value attributable to the put options and preferential dividends payable to Pfizer and Shionogi.

	2016	2015
Charge/(credit)	£m	£m
Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture put option	1,133	83
Contingent consideration on former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare Joint Venture		
(including Shionogi preferential dividends)	2,162	1,874
ViiV Healthcare put options and Pfizer preferential dividends	577	—
Other adjustments	47	281
Total transaction-related charges	3,919	2,238

The aggregate impact of unwinding the discount on these future and potential liabilities was £905 million ( $2015 - \pounds757$  million), including £464 million on the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture put option, £334 million on contingent consideration on the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare Joint Venture, and £58 million on the ViiV Healthcare put options and preference dividends. The remaining charge of £3,014 million was driven primarily by changes in exchange rate assumptions as well as updates to trading forecasts.

During 2016, GSK and Shionogi made several amendments to the Shareholders' Agreement for ViiV Healthcare regarding the Shionogi put option and the GSK call option. The estimated liability for Shionogi's put option was initially recognised on GSK's balance sheet at the end of Q1 2016 and de-recognised in December 2016, directly to equity, when it stood at £1,244 million.

Contingent consideration cash payments are made to Shionogi and other companies, which reduce the balance sheet liability and hence are not recorded in the income statement. Total contingent consideration cash payments in 2016 amounted to  $\pounds$ 431 million (2015 –  $\pounds$ 459 million). This included cash payments made by ViiV Healthcare to Shionogi in relation to its contingent consideration liability (including preferential dividends) which amounted to  $\pounds$ 417 million (2015 –  $\pounds$ 159 million). In 2015 a milestone payment of  $\pounds$ 300 million was made to Novartis.

#### Divestments, significant legal charges and other items

Divestments and other items included equity investment disposals, including the disposal of the remaining Aspen Pharmacare investment, dividends and impairments, milestone income on ofatumumab, a number of other asset disposals, and certain other adjusting items. Significant legal charges of £62 million ( $2015 - \pounds 151$  million) include the benefit of the settlement of existing matters as well as provisions for ongoing litigation. Significant legal cash payments were £102 million ( $2015 - \pounds 285$  million). Divestments and other items in 2015 included the profit on the disposal of the Oncology business to Novartis.

## Adjusted results

We use Adjusted results, which is a non-IFRS measure, among other metrics including Total results and cash flow generation, to manage the performance of the Group. Non-IFRS measures may be considered in addition to, but not as a substitute for or superior to, information presented in accordance with IFRS. The definition of Adjusted results is set out above and reconciliations of Total results to Adjusted results are presented on pages 9 and 10.

#### Cost of sales

	20	16	20	15			
		% of		% of	Growth	Growth	
	£m	turnover	£m	turnover	£%	CER%	
Cost of sales	(8,351)	(29.9)	(7,520)	(31.4)	11	5	

Cost of sales as a percentage of turnover was 29.9%, down 1.5 percentage points in Sterling terms and 0.3 percentage points in CER terms compared with 2015. This reflected improved product mix, particularly the impact of higher HIV sales in Pharmaceuticals, but also in Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare, as well as an increased contribution from integration and restructuring savings in all three businesses, partly offset by continued adverse pricing pressure in Pharmaceuticals, primarily Respiratory, as well as continued investments in the supply chain.

#### Selling, general and administration

	2016		201	15		
	(revised)	% of	(revised)	% of	Growth	Growth
	£m	turnover	£m	turnover	£%	CER%
ling, general and administration	(8,797)	(31.5)	(7,977)	(33.3)	10	2

SG&A costs were 31.5% of turnover, 1.8 percentage points lower in Sterling terms than in 2015 and 1.1 percentage points lower on a CER basis. This primarily reflected tight control of ongoing costs as well as the benefits from the Pharmaceuticals restructuring programme and integration benefits in Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare, partly offset by investment in promotional product support, particularly for new launches in Respiratory, HIV, Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare.

#### **Research and development**

	2016		201	15		
		% of		% of	Growth	Growth
	£m	turnover	£m	turnover	£%	CER%
Research and development	(3,468)	(12.4)	(3,096)	(12.9)	12	3

R&D expenditure was £3,468 million (12.4% of turnover), 12% AER higher than in 2015 and 3% higher on a CER basis, reflecting increased investment, particularly in Total Pharmaceuticals. The operations of Pharmaceuticals R&D are broadly split into Discovery activities (up to the completion of phase IIa trials) and Development work (from phase IIb onwards) each supported by specific and common infrastructure and other shared services where appropriate. Phase IV costs and other administrative expenses are reported in SG&A and are not included in the table below.

	2016	2015	Growth	Growth
	£m	£m	£%	CER%
Discovery	848	744	14	6
Development	1,275	1,136	12	4
Facilities and central support functions	505	433	17	9
Total Pharmaceuticals	2,628	2,313	14	5
Vaccines R&D	597	525	14	2
Consumer Healthcare R&D	243	258	(6)	(12)
Research and development	3,468	3,096	12	3

The most significant factor driving Total Pharmaceuticals R&D growth was progression of the ViiV Healthcare HIV portfolio, including programmes acquired from BMS earlier in the year. The increase in Discovery was also driven by progression of the early stage Oncology portfolio and early investment in Bioelectronics. Development growth was primarily due to the start of new Phase III programmes, including HIV, respiratory and anaemia, partly offset by the benefit from R&D cost reduction programmes. The increase in facilities and central support functions costs partly reflected investment in new data warehousing and analytics to transform the way data is harnessed across R&D together with a re-allocation of central support costs.

#### **Royalty income**

Royalty income was £398 million (2015 - £329 million) primarily reflecting increased royalty income from Gardasil sales as well as the benefit of a catch-up adjustment to prior-year estimates.

#### Adjusted operating profit

Adjusted operating profit was £7,671 million, up 36% AER 14% CER on a turnover increase of 17% AER 6% CER. The Adjusted operating margin of 27.5% was 3.8 percentage points higher in Sterling terms than in 2015 and 1.8 percentage points higher on a CER basis. This reflected improved operating leverage driven by sales growth and a more favourable mix across all three businesses as well as delivery of restructuring and integration benefits and tight control of ongoing costs, partly offset by continued price pressure, particularly in Respiratory, and supply chain and R&D investments.

#### Adjusted operating profit by business

	201	6	201	5		
	(revised)	Margin	(revised)	Margin	Growth	Growth
	£m	%	£m	%	£%	CER%
Pharmaceuticals	7,976	49.5	6,449	45.6	24	7
Pharmaceuticals R&D	(2,488)		(2,168)		15	6
Pharmaceuticals	5,488	34.1	4,281	30.2	28	7
Vaccines	1,429	31.1	958	26.2	49	36
Consumer Healthcare	1,116	15.5	684	11.3	63	42
	8,033	28.8	5,923	24.8	36	17
Corporate & other unallocated costs	(362)		(264)		37	53
Adjusted operating profit	7,671	27.5	5,659	23.7	36	14

#### Pharmaceuticals

Pharmaceuticals operating profit was £5,488 million, 28% AER higher and 7% higher in CER terms than in 2015 on a turnover increase of 14% AER 3% CER. The operating margin of 34.1% was 3.9 percentage points higher in Sterling terms than in 2015 and 1.3 percentage points higher on a CER basis. This reflected a more favourable product mix, primarily driven by the growth in HIV sales, and the cost reduction benefit from the Pharmaceuticals restructuring programme, partly offset by increased investment in new product support, increased investment in R&D in a number of new programmes, the continued impact of lower prices, particularly in Respiratory, and the broader transition of the Respiratory portfolio.

#### Vaccines

Vaccines operating profit was £1,429 million, 49% AER higher and 36% higher than in 2015 in CER terms on a turnover increase of 26% AER 14% CER. The operating profit margin of 31.1% was 4.9 percentage points higher in Sterling terms than in 2015 and 5.3 percentage points higher on a CER basis. This reflected improved product mix and enhanced operating leverage from strong sales growth, together with restructuring and integration benefits in cost of sales, SG&A and R&D, and higher royalty income. These were partly offset by SG&A investments to support business growth, a number of inventory adjustments and additional supply chain investments.

#### **Consumer Healthcare**

Consumer Healthcare operating profit was £1,116 million, 63% AER higher and 42% higher than in 2015 in CER terms on a turnover increase of 19% AER 9% CER. The operating margin of 15.5% was 4.2 percentage points higher in Sterling terms than in 2015 and 3.4 percentage points higher on a CER basis. This reflected improvements in gross margin, reflecting mix benefits from the power brand strategy and better pricing, as well as a strong contribution from integration synergies benefiting both SG&A and R&D as a percentage of sales.

#### Net finance costs

Finance income	2016 £m	2015 £m
Interest and other income	70	99
Fair value movements	2	5
	72	104
Finance expense		
Interest expense	(701)	(719)
Unwinding of discounts on liabilities	(4)	1
Remeasurements and fair value movements	(4)	(8)
Other finance expense	(15)	(14)
	(724)	(740)

Net Adjusted finance expense was £652 million compared with £636 million in 2015, reflecting the translation effect of exchange rate movements on the reported Sterling costs of foreign currency denominated interest-bearing instruments.

#### Share of after tax profits/(losses) and joint ventures

The share of profits of associates and joint ventures was £5 million (2015 - £2 million loss).

#### Adjusted profit before taxation

	20	16	20	15		
	(revised)	% of	(revised)	% of	Growth	Growth
	£m	turnover	£m	turnover	£%	CER%
Adjusted profit before tax	7,024	25.2	5,021	21.0	40	16

#### Taxation

Tax on Adjusted profit amounted to  $\pounds 1,498$  million and represented an effective Adjusted tax rate of 21.3% (2015 - 19.4%). The increase in the effective rate primarily reflected the Group's changing earnings mix.

#### **Non-controlling interests**

The allocation of earnings to non-controlling interests amounted to £637 million ( $2015 - \pounds440$  million), including the non-controlling interest allocations of Consumer Healthcare profits of £288 million ( $2015 - \pounds137$  million) and the allocation of ViiV Healthcare profits, which increased to £324 million ( $2015 - \pounds224$  million) including the impact of changes in the proportions of preferential dividends due to each shareholder based on the relative performance of different products in the year. The allocation also reflected the impact on the contribution of some of the Group's other entities with non-controlling interests primarily as a result of net losses in those entities arising from exchange.

#### Adjusted earnings per share

Adjusted EPS of 100.6p was up 35% at actual rates and 11% in CER terms compared with a 36% AER, 14% CER increase in operating profit, primarily reflecting the increased tax rate compared with 2015 and the greater contribution to growth from businesses in which there are significant non-controlling interests.

## **Financial position and resources**

#### Property, plant and equipment

Our business is science-based, technology-intensive and highly regulated by governmental authorities. We allocate significant financial resources to the renewal and maintenance of our property, plant and equipment to minimise risks of interruption to production and to ensure compliance with regulatory standards. A number of our processes use hazardous materials.

The total cost of our property, plant and equipment at 31 December 2016 was  $\pounds 22,164$  million, with a net book value of  $\pounds 10,808$  million. Of this, land and buildings represented  $\pounds 4,223$  million, plant and equipment  $\pounds 3,481$  million and assets in construction  $\pounds 3,104$  million. In 2016, we invested  $\pounds 1,544$  million in new property, plant and equipment. This was mainly related to a large number of projects for the renewal, improvement and expansion of facilities at various worldwide sites. Property is mainly held freehold. New investment is financed from our liquid resources. At 31 December 2016, we had contractual commitments for future capital expenditure of  $\pounds 496$  million and operating lease commitments of  $\pounds 840$  million. We believe that our facilities are adequate for our current needs. We observe stringent procedures and use specialist skills to manage environmental risks from our activities.

#### Goodwill

Goodwill increased during the year to £5,965 million at 31 December 2016, from £5,162 million. The increase primarily reflected the impact of exchange movements.

#### Other intangible assets

Other intangible assets include the cost of intangibles acquired from third parties and computer software. The net book value of other intangible assets as at 31 December 2016 was £18,776 million ( $2015 - \pounds16,672$  million). The increase in 2016 reflected the impact of exchange movements, development costs capitalised during the year of £240 million, partly offset by the amortisation and impairment of existing intangibles of £796 million and £29 million, respectively.

#### Investments in associates and joint ventures

We held investments in associates and joint ventures, with a carrying value at 31 December 2016 of £263 million (2015 - £207 million). The market value at 31 December 2016 was £502 million (2015 - £267 million). The largest of these investments was in Innoviva Inc. which had a book value at 31 December 2016 of £138 million (2015 - £112 million). The market value at 31 December 2016 of £138 million (2015 - £112 million). The market value at 31 December 2016 of £138 million (2015 - £112 million). The market value at 31 December 2016 of £138 million (2015 - £112 million). The market value at 31 December 2016 of £138 million (2015 - £112 million).

#### Other investments

We held other investments with a carrying value at 31 December 2016 of £985 million ( $2015 - \pounds1,255$  million). The decrease in the carrying value during the year was primarily due to the sale of the Group's remaining stake in Aspen Pharmacare Holdings Limited which had a book value at 31 December 2015 of £383 million. The most significant of the investments held at 31 December 2016 was in Theravance Biopharma, Inc. which had a book value at 31 December 2016 of £248 million ( $2015 - \pounds93$  million). The other investments included equity stakes in companies with which we have research collaborations, which provide access to biotechnology developments of potential interest and interests in companies that arise from business divestments.

## Derivative financial instruments: assets

We had current derivative financial instruments held at fair value of  $\pounds 156$  million ( $2015 - \pounds 125$  million). The majority of this amount related to foreign exchange contracts both designated and not designated as accounting hedges.

## Inventories

Inventory of £5,102 million increased from £4,716 million in 2015, primarily reflected the impact of exchange movements.

## Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables of £6,026 million increased from £5,615 million in 2015, primarily reflecting exchange movements.

## Derivative financial instruments: liabilities

We held current derivative financial instruments at fair value of  $\pounds$ 194 million (2015 –  $\pounds$ 153 million). This primarily related to foreign exchange contracts both designated and not designated as accounting hedges.

#### Trade and other payables

Trade and other payables were £11,964 million, up from £8,885 million in 2015, reflecting the Pfizer put option related to ViiV Healthcare recognised in the year, higher accruals for customer returns and rebates and the impact of exchange movements.

#### Provisions

We carried deferred tax provisions and other short-term and non-current provisions of £3,434 million at 31 December 2016 (2015 - £3,286 million) of which £344 million (2015 - £352 million) related to legal and other disputes and £554 million (2015 - £816 million) related to the major restructuring programme. Provision has been made for legal and other disputes, indemnified disposal liabilities, employee related liabilities and the costs of the restructuring programme to the extent that at the balance sheet date a legal or constructive obligation existed and could be reliably estimated.

#### Pensions and other post-employment benefits

We account for pension and other post-employment arrangements in accordance with IAS 19. The deficits, net of surpluses before allowing for deferred taxation were  $\pounds 2,084$  million ( $2015 - \pounds 1,584$  million) on pension arrangements and  $\pounds 1,693$  million ( $2015 - \pounds 1,387$  million) on unfunded post-employment liabilities. The increases in the deficits were predominantly driven by lower discount rates that we used to discount the value of the liabilities, together with an increase in the UK inflation rate assumptions and a stronger US Dollar at the year end, partly offset by special funding contributions to the UK schemes and significant UK asset gains.

## Other non-current liabilities

Other non-current liabilities of £8,445 million at 31 December 2016 (2015 - £7,107 million) included £7,420 million (2015 - £6,287 million) related to the present value of the estimated amount payable by us in the event of full exercise of Novartis' right to require us to acquire its 36.5% shareholding in the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture.

## **Contingent consideration liabilities**

Contingent consideration liabilities amounted to £5,896 million at 31 December 2016 (2015 - £3,855 million), of which £5,304 million (2015 - £3,409 million) represented the estimated present value of amounts payable to Shionogi relating to ViiV Healthcare and £545 million (2015 - £405 million) represented the estimated present value of contingent consideration payable to Novartis related to the Vaccines acquisition. The liability due to Shionogi included £224 million in respect of preferential dividends of which £154 million was recognised directly in equity in the year. The liability for preferential dividends due to Pfizer at 31 December 2016 was £23 million.

#### Net debt

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Cash, cash equivalents and liquid investments	4,986	5,905
Borrowings – repayable within one year	(4,129)	(1,308)
Borrowings – repayable after one year	(14,661)	(15,324)
Net debt	(13,804)	(10,727)

At 31 December 2016, net debt was £13.8 billion, compared with £10.7 billion at 31 December 2015, comprising gross debt of £18.8 billion and cash and liquid investments of £5.0 billion. The increase in net debt primarily reflected a £2.2 billion adverse exchange impact from the translation of non-Sterling denominated debt and exchange on other financing items, dividends paid to shareholders of £4.9 billion including the special dividend of £1.0 billion, partly offset by free cash flow of £3.1 billion and asset disposals of £1.0 billion.

At 31 December 2016, our cash and liquid investments were held as follows:

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Bank balances and deposits	2,583	3,767
US Treasury and Treasury repo only money market funds	2,248	624
Liquidity funds	66	1,439
Government securities	89	75
	4,986	5,905

Cash and liquid investments of  $\pounds$ 3.2 billion (2015 –  $\pounds$ 4.2 billion) were held centrally at 31 December 2016.

## 5.B Liquidity and capital resources

The information set forth under the headings:

- "Cash generation and conversion" on page 71;
- "Financial position and resources" on pages 72 to 75; and
- "Treasury policies" on pages 77 to 78

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

#### 5.C Research and development, patents and licenses, etc.

The information set forth under "Research and development" under "Financial Review 2017" in Item 5.A of this annual report on Form 20-F is incorporated herein by reference.

The information set forth under the headings:

- "Driving performance for profitable, sustainable growth" within page 29;
- "Innovation" within "Pharmaceuticals" on pages 24 to 27, "Vaccines" on pages 32 to 33 and "Consumer Healthcare" on pages 38 to 39;
- "Performance" within "Pharmaceuticals" on pages 28 to 29; "Vaccines" on pages 34 to 35 and "Consumer Healthcare" on pages 40 to 41;
- "Research and development" within page 65;
- "Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines product development pipeline" on pages 251 to 253;
- "Pharmaceutical products, competition and intellectual property" on pages 254 to 255;
- "Vaccines products, competition and intellectual property" on page 255; and
- "Consumer Healthcare products and competition" on page 256

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

## 5.D Trend information

The information set forth under the heading "Financial Review 2017" in Item 5.A of this annual report on Form 20-F is incorporated herein by reference.

5.E Off-balance sheet arrangements

Not applicable.

- 5.F Tabular disclosure of contractual obligations
  - The information set forth under the heading:
    - "Contractual obligations and commitments" on page 75
  - of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

## Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees

6.A Directors and senior management

Board practices

The information set forth under the headings:

- "Our Board" on pages 82 to 85; and
- "Our Corporate Executive Team" on pages 86 to 87
- of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.
- 6.B Compensation
  - "Remuneration report" on pages 113 to 141; and
  - "2017 Remuneration policy summary" on pages 142 to 146
  - of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

## 6.C

- The information set forth under the heading:
  - "Governance" on pages 80 to 112; and
  - "Additional remuneration disclosures" on page 125; and
  - "Donations to political organisations and political expenditure" on page 275

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

## 6.D Employees

The information set forth under the headings:

- "Engagement" and "Talent and Development" on page 48;
- "Note 9 Employee costs" on page 174;
- "Note 28 Pensions and other post-employment benefits" on pages 190 to 197; and
- "Number of employees" under "Five year record" on page 250

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

## 6.E Share ownership

The information set forth under the headings:

- "Note 43– Employee share schemes" on pages 224 to 225;
- "Total remuneration for 2017" on pages 117 to 118;
- "Value earned from Long Term Incentives (LTIs)" on page 122;
- "Update on performance of ongoing LTI awards" on page 123; and
- "Directors' interests in shares" on pages 128 to 137

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

## Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions

## 7.A Major shareholders

The information set forth under the headings:

- "Change of control and essential contracts" on page 112;
- "Share capital and control" on pages 267 to 268; and
- "Analysis of shareholdings at 31 December 2017" on page 268
- of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

## 7.B Related party transactions

The information set forth under the heading:

• "Note 35 - Related party transactions" on page 204

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

7.C Interests of experts and counsel

Not applicable.

#### Item 8. **Financial Information**

8.A

Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information:

See item 18 below.

In addition, the information set forth under the headings:

- "Note 45 Legal proceedings" on pages 227 to 232; and
- "Dividends" on page 269

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

#### 8.B Significant Changes

The information set forth under the heading "Note 45 – Legal proceedings" on pages 227 to 232 of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

#### Item 9. The Offer and Listing

```
9.A Offer and listing details
```

The information set forth under the headings:

- "Market capitalisation" on page 267;
- "Share price" on page 267; and
- "Nature of trading market" on page 268

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

- 9.B Plan of distribution
  - Not applicable.
- 9.C Markets
  - The information set forth under the headings:
  - "Nature of trading market" on page 268

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

- 9.D Selling shareholders
- Not applicable.
- 9.E Dilution
- Not applicable.
- 9.F Expenses of the issue Not applicable.
- Item 10. Additional Information
- 10.A Share Capital

Not applicable.

10.B Articles of Association of GlaxoSmithKline plc

The following is a summary of the principal provisions of the company's Articles of Association (the "Articles"). Shareholders should not rely on this summary, but should instead refer to the current Articles which are filed with the Registrar of Companies in the UK and can be viewed on the company's website. The Articles contain the fundamental provisions of the company's constitution, and the rules for the internal management and control of the company. The company has no statement of objects in its Articles and accordingly its objects are unrestricted in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006.

(a) Voting

All resolutions put to the vote at general meetings will be decided by poll. On a poll, every shareholder who is present in person or by proxy shall have one vote for every Ordinary Share of which he or she is the holder. In the case of

#### (b) Transfer of Ordinary Shares

Any shareholder may transfer his or her Ordinary Shares which are in certificated form by an instrument of transfer in any usual form or in any other form which the Directors may approve. Such instrument must be properly signed and stamped or certified (or otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Directors as being exempt from stamp duty) and lodged with the company together with the relevant share certificate(s) and such other evidence as the Directors may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer.

Any member may transfer title to his or her uncertificated Ordinary Shares by means of a relevant system, such as CREST.

The transferor of a share is deemed to remain the holder until the transferee's name is entered on the register. The Directors may decline to register any transfer of any Ordinary Share which is not fully paid.

Registration of a transfer of uncertificated Ordinary Shares may be refused in the circumstances set out in the uncertificated securities rules, and where, in the case of a transfer to joint holders, the number of joint holders to whom the uncertificated Ordinary Share is to be transferred exceeds four.

The Articles contain no other restrictions on the transfer of fully paid certificated Ordinary Shares provided: (i) the instrument of transfer is duly stamped or certified or otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Directors to be exempt from stamp duty and is accompanied by the relevant share certificate and such other evidence of the right to transfer as the Directors may reasonably require; (ii) the transfer, if to joint transferees, is in favour of not more than four transferees; (iii) the instrument of transfer is in respect of only one class of shares; and (iv) the holder of the Ordinary Shares is not subject to an order under Section 794 of the Companies Act 2006. Notice of refusal to register a transfer must be sent to the transfere within two months of the instrument of transfer being lodged. The Directors may decline to register a transfer of Ordinary Shares by a person holding 0.25 per cent. or more of the existing Ordinary Shares if such person is subject to an order under Section 794 Companies Act 2006, after failure to provide the company with information concerning interests in those Ordinary Shares required to be provided under Section 793 of the Companies Act 2006, unless the transfer is carried out pursuant to an arm's length sale.

Provisions in the Articles will not apply to uncertificated Ordinary Shares to the extent that they are inconsistent with:

- (i) the holding of Ordinary Shares in uncertificated form;
- (ii) the transfer of title to Ordinary Shares by means of a system such as CREST; and
- (iii) any provisions of the relevant regulations.

(c) Dividends and distribution of assets on liquidation

The profits of the company which are available for distribution and permitted by law to be distributed and which the company may by ordinary resolution from time to time declare, upon the recommendation of the Directors to distribute by way of dividend, in respect of any accounting reference period shall be distributed by way of dividend among holders of Ordinary Shares.

If in their opinion the company's financial position justifies such payments, the Directors may, as far as any applicable legislation allows, pay interim dividends on shares of any class of such amounts and in respect of such periods as they think fit. Except in so far as the rights attaching to, or the terms of issue of, any share otherwise provide, all dividends will be declared, apportioned and paid pro rata according to the amounts paid up on the shares during any portion of the period in respect of which the dividend is paid. As the company has only one class of Ordinary Shares, the holders of such Ordinary Shares will be entitled to participate in any surplus assets in a winding- up in proportion to their shareholdings.

(d) Variation of rights and changes in capital

Subject to the provisions of any statute (including any orders, regulations or other subordinate legislation made under it) from time to time in force concerning companies in so far as it applies to the company (the "Companies Acts"), the rights attached to any class of shares may be varied with the written consent of the holders of three-quarters in nominal value of the issued shares of that class (excluding any shares of that class held as treasury shares) or with the

Page 1 of 1

sanction of a special resolution passed at a separate meeting of the holders of shares of that class. At every such separate meeting, the provisions of the Articles relating to general meetings shall apply, except the necessary quorum shall be at least two persons entitled to vote and holding or representing as proxy at least one-third in nominal value of the issued shares of the relevant class(excluding any shares of that class held as treasury shares) (but provided that at any adjourned meeting one holder of shares of the relevant class present in person or by proxy shall be a quorum).

The rights conferred upon the holders of any Ordinary Shares shall not, unless otherwise expressly provided in the rights attaching to those Ordinary Shares, be deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of further shares ranking pari passu with them.

#### (e) Unclaimed dividends

All dividends or other sums payable on or in respect of any Ordinary Shares which remain unclaimed may be invested or otherwise made use of by the Directors for the benefit of the company until claimed. Unless the Directors decide otherwise, any dividend or other sums payable on or in respect of any Ordinary Shares unclaimed after a period of 12 years from the date when declared or became due for payment will be forfeited and revert to the company. The company may stop sending dividend cheques or warrants by post, or employ such other means of payment in respect of any Ordinary Shares, if at least two consecutive payments have remained uncashed or are returned undelivered or if one payment has remained uncashed or is returned undelivered and the company cannot establish a new address for the holder after making reasonable enquiries; however, in either case, the company must resume sending cheques or warrants or employ such other means of payment if the holder or any person entitled to the Ordinary Shares by transmission requests the resumption in writing.

#### (f) Untraced shareholders

The company may sell any certificated Shares in the company after advertising its intention in accordance with the requirements of the Articles and waiting for three months if the Ordinary Shares have been in issue for at least ten years and during that period at least three dividends have become payable on them and have not been claimed and, so far as any Director is aware, the company has not received any communication from the holder of the Ordinary Shares or any person entitled to them by transmission. Upon any such sale, the company will become indebted to the former holder of the Ordinary Shares or the person entitled to them by transmission for an amount equal to the net proceeds of sale unless forfeited. If no valid claim for the money has been received by the company during a period of six years from the date on which the relevant shares were sold by the company, the money will be forfeited and will belong to the company.

#### (g) Limitations on rights of non-resident or foreign shareholders

There are no limitations imposed by the Articles on the rights of non-resident or foreign shareholders except that there is no requirement for the company to serve notices on shareholders outside the United Kingdom and the United States, if no postal address in the United States or United Kingdom has been provided to the company.

#### (h) General meetings of shareholders

The Articles rely on the Companies Act 2006 provisions dealing with the calling of general meeting. The company is required by the Companies Act 2006 to hold an annual general meeting each year. General meetings of shareholders may be called as necessary by the Directors and must be called promptly upon receipt of a requisition from shareholders. Under the Companies Act 2006, an annual general meeting must be called by notice of at least 21 clear days. A general meeting other than an annual general meeting may be called on not less than 14 clear days' notice provided a special resolution reducing the notice period to 14 clear days has been passed at the immediately preceding annual general meeting or a general meeting held since that annual general meeting.

#### (i) Conflicts of interest

The Directors may, subject to the provisions of the Articles, authorise any matter which would otherwise involve a Director breaching his or her duty under the Companies Acts to avoid conflicts of interest (each a "Conflict"). A Director seeking authorisation in respect of a Conflict shall declare to the other Directors the nature and extent of his or her Conflict as soon as is reasonably practicable and shall provide the other Directors with such details of the matter as are necessary to decide how to address the Conflict. The board may resolve to authorise the relevant Director in relation to any matter the subject of a Conflict, save that the relevant Director and any other Director with a similar interest shall not count towards the quorum nor vote on any resolution giving such authority, and, if the other Directors so decide, shall be excluded from any meeting of the Directors while the Conflict is under consideration.

#### (j) Other Conflicts of Interest

Subject to the provisions of the Companies Acts, and provided the nature and extent of a Director's interest has been declared to the Directors, a Director may:

(i) be party to, or otherwise interested in, any contract with the company, or in which the company has a direct or indirect interest;



- (ii) hold any other office or place of profit with the company (except that of auditor) in conjunction with his office of director for such period and upon such terms, including remuneration, as the Directors may decide;
- (iii) act by himself or through a firm with which he is associated in a professional capacity for the company or any other company in which the company may be interested (otherwise than as auditor);
- (iv) be or become a director of, or employed by, or otherwise be interested in any holding company or subsidiary company of the company or any other company in which the company may be interested; and
- (v) be or become a director of any other company in which the company does not have an interest and which cannot reasonably be regarded as giving rise to a conflict of interest at the time of his appointment as director of that other company.

No contract in which a Director is interested shall be liable to be avoided, and any Director who is so interested is not liable to account to the company or its shareholders for any benefit realised by the contract by reason of the Director holding that office or of the fiduciary relationship thereby established. However, no Director may vote on, or be counted in the quorum, in relation to any resolution of the board relating specifically to his or her own appointment (including remuneration) or the terms of his or her termination of appointment or relating to any contract in which he or she has an interest (subject to certain exceptions).

Subject to the Companies Acts, the company may by ordinary resolution suspend or relax to any extent the provisions relating to directors' interests or restrictions on voting or ratify any transaction not duly authorised by reason of a contravention of such provisions.

#### (k) Directors' remuneration

Each of the Directors will be paid a fee at such rate as may from time to time be determined by the Directors, but the total fees paid to all of the directors for acting as directors (including amounts paid to any director who acts as chairman or is chairman of, or serves on any committee of the board of directors but excluding any amounts paid under any other provision of the Articles) shall not exceed the higher of:

#### (i) £3 million a year; and

(ii) any higher amount as the company may by ordinary resolution decide. Such fees may be satisfied in cash or in shares or any other non-cash form. Any Director who is appointed to any executive office, acts as Chairman, acts as senior independent director, acts as a scientific/medical expert on the board, is Chairman of, or serves on any committee of the Directors or performs any other services which the Directors consider to extend beyond the ordinary services of a Director shall be entitled to receive such remuneration (whether by way of salary, commission or otherwise) as the Directors may decide. Each Director may be paid reasonable travelling, hotel and other incidental expenses he or she incurs in attending and returning from meetings of the Directors or committees of the Directors, or general meetings of the company, or otherwise incurred in connection with the performance of his or her duties for the company.

#### (1) Pensions and gratuities for Directors

The Directors or any committee authorised by the Directors may provide benefits by the payment of gratuities, pensions or insurance or in any other manner for any Director or former Director or their relations, connected persons or dependants, but no benefits (except those provided for by the Articles) may be granted to or in respect of a Director or former Director who has not been employed by or held an executive office or place of profit under the company or any of its subsidiary undertakings or their respective predecessors in business without the approval of an ordinary resolution of the company.

#### (m) Borrowing powers

Subject to the provisions of the Companies Act 2006, the Directors may exercise all the company's powers to borrow money; to mortgage or charge all or any of the company's undertaking, property (present and future), and uncalled capital; to issue debentures and other securities; and to give security either outright or as collateral security for any debt, liability or obligation of the company or of any third party.

#### (n) Retirement and removal of Directors

A Director is subject to re-election at every annual general meeting of the company if he or she:

(i) held office at the time of the two previous annual general meetings and did not retire by rotation at either of them;



- (ii) has held office, other than employment or executive office, for a continuous period of nine years or more; or
- (iii) he or she has been appointed by the Directors since the last annual general meeting.

In addition to any power of removal conferred by the Companies Acts the company may by special resolution remove any Director before the expiration of his or her period of office. No Director is required to retire by reason of his or her age, nor do any special formalities apply to the appointment or re-election of any Director who is over any age limit. No shareholding qualification for Directors shall be required.

#### (o) Vacation of office

The office of a director shall be vacated if:

- (i) he resigns or offers to resign, and the board resolves to accept such offer;
- (ii) his resignation is requested by all of the other directors and all of the other directors are not less than three in number;
- (iii) he is or has been suffering from mental or physical ill health and the board resolves that his office be vacated;
- (iv) he is absent without permission of the board from meetings of the board (whether or not an alternate director appointed by him attends) for six consecutive months and the board resolves that his office is vacated;
- (v) he becomes bankrupt or compounds with his creditors generally;
- (vi) he is prohibited by law from being a director; or
- (vii) he is removed from office pursuant to the Articles or the Companies Acts.

#### (p) Share rights

Subject to any rights attached to existing shares, shares may be issued with such rights and restrictions as the company may by ordinary resolution decide, or (if there is no such resolution or so far as it does not make specific provision) as the board may decide. Such rights and restrictions shall apply as if they were set out in the Articles. Redeemable shares may be issued, subject to any rights attached to existing shares. The board may determine the terms, conditions and manner of redemption of any redeemable share so issued. Such terms and conditions shall apply to the relevant shares as if they were set out in the Articles. Subject to the articles, any resolution passed by the shareholders and other shareholders' rights, the Board may decide how to offer, allot, grant options over or otherwise deal with any shares in the company.

#### 10.C Material contracts

On April 22, 2014, GSK and Novartis AG ("Novartis") entered into a three-part, inter-conditional transaction (the "Transaction"), pursuant to which they executed an implementation agreement (as subsequently amended, the "Implementation Agreement"), a contribution agreement relating to a consumer healthcare joint venture (as subsequently amended, the "Contribution Agreement"), a share and business sale agreement relating to the vaccines business of Novartis (as subsequently amended, the "Vaccines SAPA"), a sale and purchase agreement relating to the oncology business of GSK (as subsequently amended, the "Oncology SAPA"), a put option deed relating to the influenza vaccines business of Novartis (as subsequently amended, the "Put Option Deed") and a shareholders' agreement (the "Shareholders' Agreement," and, together with the Implementation Agreement, the Contribution Agreement, the Vaccines SAPA, the Oncology SAPA and the Put Option Deed, the "Transaction Contracts").

Under the Vaccines SAPA, GSK purchased Novartis' vaccines business (excluding Novartis' influenza vaccines business). The purchase price for the business is up to US\$7,055,000,000 plus royalties. The US\$7,055,000,000 consists of US\$5,255,000,000 upfront and up to US\$1,800,000,000 in milestone payments.

Pursuant to the Shareholders' Agreement entered into by GSK and Novartis at the closing of the Transaction, GSK has seven of eleven seats on Consumer Healthcare's board of directors, and Novartis has customary minority rights and exit rights at a pre-defined, market-based pricing mechanism.

GSK's shareholders approved the Transaction on December 18, 2014. The Transaction closed on March 2, 2015.

# 10.D Exchange controls

The information set forth under the heading:

"Exchange controls and other limitations affecting security holders" on page 267

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

10.E	Taxation
	The information set forth under the heading:
	• "Tax information for shareholders" on pages 270 to 271
	of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.
10.F	Dividends and paying agents
	Not applicable.
10.G	Statement by experts
	Not applicable.
10.H	Documents on display
	The information set forth under the heading:
	• "Documents on display" on page 270
	of the GSK Annual Report 2076 is incorporated herein by reference.
10.I	Subsidiary information
	Not applicable.
Item 11.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk
	The information set forth under the headings:
	• "Treasury policies" on pages 77 to 78; and
	• "Note 42 – Financial instruments and related disclosures" on pages 213 to 223
	of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.
Item 12.	Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities
12.A	Debt Securities
	Not applicable.
12.B	Warrants and Rights
. 2.15	Not applicable.
12.C	Other Securities
12.0	Not applicable.

## 12.D American Depositary Shares

Fees and charges payable by ADR holders

The Bank of New York serves as the depositary (the "Depositary") for GSK's American Depositary Receipt ("ADR") programme. On April 6, 2015, GSK and the Depositary amended and restated the deposit agreement (the "Deposit Agreement") between GSK, the Depositary and owners and holders of ADRs. Pursuant to the Deposit Agreement, ADR holders may be required to pay various fees to the Depositary, and the Depositary may refuse to provide any service for which a fee is assessed until the applicable fee has been paid. In particular, the Depositary, under the terms of the Deposit Agreement, shall charge (i) a fee of \$5.00 or less per 100 American Depositary Shares (or portion thereof) for the delivery and surrender of American Depositary Shares, (ii) a fee of \$0.05 or less per American Depositary Share (or portion thereof) for the delivery softer than cash or shares and (iv) a fee of \$0.05 or less per American Depositary Share (or portion thereof) per annum for depositary services. In addition, the following charges shall be incurred by any party depositing or withdrawing Shares or surrendering ADRs or to whom American Depositary Shares are issued: (i) taxes and other governmental charges, (ii) such registration fees as may from time to time be in effect, (iii) certain cable, telex and facsimile transmission expenses, (iv) such expenses as are incurred by the Depositary in the conversion of foreign currency and (v) any other charges payable by the Depositary.

The Depositary may (i) withhold dividends or other distributions or sell any or all of the shares underlying the ADRs in order to satisfy any tax or governmental charge, (ii) deduct from any cash distribution any tax payable thereon or the cost of any currency conversion and (iii) collect any of its fees or charges by deduction from any cash distribution payable to ADR holders that are obligated to pay those fees or charges.

Direct and indirect payments by the Depositary

GSK receives payments from the Depositary in the form of (i) the reimbursement of expenses in connection with the administration, servicing and maintenance of the ADR programme, (ii) a portion of the fees collected by the Depositary for the issuance and cancellation of American Depositary Shares and (iii) a portion of any cash dividend fees and/or special dividend fees. In 2017, the Depositary made payments to GSK of approximately \$7.2 million, of which approximately \$6.1 million were related to expenses reimbursed and fees collected in connection with services provided in 2016.

Under certain circumstances, including removal of the Depositary or termination of the ADR programme by GSK, GSK is required to repay certain amounts paid to GSK and to compensate the Depositary for payments made or services provided on behalf of GSK.

# PART II

Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies

Not applicable.

# Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds

Not applicable.

#### Item 15. **Controls and Procedures**

The information set forth under the heading:

• "Internal control framework" on pages 105 to 106

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

#### US law and regulation

A number of provisions of US law and regulation apply to the company because our shares are quoted on the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE") in the form of American Depositary Shares.



### NYSE rules

In general, the NYSE rules permit the company to follow UK corporate governance practices instead of those applied in the USA, provided that we explain any significant variations. This explanation is contained in Item 16.G of this Form 20-F. NYSE rules that came into effect in 2005 require us to file annual and interim written affirmations concerning the Audit & Risk Committee and our statement on significant differences in corporate governance.

#### Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

Following a number of corporate and accounting scandals in the USA, Congress passed the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Sarbanes-Oxley is a wide ranging piece of legislation concerned largely with financial reporting and corporate governance.

As recommended by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), the company has established a Disclosure Committee. The Committee reports to the CEO, the CFO and to the Audit & Risk Committee. It is chaired by the Company Secretary and the members consist of senior managers from finance, legal, corporate communications and investor relations.

External legal counsel, the external auditors and internal experts are invited to attend its meetings periodically. It has responsibility for considering the materiality of information and, on a timely basis, determining the disclosure of that information. It has responsibility for the timely filing of reports with the SEC and the formal review of the GSK Annual Report 2017 and Form 20-F. In 2017 the Committee met 18 times.

Sarbanes-Oxley requires that this annual report on Form 20-F contain a statement as to whether a member of our Audit & Risk Committee ("ARC") is an audit committee financial expert as defined by Sarbanes-Oxley. For a summary regarding the Board's judgment on this matter, please refer to Item 16.A below and to page 85 under "Judy Lewent," "Skills and experience" and page 96 under "Judy Lewent, Audit & Risk Committee Chair" of the GSK Annual Report 2017. Additional disclosure requirements arise under section 302 and section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley in respect of disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting.

# Section 302: Corporate responsibility for financial reports

Sarbanes-Oxley also introduced a requirement for the CEO and the CFO to complete formal certifications, confirming that:

- they have each reviewed the GSK Annual Report 2017 and Form 20-F;
- based on their knowledge, the GSK Annual Report 2017 and Form 20-F contain no material misstatements or omissions;
- based on their knowledge, the financial statements and other financial information fairly present, in all material
  respects, the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows as of the dates, and for the periods,
  presented in the GSK Annual Report 2017 and Form 20-F;
- they are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures that ensure that material information is made known to them, and have evaluated the effectiveness of these controls and procedures as at the year-end, the results of such evaluation being contained in the GSK Annual Report 2017 and Form 20-F;
- they are responsible for establishing and maintaining internal control over financial reporting that provides reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- they have disclosed in the GSK Annual Report 2017 and Form 20-F any changes in internal controls over financial reporting during the period covered by the GSK Annual Report 2017 and Form 20-F that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to affect materially, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
- they have disclosed, based on their most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the external auditors and the ARC, all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to affect adversely the company's ability to record, process, summarise and report financial information, and any fraud (regardless of materiality) involving persons that have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

The Group has carried out an evaluation under the supervision and with the participation of its management, including the CEO and CFO, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of the Group's disclosure controls and procedures as at 31 December 2017.

There are inherent limitations to the effectiveness of any system of disclosure controls and procedures, including the possibility of human error and the circumvention or overriding of the controls and procedures. Accordingly, even effective disclosure controls and procedures can only provide reasonable assurance of achieving their control objectives.

Based on the Group's evaluation, the CEO and CFO have concluded that, as at December 31, 2017, the disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in the reports that the Group files and submits under the US Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, is recorded, processed, summarised and reported as and when required and that it is accumulated and communicated to management, including the CEO and CFO, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding disclosure.

The CEO and CFO completed these certifications on March 16, 2018.

### Section 404: Management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting.

In accordance with the requirements of section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley, the following report is provided by management in respect of the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the US Securities Exchange Act of 1934):

- management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Group. Internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with IFRS;
- management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in Internal Control Integrated Framework (2013 Framework) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission;
- management has assessed the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, as at 31 December 2017 and has concluded that such internal control over financial reporting was effective. In addition, there have been no changes in the Group's internal control over financial reporting during 2017 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to affect materially, the Group's internal control over financial reporting; and
- PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, which has audited the consolidated financial statements of the Group for the year ended December 31, 2017, has also assessed the effectiveness of the Group's internal control over financial reporting under Auditing Standard No. 5 of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Their audit report can be found in Item 18 below.

# Item 16.A Audit committee financial expert

The information set forth under the heading:

- "Membership", within the "Audit & Risk Committee Report", on page 96; and
- "Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002" on page 274

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

# Item 16.B Code of Ethics

The information set forth under the heading:

• "Code of Conduct and reporting lines" on page 104

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

No waivers were granted from a provision of our code of ethics to an officer or person described in Item 16.B(a) that relates to one or more of the items set forth in Item 16.B(b) in 2017.

# Item 16.C Principal Accountant Fees and Services

#### 16C.(a) <u>Audit Fees</u>

The information set forth in the table under the heading "Fees payable to the company's auditor and its associates" in the rows named "Audit of parent company and consolidated financial statements", "Audit of the company's subsidiaries" and "Attestation under s.404 of Sarbanes-Oxley Act 2002" on page 173 of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

# 16C.(b) <u>Audit-Related Fees</u>

The information set forth in the table under the heading "Fees payable to the company's auditor and its associates" in the row named "Other assurance services" on page 173 of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference. The other assurance services provided by the auditor relate to agreed upon procedures and other assurance services outside of statutory audit requirements.

16C.(c) <u>Tax Fees</u>

The information set forth in the table under the heading "Fees payable to the company's auditor and its associates" in the rows named "Taxation compliance" and "Taxation advice" on page 173 of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

#### 16C.(d) <u>All Other Fees</u>

The information set forth in the table under the heading "Fees payable to the company's auditor and its associates" in the row named "All other services" on page 173 of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference. All other services provided by the auditor primarily related to advisory services for the year-ended 31 December 2017.

- 16C.(e) The information set forth under the heading "Non-audit services" on pages 102 to 103 of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.
- 16C.(f) Not applicable.

# Item 16.D Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees

Not applicable.

## Item 16.E **Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers**

Not applicable.

## Item 16.F Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant

GSK, through the Audit & Risk Committee, conducted an external audit tender in 2016 with a view to replacing PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (PwC) from our 2018 financial year onwards. As disclosed in last year's Annual Report, PwC was not invited to participate in this audit tender process having regard to audit firm rotation requirements, as dictated by UK legislation. The audit tender process was completed in December 2016 when, following the recommendation of the Audit & Risk Committee, the Board announced that it would appoint Deloitte LLP (Deloitte) as GSK's new external auditor to undertake GSK's audit for the financial year ending 31 December 2018.

During the two years prior to 31 December 2017 and the subsequent interim period through 16 March 2018, (1) PwC has not issued any reports on the financial statements of the Company or the Group or on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting that contained an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion, nor were the auditors' reports of PwC qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope, or accounting principles, and (2) there has not been any disagreement as that term is used in Item 16F(a)(1)(iv) of Form 20-F over any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure, or auditing scope or procedures, which disagreement if not resolved to PwC's satisfaction would have caused it to make reference to the subject matter of the disagreement in connection with its auditors' reports, or any "reportable event" as that term is used in Item 16F(a)(1)(v) of Form 20-F as described in the Group's Form 20-F during this two year period and through 16 March 2018

Further in the two years prior to 31 December 2017 and through 16 March 2018, GSK have not consulted with Deloitte regarding either: (i) the application of accounting principles to a specified transaction, either completed or proposed, or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered with respect to the consolidated financial statements of GSK; or (ii) any matter that was the subject of a disagreement as that term is used in Item 16F(a)(1)(iv) of Form 20-F or a "reportable event" as described in Item 16F(a)(1)(v) of Form 20-F.

Further information regarding external auditors' appointment is set forth under the headings "External auditors" on page 96, "Auditors' appointment" on pages 101 to 102 and "Auditors' transition" on pages 103 to 104 of the GSK Annual Report 2017 and is incorporated herein by reference.

PwC will resign after the firm has concluded the 2017 external audit process and the Audit & Risk Committee will recommend to the Board that Deloitte be appointed to fill the casual vacancy. GSK Shareholders will be invited to appoint Deloitte as GSK's new external auditors at the 2018 AGM to be held on 3 May 2018. Deloitte commenced transition activities, including observing PwC activity, as an independent audit firm on 4 July 2017.

GSK has provided PwC with a copy of the foregoing disclosure and has requested that PwC furnish GSK with a letter addressed to the SEC stating whether it agrees with such disclosure. A copy of the letter, dated 16 March 2018, is filed herewith as Exhibit 15.2.

#### Item 16.G Corporate Governance

Comparison of New York Stock Exchange Corporate Governance Standards and GlaxoSmithKline plc's corporate governance practice.

On November 4, 2003, the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE") adopted new corporate governance standards. The application of the NYSE's standards is restricted for foreign companies, recognizing that they have to comply with domestic requirements. As a foreign private issuer, GlaxoSmithKline plc ("GlaxoSmithKline" or the "Company") must comply with the following NYSE standards:

- 1. the Company must satisfy the audit committee requirements of the SEC;
- 2. the Chief Executive Officer (the "CEO") must promptly notify the NYSE in writing after any executive officer of the Company becomes aware of any non-compliance with any applicable provisions of the NYSE's corporate governance standards;
- 3. the Company must submit an annual affirmation to the NYSE affirming GlaxoSmithKline's compliance with applicable NYSE corporate governance standards, and submit interim affirmations to the NYSE notifying it of specified changes to the audit committee or a change to the status of the Company as a foreign private issuer; and

4. the Company must provide a brief description of any significant differences between its corporate governance practices and those followed by US companies under the NYSE listing standards.

As a Company listed on the London Stock Exchange, GlaxoSmithKline is required to comply with the UK Listing Authority's Listing Rules (the "Listing Rules") and to report non-compliance with the UK Corporate Governance Code (the "UK Code").

The table below discloses differences between GlaxoSmithKline's current domestic corporate governance practices, which are based on the UK Code, and the NYSE corporate governance standards, applicable to US companies.

#### NYSE <u>Corporate Governance Standards</u> Singaton Indonesi (2024, 01 of NVSE Monuc

Director Independence (303A.01 of NYSE Manual)

1. Listed companies must have a majority of independent directors (as defined in Rule 10A-3 under the U.S Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")).

Description of differences between GlaxoSmithKline's governance practice and the <u>NYSE Corporate Governance Standards</u>

GlaxoSmithKline complies with the equivalent domestic requirements contained in the UK Code which was issued in April 2016.

The UK Code provides that the board of directors of GlaxoSmithKline (the "Board") and its committees should have the appropriate balance of skills, experience, independence and

# NYSE Independence Tests (303A.02 of the NYSE Manual)

- 2. In order to tighten the definition of "independent director" for purposes of these standards:
  - (a) (i) No director qualifies as "independent" unless the board of directors affirmatively determines that the director has no material relationship with the listed company (either directly or as a partner, shareholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with the company).
    - (ii) In addition, in affirmatively determining the independence of any director who will serve on the compensation committee of the listed company's board of directors, the board of directors must consider all factors specifically relevant to determining whether a director has a relationship to the listed company which is material to that director's ability to be independent from management in connection with the duties of a compensation committee member, including, but not limited to:

(A) the source of compensation of such director, including any consulting, advisory or other compensatory fee paid by the listed company to such director; and

(B) whether such director is affiliated with the listed company, a subsidiary of the listed company or an affiliate of a subsidiary of the listed company.

knowledge of the company to enable them to discharge their respective duties and responsibilities effectively (B.1). The Board should include an appropriate combination of Executive and Non-Executive Directors (and, in particular, "independent" Non-Executive Directors (for the purpose of the UK Code)) such that no individual or small group of individuals can dominate the Board's decision taking (B.1). At least half the Board, excluding the Chairman, should comprise Non-Executive Directors determined by the Board to be independent (B.1.2). The roles of Chairman and Chief Executive should not be exercised by the same individual. The division of responsibilities between the Chairman and Chief Executive should be clearly established, set out in writing and agreed by the Board (A.2.1).

The Board considers that Professor Sir Roy Anderson, Vindi Banga, Dr Vivienne Cox, Lynn Elsenhans, Dr Laurie Glimcher, Dr Jesse Goodman, Judy Lewent, and Urs Rohner are independent for the purpose of the UK Code.

A majority of the Board members are independent Non-Executive Directors and, in accordance with the requirements of the UK Code, the Board has appointed one of the independent Non-Executive Directors as Senior Independent Director to provide a sounding board for the Chairman and act as an intermediary for other Directors where necessary (A.4.1). In January 2012 the Board adopted a formal written role specification for the Senior Independent Director.

GlaxoSmithKline complies with the corresponding domestic requirements contained in the UK Code, which sets out the principles for the Company to determine whether a director is independent.

The Board is required to determine and state its reasons for the determination of whether each Non-Executive Director is independent in character and judgment and whether there are relationships or circumstances which are likely to affect, or could appear to affect, the director's judgment. In undertaking this process, the Board is required, amongst other factors, to consider if the director:

- (a) has been an employee of GlaxoSmithKline within the last five years;
- (b) has, or has had within the last three years, a material business relationship with the Company either directly or as a partner, shareholder, director or senior employee of a body that has such a relationship with the Company;
- (c) has received or receives additional remuneration from the Company apart from a director's fee, participates in the Company's share option or a performance-related pay scheme, or is a member of the Company's pension scheme;
- (d) has close family ties with any of the Company's advisers, directors or senior employees;
- (e) holds cross-directorships or has significant links with other directors through involvement in other companies or bodies;
- (f) represents a significant shareholder; or
- (g) has served on the Board for more than nine years from the date of his or her first election,

and is independent notwithstanding the existence of these relationships or circumstances (B.1.1).

- (b) In addition, a director is not independent if:
  - (i) The director is, or has been within the last three years, an employee of the listed company, or an immediate family member is, or has been within the last three years, an executive officer, of the listed company.
  - (ii) The director has received, or has an immediate family member who has received, during any twelve-month period within the last three years, more than \$120,000 in direct compensation from the listed company, other than director and committee fees and pension or other forms of deferred compensation for prior service (provided such compensation is not contingent in any way on continued service).
  - (iii) (A) The director is a current partner or employee of a firm that is the listed company's internal or external auditor; (B) the director has an immediate family member who is a current partner of such a firm; (C) the director has an immediate family member who is a current employee of such a firm and personally works on the listed company's audit; or (D) the director or an immediate family member was within the last three years a partner or employee of such a firm and personally worked on the listed company's audit within that time.
  - (iv) The director or an immediate family member is, or has been within the last three years, employed as an executive officer of another company where any of the listed company's present executive officers at the same time serves or served on that company's compensation committee.
  - (v) The director is a current employee, or an immediate family member is a current executive officer, of a company that has made payments to, or received payments from, the listed company for property or services in an amount which, in any of the last three fiscal years, exceeds the greater of \$1 million, or 2% of such other company's consolidated gross revenues.

(For the purposes of these standards "executive officer" is defined to have the meaning specified for the term "officer" in Rule 16a-1(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the "Exchange Act").

39

The Board considers all its Non-Executive Directors to be independent in character and judgment and has concluded that all its Non-Executive Directors are independent within the meaning of the UK Code. The Chairman satisfied the independence criteria on appointment in accordance with the UK Code (A.3.1).

GlaxoSmithKline complied with the UK Code requirement that all Directors should be subject to annual election or re-election by shareholders (B.7) at its Annual General Meeting in 2017, and intends to comply with this requirement at its 2018 Annual General Meeting.

The UK Code also provides that the Board should undertake a formal and rigorous annual evaluation of its own performance and that of its committees and individual Directors (B.6). Evaluation of the Board should consider the balance of skills, experience, independence and knowledge of the Company on the Board, its diversity, including gender, how the board works together as a unit, and other factors relevant to its effectiveness (B.6). GlaxoSmithKline has complied with this requirement. In addition, the evaluation of the Board should be externally facilitated at least every three years and a statement should be made as to whether an external facilitator has any other connection with the Company and the external facilitator should be identified in the annual report (B.6.2).

Internally facilitated evaluations were conducted in 2015 and 2016. The Company conducted an externally facilitated evaluation in 2014 and 2017.

The UK Code provides that all Directors should receive an induction on joining the Board and should regularly update and refresh their skills and knowledge (B.4). The Chairman should ensure that new Directors receive a full, formal and tailored induction on joining the Board (B.4.1). The Chairman should regularly review and agree with each Director their training and development needs (B.4.2).

# Executive Sessions (303A.03 of the NYSE Manual)

3. To empower non-management directors to serve as a more effective check on management, the non-management directors of each listed company must meet at regularly scheduled executive sessions without management.

# Nominating / Corporate Governance Committee (303A.04 of the NYSE Manual)

- 4. (a) Listed companies must have a nominating/corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent directors.
  - (b) The nominating/corporate governance committee must have a written charter that addresses:
    - (i) the committee's purpose and responsibilities which, at minimum, must be to: identify individuals qualified to become board members, consistent with criteria approved by the board, and to select, or to recommend that the board select, the director nominees for the next annual meeting of shareholders; develop and recommend to the board a set of corporate governance guidelines applicable to the corporation; and oversee the evaluation of the board and management; and
    - (ii) an annual performance evaluation of the committee.

# Meetings

GlaxoSmithKline complies with the equivalent domestic requirements set out in the UK Code, which requires that the Chairman of GlaxoSmithKline should hold meetings with the Non-Executive Directors without executives present. The Non-Executive Directors, led by the Senior Independent Director, also meet at least annually without the Chairman present to appraise the Chairman's performance (A.4.2).

The UK Code provides that the Chairman should promote a culture of openness and debate by facilitating the effective contribution of Non-Executive Directors, in particular, and ensuring constructive relations between Executive and Non-Executive Directors (A.3). In addition, the Chairman is responsible for ensuring that all Directors are made aware of their major shareholders' issues and concerns, and the Chairman should ensure that the views of the shareholders are communicated to the Board as a whole (E.1 and E.1.1).

# **Nominations Committee**

GlaxoSmithKline complies with the corresponding domestic requirements set out in the UK Code, which requires that GlaxoSmithKline should have a Nominations Committee that is comprised of a majority of independent Non-Executive Directors (B.2.1).

GlaxoSmithKline's Nominations Committee has written terms of reference in accordance with the UK Code. The terms of reference are available on the Company's website and explain the Nominations Committee's role and the authority delegated to it by the Board (B.2.1). The Nominations Committee reviews the structure, size, diversity (including gender diversity), and composition of the Board (evaluating the balance of skills, experience, independence and knowledge on the Board)and leads the process for the appointment of members to the Board and the Corporate Executive Team (the "CET"), and makes recommendations to the Board as appropriate. The Committee also monitors the planning of succession for the Board and Senior Management (B.2).

In compliance with the UK Code, the terms and conditions of appointment of Non-Executive Directors are available for inspection (B.3.2).

### relation to Board appointments (B.2.4). An explanation should be given if neither an external search consultancy nor open advertising has been used in the appointment of a chairman or a non-executive director. Where an external search consultancy has been used, it should be identified in the report and a statement should be made as to whether it has any other connection with the company (B.2.4). This section should include a description of the board's policy on diversity, including gender, any measurable objectives that it has set for implementing the policy, and progress on achieving the objectives (B.2.4). GlaxoSmithKline has complied with this requirement.

As described above, there is an annual Board evaluation exercise, which also includes evaluation of the Board's committees and individual Directors (B.6).

The Board is responsible for regularly reviewing its corporate governance standards and practices. The Company Secretary oversees corporate governance matters for the Group. The Company Secretary is responsible for advising the Board through the Chairman on all corporate governance matters. Domestic requirements do not mandate that GlaxoSmithKline establish a distinct corporate governance committee.

# **Remuneration Committee**

GlaxoSmithKline complies with the equivalent domestic requirements set out in the UK Code, which requires that GlaxoSmithKline should have a Remuneration Committee that is comprised of at least three independent Non-Executive Directors (D.2.1).

GlaxoSmithKline's Remuneration Committee has written terms of reference in accordance with the UK Code, which explain the Remuneration's Committee's role and the authority delegated to it by the Board and which are available on the Company's website (D.2.1). The Remuneration Committee determines the terms of service and remuneration of the Executive Directors and members of the CET and, with the assistance of external independent advisers, it evaluates and makes recommendations to the Board on overall executive remuneration policy (the Chairman and the CEO are responsible for evaluating and making recommendations to the Board on the remuneration of Non-Executive Directors). Where remuneration consultants are appointed, they should be identified in the annual report and a statement should be made as to whether they have any other connection with the company (D.2.1).

# Compensation Committee (303A.05 of the NYSE Manual)

- (a) Listed companies must have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors. Compensation committee members must satisfy the additional independence requirements specific to compensation committee membership set forth in Section 2(a)(ii) in the Section titled "Independence Tests" above.
  - (b) The compensation committee must have a written charter that addresses:
    - the committee's purpose and responsibilities which, at a minimum, must be to have direct responsibility to:
      - (A) review and approve corporate goals and objectives relevant to CEO compensation, evaluate the CEO's performance in light of those goals and objectives, and, either as a committee or together with the other independent directors (as directed by the board), determine and approve the CEO's compensation level based on this evaluation;

- (B) make recommendations to the board with respect to non-CEO executive officer compensation, and incentive-compensation and equity-based plans that are subject to board approval; and
- (C) prepare the disclosure required by item 407
   (e)(5) or Regulation S-K under the Exchange Act;
- (ii) an annual performance evaluation of the compensation committee.
- (iii) The rights and responsibilities of the compensation committee set forth in Section 303A.05(c).
- (c) (i) The compensation committee may, in its sole discretion, retain or obtain the advice of a compensation consultant, independent legal counsel or other adviser.
  - (ii) The compensation committee shall be directly responsible for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the work of any compensation consultant, independent legal counsel or other adviser retained by the compensation committee.
  - (iii) The listed company must provide for appropriate funding, as determined by the compensation committee, for payment of reasonable compensation to a compensation consultant, independent legal counsel or any other adviser retained by the compensation committee.
  - (iv) The compensation committee may select a compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser to the compensation committee only after taking into consideration, all factors relevant to that person's independence from management, including the following:
    - (A) The provision of other services to the listed company by the person that employs the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser;
    - (B) The amount of fees received from the listed company by the person that employs the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser, as a percentage of the total revenue of the person that employs the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser;

The UK Code provides that the Remuneration Committee:

- (a) should take care to recognise and manage conflicts of interest when receiving views from Executive Directors or senior management, or consulting the Chief Executive about its proposals (D.2) and should have delegated responsibility for setting remuneration for all Executive Directors and the Chairman, including pension rights and any compensation payments (D.2.2);
- (b) should recommend and monitor the level and structure of remuneration for senior management (D.2.2);
- (c) should consider what compensation commitments (including pension contributions and all other elements) the directors' terms of appointment would entail in the event of early termination (D.1.4.);
- (d) should invite shareholders specifically to approve all new long-term incentive schemes and significant changes to existing schemes (D.2.4.);
- (e) should judge where to position the Company relative to other companies and should be sensitive to pay and employment conditions elsewhere in the group, especially when determining annual salary increases (D.1); and
- (f) should consider whether the Directors should be eligible for annual bonuses and benefits under long- term incentive schemes and determine an appropriate balance between fixed and performance-related immediate and deferred remuneration bearing in mind that performance-related elements of Executive Directors' remuneration should be designed to promote the long-term success of the Company and be transparent, stretching and rigorously applied (D.1, D.1.1 and Schedule A). Incentive schemes should include provisions that would enable the Company to recover sums paid or withhold the payment of any sum, and specify the circumstances in which it would be appropriate to do so (D.1.1).

The UK Code requires that pay-outs under incentive schemes should be subject to relevant and stretching performance criteria, including non-financial performance criteria where appropriate and remuneration incentives should be compatible with the Company's risk policies and systems (Schedule A). In addition, remuneration of Non-Executive Directors should not include share options or other performance-related elements (D.1.3).

- (C) The policies and procedures of the person that employs the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser that are designed to prevent conflicts of interest;
- (D) Any business or personal relationship of the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser with a member of the compensation committee;
- (E) Any stock of the listed company owned by the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser; and
- (F) Any business or personal relationship of the compensation consultant, legal counsel, other adviser or the person employing the adviser with an executive officer of the listed company.

# Audit Committee (303A.06 and 303A.07 of the NYSE Manual)

6. Listed companies must have an audit committee that satisfies the requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act.

As described above, there is an annual Board evaluation exercise, which also includes evaluation of the Board's committees (B.6).

## Audit & Risk Committee

GlaxoSmithKline complies with equivalent domestic requirements set out in the UK Code, which requires that GlaxoSmithKline has an Audit & Risk Committee that is comprised of at least three independent Non-Executive Directors (C.3.1). The Company considers all members of the Audit & Risk Committee are independent. The Board has also satisfied itself, in line with the UK Code, that at least one member of the Audit & Risk Committee has recent and relevant financial experience and that the Audit & Risk Committee as a whole has competence relevant to the sector in which GlaxoSmithKline operates.

The UK Code requires the Audit & Risk Committee to:

- (a) monitor the integrity of the financial statements of the Company and any formal announcements relating to the Company's financial performance, reviewing significant financial reporting judgments contained in them (C.3.2);
- (b) review the Company's internal financial controls and internal control and risk management systems (C.3.2);
- (c) monitor and review the effectiveness of the Company's internal audit function (C.3.2);
- (d) Have primary responsibility for making a recommendation on the appointment, reappointment and removal of the external auditor (C.3.2);
- (e) make recommendations to the Board, for it to put to the shareholders for their approval in general meeting, in relation to the appointment, re-appointment and removal of the external auditor and to approve the remuneration and terms of engagement of the external auditor (C.3.2);

- (f) review and monitor the external auditor's independence and objectivity and the effectiveness of the audit process, taking into consideration relevant UK professional and regulatory requirements (C.3.2);
- (g) develop and implement policy on the engagement of external auditors to supply non-audit services, taking into account relevant ethical guidance regarding the provision of non-audit services by the external audit firm, and to report to the Board, identifying any matters in respect of which it considers that action or improvement is needed and making recommendations as to the steps to be taken (C.3.2);
- (h) report to the Board on how it has discharged its responsibilities; and
- (i) review arrangements by which the staff of the company may, in confidence, raise concerns about possible improprieties in matters of financial reporting or other matters (C.3.5).

GlaxoSmithKline's Audit & Risk Committee meets the requirements of Rule 10A-3 in that:

- each member of the Audit & Risk Committee is deemed to be independent in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and applicable NYSE and UK requirements;
- the Audit & Risk Committee, amongst other things, is responsible for recommending the appointment, compensation, maintenance of independence and oversight of the work of any registered public accounting firm engaged for the purpose of preparing or issuing an audit report or performing other audit, review or attest services for the Company, and each such accounting firm must report directly to the Audit & Risk Committee;
- the Audit & Risk Committee has established a procedure for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters, and for the confidential, anonymous submission by employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters;
- the Audit & Risk Committee has the authority to engage independent counsel and other advisors as it determines necessary to carry out its duties; and
- GlaxoSmithKline must provide appropriate funding for the Audit & Risk Committee.

The Board has determined that Judy Lewent has the appropriate qualifications and background to be an "Audit Committee Financial Expert" as defined in rules promulgated by the SEC under the Exchange Act.

- (a) The audit committee must have a minimum of three members. All audit committee members must satisfy the requirements for independence set out in Section 303A.02 and, in the absence of an applicable exemption, Rule 10A-3(b)(1) under the Exchange Act.
  - (b) The audit committee must have a written charter that addresses:
    - (i) the committee's purpose which, at minimum, must be to:
      - (A) assist board oversight of (1) the integrity of the listed company's financial statements,
        (2) the listed company's compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, (3) the independent auditor's qualifications and independence, and (4) the performance of the listed company's internal audit function and independent auditors (if the listed company does not yet have an internal audit function because it is availing itself of a transition period pursuant to Section 303A.00, the charter must provide that the committee will assist board oversight of the design and implementation of the internal audit function); and
      - (B) prepare disclosure regarding the audit committee's review and discussion of financial statements and certain other audit matters with management and auditors
    - the committee's responsibility to conduct an annual performance evaluation of the audit committee; and

GlaxoSmithKline complies with the equivalent domestic requirements set out in the UK Code, which requires that the Audit & Risk Committee should be comprised of a minimum of three independent Non-Executive Directors (C.3.1).

GlaxoSmithKline's Audit & Risk Committee has written terms of reference in accordance with the UK Code. The terms of reference are available on the Company's website and explain the Audit & Risk Committee's role and the authority delegated to it by the Board (C.3.3). The Committee's main responsibilities include monitoring and reviewing the financial reporting process, the system of internal control and risk management, overseeing the identification and management of risks, the external and internal process and for monitoring compliance with laws, regulations and ethical codes of practice, including review throughout the year of integrated assurance reports comprising business unit and associated consolidated internal audit reports. Where requested by the board, the audit committee should provide advice on:

- whether the annual report and accounts, taken as a whole, is fair, balanced and understandable and provides the information necessary for shareholders to assess the Company's performance, business model and strategy (C.3.4); and
- when taking into account the Company's position and principal risks, how the prospects of the company have been assessed, over what period and why the period is regarded as appropriate. The Audit & Risk Committee should also advise whether there is a reasonable expectation that the company will be able to continue in operation and meet its liabilities when falling due over the said period, drawing attention to any qualifications or assumptions as necessary prior to the directors making their statement in the annual report (C.2.2)

The UK Code requires that a separate section of the annual report should describe the work of the Committee in discharging its responsibilities (C.3.8).

- (iii) the duties and responsibilities of the audit committee which, at a minimum, must include those set out in Rule 10A-3(b)(2), (3), (4) and (5) of the Exchange Act as well as to:
  - (A) at least annually, obtain and review a report by the independent auditor describing: the firm's internal quality-control procedures; any material issues raised by the most recent internal quality-control review, or peer review, of the firm, or by any inquiry or investigation by governmental or professional authorities, within the preceding five years, respecting one or more independent audits carried out by the firm, and any steps taken to deal with any such issues; and (to assess the auditor's independence) all relationships between the independent auditor and the listed company;
  - (B) meet to review and discuss the listed company's annual audited financial statements and quarterly financial statements with management and the independent auditor, including reviewing the listed company's specific disclosures under "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations";
  - (C) discuss the listed company's earnings press releases, as well as financial information and earnings guidance provided to analysts and rating agencies;
  - (D) discuss policies with respect to risk assessment and risk management;
  - (E) meet separately, periodically, with management, with internal auditors (or other personnel responsible for the internal audit function) and with independent auditors;
  - (F) review with the independent auditor any audit problems or difficulties and management's response;
  - (G) set clear hiring policies for employees or former employees of the independent auditors; and
  - (H) report regularly to the board of directors.

46

(c) Each listed company must have an internal audit function.

The report should include:

- the significant issues that the committee considered in relation to the financial statements, and how these issues were addressed (C.3.8);
- an explanation of how it has assessed the effectiveness of the external audit process and the approach taken to the appointment or reappointment of the external auditor, information on the length of tenure of the current audit firm and when a tender was last conducted and advance notice of any retendering plans (C.3.8); and
- if the external auditor provides non-audit services, an explanation of how auditor objectivity and independence are safeguarded (C.3.8).

Please see section 6 above for a description of the main role and responsibilities of the Audit & Risk Committee.

In accordance with the UK Code (C.3.6), the audit committee monitor and review the effectiveness of GlaxoSmithKline's internal audit function.

# Shareholder Approval of Equity Compensation Plans (303A.08 of the NYSE Manual)

8. Shareholders must be given the opportunity to vote on all equitycompensation plans and material revisions thereto, except for employment inducement awards, certain grants, plans and amendments in the context of mergers and acquisitions, and certain specific types of plans.

# Corporate Governance Guidelines (303A.09 of the NYSE Manual)

9. Listed companies must adopt and disclose corporate governance guidelines.

GlaxoSmithKline complies with corresponding domestic requirements in the Listing Rules, which mandate that the Company must seek shareholder approval for employee share schemes and significant changes to existing schemes, save in circumstances permitted by the Listing Rules (D.2.4 and Listing Rule 9.4). Please see section 5(d) above.

GlaxoSmithKline complies with corresponding domestic requirements in the Listing Rules and the UK Code, which require that GlaxoSmithKline include an explanation in its Annual Report of how it complies with the principles of the UK Code and that it confirms that it complies with the UK Code's provisions or, where it does not, provide an explanation of how and why it does not comply (Listing Rule 9.8.6). In addition, GlaxoSmithKline is required to make certain mandatory corporate governance statements in the Directors' Report in accordance with the UK Listing Authority's Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rules, DTR 7. With the exception of DTR 7.2.8AR and DTR 7.2.8BG (which apply to GlaxoSmithKline for the financial year beginning on 1 January 2017 and will be complied with in the 2017 Annual Report), GlaxoSmithKline has complied with these requirements in its 2016 Annual Report.

# Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (303A.10 of the NYSE Manual)

10. Listed companies must adopt and disclose a code of business conduct and ethics for directors, officers and employees, and promptly disclose any waivers of the code for directors or executive officers.

# Foreign Private Issuer Disclosure (303A.11 of the NYSE Manual)

11. Listed foreign private issuers must disclose any significant ways in which their corporate governance practices differ from those followed by domestic companies under NYSE listing standards.

Listed foreign private issuers are required to provide this disclosure in the English language and in their annual reports filed on Form 20-F.

# 12. Certification Requirements (303A.12 of the NYSE Manual)

Each listed company and its CEO must file certain annual and interim certifications regarding compliance with the corporate governance requirements and certain other matters (although foreign private issuers are only required to comply with a subset of these requirements).

# Item 16.H Mine Safety Disclosure

Not applicable.

# PART III

Item 17 Financial Statements

Not applicable.

#### **Code of Conduct**

GlaxoSmithKline's Code of Conduct for all employees, including the CEO, CFO and other senior financial officers, is available on the Company's website.

GlaxoSmithKline fulfils this requirement by publishing this document.

GlaxoSmithKline fulfils this requirement by including this disclosure in its annual report on Form 20-F.

GlaxoSmithKline fulfils this requirement by filing the required certifications each year.

# Item 18 Financial Statements

The information set forth under the headings:

- "Consolidated income statement" on page 158;
- "Consolidated statement of comprehensive income" on page 158;
- "Consolidated balance sheet" on page 159;
- "Consolidated statement of changes in equity" on page 160;
- "Consolidated cash flow statement" on page 161; and
- "Notes to the financial statements" on pages 162 to 232

of the GSK Annual Report 2017 is incorporated herein by reference.

#### **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

#### To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of GlaxoSmithKline plc

## **Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of GlaxoSmithKline plc and its subsidiaries ("the Company") at 31 December 2017 and 31 December 2016 and the related consolidated income statements, consolidated cash flow statements, consolidated statements of comprehensive income and consolidated statements of changes in equity for each of the three years in the period ended 31 December 2017, including the related notes, included in Exhibit 15.3 on pages 158 to 232 (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). We have also audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting at 31 December 2017 based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of 31 December 2017 and 2016 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended 31 December 2017 in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting at 31 December 2017 based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the COSO.

## **Basis for Opinions**

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in "Management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting" included in item 15 of 20-F. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company's consolidated financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

# Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorisations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorised acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP London, United Kingdom 16 March 2018

We have served as the Company or its merged predecessors' auditor since 1977. Since at least 1974, we also served as auditor of a company acquired by a merged predecessor of the Company.

# Item 19 Exhibits

- 1.1 Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Registrant as in effect on the date hereof.
- 2.1 Amended and Restated Deposit Agreement among the Registrant and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Depositary, and the owners and holders from time to time of the American Depositary Shares issued thereunder, including the form of American Depositary Receipt, is incorporated by reference to the post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement on Form F-6 (No. 333-148017) filed with the Commission on March 30, 2015.
- 4.1 UK Service Agreement between GlaxoSmithKline Services Unlimited and Simon Dingemans dated September 8, 2010 is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Commission on March 4, 2011.
- 4.2 <u>UK Service Agreement between GlaxoSmithKline Services Unlimited and Emma N Walmsley dated December 20, 2016 is</u> incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Commission on March 17, 2017.
- 4.3 <u>UK Service Agreement between GlaxoSmithKline Services Unlimited and Patrick John Thompson Vallance dated</u> December 19, 2016 is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.8 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Commission on March 17, 2017.
- 4.4 UK Service Agreement between GlaxoSmithKline Services Unlimited and Emma N Walmsley dated March 29, 2017.
- 4.5 UK Service Agreement between GlaxoSmithKline LLC and Hal V. Barron dated December 16, 2017.
- 4.6 Share and Business Sale Agreement relating to the Vaccines Group made on April 22, 2014, as amended and restated on May 29, 2014, as amended on October 9, 2014, and as further amended and restated on March 1, 2015, between Novartis AG and GlaxoSmithKline plc is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.9 of the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Commission on March 18, 2016. Confidential portions of this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment and filed separately with the SEC.
- 4.7 Shareholders' Agreement relating to GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Holdings Limited made on March 2, 2015, among Setfirst Limited, Novartis Holding AG, Novartis Finance Corporation, GlaxoSmithKline plc, Novartis AG and GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Holdings Limited is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.12 of the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Commission on March 18, 2016. Confidential portions of this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment and filed separately with the SEC.
- 8.1 <u>A list of the Registrant's principal subsidiaries is incorporated by reference to the information set forth under "Group Companies" 276 to 286 of the GSK Annual Report 2017 included as Exhibit 15.3.</u>

- 12.1 Certification Required by Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 Emma Walmsley
- 12.2 Certification Required by Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 Simon Dingemans.
- 13.1 Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (Subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code).
- 15.1 <u>Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.</u>
- 15.2 Letter from PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP dated March 16, 2018.
- 15.3\* <u>GSK Annual Report 2017.</u>
- 101.1\*\* 101.1 Interactive Data Files (XBRL-Related Documents).
- Certain of the information included within Exhibit 15.3, which is provided pursuant to Rule 12b-23(a)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, is incorporated by reference in this Form 20-F, as specified elsewhere in this Form 20-F. With the exception of the items and pages so specified, the GSK Annual Report 2017 is not deemed to be filed as part of this Form 20-F.
- \*\* As permitted by Rule 405(a)(2)(ii) of Regulation S-T, the registrant's XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language) information will be furnished in an amendment to this Form 20-F that will be filed no more than 30 days after the date hereof. In accordance with Rule 402 of Regulation S-T, the information in these exhibits shall not be deemed to be "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, or otherwise subject to the liability of that section, and shall not be incorporated by reference into any registration statement or other document filed under the Securities Act, or the Exchange Act, except as shall be expressly set forth by specific reference in such filing.

# Signature

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this Annual Report on its behalf.

March 16, 2018

# GlaxoSmithKline plc

By: <u>/s/ Simon Dingemans</u>

Simon Dingemans Chief Financial Officer

# Exhibit 1.1



Company No. 3888792

# ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

(As adopted by Special Resolution passed on 6 May 2010 and amended by Special Resolutions passed on 5 May 2011, 3 May 2012, 1 May 2013, 7 May 2014, 7 May 2015, 5 May 2016 and 4 May 2017)

OF

GlaxoSmithKline plc

#### COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

### SPECIAL RESOLUTIONS

GlaxoSmithKline plc

Passed: 6 May 2010

At the TENTH ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING of the Company held on Thursday 6th May 2010, the following resolutions were duly passed as SPECIAL RESOLUTIONS:-

# 12 Disapplication of pre-emption rights (Special resolution)

THAT subject to Resolution 11 being passed, the Directors be and are hereby empowered to allot equity securities (as defined in the Act) for cash pursuant to the authority conferred on the Directors by Resolution 11 and/or where such allotment constitutes an allotment of equity securities under section 560(3) of the Act, free of the restrictions in section 561(1) of the Act, provided that this power shall be limited:

(a) to the allotment of equity securities in connection with an offer or issue of equity securities (but in the case of the authority granted under paragraph (b) of Resolution 11, by way of a rights issue only):

(i) to ordinary shareholders in proportion (as nearly as may be practicable) to their existing holdings; and

(ii) to holders of other equity securities, as required by the rights of those securities or as the Board otherwise considers necessary,

but so that the Directors may impose any limits or make such exclusions or other arrangements as they consider expedient in relation to treasury shares, fractional entitlements, record dates, legal, regulatory or practical problems under the laws of, or the requirements of any relevant regulatory body or stock exchange, in any territory, or any matter whatsoever; and

(b) in the case of the authority granted under paragraph (a) of Resolution 11 and/or in the case of any transfer of treasury shares which is treated as an allotment of equity securities under section 560(3) of the Act, to the allotment (otherwise than pursuant to sub-paragraph (a) above) of equity securities up to an aggregate nominal amount of £64,893,333.

and shall expire at the end of the next Annual General Meeting of the company to be held in 2011 (or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30th June 2011) save that the company may before such expiry make an offer or agreement which would or might require equity securities to be allotted after such expiry and the Directors may allot equity securities in pursuance of such an offer or agreement as if the power conferred hereby had not expired.

# 13 Purchase of own shares by the company (Special resolution)

THAT the company be and is hereby generally and unconditionally authorised for the purposes of section 701 of the Act to make market purchases (within the meaning of section 693(4) of the Act) of its own Ordinary shares of 25p each provided that:

- (a) the maximum number of Ordinary shares hereby authorised to be purchased is 519,146,669;
- (b) the minimum price which may be paid for each Ordinary share is 25p;
- (c) the maximum price which may be paid for each Ordinary share shall be the higher of (i) an amount equal to 5% above the average market value for the company's Ordinary shares for the five business days immediately preceding the day on which the Ordinary share is contracted to be purchased and (ii) the higher of the price of the last independent trade and the highest current independent bid on the London Stock Exchange Official List at the time the purchase is carried out; and
- (d) the authority conferred by this resolution shall, unless renewed prior to such time, expire at the end of the next Annual General Meeting of the company to be held in 2011 or, if earlier, on 30th June 2011 (provided that the company may enter into a contract for the purchase of Ordinary shares before the expiry of this authority which would or might be completed wholly or partly after such expiry and the company may purchase Ordinary shares pursuant to any such contract under this authority).

# 15 Reduced notice of a general meeting other than an Annual General Meeting (Special resolution)

THAT a general meeting of the company other than an Annual General Meeting may be called on not less than 14 clear days' notice.

# 16 Adopt new Articles of Association (Special resolution)

THAT:

- (a) the Articles of Association of the company be amended by deleting all the provisions of the company's Memorandum of Association which, by virtue of section 28 of the Act, are to be treated as provisions of the company's Articles of Association; and
- (b) the Articles of Association produced to the meeting, and initialled by the Chairman for the purpose of identification, be adopted as the Articles of Association of the company in substitution for, and to the exclusion of, all existing Articles of Association of the company.

The Companies Acts 1948 to 2006

#### COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

## SPECIAL RESOLUTIONS

GlaxoSmithKline plc

Passed: 5 May 2011

At the ELEVENTH ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING of the Company held on Thursday 5th May 2011, the following resolutions were duly passed as SPECIAL RESOLUTIONS:-

# 22 Disapplication of pre-emption rights (Special resolution)

THAT subject to Resolution 21 being passed, in substitution for all subsisting authorities, the Directors be and are hereby empowered to allot equity securities (as defined in the Act) for cash pursuant to the authority conferred on the Directors by Resolution 21 and/or where such allotment constitutes an allotment of equity securities under section 560(3) of the Act, free of the restrictions in section 561(1) of the Act, provided that this power shall be limited:

(a) to the allotment of equity securities in connection with an offer or issue of equity securities:

(i) to ordinary shareholders in proportion (as nearly as may be practicable) to their existing holdings; and

(ii) to holders of other equity securities, as required by the rights of those securities or as the Board otherwise considers necessary,

but so that the Directors may impose any limits or make such exclusions or other arrangements as they consider expedient in relation to treasury shares, fractional entitlements, record dates, legal, regulatory or practical problems under the laws of, or the requirements of any relevant regulatory body or stock exchange, in any territory, or any matter whatsoever; and

(b) to the allotment (otherwise than pursuant to sub-paragraph (a) above) of equity securities up to an aggregate nominal amount of £64,845,990.

and shall expire at the end of the next Annual General Meeting of the company to be held in 2012 (or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30th June 2012) save that the company may, before such expiry, make an offer or agreement which would or might require equity securities to be allotted after such expiry and the Directors may allot equity securities in pursuance of such an offer or agreement as if the power conferred hereby had not expired.

# 23 Purchase of own shares by the company (Special resolution)

THAT the company be and is hereby generally and unconditionally authorised for the purposes of section 701 of the Act to make market purchases (within the meaning of section 693(4) of the Act) of its own Ordinary shares of 25 pence each provided that:

- (a) the maximum number of Ordinary shares hereby authorised to be purchased is 518,767,924;
- (b) the minimum price which may be paid for each Ordinary share is 25 pence;
- (c) the maximum price, exclusive of expenses, which may be paid for each Ordinary share shall be the higher of (i) an amount equal to 5% above the average market value for the company's Ordinary shares for the five business days immediately preceding the day on which the Ordinary share is contracted to be purchased; and (ii) the higher of the price of the last independent trade and the highest current independent bid on the London Stock Exchange Official List at the time the purchase is carried out; and
- (d) the authority conferred by this resolution shall, unless renewed prior to such time, expire at the end of the next Annual General Meeting of the company to be held in 2012 or, if earlier, on 30th June 2012 (provided that the company may, before such expiry, enter into a contract for the purchase of Ordinary shares, which would or might be completed wholly or partly after such expiry and the company may purchase Ordinary shares pursuant to any such contract under this authority).

# 25 Reduced notice of a general meeting other than an Annual General Meeting (Special resolution)

THAT a general meeting of the company other than an Annual General Meeting may be called on not less than 14 clear days' notice.

#### COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

# RESOLUTIONS

GlaxoSmithKline plc

Passed: 3 May 2012

At the TWEFLTH ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING of the Company held on Thursday 3 May 2012, the following resolutions were duly passed as SPECIAL RESOLUTIONS:-

# 21 Disapplication of pre-emption rights (special resolution)

THAT subject to resolution 20 being passed, in substitution for all subsisting authorities, the Directors be and are hereby empowered to allot equity securities (as defined in the Act) for cash pursuant to the authority conferred on the Directors by resolution 20 and/or where such allotment constitutes an allotment of equity securities under section 560(3) of the Act, free of the restrictions in section 561(1) of the Act, provided that this power shall be limited to:

(a) the allotment of equity securities in connection with an offer or issue of equity securities to:

(i) Ordinary shareholders in proportion (as nearly as may be practicable) to their existing holdings; and

(ii) holders of other equity securities, as required by the rights of those securities or as the Board otherwise considers necessary,

but so that the Directors may impose any limits or make such exclusions or other arrangements as they consider expedient in relation to Treasury shares, fractional entitlements, record dates, legal, regulatory or practical problems under the laws of, or the requirements of, any relevant regulatory body or stock exchange, in any territory, or any matter whatsoever; and

(b) the allotment (otherwise than pursuant to sub-paragraph (a) above) of equity securities up to an aggregate nominal amount of  $\pounds 63,109,370$ .

and shall expire at the end of the next AGM of the company to be held in 2013 or, if earlier, at the close of business on 28 June 2013, save that the company may, before such expiry, make an offer or agreement which would or might require equity securities to be allotted after such expiry and the Directors may allot equity securities in pursuance of such an offer or agreement as if the power conferred hereby had not expired.

# 22 Purchase of own shares by the company (special resolution)

THAT the company be and is hereby generally and unconditionally authorised for the purposes of section 701 of the Act to make market purchases (within the meaning of section 693(4) of the Act) of its own Ordinary Shares of 25 pence each provided that the:

- (a) maximum number of Ordinary Shares hereby authorised to be purchased is 504,874,967;
- (b) minimum price, exclusive of expenses, which may be paid for each Ordinary Share is 25 pence;
- (c) maximum price, exclusive of expenses, which may be paid for each Ordinary Share shall be the higher of (i) an amount equal to 5% above the average market value for the company's Ordinary Shares for the five business days immediately preceding the day on which the Ordinary Share is contracted to be purchased; and (ii) the higher of the price of the last independent trade and the highest current independent bid on the London Stock Exchange Official List at the time the purchase is carried out; and
- (d) authority conferred by this resolution shall, unless renewed prior to such time, expire at the end of the next AGM of the company to be held in 2013 or, if earlier, at the close of business on 28 June 2013, save that the company may, before such expiry, enter into a contract for the purchase of Ordinary Shares which would or might be completed wholly or partly after such expiry and the company may purchase Ordinary Shares pursuant to any such contract as if this authority had not expired.

# 24 Reduced notice of a general meeting other than an Annual General Meeting (special resolution)

THAT a general meeting of the company other than an Annual General Meeting may be called on not less than 14 clear days' notice.

# The Companies Acts 1948 to 2006

### COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

# RESOLUTIONS

GlaxoSmithKline plc

Passed: 1 May 2013

At the THIRNTEENTH ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING of the Company held on Wednesday 1 May 2013, the following resolutions were duly passed as SPECIAL RESOLUTIONS:-

# 22 Disapplication of pre-emption rights (special resolution)

THAT subject to resolution 21 being passed, in substitution for all subsisting authorities, the Directors be and are hereby empowered to allot equity securities (as defined in the Act) for cash pursuant to the authority conferred on the Directors by resolution 21 and/or where such allotment constitutes an allotment of equity securities under section 560(3) of the Act, free of the restrictions in section 561(1) of the Act, provided that this power shall be limited to:

- (a) the allotment of equity securities in connection with an offer or issue of equity securities to:
  - (i) Ordinary shareholders in proportion (as nearly as may be practicable) to their existing holdings; and

(ii) holders of other equity securities, as required by the rights of those securities or as the Board otherwise considers necessary,

but so that the Directors may impose any limits or make such exclusions or other arrangements as they consider expedient in relation to Treasury shares, fractional entitlements, record dates, legal, regulatory or practical problems under the laws of, or the requirements of, any relevant regulatory body or stock exchange, in any territory, or any matter whatsoever; and

(b) the allotment (otherwise than pursuant to sub-paragraph (a) above) of equity securities up to an aggregate nominal amount of £61,330,345.

and shall expire at the end of the next AGM of the company to be held in 2014 or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30 June 2014, save that the company may, before such expiry, make an offer or agreement which would or might require equity securities to be allotted after such expiry and the Directors may allot equity securities in pursuance of such an offer or agreement as if the power conferred hereby had not expired.

# 23 Purchase of own shares by the company (special resolution)

THAT the company be and is hereby generally and unconditionally authorised for the purposes of section 701 of the Act to make market purchases (within the meaning of section 693(4) of the Act) of its own Ordinary Shares of 25 pence each provided that the:

- (a) maximum number of Ordinary Shares hereby authorised to be purchased is 490,642,760;
- (b) minimum price, exclusive of expenses, which may be paid for each Ordinary Share is 25 pence;
- (c) maximum price, exclusive of expenses, which may be paid for each Ordinary Share shall be the higher of (i) an amount equal to 5% above the average market value for the company's Ordinary Shares for the five business days immediately preceding the day on which the Ordinary Share is contracted to be purchased; and (ii) the higher of the price of the last independent trade and the highest current independent bid on the London Stock Exchange Official List at the time the purchase is carried out; and
- (d) authority conferred by this resolution shall, unless renewed prior to such time, expire at the end of the next AGM of the company to be held in 2014 or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30 June 2014, save that the company may, before such expiry, enter into a contract for the purchase of Ordinary Shares which would or might be completed wholly or partly after such expiry and the company may purchase Ordinary Shares pursuant to any such contract as if this authority had not expired.

# 25 Reduced notice of a general meeting other than an Annual General Meeting (special resolution)

THAT a general meeting of the company other than an Annual General Meeting may be called on not less than 14 clear days' notice.

# The Companies Acts 1948 to 2006

# COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

# RESOLUTIONS

GlaxoSmithKline plc

Passed: 7 May 2014

At the FOURTEENTH ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING of the Company held on Wednesday 7 May 2014, the following special resolutions were duly passed under special business:-

# 22 Disapplication of pre-emption rights (special resolution)

THAT subject to resolution 21 being passed, in substitution for all subsisting authorities, the Directors be and are hereby empowered to allot equity securities (as defined in the Act) for cash pursuant to the authority conferred on the Directors by resolution 21 and/or where such allotment constitutes an allotment of equity securities under section 560(3) of the Act, free of the restrictions in section 561(1) of the Act, provided that this power shall be limited to:

- (a) the allotment of equity securities in connection with an offer or issue of equity securities to:
  - (i) Ordinary shareholders in proportion (as nearly as may be practicable) to their existing holdings; and

(ii) holders of other equity securities, as required by the rights of those securities or as the Board otherwise considers necessary,

but so that the Directors may impose any limits or make such exclusions or other arrangements as they consider expedient in relation to Treasury shares, fractional entitlements, record dates, legal, regulatory or practical problems under the laws of, or the requirements of, any relevant regulatory body or stock exchange, in any territory, or any matter whatsoever; and

(b) the allotment (otherwise than pursuant to sub-paragraph (a) above) of equity securities up to an aggregate nominal amount of  $\pounds 60,728,484,$ 

and shall expire at the end of the next AGM of the company to be held in 2015 or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30 June 2015, save that the company may, before such expiry, make an offer or agreement which would or might require equity securities to be allotted after such expiry and the Directors may allot equity securities in pursuance of such an offer or agreement as if the power conferred hereby had not expired.

# 23 Purchase of own shares by the company (special resolution)

THAT the company be and is hereby generally and unconditionally authorised for the purposes of section 701 of the Act to make market purchases (within the meaning of section 693(4) of the Act) of its own Ordinary Shares of 25 pence each provided that the:

(a) maximum number of Ordinary Shares hereby authorised to be purchased is 485,827,872;

- (b) minimum price, exclusive of expenses, which may be paid for each Ordinary Share is 25 pence;
- (c) maximum price, exclusive of expenses, which may be paid for each Ordinary Share shall be the higher of (i) an amount equal to 5% above the average market value for the company's Ordinary Shares for the five business days immediately preceding the day on which the Ordinary Share is contracted to be purchased; and (ii) the higher of the price of the last independent trade and the highest current independent bid on the London Stock Exchange Official List at the time the purchase is carried out; and
- (d) authority conferred by this resolution shall, unless renewed prior to such time, expire at the end of the next AGM of the company to be held in 2015 or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30 June 2015, save that the company may, before such expiry, enter into a contract for the purchase of Ordinary Shares which would or might be completed wholly or partly after such expiry and the company may purchase Ordinary Shares pursuant to any such contract as if this authority had not expired.

# 25 Reduced notice of a general meeting other than an Annual General Meeting (special resolution)

THAT a general meeting of the company other than an Annual General Meeting may be called on not less than 14 clear days' notice.

# The Companies Acts 1948 to 2006

# COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

# RESOLUTIONS

GlaxoSmithKline plc

Passed: 7 May 2015

At the FIFTEENTH ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING of the Company held on Thursday 7 May 2015, the following resolutions were duly passed under special business:-

# 18 Donations to political organisations and political expenditure (ordinary resolution)

THAT, in accordance with sections 366 and 367 of the Companies Act 2006 (the Act) the company is, and all companies that are, at any time during the period for which this resolution has effect, subsidiaries of the company as defined in the Act, are authorised in aggregate to:

- (a) make political donations, as defined in section 364 of the Act, to political parties and/or independent electoral candidates, as defined in section 363 of the Act, not exceeding £50,000 in total;
- (b) make political donations to political organisations other than political parties, as defined in section 363 of the Act, not exceeding £50,000 in total; and
- (c) incur political expenditure, as defined in section 365 of the Act, not exceeding £50,000 in total,

in each case during the period beginning with the date of passing this resolution and ending at the end of the next AGM of the company to be held in 2016 or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30 June 2016. In any event, the aggregate amount of political donations and political expenditure made or incurred under this authority shall not exceed £100,000.

# 19 Authority to allot shares (ordinary resolution)

THAT the Directors be and are hereby generally and unconditionally authorised, in accordance with section 551 of the Act, in substitution for all subsisting authorities, to exercise all powers of the company to allot shares in the company and to grant rights to subscribe for or convert any security into shares in the company up to an aggregate nominal amount of £405,360,976 which authority shall expire at the end of the next AGM of the company to be held in 2016 or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30 June 2016 (unless previously revoked or varied by the company in general meeting) save that under such authority the company may, before such expiry, make an offer or agreement which would or might require shares to be allotted or rights to subscribe for or convert any security into shares to be granted after such expiry and the Directors may allot shares or grant rights to subscribe for or convert any security into shares in pursuance of such an offer or agreement as if the relevant authority conferred hereby had not expired.

# 20 Disapplication of pre-emption rights (special resolution)

THAT subject to resolution 19 being passed, in substitution for all subsisting authorities, the Directors be and are hereby empowered to allot equity securities (as defined in the Act) for cash pursuant to the authority conferred on the Directors by resolution 19 and/or where such allotment constitutes an allotment of equity securities under section 560(3) of the Act, free of the restrictions in section 561(1) of the Act, provided that this power shall be limited to:

- (a) the allotment of equity securities in connection with an offer or issue of equity securities to:
  - (i) Ordinary shareholders in proportion (as nearly as may be practicable) to their existing holdings; and
  - (ii) holders of other equity securities, as required by the rights of those securities or as the Board otherwise considers necessary,

but so that the Directors may impose any limits or make such exclusions or other arrangements as they consider expedient in relation to Treasury shares, fractional entitlements, record dates, legal, regulatory or practical problems under the laws of, or the requirements of, any relevant regulatory body or stock exchange, in any territory, or any matter whatsoever; and

(b) the allotment (otherwise than pursuant to sub-paragraph (a) above) of equity securities up to an aggregate nominal amount of £60,810,227, and shall expire at the end of the next AGM of the company to be held in 2016 or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30 June 2016, save that the company may, before such expiry, make an offer or agreement which would or might require equity securities to be allotted after such expiry and the Directors may allot equity securities in pursuance of such an offer or agreement as if the relevant authority conferred hereby had not expired.

#### 21 Purchase of own shares by the company (special resolution)

THAT the company be and is hereby generally and unconditionally authorised for the purposes of section 701 of the Act to make market purchases (within the meaning of section 693(4) of the Act) of its own Ordinary Shares of 25 pence each provided that the:

- (a) maximum number of Ordinary Shares hereby authorised to be purchased is 486,481,816;
- (b) minimum price, exclusive of expenses, which may be paid for each Ordinary Share is 25 pence;
- (c) maximum price, exclusive of expenses, which may be paid for each Ordinary Share shall be the higher of (i) an amount equal to 5% above the average market value for the company's Ordinary Shares for the five business days immediately preceding the day on which the Ordinary Share is contracted to be purchased; and (ii) the higher of the price of the last independent trade and the highest current independent bid on the London Stock Exchange Official List at the time the purchase is carried out; and
- (d) authority conferred by this resolution shall, unless renewed prior to such time, expire at the end of the next AGM of the company to be held in 2016 or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30 June 2016, save that the company may, before such expiry, enter into a contract for the purchase of Ordinary Shares which would or might be completed wholly or partly after such expiry and the company may purchase Ordinary Shares pursuant to any such contract as if this authority had not expired.

# 22 Exemption from statement of the name of the senior statutory auditor in published copies of the auditors' reports (ordinary resolution)

# (a) THAT:

in accordance with section 506 of the Act, the name of the person who signs the auditors' reports to the company's members on the annual accounts and auditable reports of the company for the year ending 31 December 2015 as senior statutory auditor (as defined in section 504 of the Act) for and on behalf of the company's auditors, should not be stated in published copies of the reports (such publication being as defined in section 505 of the Act) and the copy of the reports to be delivered to the Registrar of Companies under Chapter 10 of Part 15 of the Act; and

(b) the company considers on reasonable grounds that statement of the name of the senior statutory auditor would create or be likely to create a serious risk that the senior statutory auditor, or any other person, would be subject to violence or intimidation.

## 23 Reduced notice of a general meeting other than an AGM (special resolution)

THAT a general meeting of the company other than an AGM may be called on not less than 14 clear days' notice.

# 24 Approval of the adoption of the GlaxoSmithKline Share Value Plan (ordinary resolution)

THAT the adoption of the GlaxoSmithKline Share Value Plan (the "Plan"), the principal features of which are summarised in the explanatory notes to this Notice and the rules of which have been signed for the purposes of identification by the Chairman, be and is hereby approved, and the Directors are hereby authorised to:

- (a) do whatever may be necessary or expedient to carry the Plan into effect, including making such modifications to the Plan as they may consider appropriate to take account of the requirements of the Financial Conduct Authority and best practice; and
- (b) establish further plans for the benefit of employees outside the UK, based on the Plan but modified to take account of local tax, exchange control or securities laws provided that any Ordinary Shares of the company made available under such further plans are treated as counting against the limits on individual participation, and overall participation contained in the Plan.

#### The Companies Acts 1948 to 2006

#### COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

# RESOLUTIONS

GlaxoSmithKline plc (the "Company")

Passed: 5 May 2016

At the SIXTEENTH ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING of the Company held on Thursday 5 May 2016, the following special resolutions were duly passed under special business:-

# 18 Disapplication of pre-emption rights (special resolution)

THAT subject to resolution 17 being passed, in substitution for all subsisting authorities, the Directors be and are hereby empowered to allot equity securities (as defined in the Act) for cash pursuant to the authority conferred on the Directors by resolution 18 and/or where such allotment constitutes an allotment of equity securities under section 560(3) of the Act, free of the restrictions in section 561(1) of the Act, provided that this power shall be limited to:

- (a) the allotment of equity securities in connection with an offer or issue of equity securities to:
  - (i) Ordinary shareholders in proportion (as nearly as may be practicable) to their existing holdings; and

(ii) holders of other equity securities, as required by the rights of those securities or as the Board otherwise considers necessary,

but so that the Directors may impose any limits or make such exclusions or other arrangements as they consider expedient in relation to Treasury shares, fractional entitlements, record dates, legal, regulatory or practical problems under the laws of, or the requirements of, any relevant regulatory body or stock exchange, in any territory, or any matter whatsoever; and

(b) the allotment (otherwise than pursuant to sub-paragraph (a) above) of equity securities up to an aggregate nominal amount of £121,759,464, and shall expire at the end of the next AGM of the company to be held in 2017 or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30 June 2017, save that the company may, before such expiry, make an offer or agreement which would or might require equity securities to be allotted after such expiry and the Directors may allot equity securities in pursuance of such an offer or agreement as if the relevant authority conferred hereby had not expired.

# 19 Purchase of own shares by the company (special resolution)

THAT the company be and is hereby generally and unconditionally authorised for the purposes of section 701 of the Act to make market purchases (within the meaning of section 693(4) of the Act) of its own Ordinary Shares of 25 pence each provided that the:

(a) maximum number of Ordinary Shares hereby authorised to be purchased is 487,037,856;

- (b) minimum price, exclusive of expenses, which may be paid for each Ordinary Share is 25 pence;
- (c) maximum price, exclusive of expenses, which may be paid for each Ordinary Share shall be the higher of (i) an amount equal to 5% above the average market value for the company's Ordinary Shares for the five business days immediately preceding the day on which the Ordinary Share is contracted to be purchased; and (ii) the higher of the price of the last independent trade and the highest current independent bid on the London Stock Exchange Official List at the time the purchase is carried out; and
- (d) authority conferred by this resolution shall, unless renewed prior to such time, expire at the end of the next AGM of the company to be held in 2017 or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30 June 2017, save that the company may, before such expiry, enter into a contract for the purchase of Ordinary Shares which would or might be completed wholly or partly after such expiry and the company may purchase Ordinary Shares pursuant to any such contract as if this authority had not expired.

# 21 Reduced notice of a general meeting other than an AGM (special resolution)

THAT a general meeting of the company other than an AGM may be called on not less than 14 working days' notice.

#### COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

#### RESOLUTIONS

GlaxoSmithKline plc (the "Company")

Passed: 4 May 2017

At the SEVENTEENTH ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING of the Company held on Thursday 4 May 2017, the following special resolutions were duly passed under special business by the requisite majority of the members of the Company in accordance with sections 282 and 283 of the Companies Act 2006 respectively:-

# 19 General power to disapply pre-emption rights (special resolution)

THAT, subject to resolution 18 being passed, the Directors be and are hereby empowered to allot equity securities (as defined in the Act) for cash under the authority given by that resolution and/or to sell Ordinary Shares held by the Company as Treasury shares for cash as if section 561 of the Act did not apply to any such allotment or sale, such power to be limited:

- (a) to the allotment of equity securities and sale of Treasury shares in connection with an offer of, or invitation to apply for, equity securities:
  - (i) to Ordinary shareholders in proportion (as nearly as may be practicable) to their existing holdings; and
  - (ii) to holders of other equity securities, as required by the rights of those securities, or as the Directors otherwise consider necessary,

but so that the Directors may impose any limits or restrictions and make any arrangements which they consider necessary or appropriate to deal with Treasury shares, fractional entitlements, record dates, legal, regulatory or practical problems in, or under the laws of, any territory or any other matter whatsoever; and

(b) to the allotment of equity securities or sale of Treasury shares (otherwise than under paragraph (a) above) up to a nominal amount of £61,462,493, such power to expire at the end of the next AGM of the Company (or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30 June 2018) but, in each case, prior to its expiry the Company may make offers, and enter into agreements, which would, or might, require equity securities to be allotted (and Treasury shares to be sold) after the power expires and the Directors may allot equity securities (and sell Treasury shares) under any such offer or agreement as if the power had not expired.

# 20 Specific power to disapply pre-emption rights in connection with an acquisition or specified capital investment (special resolution)

THAT, subject to resolution 18 being passed, the Directors be and are hereby empowered in addition to any authority granted under resolution 19 to allot equity securities (as defined in the Act) for cash under the authority given by that resolution and/or to sell Ordinary Shares held by the Company as Treasury shares for cash as if section 561 of the Act did not apply to any such allotment or sale, such power to be:

- (a) limited to the allotment of equity securities or sale of Treasury shares up to a nominal amount of £61,462,493; and
- (b) used only for the purposes of financing (or refinancing, if the authority is to be used within six months after the original transaction) a transaction which the Directors determine to be an acquisition or other capital investment of a kind contemplated by the Statement of Principles on Disapplying Pre-Emption Rights most recently published by the Pre-Emption Group prior to the date of this notice,

such power to expire at the end of the next AGM of the Company (or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30 June 2018) but, in each case, prior to its expiry the Company may make offers, and enter into agreements, which would, or might, require equity securities to be allotted (and Treasury shares to be sold) after the power expires and the Directors may allot equity securities (and sell Treasury shares) under any such offer or agreement as if the power had not expired.

# 21 Purchase of own shares by the Company (special resolution)

THAT the Company be and is hereby generally and unconditionally authorised for the purposes of section 701 of the Act to make market purchases (within the meaning of section 693(4) of the Act) of its own Ordinary Shares of 25 pence each provided that the:

- (a) maximum number of Ordinary Shares hereby authorised to be purchased is 491,699,944;
- (b) minimum price, exclusive of expenses, which may be paid for each Ordinary Share is 25 pence;
- (c) maximum price, exclusive of expenses, which may be paid for each Ordinary Share shall be the higher of (i) an amount equal to 5% above the average market value for the Company's Ordinary Shares for the five business days immediately preceding the day on which the Ordinary Share is contracted to be purchased; and (ii) the higher of the price of the last independent trade and the highest current independent purchase bid at the time on the trading venue on which the purchase is carried out; and
- (d) authority conferred by this resolution shall, unless renewed prior to such time, expire at the end of the next AGM of the Company to be held in 2018 or, if earlier, at the close of business on 30 June 2018, save that the Company may, before such expiry, enter into a contract for the purchase of Ordinary Shares which would or might be completed wholly or partly after such expiry and the Company may purchase Ordinary Shares pursuant to any such contract as if this authority had not expired.

# 23 Reduced notice of a general meeting other than an AGM (special resolution)

THAT a general meeting of the Company other than an AGM may be called on not less than 14 clear days' notice.

# ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

(As adopted by Special Resolution passed on 6 May 2010 and amended by Special Resolutions passed on 5 May 2011, 3 May 2012, 1 May 2013, 7 May 2014, 7 May 2015, 5 May 2016 and 4 May 2017)

OF

# **GLAXOSMITHKLINE PLC**

# CONTENTS

1		Page
1.	Exclusion of Model Articles	l
2.	Definitions	1
3.	Limited Liability	3
4.	Change of Name	3
5.	Rights Attached to Shares	3
6.	Redeemable Shares	3
7.	Variation of Rights	3
8.	Pari Passu Issues	4
9.	Shares	4
10.	Payment of Commission	4
11.	Trusts Not Recognised	4
12.	Suspension of Rights Where Non-Disclosure of Interest	4
13.	Uncertificated Shares	7
14.	Right to Share Certificates	8
15.	Replacement of Share Certificates	9
16.	Share Certificates Sent at Holder's Risk	9
17.	Execution of Share Certificates	9
18.	Company's Lien on Shares Not Fully Paid	9
19.	Enforcing Lien by Sale	9
20.	Application of Proceeds of Sale	10
21.	Calls	10
22.	Timing of Calls	10
23.	Liability of Joint Holders	10

24.	Interest Due on Non-Payment	10
25.	Sums Due on Allotment Treated as Calls	11
26.	Power to Differentiate	11
27.	Payment of Calls in Advance	11
28.	Notice if Call or Instalment Not Paid	11
29.	Form of Notice	11
30.	Forfeiture for Non-Compliance with Notice	11
31.	Notice after Forfeiture	12
32.	Sale of Forfeited Shares	12
33.	Arrears to be Paid Notwithstanding Forfeiture	12
34.	Statutory Declaration as to Forfeiture	12
35.	Transfer	12
36.	Signing of Transfer	13
37.	Rights to Decline Registration of Partly Paid Shares	13
38.	Other Rights to Decline Registration	13
39.	No Fee for Registration	14
40.	Untraced Shareholders	14
41.	Transmission on Death	15
42.	Entry of Transmission in Register	15
43.	Election of Person Entitled by Transmission	15
44.	Rights of Person Entitled by Transmission	16
45.	Sub-division	16
46.	Fractions	16
47.	Omission or Non-Receipt of Notice	16

48.	Postponement of General Meetings	17
49.	Resolutions of members at Annual General Meetings	17
50.	Quorum	17
51.	Procedure if Quorum Not Present	18
52.	Security Arrangements	18
53.	Confidential Information	19
54.	Chairman of General Meeting	19
55.	Orderly Conduct	19
56.	Entitlement to Attend and Speak	19
57.	Adjournments	20
58.	Notice of Adjournment	20
59.	Amendments to Resolutions	20
60.	Amendments Ruled Out of Order	20
61.	Votes of Members	21
62.	Method of Voting	21
63.	Votes of Joint Holders	21
64.	Voting on Behalf of Incapable Member	21
65.	No Right to Vote where Sums Overdue on Shares	21
66.	Objections or Errors in Voting	22
67.	Meaning of Approved Depositary	22
68.	Appointment of Approved Depositaries	22
69.	Register of Approved Depositaries	23
70.	Approved Depositaries' Attendance at General Meetings	23
71.	Proxies of Appointed Depositaries	23
72.	Identifying Appointed Proxies	23

73.	Appointment of Proxies	24
74.	Receipt of Proxies	24
75.	Maximum Validity of Proxy	25
76.	Form of Proxy	25
77.	Cancellation of Proxy's Authority	26
78.	Separate General Meetings	26
79.	Number of Directors	26
80.	Directors' Shareholding Qualification	26
81.	Power of Company to Appoint Directors	26
82.	Power of Board to Appoint Directors	26
83.	Retirement of Directors by Rotation	27
84.	Filling Vacancies	27
85.	Power of Removal by Special Resolution	27
86.	Persons Eligible as Directors	27
87.	Position of Retiring Directors	27
88.	Vacation of Office by Directors	28
89.	Alternate Directors	28
90.	Executive Directors	29
91.	Directors' Fees	30
92.	Additional Remuneration	30
93.	Expenses	31
94.	Pensions and Gratuities for Directors	31
95.	Conflicts of interest requiring board authorisation	32
96.	Other conflicts of interest	33

97.	Benefits	33
98.	Quorum and voting requirements	33
99.	General	36
100.	General Powers of Company Vested in Board	36
101.	Borrowing Powers	36
102.	Agents	36
103.	Delegation to Individual Directors	37
104.	Registers	37
105.	Provision for Employees	38
106.	Board Meetings	38
107.	Notice of Board Meetings	38
108.	Quorum	38
109.	Directors below Minimum through Vacancies	38
110.	Appointment of Chairman	38
111.	Competence of Meetings	39
112.	Voting	39
113.	Delegation to Committees	39
114.	Participation in Meetings	39
115.	Resolution in Writing	40
116.	Validity of Acts of Board or Committee	40
117.	Use of Seals	40
118.	Declaration of Dividends by Company	40
119.	Payment of Interim and Fixed Dividends by Board	40
120.	Calculation and Currency of Dividends	41
121.	Amounts Due on Shares may be Deducted from Dividends	41

122.	No Interest on Dividends	41
123.	Payment Procedure	41
124.	Uncashed Dividends	42
125.	Forfeiture of Unclaimed Dividends	42
126.	Dividends Not in Cash	43
127.	Scrip Dividends and Dividend Plans Generally	43
128.	Power to Capitalise Reserves and Funds	45
129.	Settlement of Difficulties in Distribution	46
130.	Power to Choose Any Record Date	46
131.	Inspection of Records	46
132.	Summary Financial Statements	46
133.	Method of Service	46
134.	Record Date for Service	47
135.	Members Resident Abroad or on Branch Registers	48
136.	Service of Notice on Person Entitled by Transmission	48
137.	Deemed Delivery	49
138.	Notice When Post Not Available	49
139.	Presumptions Where Documents Destroyed	50
140.	Indemnity of Directors	51

# ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

of

# GLAXOSMITHKLINE PLC

#### (adopted by Special Resolution passed on 6 May 2010)

#### Interpretation

# 1. Exclusion of Model Articles

No articles set out in any statute, or in any statutory instrument or other subordinate legislation made under any statute, concerning companies shall apply as the articles of the company.

# 2. Definitions

In these articles unless the context otherwise requires:

"<u>address</u>" includes a number or address used for the purposes of sending or receiving documents or information by electronic means;

"<u>these articles</u>" means these articles of association as altered from time to time and the expression "<u>this article</u>" shall be construed accordingly;

"<u>associated company</u>" means any company (i) which is the company's holding company or (ii) in which the company or its holding company or any of the predecessors of the company or of such holding company has any interest whether direct or indirect or (iii) which is in any way allied to or associated with the company or its holding company or any of the predecessors of the company or of such holding company or any of the predecessors of the company or of such holding company or any of the predecessors of the company or of such holding company, of (iv) which is a subsidiary undertaking or any other associated company;

"the auditors" means the auditors from time to time of the company or, in the case of joint auditors, any one of them;

"<u>the Bank of England base rate</u>" means the base lending rate most recently set by the Monetary Policy Committee of the Bank of England in connection with its responsibilities under Part 2 of the Bank of England Act 1998;

"<u>the board</u>" means the board of directors from time to time of the company or the directors present at a meeting of the directors at which a quorum is present;

"<u>certificated share</u>" means a share which is not an uncertificated share and references in these articles to a share being held in certificated form shall be construed accordingly;

"<u>clear days</u>" in relation to the period of a notice means that period excluding the day when the notice is served or deemed to be served and the day for which it is given or on which it is to take effect;

"<u>the Companies Acts</u>" means every statute (including any orders, regulations or other subordinate legislation made under it) from time to time in force concerning companies in so far as it applies to the company;

"the holder" in relation to any shares means the person whose name is entered in the register as the holder of those shares;

"the office" means the registered office from time to time of the company;

"paid up" means paid up or credited as paid up;

"<u>participating class</u>" means a class of shares title to which is permitted by an Operator to be transferred by means of a relevant system;

"<u>person entitled by transmission</u>" means a person whose entitlement to a share in consequence of the death or bankruptcy of a member or of any other event giving rise to its transmission by operation of law has been noted in the register;

"the register" means the register of members of the company;

"seal" means any common or official seal that the company may be permitted to have under the Companies Acts;

"<u>the secretary</u>" means the secretary, or (if there are joint secretaries) any one of the joint secretaries, of the company and includes an assistant or deputy secretary and any person appointed by the board to perform any of the duties of the secretary;

"<u>the uncertificated securities rules</u>" means any provision of the Companies Acts relating to the holding, evidencing of title to, or transfer of uncertificated shares and any legislation, rules or other arrangements made under or by virtue of such provision;

"<u>uncertificated share</u>" means a share of a class which is at the relevant time a participating class, title to which is recorded on the register as being held in uncertificated form and references in these articles to a share being held in uncertificated form shall be construed accordingly;

"United Kingdom" means Great Britain and Northern Ireland;

references to a document being **signed** or to **signature** include references to its being executed under hand or under seal or by any other method and, in the case of a communication in electronic form, such references are to its being authenticated as specified by the Companies Acts;

references to **writing** include references to any method of representing or reproducing words in a legible and non-transitory form whether sent or supplied in electronic form or otherwise;

words or expressions to which a particular meaning is given by the Companies Acts in force when these articles or any part of these articles are adopted bear (if not inconsistent with the subject matter or context) the same meaning in these articles or that part (as the case may be) save that the word "**company**" shall include any body corporate; and

references to a **meeting** shall not be taken as requiring more than one person to be present if any quorum requirement can be satisfied by one person.

Headings are included only for convenience and shall not affect meaning.

# 3. Limited Liability

The liability of members of the company is limited to the amount, if any, unpaid on the shares in the company held by them.

# 4. Change of Name

The company may change its name by resolution of the board.

#### Share Capital

# 5. Rights Attached to Shares

Subject to any rights attached to existing shares, any share may be issued with or have attached to it such rights and restrictions as the company may by ordinary resolution decide or, if no such resolution has been passed or so far as the resolution does not make specific provision, as the board may decide. Such rights and restrictions shall apply to the relevant shares as if the same were set out in these articles.

# 6. Redeemable Shares

Subject to any rights attached to existing shares, any share may be issued which is to be redeemed, or is liable to be redeemed at the option of the company or the holder. The board may determine the terms, conditions and manner of redemption of any redeemable share so issued. Such terms and conditions shall apply to the relevant shares as if the same were set out in these articles.

# 7. Variation of Rights

Subject to the provisions of the Companies Acts, all or any of the rights attached to any existing class of shares may from time to time (whether or not the company is being wound up) be varied either with the consent in writing of the holders of not less than three-fourths in nominal value of the issued shares of that class (excluding any shares of that class held as treasury shares) or with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a separate general meeting of the holders of those shares. All the provisions of these articles as to general meetings of the company shall, with any necessary modifications, apply to any such

# 8. Pari Passu Issues

The rights conferred upon the holders of any shares shall not, unless otherwise expressly provided in the rights attaching to those shares, be deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of further shares ranking pari passu with them.

# 9. Shares

Subject to the provisions of these articles and to any resolution passed by the company and without prejudice to any rights attached to existing shares, the board may offer, allot, grant options over or otherwise deal with or dispose of shares in the company to such persons, at such times and for such consideration and upon such terms as the board may decide.

# 10. Payment of Commission

The company may in connection with the issue of any shares or the sale for cash of treasury shares exercise all powers of paying commission and brokerage conferred or permitted by the Companies Acts. Any such commission or brokerage may be satisfied by the payment of cash or by the allotment of fully or partly-paid shares or other securities or partly in one way and partly in the other.

# 11. Trusts Not Recognised

Except as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction or as required by law, no person shall be recognised by the company as holding any share upon any trust and the company shall not be bound by or required in any way to recognise (even when having notice of it) any interest in any share or (except only as by these articles or by law otherwise provided) any other right in respect of any share other than an absolute right to the whole of the share in the holder.

# 12. Suspension of Rights Where Non-Disclosure of Interest

(A) Where the holder of any shares in the company, or any other person appearing to be interested in those shares, fails to comply within the relevant period with any statutory notice in respect of those shares or, in purported compliance with such a notice, has made a statement which is false or inadequate in a material particular, the company may give the holder of those shares a further notice (a "<u>restriction notice</u>") to the effect that from the service of the restriction notice those shares will be subject to some or all of the relevant restrictions, and from service of the restriction notice those shares shall, notwithstanding any other provision of these articles, be subject to those

relevant restrictions accordingly. For the purpose of enforcing the relevant restriction referred to in <u>sub-paragraph (iii)</u> of the definition of "relevant restrictions", the board may give notice to the relevant member requiring the member to change the relevant shares held in uncertificated form to certificated form by the time stated in the notice and to keep them in certificated form for as long as the board requires. The notice may also state that the member may not change any of the relevant shares held in certificated form to uncertificated form. If the member does not comply with the notice, the board may authorise any person to instruct the Operator to change the relevant shares held in uncertificated form to certificated form.

- (B) If after the service of a restriction notice in respect of any shares the board is satisfied that all information required by any statutory notice relating to those shares or any of them from their holder or any other person appearing to be interested in the shares the subject of the restriction notice has been supplied, the company shall, within seven days, cancel the restriction notice. The company may at any time at its discretion cancel any restriction notice or exclude any shares from it. The company shall cancel a restriction notice within seven days after receipt of a notice in writing that the relevant shares have been transferred pursuant to an arm's length sale.
- (C) Where any restriction notice is cancelled or ceases to have effect in relation to any shares, any moneys relating to those shares which were withheld by reason of that notice shall be paid without interest to the person who would but for the notice have been entitled to them or as he may direct.
- (D) Any new shares in the company issued in right of any shares subject to a restriction notice shall also be subject to the restriction notice, and the board may make any right to an allotment of the new shares subject to restrictions corresponding to those which will apply to those shares by reason of the restriction notice when such shares are issued.
- (E) Any holder of shares on whom a restriction notice has been served may at any time request the company to give in writing the reason why the restriction notice has been served, or why it remains uncancelled, and within 14 days of receipt of such a notice the company shall give that information accordingly.
- (F) Where a person appearing to be interested in shares has been served with a statutory notice and the shares in which he appears to be interested are held by an Approved Depositary, this article applies only to those shares which are held by the Approved Depositary in which that person appears to be interested and not (so far as that person's apparent interest is concerned) to any other shares held by the Approved Depositary.
- (G) Where a member who is an Approved Depositary has been served with a statutory notice, the obligations of that member will be limited to disclosing to the company information relating to any person who appears to be interested in the shares held by it which has been recorded by it in accordance with the arrangement under which it was appointed as an Approved Depositary.
- (H) If a statutory notice is given by the company to a person appearing to be interested in any share, a copy shall at the same time be given to the holder, but the failure or omission to do so or the non-receipt of the copy by the holder shall not invalidate such notice.

- (I) This article is in addition to, and shall not in any way prejudice or affect, the statutory rights of the company arising from any failure by any person to give any information required by a statutory notice within the time specified in it. For the purpose of this article a statutory notice need not specify the relevant period, and may require any information to be given before the expiry of the relevant period.
- (J) In this article:

a sale is an "**arm's length sale**" if the board is satisfied that it is a bona fide sale of the whole of the beneficial ownership of the shares to a party unconnected with the holder or with any person appearing to be interested in such shares and shall include a sale made by way of or in pursuance of acceptance of a takeover offer and a sale made through a recognised investment exchange or any other stock exchange outside the United Kingdom. For this purpose an associate (within the definition of that expression in any statute relating to insolvency in force at the date of adoption of this article) shall be included amongst the persons who are connected with the holder or any person appearing to be interested in such shares;

"<u>person appearing to be interested</u>" in any shares shall mean any person named in a response to a statutory notice or otherwise notified to the company by a member as being so interested or shown in any register or record kept by the company under the Companies Acts as so interested or, taking into account a response or failure to respond in the light of the response to any other statutory notice and any other relevant information in the possession of the company, any person whom the company knows or has reasonable cause to believe is or may be so interested;

"person with a 0.25 per cent. interest" means a person who holds, or is shown in any register or record kept by the company under the Companies Acts as having an interest in, shares in the company which comprise in total at least 0.25 per cent. in number or nominal value of the shares of the company (calculated exclusive of any shares held as treasury shares), or of any class of such shares (calculated exclusive of any shares of that class held as treasury shares), in issue at the date of service of the restriction notice;

"relevant period" means a period of 14 days following service of a statutory notice;

"relevant restrictions" mean in the case of a restriction notice served on a person with a 0.25 per cent. interest that:

 the shares shall not confer on the holder any right to attend or vote either personally or by proxy at any general meeting of the company or at any separate general meeting of the holders of any class of shares in the company or to exercise any other right conferred by membership in relation to general meetings;

- (ii) the board may withhold payment of all or any part of any dividends or other moneys payable in respect of the shares and the holder shall not be entitled to receive shares in lieu of dividend;
- (iii) the board may decline to register a transfer of any of the shares which are certificated shares, unless such a transfer is pursuant to an arm's length sale,

and in any other case mean only the restriction specified in sub-paragraph (i) of this definition; and

"statutory notice" means a notice served by the company under the Companies Acts requiring particulars of interests in shares or of the identity of persons interested in shares.

#### 13. Uncertificated Shares

- (A) Pursuant and subject to the uncertificated securities rules, the board may permit title to shares of any class to be evidenced otherwise than by a certificate and title to shares of such a class to be transferred by means of a relevant system and may make arrangements for a class of shares (if all shares of that class are in all respects identical) to become a participating class. Title to shares of a particular class may only be evidenced otherwise than by a certificate where that class of shares is at the relevant time a participating class. The board may also, subject to compliance with the uncertificated securities rules, determine at any time that title to any class of shares may from a date specified by the board no longer be evidenced otherwise than by a certificate or that title to such a class shall cease to be transferred by means of any particular relevant system.
- (B) In relation to a class of shares which is a participating class and for so long as it remains a participating class, no provision of these articles shall apply or have effect to the extent that it is inconsistent in any respect with:
  - (i) the holding of shares of that class in uncertificated form;
  - (ii) the transfer of title to shares of that class by means of a relevant system; and
  - (iii) any provision of the uncertificated securities rules,

and, without prejudice to the generality of this article, no provision of these articles shall apply or have effect to the extent that it is in any respect inconsistent with the maintenance, keeping or entering up by the Operator, so long as that is permitted or required by the uncertificated securities rules, of an Operator register of securities in respect of that class of shares in uncertificated form.

- (C) Shares of a class which is at the relevant time a participating class may be changed from uncertificated to certificated form, and from certificated to uncertificated form, in accordance with and subject as provided in the uncertificated securities rules.
- (D) If, under these articles or the Companies Acts, the company is entitled to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of, forfeit, re-allot, accept the surrender of or otherwise enforce

a lien over an uncertificated share, then, subject to these articles and the Companies Acts, such entitlement shall include the right of the board to:

- (i) require the holder of that uncertificated share by notice in writing to change that share from uncertificated to certificated form within such period as may be specified in the notice and keep it as a certificated share for as long as the board requires;
- (ii) appoint any person to take such other steps, by instruction given by means of a relevant system or otherwise, in the name of the holder of such share as may be required to effect the transfer of such share and such steps shall be as effective as they had been taken by the registered holder of that share; and
- (iii) take such other action that the board considers appropriate to achieve the sale, transfer, disposal, forfeiture, re-allotment or surrender of that share or otherwise to enforce a lien in respect of that share.
- (E) Unless the board otherwise determines, shares which a member holds in uncertificated form shall be treated as separate holdings from any shares which that member holds in certificated form. However shares held in uncertificated form shall not be treated as forming a class which is separate from certificated shares with the same rights.
- (F) Unless the board otherwise determines or the uncertificated securities rules otherwise require, any shares issued or created out of or in respect of any uncertificated shares shall be uncertificated shares and any shares issued or created out of or in respect of any certificated shares shall be certificated shares.
- (G) The company shall be entitled to assume that the entries on any record of securities maintained by it in accordance with the uncertificated securities rules and regularly reconciled with the relevant Operator register of securities are a complete and accurate reproduction of the particulars entered in the Operator register of securities and shall accordingly not be liable in respect of any act or thing done or omitted to be done by or on behalf of the company in reliance on such assumption; in particular, any provision of these articles which requires or envisages that action will be taken in reliance on information contained in the register shall be construed to permit that action to be taken in reliance on information contained in any relevant record of securities (as so maintained and reconciled).

# 14. Right to Share Certificates

Every person (except a person to whom the company is not by law required to issue a certificate) whose name is entered in the register as a holder of any certificated shares shall be entitled, without payment, to receive within the time limits prescribed by the Companies Acts (or, if earlier, within any prescribed time limit or within a time specified when the shares were issued) one certificate for all those shares of any one class. In the case of a certificated share held jointly by several persons, the company shall not be bound to issue more than one certificate and delivery of a certificate to one of several joint holders shall be sufficient delivery to all. A member who transfers some but not all of the shares comprised in a certificate shall be entitled to a certificate for the balance without charge to the extent the balance is to be held in certificated form.

# 15. Replacement of Share Certificates

If a share certificate is defaced, worn out, lost or destroyed, it may be replaced on such terms (if any) as to evidence and indemnity as the board may decide and, where it is defaced or worn out, after delivery of the old certificate to the company. Any two or more certificates representing shares of any one class held by any member shall at his request be cancelled and a single new certificate for such shares issued in lieu. Any certificate representing shares of any one class held by any member shall at his request be cancelled and a single new certificate for such shares issued in lieu. Any certificate representing shares of any one class held by any member may at his request be cancelled and two or more certificates for such shares may be issued instead. The board may require the payment of any exceptional out-of-pocket expenses of the company incurred in connection with the issue of any certificates under this article. Any one of two or more joint holders may request replacement certificates under this article.

#### 16. Share Certificates Sent at Holder's Risk

Every share certificate sent in accordance with these articles will be sent at the risk of the member or other person entitled to the certificate. The company will not be responsible for any share certificate lost or delayed in the course of delivery.

#### 17. Execution of Share Certificates

Every share certificate shall be executed under a seal or in such other manner as the board, having regard to the terms of issue and any listing requirements, may authorise and shall specify the number and class of the shares to which it relates and the amount or respective amounts paid up on the shares. The board may by resolution decide, either generally or in any particular case or cases, that any signatures on any share certificates need not be autographic but may be applied to the certificates by some mechanical or other means or may be printed on them or that the certificates need not be signed by any person.

#### Lien

#### 18. Company's Lien on Shares Not Fully Paid

The company shall have a first and paramount lien on every share (not being a fully paid share) for all amounts payable to the company (whether presently or not) in respect of that share. The company's lien on a share shall extend to every amount payable in respect of it. The board may at any time either generally or in any particular case waive any lien that has arisen or declare any share to be wholly or in part exempt from the provisions of this article.

#### **19.** Enforcing Lien by Sale

The company may sell, in such manner as the board may decide, any share on which the company has a lien if a sum in respect of which the lien exists is presently payable and is not paid within 14 clear days after a notice has been served on the holder of the share or the person who is entitled by transmission to the share, demanding payment and stating that if the notice is not complied with the share may be sold. For giving effect to the sale

the board may authorise some person to sign an instrument of transfer of the share sold to or in accordance with the directions of the purchaser. The transferee shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase money, nor shall his title to the share be affected by any irregularity or invalidity in relation to the sale.

# 20. Application of Proceeds of Sale

The net proceeds, after payment of the costs, of the sale by the company of any share on which it has a lien shall be applied in or towards payment or discharge of the debt or liability in respect of which the lien exists so far as it is presently payable, and any residue shall (subject to a like lien for debts or liabilities not presently payable as existed upon the share prior to the sale and upon surrender, if required by the company, for cancellation of the certificate for the share sold) be paid to the person who was entitled to the share at the time of the sale.

#### **Calls on Shares**

#### 21. Calls

Subject to the terms of issue, the board may from time to time make calls upon the members in respect of any moneys unpaid on their shares (whether on account of the nominal amount of the shares or by way of premium) and not payable on a date fixed by or in accordance with the terms of issue, and each member shall (subject to the company serving upon him at least 14 clear days' notice specifying when and where payment is to be made) pay to the company as required by the notice the amount called on his shares. A call may be made payable by instalments. A call may be revoked or postponed, in whole or in part, as the board may decide. A person upon whom a call is made shall remain liable jointly and severally with the successors in title to his shares for all calls made upon him notwithstanding the subsequent transfer of the shares in respect of which the call was made.

# 22. Timing of Calls

A call shall be deemed to have been made at the time when the resolution of the board authorising the call was passed.

## 23. Liability of Joint Holders

The joint holders of a share shall be jointly and severally liable to pay all calls in respect of the share.

#### 24. Interest Due on Non-Payment

If a call remains unpaid after it has become due and payable, the person from whom it is due and payable shall pay interest on the amount unpaid from the day it is due and payable to the time of actual payment at such rate (not exceeding the Bank of England base rate by more than five percentage points) as the board may decide, and all expenses that have been incurred by the company by reason of such non-payment, but the board shall be at liberty in any case or cases to waive payment of the interest or expenses wholly or in part.

# 25. Sums Due on Allotment Treated as Calls

Any amount which becomes payable in respect of a share on allotment or on any other date fixed by or in accordance with the terms of issue, whether in respect of the nominal amount of the share or by way of premium or as an instalment of a call, shall be deemed to be a call and, if it is not paid, all the provisions of these articles shall apply as if the sum had become due and payable by virtue of a call.

## 26. Power to Differentiate

The board may on or before the issue of shares differentiate between the allottees or holders as to the amount of calls to be paid and the times of payment.

# 27. Payment of Calls in Advance

The board may, if it thinks fit, receive from any member who is willing to advance them all or any part of the moneys uncalled and unpaid upon any shares held by him and on all or any of the moneys so advanced may (until they would, but for the advance, become presently payable) pay interest at such rate (not exceeding the Bank of England base rate by more than five percentage points, unless the company by ordinary resolution shall otherwise direct) as the board may decide.

#### **Forfeiture of Shares**

# 28. Notice if Call or Instalment Not Paid

If any call or instalment of a call remains unpaid on any share after the day appointed for payment, the board may at any time serve a notice on the holder requiring payment of so much of the call or instalment as is unpaid, together with any interest which may have accrued and any expenses incurred by the company by reason of such non-payment.

#### 29. Form of Notice

The notice shall name a further day (not being less than 14 clear days from the date of the notice) on or before which, and the place where, the payment required by the notice is to be made and shall state that in the event of non-payment on or before the day and at the place appointed, the shares in respect of which the call has been made or instalment is payable will be liable to be forfeited.

#### 30. Forfeiture for Non-Compliance with Notice

If the notice is not complied with, any share in respect of which it was given may, at any time before payment of all calls or instalments and interest and expenses due in respect of it have been made, be forfeited by a resolution of the board to that effect and the forfeiture shall include all dividends declared and other moneys payable in respect of the forfeited shares and not paid before the forfeiture. The board may accept the surrender of any share liable to be forfeited and, in that event, references in these articles to forfeiture shall include surrender.

# 31. Notice after Forfeiture

When any share has been forfeited, notice of the forfeiture shall be served upon the person who was before forfeiture the holder of the share but no forfeiture shall be invalidated by any omission or neglect to give notice.

### 32. Sale of Forfeited Shares

Until cancelled in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Acts, a forfeited share shall be deemed to be the property of the company and may be sold or otherwise disposed of either to the person who was, before forfeiture, the holder or to any other person upon such terms and in such manner as the board shall decide. The board may for the purposes of the disposal authorise some person to sign an instrument of transfer to the designated transferee. The company may receive the consideration (if any) given for the share on its disposal. At any time before a sale or disposition the forfeiture may be cancelled by the board on such terms as the board may decide.

#### 33. Arrears to be Paid Notwithstanding Forfeiture

A person whose shares have been forfeited shall cease to be a member in respect of them and shall surrender to the company for cancellation the certificate for the forfeited shares but shall remain liable to pay to the company all moneys which at the date of the forfeiture were payable by him to the company in respect of those shares with interest thereon at such rate (not exceeding the Bank of England base rate by more than five percentage points) as the board may decide from the date of forfeiture until payment, and the company may enforce payment without being under any obligation to make any allowance for the value of the shares forfeited or for any consideration received on their disposal.

#### 34. Statutory Declaration as to Forfeiture

A statutory declaration that the declarant is a director of the company or the secretary and that a share has been forfeited on a specified date shall be conclusive evidence of the facts stated in it as against all persons claiming to be entitled to the share. The declaration shall (subject to the signing of an instrument of transfer if necessary) constitute a good title to the share and the person to whom the share is sold or otherwise disposed of shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase money (if any) nor shall his title to the share be affected by any irregularity or invalidity in the proceedings relating to the forfeiture, sale or disposal.

# **Transfer of Shares**

#### 35. Transfer

- (A) Subject to such of the restrictions of these articles as may be applicable:
  - (i) any member may transfer all or any of his uncertificated shares by means of a relevant system in such manner provided for, and subject as provided in, the uncertificated securities rules, and accordingly no provision of these articles shall apply in respect of an uncertificated share to the extent that it requires or contemplates the effecting of a transfer by an instrument in writing or the production of a certificate for the share to be transferred; and

- (ii) any member may transfer all or any of his certificated shares by an instrument of transfer in any usual form or in any other form which the board may approve.
- (B) The transferor of a share shall be deemed to remain the holder of the share concerned until the name of the transferee is entered in the register in respect of it.

# 36. Signing of Transfer

The instrument of transfer of a certificated share shall be signed by or on behalf of the transferor and (in the case of a partly paid share) the transferee. All instruments of transfer, when registered, may be retained by the company.

# 37. Rights to Decline Registration of Partly Paid Shares

The board can decline to register any transfer of any share which is not a fully paid share.

# 38. Other Rights to Decline Registration

- (A) Registration of a transfer of an uncertificated share may be refused in the circumstances set out in the uncertificated securities rules, and where, in the case of a transfer to joint holders, the number of joint holders to whom the uncertificated share is to be transferred exceeds four.
- (B) The board may decline to register any transfer of a certificated share unless:
  - (i) the instrument of transfer is duly stamped or duly certified or otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the board to be exempt from stamp duty and is left at the office or such other place as the board may from time to time determine accompanied (save in the case of a transfer by a person to whom the company is not required by law to issue a certificate and to whom a certificate has not been issued) by the certificate for the share to which it relates and such other evidence as the board may reasonably require to show the right of the person signing the instrument of transfer to make the transfer and, if the instrument of transfer is signed by some other person on his behalf, the authority of that person so to do;
  - (ii) the instrument of transfer is in respect of only one class of share; and
  - (iii) in the case of a transfer to joint holders, the number of joint holders to whom the share is to be transferred does not exceed four.
- (C) For all purposes of these articles relating to the registration of transfers of shares, the renunciation of the allotment of any shares by the allottee in favour of some other person shall be deemed to be a transfer and the board shall have the same powers of refusing to give effect to such a renunciation as if it were a transfer.

# **39.** No Fee for Registration

No fee shall be charged by the company for registering any transfer, document or instruction relating to or affecting the title to any share or for making any other entry in the register.

#### 40. Untraced Shareholders

- (A) The company may sell any certificated shares in the company on behalf of the holder of, or person entitled by transmission to, the shares at the best price reasonably obtainable at the time of sale if:
  - (i) the shares have been in issue either in certificated or uncertificated form throughout the qualifying period and at least three cash dividends have become payable on the shares during the qualifying period;
  - (ii) no cash dividend payable on the shares has either been claimed by presentation to the paying bank of the relevant cheque or warrant or been satisfied by the transfer of funds to a bank account designated by the holder of, or person entitled by transmission to, the shares or by the transfer of funds by means of a relevant system at any time during the relevant period;
  - (iii) so far as any director of the company at the end of the relevant period is then aware, the company has not at any time during the relevant period received any communication from the holder of, or person entitled by transmission to, the shares; and
  - (iv) the company has caused two advertisements to be published, one in a newspaper with a national circulation and the other in a newspaper circulating in the area in which the last known postal address of the holder of, or person entitled by transmission to, the shares or the postal address at which service of notices may be effected under these articles is located, giving notice of its intention to sell the shares and a period of three months has elapsed from the date of publication of the advertisements or of the last of the two advertisements to be published if they are published on different dates.
- (B) The company shall also be entitled to sell at the best price reasonably obtainable at the time of sale any additional certificated shares in the company issued either in certificated or uncertificated form during the qualifying period in right of any share to which <u>paragraph (A)</u> of this article applies (or in right of any share so issued), if the criteria in <u>paragraph (A)(ii)</u> to (iv) are satisfied in relation to the additional shares.
- (C) To give effect to any sale of shares pursuant to this article the board may authorise some person to transfer the shares in question and an instrument of transfer signed by that person shall be as effective as if it had been signed by the holder of, or person entitled by transmission to, the shares. The purchaser shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase moneys nor shall his title to the shares be affected by any irregularity or invalidity in the proceedings relating to the sale. The net proceeds of sale shall belong to the company and, upon their receipt, the company shall become indebted to the former holder of, or person entitled by transmission to, the shares for an amount equal to the net proceeds unless and until forfeited under this

article. No trust shall be created in respect of the debt and no interest shall be payable in respect of it and the company shall not be required to account for any moneys earned from the net proceeds which may be employed in the business of the company or as it thinks fit. If no valid claim for the money has been received by the company during a period of six years from the date on which the relevant shares were sold by the company under this article, the money will be forfeited and will belong to the company.

# (D) For the purpose of this article:

"<u>the qualifying period</u>" means the period of 10 years immediately preceding the date of publication of the advertisements referred to in <u>paragraph (A)(iv)</u> above or of the first of the two advertisements to be published if they are published on different dates; and

"<u>the relevant period</u>" means the period beginning at the commencement of the qualifying period and ending on the date when all the requirements of <u>paragraphs (A)(i)</u> to (iv) above have been satisfied.

# Transmission of Shares

# 41. Transmission on Death

If a member dies, the survivor or survivors, where he was a joint holder, and his personal representatives, where he was a sole holder or the only survivor of joint holders, shall be the only persons recognised by the company as having any title to his shares; but nothing contained in these articles shall release the estate of a deceased holder from any liability in respect of any share held by him solely or jointly with other persons.

# 42. Entry of Transmission in Register

Where the entitlement of a person to a certificated share in consequence of the death or bankruptcy of a member or of any other event giving rise to its transmission by operation of law is proved to the satisfaction of the board, the board shall within two months after proof cause the entitlement of that person to be noted in the register.

# 43. Election of Person Entitled by Transmission

Any person entitled by transmission to a share may, subject as provided elsewhere in these articles, elect either to become the holder of the share or to have some person nominated by him registered as the holder. If he elects to be registered himself he shall give notice to the company to that effect. If he elects to have another person registered and the share is a certificated share, he shall sign an instrument of transfer of the share to that person. If he elects to have himself or another person registered and the share is an uncertificated share, he shall take any action the board may require (including, without limitation, the signing of any document and the giving of any instruction by means of a relevant system) to enable himself or that person to be registered as the holder of the share. The board may at any time require the person to elect either to be registered himself or to transfer the share and if the requirements are not complied with within 60 days of being issued the board may withhold payment of all dividends and other moneys payable in respect of the share until

the requirements have been complied with. All the provisions of these articles relating to the transfer of, and registration of transfers of, shares shall apply to the notice or transfer as if the death or bankruptcy of the member or other event giving rise to the transmission had not occurred and the notice or transfer was given or signed by the member.

# 44. Rights of Person Entitled by Transmission

Where a person becomes entitled by transmission to a share, the rights of the holder in relation to that share shall cease, but the person entitled by transmission to the share may give a good discharge for any dividends or other moneys payable in respect of it and shall have the same rights in relation to the share as he would have had if he were the holder of it save that, until he becomes the holder, he shall not be entitled in respect of the share (except with the authority of the board) to receive notice of, or to attend or vote at, any general meeting of the company or at any separate general meeting of the holders of any class of shares in the company or to exercise any other right conferred by membership in relation to general meetings.

#### **Alteration of Share Capital**

# 45. Sub-division

Any resolution authorising the company to sub-divide its shares or any of them may determine that, as between the shares resulting from the sub-division, any of them may have any preference or advantage or be subject to any restriction as compared with the others.

## 46. Fractions

Whenever as a result of a consolidation, consolidation and sub-division or sub-division of shares any holders would become entitled to fractions of a share, the board may deal with the fractions as it thinks fit including by ignoring fractions altogether or by aggregating and selling them or by dealing with them in some other way. For the purposes of effecting any such sale, the board may arrange for the shares representing the fractions to be entered in the register as certificated shares. The board may sell shares representing fractions to any person, including the company and may authorise some person to transfer or deliver the shares to, or in accordance with the directions of, the purchaser. The person to whom any shares are transferred or delivered shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase money nor shall his title to the shares be affected by any irregularity in, or invalidity of, the proceedings relating to the sale.

#### **Notice of General Meetings**

#### 47. Omission or Non-Receipt of Notice

(A) The accidental omission to give any notice of a meeting or the accidental omission to send or supply any document or other information relating to any meeting to, or the non-receipt (even if the company becomes aware of such non-receipt) of any such notice, document or other information by, any person entitled to receive the notice, document or other information shall not invalidate the proceedings at that meeting.

(B) A member present in person or by proxy at a meeting shall be deemed to have received proper notice of that meeting and, where applicable, of the purpose of that meeting.

## 48. Postponement of General Meetings

If the board, in its absolute discretion, considers that it is impractical or undesirable for any reason to hold a general meeting on the date or at the time or place specified in the notice calling the general meeting, it may postpone or move the general meeting to another date, time and/or place. The board shall take reasonable steps to ensure that notice of the date, time and place of the rearranged meeting is given to any member trying to attend the meeting at the original time and place. Notice of the date, time and place of the rearranged meeting shall, if practicable, also be placed in: (i) at least two national newspapers in the United Kingdom, and (ii) The Wall Street Journal and/or such other newspaper published in the United States as the directors consider to be appropriate. Notice of the business to be transacted at such rearranged meeting shall not be required. If a meeting is rearranged in this way, the appointment of a proxy will be valid if it is received as required by these articles not less than 48 hours before the time appointed for holding the rearranged meeting. The board may also postpone or move the rearranged meeting under this article.

# 49. Resolutions of members at Annual General Meetings

- (A) If, on or before, 31st January in any year any members shall, in accordance with the Companies Acts, require the company, in relation to the Annual General Meeting to be held in that year, to give notice of a resolution which may properly be moved or require the company to circulate a statement in acceptable form, the company shall circulate that resolution or statement with the notice of the Annual General Meeting without cost to the requisitionists.
- (B) If any such requisition is made in accordance with the Companies Acts after 31st January in any year and prior to the Annual General Meeting to be held in that year, the company shall require that the requisitionists deposit or tender a sum sufficient to meet the Company's reasonable expenses in complying with such requisition in accordance with the Companies Acts.

#### **Proceedings at General Meetings**

# 50. Quorum

- (A) No business shall be transacted at any general meeting unless a quorum is present when the meeting proceeds to business, but the absence of a quorum shall not preclude the choice or appointment of a chairman of the meeting which shall not be treated as part of the business of the meeting. Save as otherwise provided by these articles, two members present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote shall be a quorum for all purposes. A shareholder which is a company is to be considered present if it is represented by a duly authorised representative.
- (B) If the directors so determine, any or all members (or their proxies) may participate in a general meeting by means of a conference telephone, video teleconference equipment or any communication equipment which allows all persons participating

in the meeting to speak to and hear each other. A person so participating shall be deemed to be present in person at the meeting and shall be entitled to vote or be counted in a quorum accordingly. A meeting which takes place by conference telephone, video teleconference or other such communication equipment will be treated as taking place at the place where the chairman is.

# 51. Procedure if Quorum Not Present

If within five minutes (or such longer time not exceeding one hour as the chairman of the meeting may decide to wait) after the time appointed for the commencement of the meeting a quorum is not present, or if during the meeting a quorum ceases to be present, the meeting:

- (i) if convened by or upon the requisition of members, shall be dissolved; and
- (ii) in any other case, it shall stand adjourned to such other day (being not less than ten days later, excluding the day on which the meeting is adjourned and the day for which it is reconvened) and at such other time or place as the chairman of the meeting may decide. At any adjourned meeting one member present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote (whatever the number of shares held by him) shall be a quorum and any notice of an adjourned meeting shall state that one member present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote (whatever the number of shares held by him) shall be a quorum.

# 52. Security Arrangements

- (A) The directors or the secretary may take any action and may put in place any arrangements both before and during any meeting that they/he consider appropriate for:
  - (i) the safety of people attending a meeting;
  - (ii) proper and orderly conduct of a meeting; or
  - (iii) the meeting to reflect the wishes of the majority.
- (B) This includes the power to refuse entry to, or eject from meetings, any person who fails to comply with any arrangements made or any person who in the opinion of the directors or the secretary is acting in a manner that threatens the safety of people attending the meeting and/or the proper and orderly conduct at a meeting.
- (C) The board may direct that persons wishing to attend any general meeting should submit to such searches or other security arrangements or restrictions (including, without limitation, a requirement that such persons refrain from taking electronic equipment into a general meeting) as the board shall consider appropriate in the circumstances and the board shall be entitled in its absolute discretion to, or to authorise some one or more persons who shall include a director or the secretary or the chairman of the meeting to, refuse entry to, or to eject from, such general meeting any person who fails to submit to such searches or otherwise to comply with such security arrangements or restrictions.

# 53. Confidential Information

No shareholder at any general meeting is entitled to require disclosure of or any information about any detail of the company's trading, or any matter that is or may be in the nature of a trade secret, commercial secret or secret process, or that may relate to the conduct of the business of the company, if the directors decide it would be inexpedient in the interests of the company to make that information public.

#### 54. Chairman of General Meeting

The chairman (if any) of the board or, in his absence, the deputy chairman (if any) shall preside as chairman at every general meeting. If more than one deputy chairman is present they shall agree amongst themselves who is to take the chair or, if they cannot agree, the deputy chairman who has been in office as a director longest shall take the chair. If there is no chairman or deputy chairman, or if at any meeting neither the chairman nor any deputy chairman is present within five minutes after the time appointed for the commencement of the meeting, or if neither the chairman nor any deputy chairman is willing to act as chairman, the directors present shall choose one of their number to act, or if one director only is present he shall preside as chairman of the meeting if willing to act. If no director is present, or if each of the directors present declines to take the chair, the persons present and entitled to vote shall appoint one of their number to be chairman of the meeting. Nothing in these articles shall restrict or exclude any of the powers or rights of a chairman of a meeting which are given by law.

#### 55. Orderly Conduct

- (A) The chairman of the meeting shall take such action or give directions for such action to be taken as he thinks fit to promote the orderly conduct of the business of the meeting. The chairman's decision on points of order, matters of procedure or arising incidentally from the business of the meeting shall be final as shall be his determination as to whether any point or matter is of such a nature.
- (B) The directors may arrange for any people who they consider cannot be seated in the main meeting room, where the chairman will be, to attend and take part in a general meeting in an overflow room or rooms. Any overflow room will have a live video link from the main room, and a two-way sound link. The notice of the meeting does not have to give details of any arrangements under this Article. The directors may decide how to divide people between the main room and any overflow room. If any overflow room is used, the meeting will be treated as being held, and taking place, in the main room.

#### 56. Entitlement to Attend and Speak

Each director shall be entitled to attend and speak at any general meeting of the company. The chairman of the meeting may invite any person to attend and speak at any general meeting of the company where he considers that this will assist in the deliberations of the meeting.

# 57. Adjournments

The chairman of the meeting may at any time without the consent of the meeting adjourn any meeting (whether or not it has commenced or a quorum is present) either sine die or to another time or place where it appears to him that (a) the members entitled to vote and wishing to attend cannot be conveniently accommodated in the place appointed for the meeting (b) the conduct of persons present prevents or is likely to prevent the orderly continuation of business or (c) an adjournment is otherwise necessary so that the business of the meeting may be properly conducted. In addition, the chairman of the meeting may at any time with the consent of any meeting at which a quorum is present (and shall if so directed by the meeting) adjourn the meeting either sine die or to another time or place. When a meeting is adjourned sine die the time and place for the adjourned meeting shall be fixed by the board. No business shall be transacted at any adjourned meeting except business which might properly have been transacted at the meeting had the adjournment not taken place. Any meeting may be adjourned more than once.

#### 58. Notice of Adjournment

If the continuation of an adjourned meeting is to take place three months or more after it was adjourned or if business is to be transacted at an adjourned meeting the general nature of which was not stated in the notice of the original meeting, notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given as in the case of an original meeting. Except as provided in this article, it shall not be necessary to give any notice of an adjourned meeting or of the business to be transacted at an adjourned meeting.

#### Amendments

#### 59. Amendments to Resolutions

In the case of a resolution duly proposed as a special resolution no amendment thereto (other than an amendment to correct a patent error) may be considered or voted upon and in the case of a resolution duly proposed as an ordinary resolution no amendment thereto (other than an amendment to correct a patent error) may be considered or voted upon unless either at least two working days prior to the date appointed for holding the meeting or adjourned meeting at which such ordinary resolution is to be proposed notice in writing of the terms of the amendment and intention to move the same has been received by the company at its office or the chairman of the meeting in his absolute discretion decides that it may be considered or voted upon. With the consent of the chairman of the meeting, an amendment may be withdrawn by its proposer before it is put to the vote.

#### 60. Amendments Ruled Out of Order

If an amendment shall be proposed to any resolution under consideration but shall be ruled out of order by the chairman of the meeting the proceedings on the substantive resolution shall not be invalidated by any error in such ruling.

## Voting

# 61. Votes of Members

Subject to any special terms as to voting upon which any shares may be issued or may at the relevant time be held and to any other provisions of these articles, members shall be entitled to vote at a general meeting as provided in the Companies Acts.

# 62. Method of Voting

At any general meeting a resolution put to the vote of the meeting shall be decided on a poll, which shall be taken in such manner as the chairman of the meeting shall direct, including by means of electronic vote casters. The result of the vote shall be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the vote was demanded. A vote to elect the chairman of the meeting or to adjourn the meeting must be taken immediately at the meeting. Any other vote may be taken at any other time (within 30 days of the meeting) and place determined by the chairman. The chairman can appoint scrutineers (who need not be shareholders) and set a day, time and place for the result of the poll to be declared.

# 63. Votes of Joint Holders

In the case of joint holders of a share the vote of the senior who tenders a vote, whether in person or by proxy, shall be accepted to the exclusion of the votes of the other joint holders and, for this purpose, seniority shall be determined by the order in which the names stand in the register in respect of the joint holding.

#### 64. Voting on Behalf of Incapable Member

A member in respect of whom an order has been made by any competent court or official on the ground that he is or may be suffering from a mental disorder or is otherwise incapable of managing his affairs may vote at any general meeting of the company and may exercise any other right conferred by membership in relation to general meetings by or through any person authorised in such circumstances to do so on his behalf (and that person may vote by proxy), provided that evidence to the satisfaction of the board of the authority of the person claiming to exercise the right to vote or such other right has been received by the company not later than the last time at which appointments of proxy should have been received in order to be valid for use at that meeting or on the holding of that poll.

# 65. No Right to Vote where Sums Overdue on Shares

No member shall, unless the board otherwise decides, be entitled in respect of any share held by him to attend or vote (either personally or by proxy) at any general meeting of the company or to exercise any other right conferred by membership in relation to general meetings unless all calls or other sums presently payable by him in respect of that share have been paid.

# 66. Objections or Errors in Voting

- If:
- (i) any objection shall be raised to the qualification of any voter, or
- (ii) any votes have been counted which ought not to have been counted or which might have been rejected, or
- (iii) any votes are not counted which ought to have been counted,

the objection or error shall not vitiate the decision of the meeting or adjourned meeting on any resolution unless it is raised or pointed out at the meeting or, as the case may be, the adjourned meeting at which the vote objected to is given or tendered or at which the error occurs. Any objection or error shall be referred to the chairman of the meeting and shall only vitiate the decision of the meeting on any resolution if the chairman decides that the same may have affected the decision of the meeting. The decision of the chairman on such matters shall be conclusive.

#### **Approved Depositaries**

# 67. Meaning of Approved Depositary

- (A) In these articles, unless the context otherwise requires, "<u>Approved Depositary</u>" means a person approved by the board and appointed:
  - (i) to hold the company's shares or any rights or interests in any of the company's shares; and
  - (ii) to issue securities, documents of title or other documents which evidence that the holder of them owns or is entitled to receive the shares, rights or interests held by the Approved Depository,

and shall include a nominee acting for a person appointed to do these things.

- (B) The trustees of any scheme or arrangements for or principally for the benefit of employees of the company and its associated companies will be deemed to be an Approved Depositary for the purposes of these articles unless the board resolves otherwise.
- (C) References in these articles to an Approved Depositary or to shares held by it refer only to an Approved Depositary and to its shares held in its capacity as an Approved Depositary.

#### 68. Appointment of Approved Depositaries

Subject to these articles and to applicable law, an Approved Depositary may appoint as its proxy or proxies in relation to any ordinary shares which it holds, anyone it thinks fit and may determine the manner and terms of any such appointment. Each appointment must state the number and class of shares to which it relates and the total number of shares of each class in respect of which appointments exist at any one time, which must not exceed the total number of shares of each such class registered in the name of the Approved Depositary or its nominee (the "Depositary Shares") at that time.

<sup>22</sup> 

# 69. Register of Approved Depositaries

The Approved Depositary must keep a register (the "<u>Proxy Register</u>") of each person it has appointed as a proxy under <u>Article</u> <u>71</u> (an "<u>Appointed Proxy</u>") and the number of Depositary Shares (his "<u>Appointed Number</u>") to which the appointment relates. The directors will determine the requisite information to be recorded in the Proxy Register relating to each Appointed Proxy.

Any person authorised by the company may inspect the Proxy Register during usual business hours and the Approved Depositary will give such person any information which he requests as to the contents of the Proxy Register.

# 70. Approved Depositaries' Attendance at General Meetings

- (A) An Appointed Proxy may only attend a general meeting if he provides the company with written evidence of his appointment as such. This must be in a form agreed between the directors and the Approved Depositary.
- (B) Subject to applicable law and to these articles, and so long as the Approved Depositary or a nominee of the Approved Depositary holds at least his Appointed Number of shares, an Appointed Proxy is entitled to attend a general meeting which holders of that class of shares are entitled to attend, and he is entitled to the same rights, and subject to the same obligations, in relation to his Appointed Number of Depositary Shares as if he had been validly appointed in accordance with <u>Articles 73 to 77</u> by the registered holder of these shares as its proxy in relation to those shares.

# 71. Proxies of Appointed Depositaries

An Appointed Proxy may appoint another person as his proxy for his Appointed Number of Depositary Shares, provided the appointment is made and deposited in accordance with <u>Articles 73 to 77</u>. These articles apply to that appointment and to the person so appointed as though those Depositary Shares were registered in the name of the Appointed Proxy and the appointment was made by him in that capacity. The directors may require such evidence as they think appropriate to decide that such appointment is effective.

# 72. Identifying Appointed Proxies

- (A) For the purposes of determining who is entitled as an Appointed Proxy to exercise the rights conferred by <u>Articles 70 and 71</u> and the number of Depositary Shares in respect of which a person is to be treated as having been appointed as an Appointed Proxy for these purposes, the Approved Depositary may decide that the Appointed Proxies who are so entitled are the persons entered in the Proxy Register at a time and on a date (a "<u>Record Time</u>") agreed between the Approved Depositary and the company.
- (B) When a Record Date is decided for a particular purpose:
  - (i) an Appointed Proxy is to be treated as having been appointed for that purpose for the number and class of shares appearing against his name in the Proxy Register as at the Record Time; and

- (ii) changes to entries in the Proxy Register after the Record Time will be ignored for this purpose.
- (C) Except for recognising the rights given in relation to General Meetings by appointments made by Appointed Proxies pursuant to <u>Article71</u>, the company is entitled to treat any person entered in the Proxy Register as an Appointed Proxy as the only person (other than the Approved Depositary) who has any interest in the Depositary Shares in respect of which the Appointed Proxy has been appointed.
- (D) At a general meeting the chairman has the final decision as to whether any person has the right to vote or exercise any other right relating to any Depositary Shares. In any other situation, the directors have the final decision as to whether any person has the right to exercise any right relating to any Depositary Shares.

#### Proxies

#### 73. Appointment of Proxies

The appointment of a proxy shall be in writing signed by the appointor or his duly authorised attorney or, if the appointor is a corporation, shall either be executed under its seal or signed by an officer, attorney or other person authorised to sign it. If a member appoints more than one proxy and the proxy forms appointing those proxies would give those proxies the apparent right to exercise votes on behalf of the member in a general meeting over more shares than are held by the member, then each of those proxy forms will be invalid and none of the proxies so appointed will be entitled to attend, speak or vote at the relevant general meeting.

#### 74. Receipt of Proxies

- (A) The appointment of a proxy must:
  - (i) in the case of an appointment made in hard copy form, be received at the office (or such other place in the United Kingdom or in the United States as may be specified by the company for the receipt of appointments of proxy in hard copy form) not less than 48 hours (or such shorter time as the board may determine) before the time appointed for holding the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the person named in the appointment proposes to vote together with (if required by the board) any authority under which it is made or a copy of the authority, certified notarially or in accordance with the Powers of Attorney Act 1971 or in some other manner approved by the board;
  - (ii) in the case of an appointment made by electronic means, be received at the address specified by the company for the receipt of appointments of proxy by electronic means not less than 48 hours (or such shorter time as the board may determine) before the time appointed for holding the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the person named in the appointment proposes to vote. Any authority pursuant to which such an appointment is made or a copy of the authority, certified notarially or in accordance with the Powers of Attorney Act 1971 or in some other manner approved by the board, must, if required by the board, be received at such address or at the office (or such

other place in the United Kingdom as may be specified by the company for the receipt of such documents) not less than 48 hours (or such shorter time as the board may determine) before the time appointed for holding the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the person named in the appointment proposes to vote;

- (iii) in the case of an appointment delivered by an Approved Depositary (except in respect of a proxy appointed in accordance with <u>Article 68</u>) be delivered to the appropriate place referred to in (i) or (ii) above, as appropriate, depending on whether the appointment is made in hard copy or electronic form;
- (iv) in the case of a vote taken more than 48 hours subsequently to the date of the meeting or adjourned meeting, be received as aforesaid not less than 24 hours (or such shorter time as the board may determine) before the time appointed for the taking of the vote; and
- (v) in the case of a vote taken not more than 48 hours subsequently to the date of the meeting or adjourned meeting, be received as aforesaid by the time at which the vote was demanded (or at such later time as the board may determine),

and an appointment of a proxy which is not, or in respect of which the authority or copy thereof is not, received in a manner so permitted shall be invalid. When two or more valid but differing appointments of a proxy are received in respect of the same share for use at the same meeting or poll, the one which is last received (regardless of its date or of the date of its signature) shall be treated as replacing and revoking the others as regards that share; if the company is unable to determine which was last received, none of them shall be treated as valid in respect of that share. The appointment of a proxy shall not preclude a member from attending and voting in person at the meeting or poll concerned. The proceedings at a general meeting shall not be invalidated where an appointment of a proxy in respect of that meeting is sent in electronic form as provided in these articles, but because of a technical problem it cannot be read by the recipient.

(B) The board may at its discretion determine that in calculating the periods mentioned in this article no account shall be taken of any part of a day that is not a working day.

## 75. Maximum Validity of Proxy

No appointment of a proxy shall be valid after 12 months have elapsed from the date of its receipt save that, unless the contrary is stated in it, an appointment of a proxy shall be valid for use at an adjourned meeting or vote after a meeting or an adjourned meeting even after 12 months, if it was valid for the original meeting.

## 76. Form of Proxy

The appointment of a proxy shall be in any usual form or in such other form as the board may approve. The appointment of a proxy shall be deemed to confer authority to vote on any amendment of a resolution put to, or any other business which may properly come before, the meeting for which it is given as the proxy thinks fit. The appointment of a proxy shall, unless the contrary is stated in it, be valid as well for any adjournment of the meeting as for the meeting to which it relates.

## 77. Cancellation of Proxy's Authority

A vote given by a proxy or by the duly authorised representative of a corporation shall be valid notwithstanding the previous determination of the authority of the person voting, unless notice in writing of the determination was received by the company at the office (or such other place or address as was specified by the company for the receipt of appointments of proxy) not later than the last time at which an appointment of a proxy should have been received in order to be valid for use at the meeting at which the vote was given.

## **Class Meetings**

#### 78. Separate General Meetings

The provisions of these articles relating to general meetings shall apply, with any necessary modifications to any separate general meeting of the holders of shares of a class convened otherwise than in connection with the variation or abrogation of the rights attached to the shares of that class. For this purpose, a general meeting at which no holder of a share other than an ordinary share may, in his capacity as a member, attend or vote shall also constitute a separate general meeting of the holders of the ordinary shares.

## Appointment, Retirement and Removal of Directors

#### 79. Number of Directors

Unless otherwise determined by ordinary resolution of the company, the directors (disregarding alternate directors) shall be not less than two nor more than 24 in number.

## 80. Directors' Shareholding Qualification

No shareholding qualification for directors shall be required.

### 81. Power of Company to Appoint Directors

Subject to the provisions of these articles, the company may by ordinary resolution elect any person who is willing to act to be a director, either to fill a vacancy or as an addition to the existing board, but so that the total number of directors shall not at any time exceed any maximum number fixed by or in accordance with these articles.

#### 82. Power of Board to Appoint Directors

Subject to the provisions of these articles, the board may appoint any person who is willing to act to be a director, either to fill a vacancy or as an addition to the existing board, but so that the total number of directors shall not at any time exceed any maximum number fixed by or in accordance with these articles. Any director so appointed shall retire at the next annual general meeting and shall then be eligible for re-appointment.

# 83. Retirement of Directors by Rotation

At every annual general meeting any director:

- (i) who has been appointed by the board since the last annual general meeting, or
- (ii) who held office at the time of the two preceding annual general meetings and who did not retire at either of them, or
- (iii) who has held office with the company, other than employment or executive office, for a continuous period of nine years or more at the date of the meeting,

shall retire from office and may offer himself for re-appointment by the members.

# 84. Filling Vacancies

Subject to the provisions of these articles, at the meeting at which a director retires the company can pass an ordinary resolution to re-appoint the director or to elect some other eligible person in his place.

## 85. Power of Removal by Special Resolution

In addition to any power of removal conferred by the Companies Acts, the company may by special resolution remove any director before the expiration of his period of office and may (subject to these articles) by ordinary resolution appoint another person who is willing to act to be a director in his place.

# 86. Persons Eligible as Directors

No person other than a director retiring at the meeting shall be appointed or re-appointed a director at any general meeting unless:

- (i) he is recommended by the board; or
- (ii) not less than seven nor more than 42 days before the day appointed for the meeting, notice in writing by a member qualified to vote at the meeting (not being the person to be proposed) has been given to the secretary of the intention to propose that person for appointment or re-appointment together with confirmation in writing by that person of his willingness to be appointed or re-appointed.

## 87. Position of Retiring Directors

A director who retires at an annual general meeting may, if willing to continue to act, be re- appointed. If he is re-appointed he is treated as continuing in office throughout. If he is not re-appointed, he shall retain office until the end of the meeting or (if earlier) when a resolution is passed to appoint someone in his place or when a resolution to re-appoint the director is put to the meeting and lost.

## 88. Vacation of Office by Directors

Without prejudice to the provisions for retirement contained in these articles, the office of a director shall be vacated if:

- (i) he resigns his office by notice in writing sent to or received at the office or at an address specified by the company for the purposes of communication by electronic means or tendered at a meeting of the board; or
- (ii) by notice in writing sent to or received at the office or at an address specified by the company for the purposes of communication by electronic means or tendered at a meeting of the board, he offers to resign and the board resolves to accept such offer; or
- (iii) by notice in writing sent to or received at the office or at an address specified by the company for the purposes of communication by electronic means or tendered at a meeting of the board, his resignation is requested by all of the other directors and all of the other directors are not less than three in number; or
- (iv) he is or has been suffering from mental or physical ill health and the board resolves that his office is vacated; or
- (v) he is absent without the permission of the board from meetings of the board (whether or not an alternate director appointed by him attends) for six consecutive months and the board resolves that his office is vacated; or
- (vi) he becomes bankrupt or compounds with his creditors generally; or
- (vii) he is prohibited by law from being a director; or
- (viii) he ceases to be a director by virtue of the Companies Acts or is removed from office pursuant to these articles.

If the office of a director is vacated for any reason, he shall cease to be a member of any committee or sub-committee of the board.

# 89. Alternate Directors

(A) Each director may appoint any person to be his alternate and may at his discretion remove an alternate director so appointed. If the alternate director is not already a director, the appointment, unless previously approved by the board, shall have effect only upon and subject to its being so approved. Any appointment or removal of an alternate director shall be effected by notice in writing signed by the appointor and sent to or received at the office or at an address specified by the company for the purpose of communication by electronic means or tendered at a meeting of the board, or in any other manner approved by the board. An alternate director shall be entitled to receive notice of all meetings of the board or of committees of the board of which his appointor is a member. He shall also be entitled to attend and vote as a director at any such meeting at which the director appointing him is not personally present and at such meeting to exercise and discharge all the functions, powers, rights and duties of his appointor as a director.

- (B) Every person acting as an alternate director shall (except as regards power to appoint an alternate and remuneration) be subject in all respects to the provisions of these articles relating to directors and shall during his appointment be an officer of the company. An alternate director shall alone be responsible to the company for his acts and defaults and shall not be deemed to be the agent of or for the director appointing him. An alternate director may be paid expenses and shall be entitled to be indemnified by the company to the same extent as if he were a director. An alternate director shall not be entitled to receive from the company any fee in his capacity as an alternate director but the company shall, if so requested in writing by the appointor, pay to the alternate director any part of the fees or remuneration otherwise due to the appointor.
- (C) A director or any other person may act as an alternate director to represent more than one director. Every person acting as an alternate director shall have one vote for each director for whom he acts as alternate, in addition to his own vote if he is also a director but he shall count as only one for the purposes of determining whether a quorum is present. Signature by an alternate director of any resolution in writing of the board or a committee of the board shall, unless the notice of his appointment provides to the contrary, be as effective as signature by his appointor.
- (D) An alternate director shall cease to be an alternate director:
  - (i) if his appointor ceases for any reason to be a director except that, if at any meeting any director retires but is re-appointed at the same meeting, any appointment made by him pursuant to this article which was in force immediately before his retirement shall remain in force as though he had not retired; or
  - (ii) on the happening of any event which if he were a director would cause him to vacate his office as director; or
  - (iii) if he resigns his office by notice in writing to the company.

#### 90. Executive Directors

The board or any committee authorised by the board may from time to time appoint one or more directors to hold any employment or executive office with the company for such period and upon such other terms as the board or any committee authorised by the board may in its discretion decide and may revoke or terminate any appointment so made. Any revocation or termination of the appointment shall be without prejudice to any claim for damages that the director may have against the company or the company may have against the director for any breach of any contract of service between him and the company which may be involved in the revocation or termination. A director so appointed shall receive such remuneration (whether by way of salary, commission, participation in profits or otherwise) as the board or any committee authorised by the board may decide, and either in addition to or in lieu of his remuneration as a director.

# Fees, Remuneration, Expenses and Pensions

# 91. Directors' Fees

- (A) The directors can decide on the amount, timing and manner of payment of fees to be paid by the company to the directors for acting as directors, but the total fees paid to all of the directors for acting as directors (including amounts paid under <u>Article 92(ii) to 92(v)</u> but excluding any amounts paid under any other provision of these articles) shall not exceed the higher of:
  - (i) £3 million a year; and
  - (ii) any higher amount as the company may by ordinary resolution decide.

These fees can be satisfied in cash or in any other form.

- (B) If the directors decide to satisfy any of these fees in shares or in any other non-cash form, the value of the shares or other assets to be counted towards this limit will be their value at the time the entitlement to them is first allocated, or provisionally allocated, to the director. This value will be taken into account for the purpose of the limit in the year in which the entitlement is first allocated, or provisionally allocated, and not in any later year when the fees, shares or other assets are actually paid or delivered to the director. This paragraph applies even if:
  - (i) the director's entitlement to the fees, or to receive the assets, is subject to conditions which will, or may, be fulfilled at a later time;
  - (ii) the fees, shares or other assets are to be, or may be, paid or delivered to the director at a later time or the director elects, agrees or is required to receive the cash equivalent of the shares or other assets as determined by reference to their value at such later time;
  - (iii) the company has not paid for the relevant shares or other assets at the time the director first becomes, or becomes provisionally, entitled to them, and their value subsequently changes.
- (C) Unless an ordinary resolution is passed saying otherwise, the fees will be divided between some or all of the directors in the way that they decide. If they fail to decide, the fees will be shared equally by the directors, except that any director holding office as a director for only part of the period covered by the fee is only entitled to a pro rata share covering that part period.

## 92. Additional Remuneration

The directors can award special pay to any director who:

- (i) holds any executive post;
- (ii) acts as chairman;

- (iii) acts as senior independent director;
- (iv) acts as a scientific/medical expert on the board;
- (v) is chairman of, or serves on, any committee of the directors; or
- (vi) performs any other services which the directors consider to extend beyond the ordinary duties of a director.

Special pay can take the form of salary, commission or other benefits or can be paid in some other way. This is decided on by the directors.

#### 93. Expenses

- (A) Each director may be paid his reasonable travelling, hotel and incidental expenses of attending and returning from meetings of the board or committees of the board or general meetings of the company or any other meeting which as a director he is entitled to attend and shall be paid all other costs and expenses properly and reasonably incurred by him in the conduct of the company's business or in the discharge of his duties as a director. The company may also fund a director's or former director's expenditure for the purposes permitted under the Companies Acts and may do anything to enable a director or former director of the company to avoid incurring such expenditure as provided in the Companies Acts.
- (B) The directors can award extra pay to any director who, at the request of the directors, performs special services or goes or lives abroad for any purposes of the company.

#### 94. Pensions and Gratuities for Directors

The board or any committee authorised by the board may exercise all the powers of the company to provide benefits, either by the payment of gratuities or pensions or by insurance or in any other manner whether similar to the foregoing or not, for any director or former director or the relations, or dependants of, or persons connected to, any director or former director, provided that no benefits (except such as may be provided for by any other article) may be granted to or in respect of a director or former director or former director or any body corporate which is or has been its subsidiary undertaking or any predecessor in business of the company or any such body corporate without the approval of an ordinary resolution of the company. No director or former director shall be accountable to the company or the members for any benefit provided pursuant to this article and the receipt of any such benefit shall not disqualify any person from being or becoming a director of the company.

## **Directors' Interests**

### 95. Conflicts of interest requiring board authorisation

- (A) The board may, subject to the quorum and voting requirements set out in this article, authorise any matter which would otherwise involve a director breaching his duty under the Companies Acts to avoid conflicts of interest ("**Conflict**").
- (B) A director seeking authorisation in respect of a Conflict shall declare to the board the nature and extent of his interest in a Conflict as soon as is reasonably practicable. The director shall provide the board with such details of the relevant matter as are necessary for the board to decide how to address the Conflict together with such additional information as may be requested by the board.
- (C) Any director (including the relevant director) may propose that the relevant director be authorised in relation to any matter the subject of a Conflict. Such proposal and any authority given by the board shall be effected in the same way that any other matter may be proposed to and resolved upon by the board under the provisions of these articles save that:
  - (i) the relevant director and any other director with a similar interest shall not count towards the quorum nor vote on any resolution giving such authority; and
  - (ii) the relevant director and any other director with a similar interest may, if the other members of the board so decide, be excluded from any board meeting while the Conflict is under consideration.
- (D) Where the board gives authority in relation to a Conflict, or where any of the situations described in Article 96(B) apply in relation to a director ("**Relevant Situation**"):
  - (i) the board may (whether at the relevant time or subsequently) (a) require that the relevant director is excluded from the receipt of information, the participation in discussion and/or the making of decisions (whether at meetings of the board or otherwise) related to the Conflict or Relevant Situation; and (b) impose upon the relevant director such other terms for the purpose of dealing with the Conflict or Relevant Situation as it may determine;
  - (ii) the relevant director will be obliged to conduct himself in accordance with any terms imposed by the board in relation to the Conflict or Relevant Situation;
  - (iii) the board may provide that where the relevant director obtains (otherwise than through his position as a director of the company) information that is confidential to a third party, the director will not be obliged to disclose that information to the company, or to use or apply the information in relation to the company's affairs, where to do so would amount to a breach of that confidence;
  - (iv) the terms of the authority shall be recorded in writing (but the authority shall be effective whether or not the terms are so recorded); and

(v) the board may revoke or vary such authority at any time but this will not affect anything done by the relevant director prior to such revocation in accordance with the terms of such authority.

### 96. Other conflicts of interest

- (A) If a director is in any way directly or indirectly interested in a proposed contract with the company or a contract that has been entered into by the company, he must declare the nature and extent of that interest to the directors in accordance with the Companies Acts.
- (B) Provided he has declared his interest in accordance with <u>paragraph (A)</u>, a director may:
  - (i) be party to, or otherwise interested in, any contract with the company or in which the company has a direct or indirect interest;
  - (ii) hold any other office or place of profit with the company (except that of auditor) in conjunction with his office of director for such period and upon such terms, including as to remuneration, as the board may decide;
  - (iii) act by himself or through a firm with which he is associated in a professional capacity for the company or any other company in which the company may be interested (otherwise than as auditor);
  - (iv) be or become a director or other officer of, or employed by or otherwise be interested in any holding company or subsidiary company of the company or any other company in which the company may be interested; and
  - (v) be or become a director of any other company in which the company does not have an interest and which cannot reasonably be regarded as giving rise to a conflict of interest at the time of his appointment as a director of that other company.

#### 97. Benefits

A director shall not, by reason of his office or of the fiduciary relationship thereby established, be liable to account to the company or the members for any remuneration, profit or other benefit realised by reason of his having any type of interest authorised under Article 95(A) or permitted under Article 96(B) and no contract shall be liable to be avoided on the grounds of a director having any type of interest authorised under Article 95(A) or permitted under Article 95(A).

#### 98. Quorum and voting requirements

(A) A director shall not vote on or be counted in the quorum in relation to any resolution of the board concerning his own appointment, or the settlement or variation of the terms or the termination of his own appointment, as the holder of any office or place of profit with the company or any other company in which the company is interested.

- (B) Where proposals are under consideration concerning the appointment, or the settlement or variation of the terms or the termination of the appointment, of two or more directors to offices or places of profit with the company or any other company in which the company is interested, a separate resolution may be put in relation to each director and in that case each of the directors concerned shall be entitled to vote and be counted in the quorum in respect of each resolution unless it concerns his own appointment or the settlement or variation of the terms or the termination of his own appointment or the appointment or place of profit with a company in which the company is interested and the director seeking to vote or be counted in the quorum has a Relevant Interest in it.
- (C) A director shall not vote on, or be counted in the quorum in relation to, any resolution of the board in respect of any contract in which he has an interest and, if he shall do so, his vote shall not be counted, but this prohibition shall not apply to any resolution where that interest cannot reasonably be regarded as likely to give rise to a conflict of interest or where that interest arises only from one or more of the following matters:
  - (i) the giving to him of any guarantee, indemnity or security in respect of money lent or obligations undertaken by him or by any other person at the request of or for the benefit of the company or any of its subsidiary undertakings;
  - (ii) the giving to a third party of any guarantee, indemnity or security in respect of a debt or obligation of the company or any of its subsidiary undertakings for which he himself has assumed responsibility in whole or in part under a guarantee or indemnity or by the giving of security;
  - (iii) the giving to him of any other indemnity where all other directors are also being offered indemnities on substantially the same terms;
  - (iv) the funding by the company of his expenditure on defending proceedings or the doing by the company of anything to enable him to avoid incurring such expenditure where all other directors are being offered substantially the same arrangements;
  - (v) where the company or any of its subsidiary undertakings is offering securities in which offer the director is or may be entitled to participate as a holder of securities or in the underwriting or sub-underwriting of which the director is to participate;
  - (vi) any contract in which he is interested by virtue of his interest in shares or debentures or other securities of the company or by reason of any other interest in or through the company;
  - (vii) any contract concerning any other company (not being a company in which the director has a Relevant Interest) in which he is interested directly or indirectly whether as an officer, shareholder, creditor or otherwise howsoever;
  - (viii) any contract concerning the adoption, modification or operation of a pension fund, superannuation or similar scheme or retirement, death or disability benefits scheme or employees' share scheme which relates both to directors

and employees of the company or of any of its subsidiary undertakings and does not provide in respect of any director as such any privilege or advantage not accorded to the employees to which the fund or scheme relates;

- (ix) any contract for the benefit of employees of the company or of any of its subsidiary undertakings under which he benefits in a similar manner to the employees and which does not accord to any director as such any privilege or advantage not accorded to the employees to whom the contract relates; and
- (x) any contract for the purchase or maintenance of insurance against any liability for, or for the benefit of, any director or directors or for, or for the benefit of, persons who include directors.
- (D) A company shall be deemed to be one in which a director has a Relevant Interest if and so long as (but only if and so long as) he is to his knowledge (either directly or indirectly) the holder of or beneficially interested in one per cent. or more of any class of the equity share capital of that company (calculated exclusive of any shares of that class in that company held as treasury shares) or of the voting rights available to members of that company. In relation to an alternate director, an interest of his appointor shall be treated as an interest of the alternate director without prejudice to any interest which the alternate director has otherwise.
- (E) Where a company in which a director has a Relevant Interest is interested in a contract, he also shall be deemed interested in that contract.
- (F) If any question shall arise at any meeting of the board as to the interest of a director (other than the chairman of the meeting) in a contract and whether it is likely to give rise to a conflict of interest or as to the entitlement of any director (other than the chairman of the meeting) to vote or be counted in the quorum and the question is not resolved by his voluntarily agreeing to abstain from voting or not to be counted in the quorum, the question shall be referred to the chairman of the meeting and his ruling in relation to the director concerned shall be conclusive except in a case where the nature or extent of the director's interest (so far as it is known to him) has not been fairly disclosed to the board. If any question shall arise in respect of the chairman of the meeting shall be counted in the quorum but shall not vote on the matter) and the resolution shall be conclusive except in a case where the nature or extent of the chairman of the meeting shall be counted in the quorum but shall not vote on the matter) and the resolution shall be conclusive except in a case where the nature or extent of the chairman of the meeting shall be counted in the quorum but shall not vote on the matter) and the resolution shall be conclusive except in a case where the nature or extent of the chairman of the meeting (so far as it is known to him) has not been fairly disclosed to the board.
- (G) Subject to these articles, the board may also cause any voting power conferred by the shares in any other company held or owned by the company or any power of appointment to be exercised in such manner in all respects as it thinks fit, including the exercise of the voting power or power of appointment in favour of the appointment of the directors or any of them as directors or officers of the other company, or in favour of the payment of remuneration to the directors or officers of the other company. Subject to these articles, a director may also vote on and be counted in the quorum in relation to any of such matters.

# 99. General

- (A) References in <u>Articles 95 to 98</u> to:
  - (i) a contract include references to any proposed contract and to any transaction or arrangement or proposed transaction or arrangement whether or not constituting a contract; and
  - (ii) a conflict of interest include a conflict of interest and duty and a conflict of duties.
- (B) The company may by ordinary resolution suspend or relax the provisions of <u>Articles 95 to 98</u> to any extent or ratify any contract not properly authorised by reason of a contravention of any of the provisions of <u>Articles 95 to 98</u>.

#### Powers and Duties of the Board

#### 100. General Powers of Company Vested in Board

Subject to the these articles and to any directions given by the company in general meeting by special resolution, the business of the company shall be managed by the board which may exercise all the powers of the company whether relating to the management of the business of the company or not. No alteration of these articles and no special resolution shall invalidate any prior act of the board which would have been valid if that alteration had not been made or that resolution had not been passed. The powers given by this article shall not be limited by any special power given to the board by any other article.

### 101. Borrowing Powers

Subject to the provisions of the Companies Acts, the directors may exercise all the powers of the company:

- (i) to borrow money;
- (ii) to mortgage or charge all or any of the company's undertaking, property (present and future) and uncalled capital;
- (iii) to issue debentures and other securities; and
- (iv) to give security either outright or as collateral security for any debt, liability or obligation of the company or of any third party.

#### 102. Agents

(A) The board can appoint anyone as the company's attorney by granting a power of attorney or by authorising them in some other way. Attorneys can either be appointed directly by the board or the board can give someone else the power to select attorneys. The board or the persons who are authorised by it to select attorneys can decide on the purposes, powers, authorities and discretions of attorneys. But they cannot give an attorney any power, authority or discretion which the board does not have under these articles.

- (B) The board can decide how long a power of attorney will last for and attach any conditions to it. The power of attorney can include any provisions which the board decides on for the protection and convenience of anybody dealing with the attorney. The power of attorney can allow the attorney to grant any or all of his power, authority or discretion to any other person.
- (C) The board can:
  - (i) delegate any of its authority, powers or discretions to any manager or agent of the company;
  - (ii) allow managers or agents to delegate to another person;
  - (iii) remove any people it has appointed in any of these ways; and
  - (iv) cancel or change anything that it has delegated, although this will not affect anybody who acts in good faith who has not had any notice of any cancellation or change.
- (D) Any appointment or delegation by the board which is referred to in this article can be on any conditions decided on by the board.
- (E) The ability of the board to delegate under this article applies to all its powers and is not limited because certain articles refer to powers being exercised by the board or by a committee authorised by the board while other articles do not.

## 103. Delegation to Individual Directors

The board may entrust to and confer upon any director any of its powers, authorities and discretions (with power to sub-delegate) upon such terms and conditions and with such restrictions as it thinks fit, and either collaterally with, or to the exclusion of, its own powers, authorities and discretions and may from time to time revoke or vary all or any of them but no person dealing in good faith and without notice of the revocation or variation shall be affected by it. The power to delegate contained in this article shall be effective in relation to the powers, authorities and discretions of the board generally and shall not be limited by the fact that in certain articles, but not in others, express reference is made to particular powers, authorities or discretions being exercised by the board or by a committee authorised by the board.

## 104. Registers

The company may keep an overseas or local or other register in any place and the board may make and vary such regulations as it may think fit respecting the keeping of the register.

### 105. Provision for Employees

The board may exercise any power conferred by the Companies Acts to make provision for the benefit of persons employed or formerly employed by the company or any of its subsidiaries in connection with the cessation or the transfer to any person of the whole or part of the undertaking of the company or that subsidiary.

#### **Proceedings of the Board**

#### 106. Board Meetings

The board may meet for the despatch of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate its meetings as it thinks fit. A director at any time may, and the secretary on the requisition of a director at any time shall, summon a board meeting.

## 107. Notice of Board Meetings

Notice of a board meeting shall be deemed to be properly given to a director if it is given to him personally or by word of mouth or sent in writing to him at his last known address or any other address given by him to the company for this purpose. A director may waive his entitlement to notice of any meeting either prospectively or retrospectively and any retrospective waiver shall not affect the validity of the meeting or of any business conducted at the meeting.

#### 108. Quorum

The quorum necessary for the transaction of the business of the board may be fixed by the board and, unless so fixed at any other number, shall be two. Subject to the provisions of these articles, any director who ceases to be a director at a board meeting may continue to be present and to act as a director and be counted in the quorum until the termination of the board meeting if no other director objects and if otherwise a quorum of directors would not be present.

#### 109. Directors below Minimum through Vacancies

The continuing directors or a sole continuing director may act notwithstanding any vacancy in their number but, if and so long as the number of directors is reduced below the minimum number fixed by or in accordance with these articles or is below the number fixed by or in accordance with these articles as the quorum or there is only one continuing director, the continuing directors or director may act for the purpose of filling vacancies or of summoning general meetings of the company but not for any other purpose. If there are no directors or director able or willing to act, then any two members (excluding any member holding shares as treasury shares) may summon a general meeting for the purpose of appointing directors.

#### 110. Appointment of Chairman

The board may appoint a director to be the chairman or a deputy chairman of the board, and may at any time remove him from that office. The chairman of the board or failing him a deputy chairman shall act as chairman at every meeting of the board. If more than one deputy chairman is present they shall agree amongst themselves who is to take the chair

## 111. Competence of Meetings

A meeting of the board at which a quorum is present shall be competent to exercise all the powers, authorities and discretions vested in or exercisable by the board.

## 112. Voting

Questions arising at any meeting shall be determined by a majority of votes. In the case of an equality of votes the chairman of the meeting shall have a second or casting vote.

### 113. Delegation to Committees

- (A) The board may delegate any of its powers, authorities and discretions (with power to sub-delegate) to any committee, consisting of such person or persons (whether a member or members of its body or not) as it thinks fit, provided that the majority of persons on any committee or sub-committee must be directors. References in these articles to committees include sub-committees permitted under this article.
- (B) Any committee so formed shall, in the exercise of the powers, authorities and discretions so delegated, conform to any regulations which may be imposed on it by the board. The meetings and proceedings of any committee consisting of two or more members shall be governed by the provisions contained in these articles for regulating the meetings and proceedings of the board so far as the same are applicable and are not superseded by any regulations imposed by the board.
- (C) The power to delegate contained in this article shall be effective in relation to the powers, authorities and discretions of the board generally and shall not be limited by the fact that in certain articles, but not in others, express reference is made to particular powers, authorities or discretions being exercised by the board or by a committee authorised by the board.

#### 114. Participation in Meetings

All or any of the members of the board may participate in a meeting of the board by means of a conference telephone or any communication equipment which allows all persons participating in the meeting to speak to and hear each other or by a series of telephone calls from the chairman of the meeting. A person so participating shall be deemed to be present in person at the meeting and shall be entitled to vote and be counted in a quorum accordingly. Any such meeting will be treated as taking place where the chairman is located.

## 115. Resolution in Writing

A resolution in writing signed by all the directors who are at the relevant time entitled to receive notice of a meeting of the board and who would be entitled to vote on the resolution at a meeting of the board (if that number is sufficient to constitute a quorum) shall be as valid and effectual as a resolution passed at a meeting of the board properly called and constituted. The resolution may be contained in one document or in several documents in like form each signed by one or more of the directors concerned.

#### 116. Validity of Acts of Board or Committee

All acts done by the board or by any committee or by any person acting as a director or member of a committee shall, notwithstanding that it is afterwards discovered that there was some defect in the appointment of any member of the board or committee or person so acting or that they or any of them were disqualified from holding office or had vacated office or were not entitled to vote, be as valid as if each such member or person had been properly appointed and was qualified and had continued to be a director or member of the committee and had been entitled to vote.

## Seals

#### 117. Use of Seals

The board shall provide for the custody of every seal of the company. A seal shall only be used by the authority of the board or of a committee of the board authorised by the board in that behalf. Subject as otherwise provided in these articles, and to any resolution of the board or committee of the board dispensing with the requirement for any counter-signature on any occasion, any instrument to which the common seal is applied shall be signed by at least one director and the secretary, or by at least two directors or by one director in the presence of a witness who attests the signature or by such other person or persons as the board may approve. Any instrument to which an official seal is applied need not, unless the board otherwise decides or the law otherwise requires, be signed by any person.

## **Dividends and Other Payments**

#### 118. Declaration of Dividends by Company

The company may by ordinary resolution from time to time declare dividends in accordance with the respective rights of the members, but no dividend shall exceed the amount recommended by the board.

#### 119. Payment of Interim and Fixed Dividends by Board

The board may pay such interim dividends as appear to the board to be justified by the financial position of the company and may also pay any dividend payable at a fixed rate at intervals settled by the board whenever the financial position of the company, in the opinion of the board, justifies its payment. If the board acts in good faith, it shall not incur any liability to the holders of any shares for any loss they may suffer in consequence of the payment of an interim or fixed dividend on any other class of shares ranking pari passu with or after those shares.

## 120. Calculation and Currency of Dividends

- (A) Except in so far as the rights attaching to, or the terms of issue of, any share otherwise provide:
  - (i) all dividends shall be declared and paid according to the amounts paid up on the share in respect of which the dividend is paid, but no amount paid up on a share in advance of calls shall be treated for the purposes of this article as paid up on the share;
  - (ii) all dividends shall be apportioned and paid pro rata according to the amounts paid up on the share during any portion or portions of the period in respect of which the dividend is paid; and
  - (iii) dividends may be declared or paid in any currency.
- (B) The board may decide the basis of conversion for any currency conversions that may be required and how any costs involved are to be met.
- (C) The board may also decide that a particular Approved Depositary should be able to receive dividends in a currency other than the currency in which it is declared and may make arrangements accordingly. In particular, if an Approved Depositary has chosen or agreed to receive dividends in another currency, the directors may make arrangements with that Approved Depositary for payment to be made to them for value on the date on which the relevant dividend is paid, or a later date decided on by the directors.

#### 121. Amounts Due on Shares may be Deducted from Dividends

The board may deduct from any dividend or other moneys payable to a member by the company on or in respect of any shares all sums of money (if any) presently payable by him to the company on account of calls or otherwise in respect of shares of the company. Sums so deducted can be used to pay amounts owing to the company in respect of the shares.

## 122. No Interest on Dividends

Subject to the rights attaching to, or the terms of issue of, any shares, no dividend or other moneys payable by the company on or in respect of any share shall bear interest against the company.

#### 123. Payment Procedure

Any dividend or other sum payable in cash by the company in respect of a share may be paid by cheque, warrant or similar financial instrument sent by post addressed to the holder at his registered address or, in the case of joint holders, addressed to the holder whose name stands first in the register in respect of the shares at his address as appearing in the register or addressed to such person and at such address as the holder or joint holders may in writing direct. Every cheque, warrant or similar financial instrument shall, unless the holder or joint holders otherwise direct, be made payable to the holder or, in the case of joint holders, to the holder whose name stands first on the register in respect of the shares, and

shall be sent at his or their risk and payment of the cheque, warrant or similar financial instrument by the financial institution on which it is drawn shall constitute a good discharge to the company. In addition, any such dividend or other sum may be paid by any bank or other funds transfer system or such other means including, in respect of uncertificated shares, by means of the facilities and requirements of a relevant system and to or through such person as the holder or joint holders may in writing direct and the company may agree, and the making of such payment shall be a good discharge to the company and the company shall have no responsibility for any sums lost or delayed in the course of payment by any such system or other means or where it has acted on any such directions and accordingly, payment by any such system or other means shall constitute a good discharge to the company. Any one of two or more joint holders may give effectual receipts for any dividends or other moneys payable or property distributable on or in respect of the shares held by them. Where a person is entitled by transmission to a share, any dividend or other sum payable by the company in respect of the share may be paid as if he were a holder of the share and his address noted in the register were his registered address and where two or more persons are so entitled, any one of them may give effectual receipts for any distributable on or in respect of the shares.

#### 124. Uncashed Dividends

The company may cease to send any cheque, warrant or similar financial instrument through the post or to employ any other means of payment, including payment by means of a relevant system, for any dividend payable on any shares in the company which is normally paid in that manner on those shares if in respect of at least two consecutive dividends payable on those shares the cheques, warrants or similar financial instruments have been returned undelivered or remain uncashed during or at the end of the period for which the same are valid or that means of payment has failed. In addition, the company may cease to send any cheque, warrant or similar financial instrument through the post or may cease to employ any other means of payment if, in respect of one dividend payable on those shares, the cheque, warrant or similar financial instrument has been returned undelivered or remains uncashed during or at the end of the period for which the same is valid or that means of payment through the post or may cease to employ any other means of payment if, in respect of one dividend payable on those shares, the cheque, warrant or similar financial instrument has been returned undelivered or remains uncashed during or at the end of the period for which the same is valid or that means of payment has failed and reasonable enquiries have failed to establish any new postal address or account of the holder. Subject to the provisions of these articles, the company must recommence sending cheques, warrants or similar financial instruments or employing such other means in respect of dividends payable on those shares if the holder or person entitled by transmission requests such recommencement in writing.

## 125. Forfeiture of Unclaimed Dividends

All dividends or other sums payable on or in respect of any shares which remain unclaimed may be invested or otherwise made use of by the board for the benefit of the company until claimed. Any dividend or other sum unclaimed after a period of 12 years from the date when it was declared or became due for payment shall be forfeited and shall revert to the company unless the board decides otherwise and the payment by the board of any unclaimed dividend or other sum payable on or in respect of a share into a separate account shall not constitute the company a trustee in respect of it.

# 126. Dividends Not in Cash

Any general meeting declaring a dividend may, upon the recommendation of the board, by ordinary resolution direct, and the board may in relation to any interim dividend direct, that it shall be satisfied wholly or partly by the distribution of assets, and in particular of paid up shares or debentures of any other company, and where any difficulty arises in regard to the distribution the board may settle it as it thinks expedient, and in particular may authorise any person to sell and transfer any fractions or may ignore fractions altogether, and may fix the value for distribution purposes of any assets or any part thereof to be distributed and may determine that cash shall be paid to any members upon the footing of the value so fixed in order to secure equality of distribution and may vest any assets to be distributed in trustees as may seem expedient to the board.

### 127. Scrip Dividends and Dividend Plans Generally

The board may, if authorised by an ordinary resolution of the company, offer any holders of ordinary shares (excluding any member holding shares as treasury shares) the right to elect to receive ordinary shares, credited as fully paid, instead of cash in respect of the whole (or some part, to be determined by the board) of any dividend specified by the ordinary resolution. The following provisions shall apply:

- (i) an ordinary resolution may specify some or all of a particular dividend (whether or not already declared) or may specify some or all of any dividends declared or paid within a specified period, but such period may not end later than the fifth anniversary of the date of the meeting at which the ordinary resolution is passed;
- (ii) the entitlement of each holder of ordinary shares to new ordinary shares shall be such that the relevant value of the entitlement shall be as nearly as possible equal to (but not greater than) the cash amount (disregarding any tax credit) of the dividend that such holder elects to forgo. For this purpose "relevant value" shall be calculated by reference to the average of the middle market quotations for the company's ordinary shares on the London Stock Exchange as derived from the Daily Official List (or any other publication of a recognised investment exchange showing quotations for the company's ordinary shares) on such five consecutive dealing days as the board shall determine provided that the first of such days shall be on or after the day on which the ordinary shares are first quoted "ex" the relevant dividend or in such other manner as may be determined by or in accordance with the ordinary resolution. A certificate or report by the auditors as to the amount of the relevant value in respect of any dividend shall be conclusive evidence of that amount and in giving such a certificate or report the auditors may rely on advice or information from brokers or other sources of information as they think fit;
- (iii) no fraction of any ordinary share shall be allotted. The board may make such provisions as it thinks fit for any fractional entitlements including provisions whereby, in whole or in part, the benefit thereof accrues to the company and/or under which fractional entitlements are accrued and/or retained without interest and in each case accumulated on behalf of any holder of ordinary shares and such accruals or retentions are applied to the allotment by way of bonus to or cash subscription on behalf of such holder of fully paid ordinary shares and/or provisions whereby cash payments may be made to such holders in respect of their fractional entitlements;

- (iv) the board, if it intends to offer an election in respect of any dividend, shall give notice to the holders of ordinary shares of the right of election offered to them, and specify the procedure to be followed which, for the avoidance of doubt, may include an election by means of a relevant system and the place at which, and the latest time by which, elections must be lodged in order for elections to be effective; no such notice need be given to holders of ordinary shares who have previously given election mandates in accordance with this article and whose mandates have not been revoked; the accidental omission to give notice of any right of election to, or the non receipt (even if the company becomes aware of such non-receipt) of any such notice by, any holder of ordinary shares entitled to the same shall neither invalidate any offer of an election nor give rise to any claim, suit or action;
- (v) the board shall not proceed with any election unless the company has sufficient reserves or funds that may be capitalised, and the board has authority to allot sufficient shares, to give effect to it after the basis of allotment is determined;
- (vi) the board may exclude or restrict from any offer any shareholder who is an Approved Depositary or a nominee for an Approved Depositary if the offer or exercise of the right to or by the persons on whose behalf the Approved Depositary holds the shares would suffer legal or practical problems of the kind mentioned in <u>Article 127(vii)</u>. If other shareholders (other than those excluded under <u>Article 127(vii)</u>) have the right to opt for new shares, the directors must be satisfied that an appropriate dividend reinvestment plan or similar arrangement is available to a substantial majority of the people on whose behalf the Approved Depositary holds shares or that such arrangement will be available promptly and the first sentence of this <u>Article 127(vi)</u> does not apply until the directors are satisfied of this;
- (vii) the board may exclude from any offer or make other arrangement in relation to any holders of ordinary shares where the board believes that such exclusion or arrangement is necessary or expedient in relation to legal or practical problems under the laws of, or the requirements of any recognised regulatory body or any stock exchange in, any territory, or the board believes that for any other reason the offer should not be made to them;
- (viii) the dividend (or that part of the dividend in respect of which a right of election has been offered) shall not be payable on ordinary shares in respect of which an election has been made (for the purposes of this article "<u>the elected ordinary</u> <u>shares</u>") and instead additional ordinary shares shall be allotted to the holders of the elected ordinary shares on the basis of allotment calculated as stated. For such purpose the board shall capitalise, out of any amount standing to the credit of any reserve or fund (including the retained earnings) at the relevant time whether or not the same is available for distribution as the board may determine, a sum equal to the aggregate nominal amount of the additional ordinary shares to be allotted on that basis and apply it in paying up in full the appropriate number of ordinary shares for allotment and distribution to the holders of the elected ordinary shares on that basis. The board may do all acts and things considered necessary or expedient to give effect to any such capitalisation;

- (ix) the additional ordinary shares when allotted shall rank pari passu in all respects with the fully-paid ordinary shares then in issue except that they will not be entitled to participation in the relevant dividend;
- (x) unless the board otherwise determines, or unless the uncertificated securities rules otherwise require, the new ordinary share or shares which a member has elected to receive instead of cash in respect of the whole (or some part) of the specified dividend declared or paid in respect of his elected ordinary shares shall be in uncertificated form (in respect of the member's election) and in certificated form (in respect of the member's election) and in certificated form (in respect of the member's election);
- (xi) the board may also from time to time establish or vary a procedure for election mandates, which, for the avoidance of doubt, may include an election by means of a relevant system, under which a holder of ordinary shares may elect in respect of future rights of election offered to that holder under this article until the election mandate is revoked or deemed to be revoked in accordance with the procedure;
- (xii) the board may decide how any costs relating to making new shares available in place of a cash dividend will be met, including deciding to deduct an amount from the entitlement of a shareholder under this article; and
- (xiii) at any time before new ordinary shares are allotted instead of cash in respect of any part of a dividend, the board may determine that such new ordinary shares will not be allotted. Any such determination may be made before or after any election has been made by holders of ordinary shares in respect of the relevant dividend.

#### **Capitalisation of Reserves**

#### 128. Power to Capitalise Reserves and Funds

The company may, upon the recommendation of the board, at any time and from time to time pass an ordinary resolution to the effect that it is desirable to capitalise all or any part of any amount standing to the credit of any reserve or fund (including retained earnings) at the relevant time whether or not the same is available for distribution and accordingly that the amount to be capitalised be set free for distribution among the members or any class of members who would be entitled to it if it were distributed by way of dividend and in the same proportions, on the footing that it is applied either in or towards paying up the amounts unpaid at the relevant time on any shares in the company held by those members respectively or in paying up in full shares, debentures or other obligations of the company to be allotted and distributed credited as fully paid up among those members, or partly in one way and partly in the other, but so that, for the purposes of this article: (i) a share premium account and a capital redemption reserve, and any reserve or fund representing unrealised profits, may be applied only in paying up in full shares of the company that are to be allotted and distributed as fully paid up; and (ii) where the amount capitalised is applied in paying up in full shares that are to be allotted and distributed as fully paid up, the company will also be entitled to participate in the relevant distribution in relation to any shares of the relevant class held by it as treasury shares and the proportionate entitlement of the relevant class of members to the distribution will be calculated accordingly. The board may authorise any person to enter into an agreement with the company on behalf of the persons entitled to participate in the distribution and the agreement shall be binding on those persons.

# 129. Settlement of Difficulties in Distribution

Where any difficulty arises in regard to any distribution of any capitalised reserve or fund the board may settle the matter as it thinks expedient and in particular may authorise any person to sell and transfer any fractions or may resolve that the distribution should be as nearly as may be practicable in the correct proportion but not exactly so or may ignore fractions altogether, and may determine that cash payments shall be made to any members in order to adjust the rights of all parties, as may seem expedient to the board.

### **Record Dates**

#### 130. Power to Choose Any Record Date

Notwithstanding any other provision of these articles, the company or the board may fix any date as the record date for any dividend, distribution, allotment or issue and such record date may be on or at any time before or after any date on which the dividend, distribution, allotment or issue is declared, paid or made. The power to fix any such record date shall include the power to fix a time on the chosen date.

#### **Records and Summary Financial Statements**

### 131. Inspection of Records

No member in his capacity as such shall have any right of inspecting any accounting record or book or document of the company except as conferred by law, ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction or authorised by the board or by ordinary resolution of the company.

## 132. Summary Financial Statements

The company may send or supply summary financial statements to members of the company instead of copies of its full accounts and reports.

## Service of Notices, Documents and Other Information

#### 133. Method of Service

- (A) Any notice, document (including a share certificate) or other information may be served on or sent or supplied to any member by the company:
  - (i) personally;
  - (ii) by sending it through the post addressed to the member at his registered address or by leaving it at that address addressed to the member;
  - (iii) by means of a relevant system;

- (iv) where appropriate, by sending or supplying it in electronic form to an address notified by the member to the company for that purpose;
- (v) where appropriate, by making it available on a website and notifying the member of its availability in accordance with this article; or
- (vi) by any other means authorised in writing by the member.

In the case of joint holders of a share, service, sending or supply of any notice, document or other information on or to one of the joint holders shall for all purposes be deemed a sufficient service on or sending or supplying to all the joint holders.

- (B) In the case of joint holders of a share, anything to be agreed or specified in relation to any notice, document or other information to be served on or sent or supplied to them may be agreed or specified by any one of the joint holders and the agreement or specification of the senior shall be accepted to the exclusion of that of the other joint holders and, for this purpose, seniority shall be determined by the order in which the names stand in the register in respect of the joint holding.
- (C) If any member, including any joint holder, who is without a United Kingdom or United States postal address provides the company with such postal address is entitled to have notice or documents served or supplied to him at that address. If such a member fails to provide the company with a United Kingdom or United States postal address he may be ignored for the purposes of sufficient service or supply of any notice or documents.
- (D) If on three consecutive occasions any notice, document or other information served on or sent or supplied to a member has been returned undelivered, such member shall not thereafter be entitled to receive notices, documents or other information from the company until he shall have communicated with the company and supplied to the company (or its agent) a new registered address, or a postal address within the United Kingdom or the United States for the service of notices and the despatch or supply of documents and other information, or shall have informed the company of an address for the service of notices and the despatch or supply of documents and other information in electronic form. For these purposes, any notice, document or other information sent by post shall be treated as returned undelivered if the notice, document or other information served, sent or supplied back to the company (or its agents) and a notice, document or other information served, sent or supplied in electronic form shall be treated as returned undelivered if the company (or its agents) receives notification that the notice, document or other information was not delivered to the address to which it was sent.
- (E) The company may at any time and in its sole discretion choose to serve, send or supply notices, documents or other information in hard copy form alone to some or all members.

## 134. Record Date for Service

Any notice, document or other information may be served, sent or supplied by the company by reference to the register as it stands at any time not more than 15 days before the date

of service, sending or supply. No change in the register after that time shall invalidate that service, sending or supply. Where any notice, document or other information is served on or sent or supplied to any person in respect of a share in accordance with these articles, no person deriving any title or interest in that share shall be entitled to any further service, sending or supply of that notice, document or other information.

#### 135. Members Resident Abroad or on Branch Registers

- (A) Any member whose registered address is not within the United Kingdom or the United States and who gives to the company a postal address within the United Kingdom or the United States at which notices, documents or other information may be served upon, or sent or supplied to, him shall be entitled to have notices, documents or other information served on or sent or supplied to him at that address or, where applicable, by making them available on a website and notifying the holder at that address. Any member whose registered address is not within the United Kingdom or the United States and who gives to the company an address for the purposes of communications by electronic means may, subject to these articles, have notices, documents or other information served on or sent or supplied to him available on a website and notifying the holder at that address is not within the United Kingdom or the United States and who gives to the company an address for the purposes of communications by electronic means may, subject to these articles, have notices, documents or other information served on or sent or supplied to him at that address or, where applicable, by making them available on a website and notifying the holder at that address. Otherwise, a member whose registered address is not within the United Kingdom or the United States shall not be entitled to receive any notice, document or other information from the company.
- (B) For a member registered on a branch register, notices, documents or other information can be posted or despatched in the United Kingdom, the United States or in the country where the branch register is kept.

#### 136. Service of Notice on Person Entitled by Transmission

A person who is entitled by transmission to a share, upon supplying the company with a postal address within the United Kingdom or the United States for the service of notices and the despatch or supply of documents and other information shall be entitled to have served upon or sent or supplied to him at such address any notice, document or other information to which he would have been entitled if he were the holder of that share or, where applicable, to be notified at that address of the availability of the notice, document or other information on a website. A person who is entitled by transmission to a share, upon supplying the company with an address for the purposes of communications by electronic means for the service of notices and the despatch or supply of documents and other information may have served on, sent or supplied to him at such address any notice, document or other information to which he would have been entitled if he were the holder of that share or, where applicable, may be notified at that address of the availability of the notice, document or other information on a website. A communication on a website. In either case, such service, sending or supply shall for all purposes be deemed a sufficient service, sending or supply of such notice, document or other information served on or sent or supplied to any member pursuant to these articles shall, notwithstanding that the member is then dead or bankrupt or that any other event giving rise to the transmission of the share by operation of law has occurred and whether or not the company has notice of the death, bankruptcy or other event, be deemed to have been properly served, sent or supplied in respect of any share registered in the name of that member as sole or joint holder.

## 137. Deemed Delivery

- (A) Any notice, document or other information, if served, sent or supplied by the company by post, shall be deemed to have been received on the day following that on which it was posted if first class post was used or 48 hours after it was posted if first class post was not used and, in proving that a notice, document or other information was served, sent or supplied, it shall be sufficient to prove that the notice, document or other information was properly addressed, prepaid and put in the post.
- (B) Any notice, document or other information not served, sent or supplied by post but left by the company at a registered address or at an address (other than an address for the purposes of communications by electronic means) notified to the company in accordance with these articles by a person who is entitled by transmission to a share shall be deemed to have been received on the day it was so left.
- (C) Any notice, document or other information served, sent or supplied by the company by means of a relevant system shall be deemed to have been received when the company or any sponsoring system-participant acting on its behalf sends the issuer-instruction relating to the notice, document or other information.
- (D) Any notice, document or other information served, sent or supplied by the company using electronic means shall be deemed to have been received on the day on which it was sent notwithstanding that the company subsequently sends a hard copy of such notice, document or information by post. Any notice, document or other information made available on a website shall be deemed to have been received on the day on which the notice, document or other information was first made available on the website or, if later, when a notice of availability is received or deemed to have been received pursuant to this article. In proving that a notice, document or other information served, sent or supplied by electronic means was served, sent or supplied, it shall be sufficient to prove that it was properly addressed.
- (E) Any notice, document or other information served, sent or supplied by the company by any other means authorised in writing by the member concerned shall be deemed to have been received when the company has carried out the action it has been authorised to take for that purpose.

#### 138. Notice When Post Not Available

If there is a suspension or curtailment of postal services within the United Kingdom, the United States or some part of either the United Kingdom or the United States, the company need only give notice of a general meeting to those members with whom the company can communicate by electronic means and who have provided the company with an address for this purpose. The company shall also advertise the notice in at least one newspaper with a national circulation and make it available on its website from the date of such advertisement until the conclusion of the meeting or any adjournment thereof. If at least six clear days prior to the meeting the sending or supply of notices by post in hard copy form has again become generally possible, the company shall send or supply confirmatory copies of the notice by post to those members who would otherwise receive the notice in hard copy form.

# **Destruction of Documents**

## 139. Presumptions Where Documents Destroyed

If the company destroys or deletes:

- (i) any share certificate which has been cancelled at any time after a period of one year has elapsed from the date of cancellation, or
- (ii) any instruction concerning the payment of dividends or other moneys in respect of any share or any notification of change of name or address at any time after a period of two years has elapsed from the date the instruction or notification was recorded by the company, or
- (iii) any instrument of transfer of shares or Operator-instruction for the transfer of shares which has been registered by the company at any time after a period of six years has elapsed from the date of registration, or
- (iv) any instrument of proxy which has been used for the purpose of a poll at any time after a period of one year has elapsed from the date of use, or
- (v) any instrument of proxy which has not been used for the purpose of a poll at any time after a period of one month has elapsed from the end of the meeting to which the instrument of proxy relates, or
- (vi) any other document on the basis of which any entry is made in the register at any time after a period of six years has elapsed from the date the entry was first made in the register in respect of it,

and the company destroys or deletes the document or instruction in good faith and without express notice that its preservation was relevant to a claim, it shall be presumed irrebuttably in favour of the company that every share certificate so destroyed was a valid certificate and was properly cancelled, that every instrument of transfer or Operator-instruction so destroyed or deleted was a valid and effective instrument of transfer or instruction and was properly registered and that every other document so destroyed was a valid and effective document and that any particulars of it which are recorded in the books or records of the company were correctly recorded. If the documents relate to uncertificated shares, the company must comply with any requirements of the uncertificated securities rules which limit its ability to destroy these documents. Nothing contained in this article shall be construed as imposing upon the company any liability which, but for this article, would not exist or by reason only of the destruction of any document of the kind mentioned above before the relevant period mentioned in this article has elapsed or of the fact that any other condition precedent to its destruction mentioned above has not been fulfilled. References in this article to the destruction of any document include references to its disposal in any manner.

# **Indemnity and Insurance**

## 140. Indemnity of Directors

- (A) To the extent permitted by the Companies Acts, every director or former director or other officer of the company or of any associated company shall be indemnified by the company out of its own funds against all costs, charges, losses, expenses and liabilities incurred by him in performing his duties and/or in exercising his powers and/or in supposedly doing these things and/or otherwise in relation to or in connection with his duties, powers or office.
- (B) To the extent permitted by the Companies Acts, every director or former director or other officer of the company or of any associated company is exempted from any liability to the company where that liability would be covered by the indemnity in  $\frac{\text{Article 140}(A)}{\text{Article 140}(A)}$ .
- (C) Without prejudice to <u>Article 140(A)</u>, the company may purchase and maintain insurance against any liability for any persons who are or were at any time directors, officers or employees of the company or of any associated company or trustees of any pension fund or employee share scheme in which employees of any such company are interested.
- (D) No director or former director of the company or of any associated company shall be accountable to the company or the members for any benefit provided pursuant to this article and the receipt of any such benefit shall not disqualify the person from being or becoming a director of the company.
- (E) For the purposes of this article, no person appointed or employed by the company or an associated company as an auditor is an officer.

# Exhibit 4.4

Dated March, 2017

# GLAXOSMITHKLINE SERVICES UNLIMITED

and

# EMMA N. WALMSLEY

# SERVICE AGREEMENT

- (1) GLAXOSMITHKLINE SERVICES UNLIMITED whose registered office is at GSK House, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS (the "Company"); and
- (2) EMMA N. WALMSLEY (the "Executive").

## 1 Interpretation

1.1 In this Agreement (and any schedules to it)

# "Accrued Obligations" means:

- **1.1.1** the Executive's base salary under this Agreement through to the end of the month in which the Termination Date occurs at the rate in effect on the Termination Date and the reimbursement (in accordance with Group policy) of any expenses incurred by the Executive prior to the Termination Date;
- **1.1.2** any unpaid bonus pertaining to the previous financial year and the product of any target bonus for the financial year in which the Termination Date occurs and a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days in the Company's current financial year up to the Termination Date and the denominator of which is 365;
- **1.1.3** any remuneration previously deferred by the Executive (together with any accrued interest) and not yet paid by the Company including payment for any accrued holiday not taken by the Executive; and
- **1.1.4** any other benefits to which the Executive is entitled, as determined in accordance with the applicable plans and policies of the Company;

"**Board**" means the board of directors of the Company from time to time or any person or committee nominated by that board as its representative for the purposes of this Agreement;

"Employment" means the employment governed by this Agreement;

"Group" means the Company and any other company controlling, controlled by or under the direct or indirect common control of the Company, including, without limitation, GSK plc and any of its subsidiaries from time to time;

"Group Company" means a member of the Group and "Group Companies" will be interpreted accordingly;

**"GSK Board**" means the board of directors of GSK plc from time to time or any person or committee nominated by the GSK Board as its representative for the purposes of this Agreement;

"GSK plc" means GlaxoSmithKline plc;

**"Termination Date**" means the date on which the Employment terminates, whether on the expiration of notice to terminate the Employment pursuant to Section 3 or otherwise pursuant to this Agreement.

**1.2** References to any statutory provisions include any modifications or re-enactments of those provisions.

**1.3** In this Agreement, terms used in the context of the GlaxoSmithKline 2009 Performance Share Plan shall have the meaning ascribed to them in such plan.

# 2 Employment

The Company confirms the employment of the Executive, and the Executive confirms her employment with the Company, on the terms and conditions set out in this Agreement.

## **3** Termination by Notice

- 3.1 The Executive's continuous employment began on 1<sup>st</sup> May, 2010.
- 3.2 The Employment under the terms of this Agreement shall commence on 1<sup>st</sup> April, 2017 and the Employment shall continue until:
  - (i) the Employment is otherwise terminated in accordance with this Agreement; or
  - (ii) not less than 12 calendar months' notice in writing is given by the Company to the Executive; or
  - (iii) not less than 12 calendar months' notice in writing is given by the Executive to the Company.
- **3.3** The Company may, in its absolute discretion, lawfully terminate the employment of the Executive at any time by paying to the Executive a sum equal to her basic salary (excluding any other benefits) for the period this Agreement would otherwise continue. For this purpose, basic salary shall be the basic salary in effect at the date of termination of the employment.

#### 4 Duties and Responsibilities

- **4.1** The Executive shall be appointed as Chief Executive Officer of GSK plc (in which capacity she will report directly to the GSK Board). The Executive shall have such powers and duties as are from time to time given to her by the GSK Board consistent with the Employment and this Agreement. In addition, and for no additional consideration, the Executive shall sit on the GSK Board and, if requested by the GSK Board, serve as a director on any other board of directors of any Group Company. The Executive agrees that for the purposes of the Working Time Regulations 1998 she is a managing executive.
- **4.2** During the Employment, the Executive shall devote her full business time and energies to the business and affairs of the Company and GSK plc, consistent with any other duties and responsibilities she may have to any Group Companies. The Executive's time shall be allocated among the Group Companies in accordance with the Executive's reasonable judgment and dependent upon the level of her responsibilities to any other Group Company, subject to the overall supervision and direction of the GSK Board.
- **4.3** The Executive shall not, without the prior written consent of the GSK Board, accept directorships, trusteeships and other appointments (other than of Group Companies) or carry on or be engaged, concerned or interested either directly or indirectly in any other business or activity.
- **4.4** The location of the Executive's activities shall be at GSK House, but subject to the overall supervision and direction of the Board and the GSK Board, and to perform properly her duties, she may be required to undertake reasonable travel elsewhere in the world. The Executive is required to reside at a location convenient to the Company's offices at GSK House (or such other location as the GSK Board may determine) during the Employment.

- 2 -

# 5 Salary, etc.

- **5.1** In consideration of the services to be rendered by the Executive under this Agreement the Executive shall be paid a salary at the rate of £1,003,000 per annum, payable in accordance with the frequency of payments adopted by the Company for its executives from time to time (but not less frequently than calendar monthly). The salary will be credited to the Executive's bank account notified to the Company for the purpose. Salary shall be reviewed annually in accordance with the Company's normal administrative practices for its executives and may be increased (but not reduced) by the Company by such amount (if any) as it shall think fit.
- 5.2 The Executive shall be entitled subject to Section 6.5 to participate
  - (i) in all such cash bonus plans and programmes as are made available from time to time to board level executives of the Company in accordance with the Company's policy (or GSK plc's policy, as applicable); and
  - (ii) in respect of the salary provided by Section 5.1, in such incentive programmes as are made available from time to time to board level executives of the Company and/or GSK plc generally,

in each case subject to the terms and conditions of such bonus plans and programmes from time to time in force. Any grants of share options or awards of performance shares under such plans and programmes shall be granted subject to performance conditions as determined by the GSK Board. The Executive's future participation in certain of these plans and programmes may be affected if she does not satisfy the Share Ownership Requirements (as amended from time to time). It is agreed that in the event of the Executive retiring from the Company, the Executive will retain the relevant number of shares (as set out in the Share Ownership Requirements) until at least one year after the earlier of (i) the Executive's Retirement Date contemplated by Section 14 of this Agreement, or (ii) the date on which the Executive retires from the Company in accordance with the terms of any Company policy (as may be in force from time to time).

- **5.3** The Executive's salary under Section 5.1 of this Agreement shall be inclusive of any fees or other remuneration to which the Executive may be entitled or receives as a Director, alternate Director, specialist adviser, consultant or by virtue of any other office or appointment in any Group Company. The Executive shall account to the Company for all such fees or other remuneration by paying over or procuring to be paid over the same to the Company.
- 5.4 GSK shall not be liable for any costs or expenses, including any costs or expenses pertaining to travel undertaken by the Executive, incurred as a result of any activity or participation in any role or capacity external to and unrelated to GSK or any Group Company. It is agreed that the Executive will promptly reimburse GSK against any such costs that may be incurred by GSK. Further, the Executive authorises the Company at any time to deduct from her salary, or any other monies payable to her by the Company, all sums which she owes the Company. If this is insufficient, the Company will require repayment of the balance.

#### 6 Expenses and other Benefits

**6.1** The Company shall promptly reimburse to the Executive all reasonable travel and other out of pocket expenses properly incurred by her in the performance of her duties under the Employment. The Executive will submit claims for expenses reimbursement to the Company regularly with appropriate supporting documentation.

- 3 -

- **6.2** The Executive is eligible to participate in the GlaxoSmithKline Cash Allowance and Car Ownership Scheme subject to the rules of the scheme as amended and/or agreed with the Company from time to time. Full details of the Scheme are available on the *TotalReward* section on myGSK.
- **6.3** The medical benefit arrangements for the Executive and her family are as set out in the GlaxoSmithKline Executive Medical Plan (as amended from time to time). Details, including eligibility criteria, are set out in the *TotalReward* section on myGSK.
- **6.4** The Company at its expense shall provide the Executive with other benefits provided to board level executives of the Company, and the Executive shall be entitled to participate in all benefit plans, practices and policies as are made available by the Company from time to time to its board level executives subject to their terms and conditions from time to time in force. Details of the relevant plans and programmes are set out in the *TotalReward* section on my GSK.
- **6.5** The Company (and GSK plc, as applicable) reserves the absolute right and discretion to amend, modify or terminate all such benefits, plans and programmes as are referred to in Sections 5.2, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 and 8 at any time and for any reason.

## 7 Holidays

In addition to all statutory and Bank Holidays, the Executive shall be entitled to 27 days' holiday in each year at full pay, increasing to 28 days after 10 years' service, in accordance with Company policy from time to time in force, which shall accrue rateably during the calendar year. Up to four days of such holiday shall be taken at times to be designated by the Company and the remainder shall be taken at such times as the business of the Company may permit. On termination of the Employment the Executive will be entitled to be paid for any accrued holiday not taken and will reimburse the Company for any holiday taken but not accrued.

Holiday which is not taken in the year in which it is accrued may be carried forward, in accordance with the Company's rules on the banking of holidays outlined in its Holiday Policy, as amended from time to time. Any holiday which is not banked in accordance with these rules will be lost.

# 8 Pension and Life Insurance

The Executive is entitled to be a member of the GSK Pension Plan Senior Executive section ("the Pension Plan"), subject to the conditions of the trust deed and rules governing the Pension Plan from time to time. The rate of employer core contribution to the Pension Plan is set at 20% of salary. If the Executive has reached or reaches any limit set by the Government relating to pension allowances, the Executive can opt out of the Pension Plan and the Company may pay her a cash supplement in lieu of any employer pension contributions. The Pension Plan is subject to amendment or withdrawal at the Company's discretion. Any contributions payable by the Executive to the pension plan will be deducted from salary via salary sacrifice. The Company shall provide the Executive with the benefit of life cover which would provide a lump sum equivalent to four times the level of her base salary in the event of death in service.

- 4 -

## 9 Sickness

- 9.1 The Executive shall comply with the Company's sick pay rules from time to time in force.
- **9.2** Without prejudice to the Company's right to terminate the Employment in accordance with Sections 3, 13, 15 and 16 and to automatic termination in accordance with Section 14, if the Executive is absent from the Employment as a result of sickness or injury she shall be paid her full salary for the first 26 weeks' absence (whether or not consecutive) and half of her salary for the second 26 weeks (whether or not consecutive) in aggregate in any period of 24 calendar months. The amount of any benefit which the Executive is entitled to claim during that period of absence under any Social Security or National Insurance Scheme and/or any Scheme of which the Executive is a non-contributory member by virtue of the Employment, will be deducted from any salary paid to her. The Company will pay the Executive statutory sick pay under the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (as amended) and any salary paid to her will be deemed to include statutory sick pay. The Company reserves the right to offset the amount of these benefits against salary paid to the Executive even if the Executive has not recovered them.
- **9.3** The Company may request the Executive to have a medical examination every year (or at such shorter intervals as they may agree between them), by a doctor approved by the Company. The costs of such examinations shall be borne by the Company.

#### 10 Inventions and Copyright

The Company's standard policy on inventions and copyright from time to time in force shall apply to the Executive.

#### 11 Confidentiality; Company Securities

- **11.1** Without prejudice to any other duty owed to the Company or to any Group Company, the Executive shall not, except in the proper performance of her duties or as authorised by the Board, during or after the Employment, use or disclose to any person any Confidential Information obtained by her during the Employment.
- **11.2** In the course of the Employment, the Executive is likely to obtain trade secrets and confidential information belonging to or relating to Group Companies and other persons. She will treat such information as if it falls within the terms of Section 11.1 and Section 11.1 will apply with any necessary amendments to such information. If requested to do so by the Company, the Executive will enter into an agreement with other Group Companies and any other persons in the same terms as Section 11.1 with any amendments necessary to give effect to this provision.
- **11.3** For the purposes of this Agreement, the term "**Confidential Information**" shall include, but not be limited to confidential commercial, financial and strategic data pertaining to the Group and any other confidential information relating to the business or affairs of the Group including, without limitation, any invention, trade secret, manufacturing process or patent information. The term "Confidential Information" shall not include any information:
  - 11.3.1 which is or becomes generally available to the public; or
  - 11.3.2 which is acquired by the Executive apart from her association with the Group

- 5 -

other than, in each case, as a result of disclosure by the Executive or by any person to whom she has supplied information or by any person in breach of a duty of confidentiality. In addition, the term "Confidential Information" shall not include any information which the Executive is required to disclose by applicable law or regulation or by order of a court or governmental body of competent jurisdiction, so long as the Executive gives the Board or the GSK Board reasonable prior notice of such required disclosure. This does not affect any rights the Executive has under Part IVA of the Employment Rights Act 1996.

11.4 During the Employment, the Executive shall be bound, in respect of transactions in securities issued by any Group Company, by the Company's and GSK plc's policies from time to time in effect on employee securities dealing. In particular, the Executive shall advise the Company Secretary, Chief Financial Officer or Chairman of GSK plc before she or any member of her immediate family seeks to trade in such securities and shall be bound by any directions given by the Company Secretary, Chief Financial Officer or Chairman.

## 12 General Termination Provisions

- **12.1** On the termination of the Employment for whatever reason, or at any other time when requested to do so by the Company, the Executive, upon receipt of written request from the Company, shall promptly
  - (i) deliver up to the Company any property belonging to the Company or any other Group Company which may be in her possession or under her control including Confidential Information, lists of customers, correspondence, documents and other property. The Executive will not retain any copies of any materials or other information. The Company shall promptly return to the Executive and permit her to remove from the premises of the Company and any other Group Company, any property, personal records, files, etc. belonging to the Executive; and
  - (ii) resign on request by the Company or the GSK Board (if she has not already done so) from all offices held by her in the Company and any other Group Company (except for any she is entitled to retain under any separate agreement with any Group Company), failing which the Executive irrevocably authorises the Company or GSK plc to appoint an officer of the Company or GSK plc to execute all documents on her behalf and do all things necessary to effect such resignations; PROVIDED, however, that any such resignations pursuant to this Section 12.1(ii) shall be without prejudice to the Executive's rights under this Agreement.
- **12.2** Any termination of the Employment shall be without prejudice to the Executive's and the Company's continuing obligations under this Agreement.
- **12.3** Upon the termination of the Executive's employment for whatever reason, the Executive shall immediately repay all outstanding debts or loans due to the Company or any Group Company and the Company is hereby authorised to deduct from any payment of wages any sum in repayment of all or any part of such debts or loans.
- **12.4** The terms of the GSK Redundancy Policy as in force from time to time, shall not apply to the Executive who shall only be entitled to statutory redundancy pay in addition to any other entitlement under this Agreement if her Employment is terminated by reason of redundancy.

# 13 Termination due to Death or Disability

**13.1** In the event of the Executive's death, the Employment will terminate automatically on the date of her death, which shall be the Termination Date for the purposes of this Agreement. Her duly qualified executor shall be entitled to receive the Accrued Obligations.

13.3 In the event the Company delivers a Termination Notice for Disability, the Executive shall immediately be relieved from all offices, appointments and responsibilities that she may then hold under the Employment and be relieved of any duty to work for or serve the Company or any Group Company. The Executive shall be entitled only to the Accrued Obligations, together with such rights as are provided for in the applicable benefits plan(s) in which the Executive participates.

# 14 Termination on Retirement

The Employment shall automatically terminate on the last day of the month in which the Executive reaches her sixty-fifth (65th) birthday (the "**Retirement Date**") and the Executive shall thereafter be entitled only to payment of the Accrued Obligations.

# 15 Termination for Cause

- **15.1** The Company shall be entitled to terminate the Employment immediately without notice or payment in lieu of notice for Cause (as defined in this Section 15) by serving written notice ("**Notice of Termination for Cause**").
- 15.2 "Cause" shall mean:
  - **15.2.1** the Executive is convicted of any criminal offence which in the reasonable opinion of the Chairman of GSK plc or the GSK Board affects the Executive's position as Chief Executive Officer of GSK plc (other than a motoring offence for which no custodial sentence is given to her); or
  - 15.2.2 the Executive, in carrying out her duties under the Employment, is found guilty of gross neglect or gross misconduct; or
  - **15.2.3** the Executive shall become bankrupt or have an order under Section 252 of the Insolvency Act 1986 made in respect of her or if an interim receiver of her property is appointed under Section 286 of the Act; or
  - **15.2.4** the Executive shall be or become prohibited by law from being a director; or
  - **15.2.5** the Executive commits a serious breach of any material term of this Agreement.

15.3 Any delay or forbearance by the Company in exercising any right of termination shall not constitute a waiver of it.

#### 16 Termination by Notice

- **16.1** If either notice to terminate the Employment is given by the Executive according to Section 3.2(iii) above, or if the Executive resigns without giving due notice and the Company does not accept her resignation or the Company has given notice in accordance with Section 3.2(ii) above then the Company may require the Executive to comply with any and all of the provisions in this Section 16.1 for a maximum period of 12 months (the "Garden Leave Period").
  - **16.1.1** The Company may require that the Executive does not:
    - (i) enter or attend the premises of the Company, or any Group Company; or
    - (ii) contact or have any communication with any customer or client of the Company, or any Group Company in relation to the business of the Company, or any Group Company; or
    - (iii) contact or have any communication with any employee, officer, director, agent or consultant of the Company, or any Group Company in relation to the business of the Company, or any Group Company; or
    - (iv) become employed or engaged by any company, partnership or other entity whether as an employee, director, partner or consultant or carry on any business either on her own account or for any other person whether directly or indirectly (except as the holder, directly or indirectly, of less than 5 per cent of the shares or save for those activities permitted in accordance with Section 4.3);
    - (v) remain or become involved in any aspect of the business of the Company, or any Group Company except as required by such companies.
  - **16.1.2** The Company may require the Executive:
    - (i) to comply with the provisions of Section 12; and
    - (ii) to immediately resign from any directorship which she holds in the Company, and any Group Company or any other company where such directorship is held as a consequence or requirement of the Employment, unless she is required to perform duties to which any such directorship relates in which case she may retain such directorships while those duties are ongoing. The Executive hereby irrevocably appoints the Company to appoint an officer of GSK plc as her attorney to execute any instrument and do anything in her name and on her behalf to effect her resignation if she fails to do so in accordance with this Section 16.1.2(ii).

- 8 -

- **16.1.3** During any Garden Leave Period the Company may appoint another individual to carry out the duties of the Executive and the Executive shall:
  - (i) continue to be bound by the provisions of this Agreement and conduct herself with good faith towards the Company and not do anything that is harmful to the Company or any Group Company;
  - (ii) remain available to perform any reasonable duty requested by the Company or any Group Company and to co-operate generally with the Company or any Group Company to ensure a smooth handover of her duties (provided that if the Executive should fail to make herself available for such work having been requested by the Company or any Group Company to attend she shall, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement forfeit her right to salary and contractual benefits in respect of such period of non-availability).
- **16.1.4** During the Garden Leave Period, the Executive will be entitled to receive her salary and benefits in accordance with the terms of this Agreement including any bonus payable in accordance with Section 5.2 but excluding any share entitlements under Section 5.2 above.
- **16.1.5** Where the Company gives notice to terminate the Employment in accordance with Section 3.2 (except where termination is effected pursuant to the terms of Section 15) above then notwithstanding the continuation of the Employment during any period after notice has been given, including, any Garden Leave Period, within 30 days of the date such notice was given to the Executive, the Company shall pay to the Executive as a lump sum her full salary in respect of the entire period of notice (except for any part of it attributable to the period falling after the Executive's Retirement Date and subject to deduction of tax and any other deductions required to be made) (the "Lump Sum"). For this purpose, full salary shall be the basic salary in effect at the date such notice is given to the Executive. For the avoidance of doubt, the payment by the Company to the Executive of the Lump Sum will extinguish any and all liability imposed on the Company under this Agreement to make any further payment to the Executive in respect of salary under this Agreement during any period after notice has been given, including, any Garden Leave Period.
- 16.1.6 After the payment of a Lump Sum pursuant to Section 16.1.5, at the end of or at any time during the Garden Leave Period the Company may at its sole and absolute discretion terminate the Employment by further written notice to the Executive without any further payment. In any event at the end of the 12 month Garden Leave Period the Employment will also terminate automatically and the Company shall be under no obligation to make any further payment to the Executive, save for in respect of any Accrued Obligations that may exist.
- 16.1.7 However, in the event that the Executive obtains an offer of future alternative employment with another employer, or otherwise wishes to take up alternative business activities, and she can satisfy the GSK Board that such employment/activities are not in breach of Section 17, the Company shall waive the balance of any unexpired notice period or the Garden Leave Period so as to enable the Executive to take up such alternative employment/activities; whereupon, subject to Section 12.3 above, the Company's obligations to the Executive under this Section 16.1 shall cease with effect from the agreed revised Termination Date.

- 9 -

#### 17 Restrictions during and after Termination of Employment

17.1 In this Section:

"**Restricted Business**" means the businesses of the Company or any Group Company at the Termination Date (or if earlier the start of any Garden Leave Period ending on the Termination Date) with which the Executive was involved to a material extent during the last 12 months of the Employment.

"**Restricted Period**" means any period during which the Executive is employed by the Company (including for the avoidance of doubt, any Garden Leave Period) and the period of 12 months, less any Garden Leave Period imposed by the Company under Section 16 and less any period of notice worked by the Executive during the notice period set out in Section 3, commencing on the Termination Date.

- 17.2 The Executive is likely to obtain trade secrets and confidential information and personal knowledge of and influence over customers, clients and employees of the Company, GSK plc and its Group Companies during the course of the Employment. To protect these interests, the Executive agrees with the Company and GSK plc that the Executive will be bound by the following covenants:
  - 17.2.1 During the Restricted Period she will not be employed or engaged in (except as the holder, directly or indirectly, of less than 5 per cent of the shares) any Competing Business. For the purposes of this Section 17.2.1, a Competing Business shall mean the following companies (or, as appropriate, the successors to their operations): Abbott Laboratories; AbbVie Inc.; Amgen Inc.; AstraZeneca PLC; Bayer HealthCare; Bristol-Myers Squibb Company; Colgate-Palmolive Company; Eli Lilly and Company; Johnson & Johnson; Kimberly-Clark; Merck & Co., Inc.; Novartis; Pfizer Inc.; Procter & Gamble; Reckitt Benckiser plc; Roche Holding Ltd; Sanofi S.A.; and, Unilever PLC.
  - **17.2.2** During the Restricted Period the Executive will not canvass or solicit in competition with the Company, or any Group Company, the custom of any person who was during the last 12 months of the Employment a customer, or client of, or in the habit of dealing with, the Company, or (as the case may be) any Group Company and in respect of which the Executive had access to confidential information or with whose custom or business the Executive is or was personally concerned, during that 12 month period with a view to providing goods or services to that person in competition with any Restricted Business.

- 17.2.3 During the Restricted Period she will not, in the course of any business concern which is in competition with the Restricted Business provide goods or services to or otherwise have any dealings with any person who was during the last 12 months of the Employment a customer, or client of, or in the habit of dealing with the Company, or any Group Company, and in respect of which the Executive had access to confidential information or with whose custom or business the Executive is or was personally concerned during that 12 month period.
- **17.2.4** During the Restricted Period she will not, interfere or endeavour to interfere with the continuance of the provision of goods or services to the Company, or any Group Company, by any supplier which was a supplier of goods or services to the Company, or any Group Company during the last 12 months of the Employment and with whom the Executive dealt to a material extent during that period.
- **17.2.5** During the Restricted Period she will not entice or try to entice away from the Company or any Group Company any person who is still employed by the Company or a Group Company during the Restricted Period and is a senior employee, director or full time senior consultant of such a company and with whom she worked closely in the last six months of the Employment.
- 17.3 Each of the obligations imposed on the Executive by this Section 17 extend to her acting not only on her own account but also on behalf of any other firm, company or other person and shall apply whether she acts directly or indirectly.
- 17.4 Following the Termination Date, the Executive will not represent herself as being in any way connected with the businesses of the Company, GSK plc or of any other Group Company (except to the extent agreed in writing by such a company).
- 17.5 Any benefit given or deemed to be given by the Executive to any Group Company under the terms of Section 17 is received and held on trust by the Company for the relevant Group Company. The Executive will enter into appropriate restrictive covenants directly with other Group Companies if asked to do so by the Company or GSK plc.

#### 18 Reasonableness of Restrictions

- **18.1** Each of the obligations on the Executive contained in Section 17 constitutes a separate and independent restriction on the Executive notwithstanding that they may be contained in the same Section, paragraph or sentence.
- **18.2** Should the restrictions contained in Section 17 be found to be void but would be valid if some part thereof were deleted or the period or radius of application reduced, then such restriction shall apply with such modification as may be necessary to make it valid and effective. In particular, the Executive agrees that the restrictions are reasonable and necessary for the protection of the Company and the Group Companies.
- **18.3** If the Executive shall, during the Restricted Period, receive from any person, firm or company, an offer to provide services in any capacity whatsoever, or to enter into employment where acceptance of such offer, or the taking of such employment, might render her in breach of the provisions of this Agreement, she shall promptly advise the offeror of the existence of the restrictions set forth in Section 17 of this Agreement.
- **18.4** The Executive acknowledges that the Company may have no adequate remedy at law and would be irreparably harmed if the Executive breaches or threatens to breach the provisions of Section 17 above and, therefore, agrees that the Company shall be entitled to injunctive relief to prevent any breach or threatened breach of Section 17 above, and to specific performance of the terms of each such Section in addition to any other legal or

equitable remedy it may have. The Executive further agrees that she shall not, in any equity proceedings involving her relating to the enforcement of Section 17 above raise the defence that the Company has an adequate remedy at law. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as prohibiting the Company from pursuing any other remedies at law or in equity that it may have.

#### 19 Severability

In the event that any provision or portion of this Agreement shall be determined to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason, the remaining provisions or portions of this Agreement shall be unaffected thereby and shall remain in full force and effect to the fullest extent permitted by law.

#### 20 Successors and Assigns

- **20.1** This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company or any corporation or other entity to which the Company may transfer all or substantially all of its assets and business and to which the Company may assign this Agreement, in which case "**Company**", as used in this Agreement, shall mean such corporation or other entity. The foregoing shall not relieve the Company of any of its obligations under Section 16 of this Agreement. The rights of the Executive shall inure to the benefit of her heirs, executors, administrators and other personal representatives.
- **20.2** The Executive may not assign this Agreement or any part of it, or any rights thereunder or delegate any duties to be performed by her under it to anyone else.

#### 21 Survivorship

To the extent contemplated by this Agreement, respective rights and obligations of the parties set out in this Agreement shall survive any termination of this Agreement to the extent necessary to the intended preservation of such rights and obligations.

#### 22 Notices

Any notice (including any Termination Notice) required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when delivered personally or sent by courier, duly addressed to the party concerned at such address as the party may notify to the other. Any notice delivered personally under this Section 22 shall be deemed given on the date delivered and any notice sent by courier shall be deemed given on the date delivery is recorded by such courier.

## 23 Entire Agreement

**23.1** This Agreement supersedes any previous written or oral agreement between the parties in relation to the matters dealt with within it. It contains the whole agreement between the parties relating to the Employment at the date the Agreement was entered into (except for those terms implied by law which cannot be excluded by the agreement of the parties). The Executive acknowledges that she has not been induced to enter into this Agreement by any representation, warranty or undertaking not expressly incorporated into it.

## 23.2 Neither party's rights or powers under this Agreement will be affected if:

**23.2.1** one party delays in enforcing any provision of this Agreement; or

**23.2.2** one party grants time to the other party.

#### 24 Amendment or Modification; Waiver

No provision of this Agreement may be amended or waived unless such amendment or waiver is agreed to in writing, signed by the Executive and by a duly authorised officer of the Company who shall supply the Executive with evidence of such authority.

#### 25 Withholding

Anything to the contrary notwithstanding, all payments required to be made by the Company under this Agreement to the Executive, or to her estate or beneficiaries, shall be subject to withholding of such amounts relating to taxes as the Company may be required to withhold pursuant to any applicable statute, law or regulation.

#### 26 Indemnification and Insurance

- **26.1** The Company agrees that if the Executive is made a party or is threatened to be made a party to any action, suit, proceeding, prosecution or governmental, regulatory or other investigation by reason of the fact of the Employment or that she is or was a director, officer or employee of the Company or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another Group Company or entity except for any action instigated by the Company or the Executive (a "**Proceeding**"), she shall be indemnified by the Company to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law against all expenses, liabilities, fees, costs, damages and losses reasonably incurred or suffered by the Executive in connection with such a Proceeding (including any tax payable by the Executive as a result of payments made by the Company pursuant to this indemnity), including, without limitation, payment of expenses incurred in defending a Proceeding prior to the final disposition of such Proceeding; PROVIDED, however, that written notice of such Proceeding is given promptly to the Company by the Executive and the Company is permitted (where appropriate) to participate in and assume the defence of such Proceeding. The provisions of this Section 26 shall survive the termination of the Employment and shall be in addition to any other rights to indemnification to which the Executive may from time to time be entitled, whether under any applicable insurance policies or otherwise.
- **26.2** The Company will provide the Executive with Legal Expenses Insurance and Directors' and Officers' Liability Insurance under the Company's policy current from time to time in force to cover the period during which she acts as a director, officer or employee or agent of any Group Company or entity under this Agreement whether or not she remains a director, officer, employee or agent of any Group Company or entity at the time any claim under the policy is made.

#### 27 Collective Agreements – Disciplinary Rules and Procedures

There are no collective agreements which directly affect the terms and conditions set out in this Agreement.

The Company's harassment and bullying policies, disciplinary rules and procedures and grievance procedures, as in force from time to time, shall apply to the Executive. The Company reserves the right to leave out any or all of the stages of those rules and procedures where it considers it appropriate to do so.

- 13 -

#### 28 Data Protection

The Executive consents to the Company or any Group Company holding and processing both electronically and manually the data it collects which relates to the Executive for the purpose of the administration and management of its employees and its business and for compliance with applicable procedures, laws and regulations. The Executive also consents to the transfer of such personal information to other offices the Company may have or to a Group Company or to other third parties whether or not outside the European Economic Area for administration purposes and other purposes in connection with the Executive's employment where it is necessary or desirable for the Company to do so.

#### 29 Governing Law

This Agreement shall be deemed a contract made under, and for all purposes shall be construed in accordance with, the laws of England. Each of the parties submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts as regards any claim or matter under this Agreement.

#### 30 Titles

Titles to the Sections in this Agreement are intended solely for convenience and no provision of this Agreement is to be construed by reference to the title of any Section.

- 14 -

In witness whereof the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as a deed on the day and year first above written

THE COMMON SEAL of GLAXOSMITHKLINE SERVICES UNLIMITED was hereunto affixed in the presence of:	}
Director	
Secretary	
Signed Sealed and Delivered by the said <b>EMMA N. WALMSLEY</b> in the presence of:	}
Name:	

Address

Occupation

- 15 -

Page 1 of 1

# Exhibit 4.5

Dated 2017

# **GLAXOSMITHKLINE LLC**

and

# HAL V. BARRON

# SERVICE AGREEMENT

- (1) **GLAXOSMITHKLINE LLC** whose trading office is at Five Crescent Drive, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19112, USA (the "**Company**"); and
- (2) HAL V. BARRON (the "Executive").

#### 1 Interpretation

**1.1** In this Agreement (and any schedules to it)

#### "Accrued Obligations" means:

- **1.1.1** the Executive's base salary under this Agreement through to the end of the month in which the Termination Date occurs at the rate in effect on the Termination Date and the reimbursement (in accordance with Group policy) of any expenses incurred by the Executive prior to the Termination Date;
- **1.1.2** any unpaid bonus pertaining to the previous financial year and the product of any target bonus for the financial year in which the Termination Date occurs and a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days in the Company's current financial year up to the Termination Date and the denominator of which is 365, paid as soon as practicable on or following the termination date;
- **1.1.3** any remuneration previously deferred by the Executive (together with any accrued interest) and not yet paid by the Company including payment for any accrued vacation not taken by the Executive, in each case paid in accordance with the applicable plan, policy or program of the Company; and
- **1.1.4** any other benefits to which the Executive is entitled, as determined in accordance with the applicable plans and policies of the Company;

"Agreement" means this employment agreement, which as of the date hereof supersedes and replaces any previous employment agreement between the Company and the Executive;

"**Board**" means the board of directors of the Company from time to time or any person or committee nominated by that board as its representative for the purposes of this Agreement;

"Chief Executive Officer" means the Chief Executive Officer of GSK plc from time to time;

"Employment" means the employment governed by this Agreement;

"Group" means the Company and any other Company controlling, controlled by or under the direct or indirect common control of the Company, including, without limitation, GSK plc and any of its subsidiaries from time to time;

"Group Company" means a member of the Group and "Group Companies" will be interpreted accordingly;

**"GSK Board**" means the board of directors of GSK plc from time to time or any person or committee nominated by the GSK Board as its representative for the purposes of this Agreement;

"GSK plc" means GlaxoSmithKline plc;

"Termination Date" means the date on which the Employment terminates pursuant to this Agreement.

- **1.2** References to any statutory provisions include any modifications or re-enactments of those provisions.
- **1.3** In this Agreement terms used in the context of the GlaxoSmithKline Performance Share Plan shall have the meaning ascribed to them in such plan.

### 2 Employment

The Company confirms the Employment of the Executive, and the Executive confirms his Employment with the Company, on the terms and conditions set out in this Agreement.

## **3** Termination by Notice

- **3.1** The Employment under the terms of this Agreement shall be deemed to have commenced on 1 January 2018, and the Employment shall continue until:
  - (i) the Employment is otherwise terminated in accordance with this Agreement; or
  - (ii) not less than 12 calendar months' notice in writing is given by the Company to the Executive; or
  - (iii) not less than 12 calendar months' notice in writing is given by the Executive to the Company; and, in any event,
  - (iv) at no point beyond 31 December 2024. In the event that this Agreement shall terminate pursuant to this Clause 3.1(iv), then the Executive shall thereafter be deemed an employee "at will" and shall be entitled only to payment of Accrued Obligations.
- **3.2** The Company may, in its absolute discretion, lawfully terminate the Employment of the Executive at any time, with immediate effect and without cause, by paying in aggregate to the Executive within 30 days of the date notice of termination is given to him a sum equal to his base salary (excluding any other benefits) for the period this Agreement would otherwise continue following such notice (not to exceed the maximum period of 12 months). For this purpose, salary shall be the base salary in effect at the date of termination of the Employment.

### 4 Duties and Responsibilities

- **4.1** The Executive shall be appointed as Chief Scientific Officer and President R&D. The Executive will be compensated at GSK grade 0. The Executive shall have such powers and duties as are from time to time given to him by the Chief Executive Officer or, if different, the person to whom the Executive reports, consistent with the Employment and this Agreement.
- **4.2** During the Employment, the Executive shall devote his full business time and energies to the business and affairs of the Company and GSK plc, consistent with any other duties and responsibilities he may have to any Group Companies. The Executive's time shall be allocated among the Group Companies in accordance with the Executive's reasonable judgment and dependent upon the level of his responsibilities to any other Group Company, subject to the overall supervision and direction of the Chief Executive Officer or, if different, the person to whom the Executive reports.

- **4.3** The Executive shall not, without the prior written consent of the GSK Board, accept directorships, trusteeships and other appointments (other than of Group Companies) or carry on or be engaged, concerned or interested either directly or indirectly in any other business or for profit activity. A list of the directorships and outside interests of the Executive approved by the GSK Board as at the date of this Agreement is attached as Appendix 1 to this Agreement. Any fees earned by the Executive in respect of such authorised activities may be retained by the Executive.
- **4.4** While the location of the Executive's activities shall be in or around San Francisco, CA subject to the overall supervision and direction of the Chief Executive Officer, in order to perform properly his duties, he will be required to undertake travel elsewhere in the world and in particular to the UK and Pennsylvania where the Company maintains its primary R&D centers. The Executive is required to reside at a location convenient to the Company's offices in or around San Francisco, CA (or such other location as the Company may determine) during the Employment.

#### 5 Salary, etc.

- 5.1 In consideration of the services to be rendered by the Executive and the promises and covenants made by the Executive under this Agreement, specifically including Section 16, the Executive shall be paid a base salary at the rate of \$1,700,000 per annum payable in accordance with the Company's pay practices for its executives from time to time in force (but not less frequently than calendar monthly). The salary will be credited to the Executive's bank account notified to the Company for the purpose or paid to Executive in check or cash or another manner compliant with applicable law. Salary shall be reviewed annually in accordance with the Company's normal administrative practices for its executives and may be increased (but not reduced) by the Company by such amount (if any) as it shall think fit.
- 5.2 The Executive shall be eligible, subject to Section 6.4, to participate:
  - (i) in all such cash bonus plans and programmes as are made available from time to time for executives of the Company generally of the same grade in the relevant jurisdiction in accordance with the Company's policy (or GSK plc's policy, as applicable); and
  - (ii) in respect of the salary provided by Section 5.1, in such incentive programmes as are made available from time to time for executives of the Company and/or GSK plc generally who are of the same grade in the relevant jurisdiction,

in each case, subject to the terms and conditions of such bonus plans and programmes from time to time in force. Any grant of share options or awards of performance shares under such plans and programmes shall be granted subject to performance conditions as determined by the GSK Board. The Executive's future participation in certain of these plans and programmes may be affected if the Executive does not satisfy the Share Ownership Requirements (as amended from time to time). It is agreed that in the event the Executive leaves the Company, the Executive will retain the relevant number of shares (as set out in the Share Ownership Requirements) until at least one year after the Termination Date. The Executive's salary under Section 5.1 of this Agreement shall be inclusive of any fees or other remuneration to which the Executive may be entitled or receives as a Director, alternate Director, specialist adviser, consultant or by virtue of any other office or appointment in any Group Company. The Executive shall account to the Company for all such fees or other remuneration by paying over or procuring to be paid over the same to the Company.

Company, all sums which he owes the Company. If this is insufficient, the Company will require repayment of the balance.

#### 6 Expenses and other Benefits

- 6.1 The Company shall promptly reimburse to the Executive all reasonable travel and other out of pocket expenses properly incurred by him in the performance of his duties under the Employment. The Executive will submit claims for expense reimbursement to the Company regularly with appropriate supporting documentation, and in accordance with the Company's policies in effect from time to time.
- 6.2 The medical benefit arrangements for the Executive and his family are as set out in the GlaxoSmithKline Executive Medical Plan (as amended from time to time). Details, including eligibility criteria, are set out in the *TotalReward* section on Connect GSK.
- **6.3** The Company at its expense shall provide the Executive with other benefits provided to executives of the Company of the same grade, and the Executive shall be eligible to participate in all benefit plans, practices and policies as are made available by the Company from time to time to its executives generally of the same grade subject to their terms and conditions from time to time in force. A list of all plans and programmes currently in operation is set out in Appendix 2. Details of the relevant plans and programmes are set out in the *TotalReward* section on Connect GSK.
- **6.4** The Company (and GSK plc, as applicable) reserves the absolute right and discretion to amend, modify or terminate all such benefits, plans and programmes as are referred to in Sections 5.2, 6.2, 6.3 and 8 at any time and for any reason.

#### 7 Vacation

In addition to all Company Holidays, the Executive shall be entitled to 20 days' vacation in each year at full pay, which shall accrue rateably during the calendar year in accordance with Company policy as in effect from time to time, to be taken at such times as the business of the Company may permit. On termination of the Employment the Executive will be entitled to be paid for any accrued vacation not taken and will reimburse the Company for any vacation taken but not accrued in accordance with the terms of Company policy as in effect from time to time.

#### 8 Pension and Life Insurance

The Executive shall be eligible to participate in the GlaxoSmithKline Cash Balance Pension Plan and any other retirement plans or deferred compensation programmes made available by the Company to its senior executives in the United States, including, without limitation, the GlaxoSmithKline Retirement Savings Plan and the GlaxoSmithKline Executive Supplemental Savings Plan, subject to the terms and conditions of such programmes from time to time in force. Details of such current plans and programmes are accessible from the intranet site "Connect GSK" and they are subject to amendment or withdrawal at the Company's discretion.

#### 9 Illness and Leave of Absence

- 9.1 The Executive shall comply with the Company's leave of absence policies from time to time in force.
- **9.2** The Executive shall be eligible to participate in the Company's short-term and long-term disability plans or programmes in force from time to time.
- **9.3** If the Company has concerns about the Executive's ability to perform the essential functions of his role, the Company may require the Executive to have a medical examination every year (or at such shorter intervals as they may agree between them), by a doctor approved by the Company. The costs of such examinations shall be borne by the Company. The Executive agrees and understands that this provision is job related and consistent with business necessity of the Company.

#### 10 Inventions and Copyright

The Company's Standard US Policy Requirements on Inventions, Copyright, and Confidentiality shall apply to the Executive. The Company's current policy language is attached as Appendix 3, which is incorporated by reference into this Agreement. The Executive expressly acknowledges and agrees to the terms, conditions, and promises contained in Appendix 3.

#### 11 Confidentiality; Company Securities

Without prejudice to any other duty owed to the Company or to any Group Company, the Executive shall not, except in the proper performance of his duties or as authorised by the Board, during or after the Employment, use, retain, or disclose to any person any Confidential Information (defined below) obtained or created by him during the Employment.

- 11.1 In the course of the Employment, the Executive will obtain trade secrets and confidential information belonging to or relating to Group Companies and other persons. He will treat such information as if it falls within the terms of Section 11 and Section 11 will apply with any necessary amendments, to such information. If requested to do so by the Company, the Executive will enter into an agreement with other Group Companies and any other persons in the same terms as Section 11 with any amendments necessary to give effect to this provision.
- **11.2** For the purposes of this Agreement, the term "**Confidential Information**" shall include, but not be limited to confidential commercial, financial and strategic data pertaining to the Group and any other confidential information relating to the business or affairs of the Group including, without limitation, any invention, trade secret, manufacturing process or patent information. The term "Confidential Information" shall not include any information:
  - 11.2.1 which is or becomes generally available to the public, or
  - 11.2.2 which is acquired by the Executive apart from his association with the Group

other than, in each case, as a result of disclosure by the Executive or by any person to whom he has supplied information or by any person in breach of a duty of confidentiality. In addition, the term "Confidential Information" shall not include any information which the Executive is required to disclose by applicable law or regulation or by order of a court or governmental body of competent jurisdiction.

11.3 During the Employment, the Executive shall be bound, in respect of transactions in securities issued by any Group Company, by the Company's and GSK plc's policies from time to time in effect on employee securities dealing. In particular, the Executive shall advise the Company Secretary, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Executive Officer or Chairman of GSK plc before he or any member of his immediate family seeks to trade in such securities and shall be bound by any directions given by the Company Secretary, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Executive Officer or Chairman.

## 12 General Termination Provisions

- **12.1** On the termination of the Employment for whatever reason, or at any other time when requested to do so by the Company, the Executive, upon receipt of written request from the Company, shall promptly:
  - (i) deliver up to the Company any property belonging to the Company or any other Group Company which may be in his possession or under his control including Confidential Information, lists of customers, correspondence, documents and other property. The Executive will not retain any copies of any materials or other information. The Company shall promptly return to the Executive and permit him to remove from the premises of the Company and any other Group Company, any property, personal records, files, etc. belonging to the Executive; and
  - (ii) resign on request by the Company or the GSK Board (if he has not already done so) from all offices held by him in the Company and any other Group Company (except for any he is entitled to retain under any separate agreement with any Group Company), failing which the Executive irrevocably authorises the Company or GSK plc to appoint an officer of the Company or GSK plc to execute all documents on his behalf and do all things necessary to effect such resignations; PROVIDED, however, that any such resignations pursuant to this Section 12.1(ii) shall be without prejudice to the Executive's rights under this Agreement.
- **12.2** Any termination of the Employment shall be without prejudice to the Executive's and the Company's continuing obligations under this Agreement.
- **12.3** Upon the termination of the Executive's Employment for whatever reason, the Executive shall immediately repay all outstanding debts or loans due to the Company or any Group Company.
- **12.4** The terms of the US GSK Severance Pay Plan or any other severance policy as in force from time to time, shall not apply to the Executive.

## 13 Termination due to Death or Inability to Perform Essential Functions

- **13.1** In the event of the Executive's death the Employment will terminate automatically on the date of his death, which shall be the Termination Date for the purposes of this Agreement. His duly qualified executor shall be entitled to receive the Accrued Obligations.
- **13.2** The Company may elect to terminate the Employment immediately without advance notice or payment in lieu of notice by serving written notice, if an independent physician mutually agreeable to the Company and Executive has certified in writing that the Executive is unable to perform the essential functions of his role with or without reasonable accommodation and will not, to a reasonable degree of medical certainty, be able to resume performance of the essential functions of his duties with or without reasonable accommodations for the

foreseeable future. The Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that this provision is job related and consistent with business necessity, and that it would be an undue hardship for the Company to maintain the Employment under such circumstances. The Employment will terminate on the Termination Date specified in the Termination Notice.

**13.3** In the event the Company delivers a Termination Notice under 13.2, the Executive shall immediately be relieved from all offices, appointments and responsibilities that he may then hold under the Employment and be relieved of any duty to work for or serve the Company or any Group Company. The Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that this provision is job related and consistent with business necessity, and that it would be an undue hardship for the Company to maintain any of the Executive's offices, appointments, or responsibilities under such circumstances. The Executive shall be entitled only to the Accrued Obligations, together with such rights as are provided for in the applicable benefits plan(s) in which the Executive participates.

#### 14 Termination for Cause

- **14.1** The Company shall be entitled to terminate the Employment effective immediately without notice or payment in lieu of notice for Cause (as defined in this Section 14) by serving written notice ("**Notice of Termination for Cause**").
- 14.2 "Cause" shall mean:
  - **14.2.1** the Executive is convicted of any criminal offense which in the reasonable opinion of the Chairman of GSK plc or the GSK Board affects the Executive's position as Chief Scientific Officer and President R&D (other than a motoring offence for which no custodial sentence is given to him); or
  - **14.2.2** the Executive, in carrying out his duties under the Employment, is found to have engaged in significant misconduct (e.g., violation of regulation, law, or a significant GSK policy, such as the Code of Conduct) in the sole determination of the Company; or
  - 14.2.3 the Executive shall become personally bankrupt or insolvent; or
  - 14.2.4 the Executive shall be or become prohibited by law from being an employee, officer, or director; or
  - 14.2.5 the Executive commits a material breach of any term of this Agreement.
- 14.3 Any delay or forbearance by the Company in exercising any right of termination shall not constitute a waiver of it.
- 14.4 In the event that the Employment is terminated for Cause, the Employment shall terminate upon the date on which the Board serves Notice of Termination for Cause and, except as otherwise required by applicable law, the Executive shall be paid only previously earned compensation , up to the date of termination including reimbursement for expenses previously incurred and, save for the provisions of this Section 14.4, the Executive will have no claim for further compensation including incentive compensation or damages or any other remedy against the Company or any Group Company.

# 15 Termination by Notice Requirements, Additional Detail

- **15.1** Subject to Sections 13 and 14 of this Agreement, the Employment under the terms of this Agreement shall terminate on the occurrence of either:
  - **15.1.1** The election of the Company, upon not less than 12 months notice in writing by the Company to the Executive in accordance with Section 3.1(ii); or
  - **15.1.2** The election of the Executive, upon not less than 12 months notice in writing by the Executive to the Company in accordance with Section 3.1(iii).

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if, following delivery of the notice as required under Section 3.1(ii) or 3.1(iii), the Executive abandons his employment with the Company prior to expiration of the 12 month notice period, the Executive shall be entitled to receive only those payments set forth in Section 15.3 of this Agreement.

- **15.2** In the event the Employment terminates pursuant to Section 15.1.1, the Executive shall be entitled to receive the Accrued Obligations on or as soon as practicable following the Termination Date coinciding with the expiration of the 12 month notice period. Alternatively, the Company may, in its absolute discretion, lawfully terminate the Employment immediately upon delivery of the written notice set forth in Section 3.1(ii) and pay the Executive a cash payment equal to 100% of his annual base salary (as in effect immediately prior to the Termination Date), payable in a lump sum as soon as practicable on or following the Termination Date and any remuneration previously earned or deferred by the Executive (together with any accrued interest) and not yet paid by the Company.
- **15.3** In the event the Employment terminates pursuant to Section 15.1.2, or if the Executive abandons the Employment following delivery of the notice set forth in Section 3.1(ii) or 3.1(iii) but prior to expiration of the 12 month notice period, except as otherwise required by applicable law, the Executive shall be entitled only to payment of all previously earned or deferred compensation then due and owing under this Agreement, up to the Termination Date, any unpaid bonus pertaining to the previous financial year, and reimbursement for expenses previously incurred and, save for the provisions of this Section 15.3, the Executive will have no claim for damages or any other remedy against the Company or any Group Company. In the event the Executive abandons the Employment following delivery of the notice set forth in Section 3.1(ii) but prior to the expiration of the 12 month notice period, the Company may terminate the Employment effectively immediately and bring forward the Termination Date and, in this event, the Company agrees not to pursue any claim for damages arising out of the Executive's abandonment of the remaining notice period, save for its rights to enforce any other Section or Appendix of this Agreement including, but not limited to, Sections 10, 11, 12, 16, and 27 and Appendix 3 and 4, which are unaffected. The amounts described in this Section 15.3 shall be paid as soon as practicable on or following the Termination Date.

#### 16 Restrictions during and after Termination of Employment

**16.1** In this Section:

"**Restricted Business**" means any existing or prospective lines of business, any division, any business unit, or any product or service of the Group with which the Executive worked, or which the Executive supported, during the last 12 months of the Employment.

"**Restricted Period**" means any period during which the Executive is employed by the Company and the period of 12 months commencing on the Termination Date. In the event the Employment is terminated by Notice under paragraphs 15.1 and 3.1(ii) or 3.1(iii), the 12 month period is reduced by any time period between the delivery of Notice and the Termination Date itself.

- 16.2 The Executive will acquire Confidential Information and personal knowledge of and influence over customers, clients and employees of the Company, GSK plc and its Group Companies during the course of the Employment. The improper disclosure or use of such information or knowledge by the Executive would cause the Group irreparable harm. To protect these interests, and prevent such harm, the Executive agrees with the Company and GSK plc that the Executive will be bound by the following covenants:
  - **16.2.1** During the Employment, the Executive will not be employed by, affiliated with (except as the holder, directly or indirectly, of less than 5 per cent of the shares) work for, or render services similar to those which the Executive is involved during the Employment on behalf of, any firm or business organization that competes or is planning to compete with the Restricted Business, or render services to, or assist in any way, any competitor of the Group by working on or having any involvement with products or services that are similar to the Restricted Business.
  - **16.2.2** During the Employment, the Executive will not canvass, solicit or induce any customer, client or vendor of the Company or any Group Company to become a customer, client or vendor of any other person, firm, or corporation other than the Group with respect to the Restricted Business. After the Executive's Employment with the Company, the Executive will not use Confidential Information to canvass, solicit or induce any customer, client or vendor of the Company or any Group Company to become a customer, client or vendor of any other person, firm, or corporation other than the Group with respect to the Restricted Business.
  - **16.2.3** During the Restricted Period, the Executive will not interfere or endeavor to interfere with the continuance of the provision of goods or services to the Company, or any Group Company, by any supplier which was a supplier of goods or services to the Company, or any Group Company during the last 12 months of the Employment.
  - **16.2.4** During the Restricted Period, the Executive will not solicit or attempt to solicit any officer, director, senior employee or senior consultant of the Group to leave the Group to join or perform services on behalf of any other person or entity.
- **16.3** Each of the obligations imposed on the Executive by this Section 16 extend to the Executive acting not only on his own account but also on behalf of any other firm, company or other person and shall apply whether the Executive acts directly or indirectly.
- **16.4** Following the Termination Date, the Executive will not represent himself as being in any way connected with the businesses of the Company, GSK plc or of any other Group Company (except to the extent agreed in writing by such a company).
- **16.5** Any benefit given or deemed to be given by the Executive to any Group Company under the terms of this Section 16 is received and held in trust by the Company for the relevant Group Company. The Executive will enter into appropriate restrictive covenants directly with other Group Companies if asked to do so by the Company or GSK plc.

### 17 Consideration and Reasonableness of Restrictions

- **17.1** The Executive acknowledges that the restrictions contained in Section 16 are supported by consideration in the form of compensation received by the Executive under this Agreement.
- **17.2** Each of the obligations on the Executive contained in Section 16 constitutes a separate and independent restriction on the Executive notwithstanding that they may be contained in the same Section, paragraph or sentence.
- 17.3 Should the restrictions contained in Section 16 be found to be void but would be valid if some part thereof were deleted or the period or radius of application reduced, then such restriction shall apply with such modification as may be necessary to make it valid and effective. In particular, the Executive agrees that the restrictions are reasonable and necessary for the protection of the Company and the Group Companies.
- 17.4 If the Executive shall, during the Restricted Period, receive from any person, firm or company, an offer to provide services in any capacity whatsoever, or to enter into employment where acceptance of such offer, or the taking of such employment, might render the Executive in breach of the provisions of this Agreement, the Executive shall promptly advise the offeror of the existence of the restrictions set forth in Section 16 of this Agreement.
- 17.5 The Executive acknowledges that the Company may have no adequate remedy at law and would be irreparably harmed if the Executive breaches or threatens to breach the provisions of Section 16 above and, therefore, agrees that the Company shall be entitled to injunctive relief to prevent any breach or threatened breach of Section 16 above, and to specific performance of the terms of each such Section in addition to any other legal or equitable remedy it may have. The Executive further agrees that he shall not, in any equity proceedings involving the Executive relating to the enforcement of Section 16 above raise the defense that the Company has an adequate remedy at law. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as prohibiting the Company from pursuing any other remedies at law or in equity that it may have.

#### 18 Severability

In the event that any provision or portion of this Agreement shall be determined to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason, the remaining provisions or portions of this Agreement shall be unaffected thereby and shall remain in full force and effect to the fullest extent permitted by law.

#### 19 Successors and Assigns

- 19.1 This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company or any corporation or other entity to which the Company may transfer all or substantially all of its assets and business and to which the Company may assign this Agreement, in which case "Company", as used in this Agreement, shall mean such corporation or other entity. The foregoing shall not relieve the Company of any of its obligations under Section 15 of this Agreement. The rights of the Executive shall inure to the benefit of his heirs, executors, administrators and other personal representatives.
- **19.2** The Executive may not assign this Agreement or any part of it, or any rights thereunder or delegate any duties to be performed by him under it to anyone else.

#### 20 Survivorship

To the extent contemplated by this Agreement, respective rights and obligations of the parties set out in this Agreement shall survive any termination of this Agreement to the extent necessary to the intended preservation of such rights and obligations.

#### 21 Notices

Any notice (including any notice of termination of the Employment) required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when delivered personally or sent by courier, duly addressed to the party concerned at such address as the party may notify to the other. Any notice delivered personally under this Section 21 shall be deemed given on the date delivered and any notice sent by courier shall be deemed given on the date delivery is recorded by such courier.

#### 22 Entire Agreement

- 22.1 This Agreement supersedes any previous written or oral agreement between the parties in relation to the matters dealt with in it. It contains the whole agreement between the parties relating to the Employment at the date the agreement was entered into (except for those terms implied by law which cannot be excluded by the agreement of the parties). The Executive acknowledges that he has not been induced to enter into this Agreement by any representation, warranty or undertaking not expressly incorporated into it.
- 22.2 Neither party's rights or powers under this Agreement will be affected if:
  - 22.2.1 one party delays in enforcing any provision of this Agreement; or
  - **22.2.2** one party grants time to the other party.

#### 23 Amendment or Modification; Waiver

No provision of this Agreement may be amended or waived unless such amendment or waiver is agreed to in writing, signed by the Executive and by a duly authorised officer of the Company who shall supply the Executive with evidence of such authority.

#### 24 Withholding

Anything to the contrary notwithstanding, all payments required to be made by the Company under this Agreement to the Executive, or to his estate or beneficiaries, shall be subject to withholding of such amounts relating to taxes as the Company may be required to withhold pursuant to any applicable statute, law or regulation.

### 25 Indemnification and Insurance

26.1 The Company agrees that if the Executive is made a party or is threatened to be made a party to any action, suit, proceeding or governmental or other investigation by reason of the fact of the Employment or that he is or was a director, officer or employee of the Company or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another Group Company or entity except for any action instigated by the Company or the Executive (a "**Proceeding**"), he shall be indemnified by the Company to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law against all expenses, liabilities and losses reasonably incurred or suffered by the Executive in connection with such a Proceeding (including any tax payable by the Executive as a result of payments made by the Company pursuant to this indemnity),

26.2 The Company will provide the Executive with Legal Expenses Insurance and Directors' and Officers' Liability Insurance under the Company's policy current from time to time in force subject to such cover being available at reasonable commercial rates.

indemnification to which the Executive may from time to time be entitled, whether under any applicable insurance policies or

### 26 Collective Agreements – Disciplinary Rules and Procedures

There are no collective agreements which directly affect the terms and conditions set out in this Agreement.

The Company's harassment and bullying policies, disciplinary rules and procedures and grievance procedures, as in force from time to time, shall apply to the Executive. The Company reserves the right to leave out any or all of the stages of those rules and procedures where it considers it appropriate to do so.

#### 27 Executive Financial Recoupment Policy

The Company's standard policy on financial recoupment shall apply to the Executive. The current policy titled Executive Financial Recoupment Policy is attached as Appendix 4 and incorporated by reference herein.

#### 28 Data Protection

otherwise.

The Executive consents to the Company or any Group Company holding and processing both electronically and manually the data it collects which relates to the Executive for the purpose of the administration and management of its employees and its business and for compliance with applicable procedures, laws and regulations. The Executive also consents to the transfer of such personal information to other offices the Company may have or to a Group Company or to other third parties whether or not outside the United States for administration purposes and other purposes in connection with the Executive's Employment where it is necessary or desirable for the Company to do so.

#### 29 Section 409A

**29.1** It is the intention of the parties to this Agreement that no payment or entitlement pursuant to this Agreement will give rise to any adverse tax consequences to the Executive under Section 409A of the Code and Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including that issued after the date hereof. The Agreement shall be interpreted to that end and, consistent with that objective and notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, the Company may take any action it deems necessary or desirable to amend any provision herein to avoid the application of or excise tax under Section 409A, after giving the Executive reasonable notice and opportunity to comment. Further, no effect shall be given to any provision herein in a manner that reasonably could be expected to give rise to adverse tax consequences under Section 409A of the Code.

- **29.2** Any annual cash bonus that the Executive shall become entitled to receive hereunder for any calendar year shall be paid by the Company at such time and in such manner that annual bonuses are paid to other senior executives of the Company, but not later than the March 15 immediately following the end of the applicable calendar year; provided it shall not be a breach of this Agreement if payment is made later in the year to the extent the bonus is not determinable by March 15 and payment is made by payroll no later than December 31 of such year.
- 29.3 All payments to be made upon a termination of Employment under the Agreement will only be made upon a "separation from service" under Section 409A of the Code. In no event may the Executive, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of payment. To the maximum extent permitted under Section 409A of the Code and its corresponding regulations, the amounts payable under the Agreement to be made upon termination of Employment are intended to meet the requirements of the short-term deferral exemption under Section 409A of the Code and the "separation pay exception" under Treas. Reg. §1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii). For purposes of the application of Treas. Reg. §1.409A-1(b)(4) (or any successor provision), each payment in a series of payments to the Executive will be deemed a separate payment.
- **29.4** Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, in the event that the Executive is deemed to be a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, any payment under this Agreement that constitutes deferred compensation subject to 409A of the Code and would otherwise commence to be paid as a result of the Executive's "separation from service" (as defined in Section 409A of the Code and any Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder), will not be made to the Executive before the lapse of six months after the date such payment would have been made but for this Section 29.4. Any payments that are postponed in accordance with this Section 29.4 shall be paid in a lump sum payment within 10 days after the end of the six month period. If the Executive dies during the postponement period prior to payment of the postponed amount, the amounts withheld on account of Section 409A of the Code shall be paid to the personal representative of the Executive's estate within 60 days after the date of Executive's death.

#### 30 Governing Law

This Agreement shall be deemed a contract made under, and for all purposes shall be construed in accordance with, the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. Each of the parties submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania's courts as regards any claim or matter under this Agreement.

# 31 Titles

Titles to the Sections in this Agreement are intended solely for convenience and no provision of this Agreement is to be construed by reference to the title of any Section.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as a deed on the day and year first above written

#### **GLAXOSMITHKLINE LLC**

By:	
Name:	
Title:	
Date:	

# HAL V. BARRON

Date:

Signed Sealed and Delivered by the said Hal V. Barron in the presence of:

Name: Address:

## Exhibit 12.1

## Section 302 Certificate

## Form of Certification Required by Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

I, Emma Walmsley, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of GlaxoSmithKline plc;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
  - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 16, 2018

/s/ Emma Walmsley Emma Walmsley Chief Executive Officer

#### Section 302 Certificate

#### Form of Certification Required by Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

I, Simon Dingemans, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of GlaxoSmithKline plc;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
  - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 16, 2018

/s/ Simon Dingemans Mr Simon Dingemans Chief Financial Officer

## Exhibit 13.1

#### Section 906 Certificate

# Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (Subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code)

Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code), each of the undersigned officers of GlaxoSmithKline plc, a public limited company incorporated under English law (the "<u>company</u>"), does hereby certify, to such officer's knowledge, that:

The Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 (the "<u>Form 20-F</u>") of the company fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and information contained in the Form 20-F fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the company.

Date: March 16, 2018

Date: March 16, 2018

/s/ Emma Walmsley

Emma Walmsley Chief Executive Officer

/s/ Simon Dingemans

Mr Simon Dingemans Chief Financial Officer

# Exhibit 15.1

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Forms F-3 (Nos. 333-217125, 333-217125-01 and 333-217125-02) of GlaxoSmithKline plc, GlaxoSmithKline Capital Inc. and GlaxoSmithKline Capital plc and Forms S-8 (No. 333-88966, 333-100388 and 333-162702) of GlaxoSmithKline plc of our report dated 16 March 2018 relating to the financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Form 20-F.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP London, United Kingdom 16 March 2018

2

Exhibit 15.2



16 March 2018

Securities and Exchange Commission 100 F Street, N.E. Washington, DC 20549

Commissioners:

We have read the statements made by GlaxoSmithKline plc (copy attached), which we understand will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, pursuant to Item 16.F of Form 20-F, as part of the Form 20-F of GlaxoSmithKline plc dated 16 March 2018. We agree with the statements concerning our Firm in such Form 20-F.

Yours faithfully

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP London, United Kingdom

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, 1 Embankment Place, London WC2N 6RH T: +44 (0) 20 7583 5000, F: +44 (0) 20 7212 4652, www.pwc.co.uk

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP is a limited liability partnership registered in England with registered number OC303525. The registered office of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP is 1 Embankment Place, London WC2N 6RH. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority for designated investment business.



16.F Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant

GSK, through the Audit & Risk Committee, conducted an external audit tender in 2016 with a view to replacing PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (PwC) from our 2018 financial year onwards. As disclosed in last year's Annual Report, PwC was not invited to participate in this audit tender process having regard to audit firm rotation requirements, as dictated by UK legislation. The audit tender process was completed in December 2016 when, following the recommendation of the Audit & Risk Committee, the Board announced that it would appoint Deloitte LLP (Deloitte) as GSK's new external auditor to undertake GSK's audit for the financial year ending 31 December 2018.

During the two years prior to 31 December 2017 and the subsequent interim period through 16 March 2018, (1) PwC has not issued any reports on the financial statements of the Company or the Group or on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting that contained an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion, nor were the auditors' reports of PwC qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope, or accounting principles, and (2) there has not been any disagreement as that term is used in Item 16F(a)(1)(iv) of Form 20-F over any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure, or auditing scope or procedures, which disagreement if not resolved to PwC's satisfaction would have caused it to make reference to the subject matter of the disagreement in connection with its auditors' reports, or any "reportable event" as that term is used in Item 16F(a)(1)(v) of Form 20-F as described in the Group's Form 20-F during this two year period and through 16 March 2018

Further in the two years prior to 31 December 2017 and through 16 March 2018, GSK have not consulted with Deloitte regarding either: (i) the application of accounting principles to a specified transaction, either completed or proposed, or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered with respect to the consolidated financial statements of GSK; or (ii) any matter that was the subject of a disagreement as that term is used in Item 16F(a)(1)(iv) of Form 20-F or a "reportable event" as described in Item 16F(a)(1)(v) of Form 20-F.

Further information regarding external auditors' appointment is set forth under the headings "External auditors" on page 96, "Auditors' appointment" on pages 101 to 102 and "Auditors' transition" on pages 103 to 104 of the GSK Annual Report 2017 and is incorporated herein by reference.

PwC will resign after the firm has concluded the 2017 external audit process and the Audit & Risk Committee will recommend to the Board that Deloitte be appointed to fill the casual vacancy. GSK Shareholders will be invited to appoint Deloitte as GSK's new external auditors at the 2018 AGM to be held on 3 May 2018. Deloitte commenced transition activities, including observing PwC activity, as an independent audit firm on 4 July 2017.

GSK has provided PwC with a copy of the foregoing disclosure and has requested that PwC furnish GSK with a letter addressed to the SEC stating whether it agrees with such disclosure. A copy of the letter, dated 16 March 2018, is filed herewith as Exhibit 15.2.

Page 2 of 2

# Exhibit 15.3

do more feel better live longer 25

Annual Report

Image HIV virus

# GSK is a science-led global healthcare company

#### In the Strategic report Our new CEO discusses Measuring performance 2017 performance and our and managing risk new long-term priorities > See pages 18–21 > See pages 05–07 Innovation and Performance How we create long-term value in each of our three **businesses** > See pages 08–09 > See pages 22–41 **Industry trends** How our three businesses together contribute to our **Trust priority** > See pages 10–11 > See pages 42–51 Our new long-term priorities: **Financial review** Innovation, Performance and Trust > See pages 12–17 > See pages 52–78 Cover image Cautionary statement

30 years after developing the first HIV medicine, our research into treatment and prevention of HIV continues. We remain at the forefront of helping people living with HIV, driving innovation and working with communities all over the world.

See the inside back cover of this document for the cautionary statement regarding forward- looking statements.

Strategic report	
Governance and remuneration	
Financial statements	
Investor information	

£30.2bn Group turnover		-8% +3%	£6.7bn New product sales <sup>b</sup>		aer +51% cer +44%	
£4.1bn Total operating profit		-57% ⊦39%	£8.6bn Adjusted operating	profit	<sub>AER</sub> +12% <sub>CER</sub> +5%	
31.4p Total earnings per share		-67% -36%	1111.8p Adjusted earnings p	oer share	<sub>AER</sub> +11% <sub>CER</sub> +4%	
£6.9bn Net cash flow from operating activities		.4bn cash flow	£3.9bn Dividends declared for 2017		80p 2017 dividend per share	
i <b>trategic report</b> It a glance	02	Remuneration rep			information trend	244
ihairman's statement EO's statement low we create long-term value industry trends Dur long-term priorities		Annual report on re 2017 Remuneration Financial stateme	muneration 116 n policy summary 142 nts	Five year Product d Product, o intellectua	record evelopment pipeline competition and	24 25 25 25

Our long-term priorities
How we measure success
How we manage risk
Pharmaceuticals
Vaccines
Consumer Healthcare
Trust
Group financial review

#### Governance

Chairman's Governance statement
Our Board
Our Corporate Executive Team
Leadership and effectiveness
Nominations Committee report
Accountability
Audit & Risk Committee report
Relations with stakeholders
Science Committee report
Corporate Responsibility
Committee report

02	Chairman's annual statement	114
04	Annual report on remuneration	116
05	2017 Remuneration policy summary	142
80		
10	Financial statements	
12	D'as stand statement of	
18	Directors' statement of	
20	responsibilities	148
20	Independent Auditor's report	149
30	Financial statements	158
36	Notes to the financial statements	162
42	Financial statements of	
42 52	GlaxoSmithKline plc prepared	
52	under UK GAAP	233

114	Quarterly trend	244
116	Five year record	248
142	Product development pipeline	251
	Product, competition and	
	intellectual property	254
	Principal risks and uncertainties	257
148	Share capital and control	267
140	<u>Dividends</u>	269
149	Financial calendar	269
162	Annual General Meeting 2018	270
102	Tax information for shareholders	270
233	Shareholder services and contacts	272
	US law and regulation	274
	Group companies	276
	Glossary of terms	287

#### Footnotes

86 Footnotes
a AER growth rates represent growth at actual exchange rates. We use a number of adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report the performance of our business, as described on page 58, including Adjusted results, free cash flow and CER growth rates. These measures used by management for planning and reporting purposes and may not be directly comparable with similarly described measures used by other companies. Adjusted results exclude a number of items and are presented as management believes that Adjusted results allow the key trends and factors driving that performance to be more easily and clearly identified by shareholders. Non-IFRS measures may be considered in addition to, but not as a substitute for or superior to, information presented in accordance with IFRS. A reconciliation of Total results to Adjusted results is set out on page 67.
b As defined in 2015, new products are as follows: Pharmaceuticals: *Relvar/Breo Ellipta, Incruse Ellipta, Anoro Ellipta, Arnuity Ellipta, Eperzan/Tanzeum, Nucala, Tivicay, Triumeq. Vaccines: Menveo, Bexsero, Shingrix*. 

# **GSK** at a glance

# **Our purpose**

To help people do more, feel better and live longer.

# **Our goal**

To be one of the world's most innovative, best performing and trusted healthcare companies.

# **Our strategy**

Bring differentiated, high-quality and needed healthcare products to as many people as possible, with our three global businesses, scientific and technical know-how and talented people.

# **Our values and expectations**

Our values and expectations are at the heart of everything we do and form an important part of our culture.

Our values

Patient focus Transparency Respect Integrity

# **Our expectations**

Courage Accountability Development Teamwork

# Three global businesses



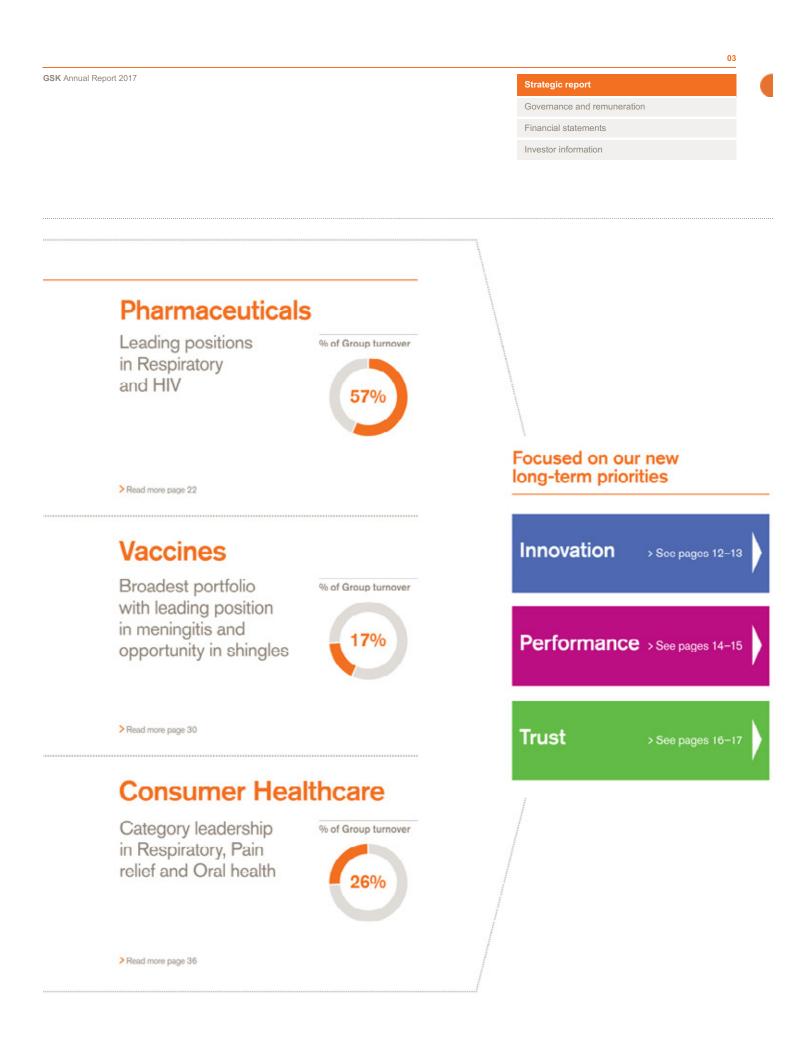
uune system T-cells attacking a cancer cell



virus of shinales



Novamin, a Key technology in Sensodyne Repair and Protect



# **Chairman's statement**



"The Board believes the renewed focus on innovation will enable GSK to capitalise on the opportunities in our industry to drive long-term value for investors."

Philip Hampton Chairman

I am pleased to report another year of good performance with sales and earnings growth, some important new product approvals and continued cash returns to shareholders in line with expectations.

Following Emma Walmsley's appointment as CEO, from April 2017, the Board conducted a review of the company's strategy with management in the context of the operating environment and industry dynamics in global healthcare. In July, Emma presented the new strategy to investors setting out long-term priorities under three main headings - Innovation, Performance and Trust. Our top priority is to improve performance in the pharmaceuticals business and to seek more growth from pharmaceuticals R&D. The Board believes the renewed focus on innovation will enable GSK to capitalise on the opportunities in our industry to drive long-term value for investors.

Early progress against the strategy has been encouraging and the Board is closely engaged with management on its delivery.

# **Capital allocation**

The company now has a new capital allocation framework to help shape our strategic priorities. Improving our pipeline of new pharmaceutical products is our main priority and the company has the potential for a marked improvement in performance. We will also invest behind key products in our vaccines business which we expect to drive growth in the coming years. In addition, we may invest further in our Consumer joint venture if our partner Novartis decides to exercise their option to sell their interests to us. Dividends represent an allocation of capital and the Board is mindful of the value that many shareholders attach to dividends. Under our framework, any material acquisitions have a lower priority and would have to meet our strict returns criteria.

Cash generation remains a key focus for the Board and we were pleased to see increased free cash flow for the year. We approved a dividend of 80p per share for 2017 and expect the same for 2018.

I noted in my first letter to shareholders two years ago that cash dividends were in excess of free cash flow generation and that is still the case. The Board has, over time, established a policy of achieving cash dividend cover in the range 1.25x - 1.5x, since investment in growth opportunities should be funded at least in part by cash retentions in the business.

#### Culture

Central to ensuring long-term delivery against the strategy is developing a culture which rewards high performance but also seeks to build on the values of the company. The Board was pleased to see employees support this, with a marked increase in employee engagement scores. In the past, there have been some instances where our commercial practices have been disappointing, leading to regulatory intervention. The Board has focused on improving both the framework and the culture for our control environment.

## **Executive team**

Following the announcement of Emma as our new CEO, the Board was involved with other top executive appointments. Dr Hal Barron, our new Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&D, has joined the Board. We have a new President, Global Pharmaceuticals, Luke Miels; and a new Chief Digital and Technology Officer, Karenann Terrell. The Board has taken a keen interest in the balance between external recruits, and the development of internal succession planning.

# **Financial reporting**

The Board is mindful of the need to provide clear financial reports. In 2017 we reviewed aspects of our financial reporting framework and made changes to ensure we remain in line with both the latest regulatory requirements and best practice in the industry. Commercial structures and reporting requirements sometimes lead to more complexity in reporting than we would like but we make great efforts to simplify and clarify where possible.

# Board changes during the year

We continue to bring in new skills and capabilities to the Board. During the year, we welcomed Dr Laurie Glimcher as an Independent Non-Executive Director and Scientific and Medical Expert. At this year's AGM, Professor Sir Roy Anderson, who joined the Board in 2007, will stepdown. I thank Roy for his excellent contribution, both in his special areas of scientific knowledge, but also more broadly. Dr Patrick Vallance will also step down from the Board at the end of March and leave GSK to become the Chief Scientific Adviser to the UK Government. Patrick has been a fine leader and Board colleague. Sir Andrew Witty and Dr Moncef Slaoui both stepped down after long careers with the company. I thanked them both in my last letter.

The new Science Committee made good progress last year. This is crucial as we enter an important phase for the pipeline in our pharmaceutical and vaccines activities over the next 2 to 3 years. Dr Barron will be working closely with the Committee.

I would like to thank all of GSK's employees and partners for their hard work throughout 2017 and our shareholders and customers for their continued support and look forward to a successful 2018.

Pilip Hanpton

Philip Hampton Chairman

	05
Strategic report	
Governance and remuneration	
Financial statements	
Investor information	

# **CEO's statement**



> See page 12

------

> See page 14

......

> See page 16

> See page 22

> See page 30

> See page 36

Our long-term priorities

Innovation

Trust

Performance

Our three businesses

Pharmaceuticals

Vaccines

Consumer

**Healthcare** 

# "Our ambition is to drive a high-performance culture, putting science at the heart of GSK, remaining true to our values and our purpose: to help people do more, feel better, live longer."

Emma Walmsley Chief Executive Officer

I'm delighted to be introducing GSK's 2017 Annual Report; my first as CEO.

Since starting in this role it has become increasingly clear to me that while the healthcare industry remains an attractive sector, it is entering a period of significant change bringing both challenges and opportunities. In addition, despite improved delivery in recent years, it is also clear there are several areas of the company that need to be strengthened.

That's why, in July, I set out three long-term priorities which everyone in the company is focused on: Innovation, Performance and Trust. I believe these priorities enable us to focus on areas we can improve and allow us to respond more effectively to our operating environment. They will focus us on delivering improved performance and better returns for shareholders over both the short and long term, as well as a broader societal contribution.

#### 2017 performance

Group sales were £30.2 billion, up 8% at actual rates and 3% at constant exchange rates (CER), with growth across all three businesses. This is the first time Group sales have reached more than £30 billion in a year.

New Pharmaceutical and Vaccine product sales were £6.7 billion, with continued strong performances from our HIV medicines, *Tivicay* and *Triumeq*, our *Ellipta* portfolio and biologic medicine Nucala in Respiratory, and our meningitis vaccines.

The performance of these new products is a great demonstration of what we can achieve when our commercial organisation has clear focus. Consumer Healthcare sales were driven by our power brands which continued to outpace market growth. Sales from new GSK innovations represented approximately 13% of turnover.

Total earnings per share were 31.4p after accounting charges of £1.6 billion related to US tax reform, with Adjusted earnings per share up 11% AER, 4% CER to 111.8p.

Group Adjusted operating margin improved, reflecting effective management of costs and successful integrations of our new businesses in Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare.

We have renewed our emphasis on cost and cash discipline and I was pleased to see our free cash flow for the year was £3.4 billion, an improvement of over £400 million on the previous year. We met our expectation of paying a dividend of 80 pence per share for 2017 and we expect to deliver the same for 2018.

# Pipeline progress

Towards the end of 2017 we received approvals for three key new products: *Shingrix*, our new vaccine which represents a new standard for the prevention of shingles; *Juluca*, the first in a series of 2-drug regimens for HIV which reduces the number of drugs patients take as they are now living longer with what is becoming a more chronic disease; and *Trelegy Ellipta*, which is the first once a day inhaler to combine three medicines in one device to treat chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD).

Our focus in 2018 is to successfully launch these new products which bring significant benefits to patients, and to continue to maximise our current portfolio.

Footno

We use a number of adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report performance, as described on page 58.

# **CEO'S statement** continued

I have been clear that we need to strengthen our Pharmaceutical business and pipeline as this will ultimately drive sustainable, long-term growth for the company.

During 2017, we set out how we are refocusing our R&D organisation on four areas: two where we are a world leader – Respiratory and HIV; and two potential areas – Oncology and Immunoinflammation. Our pipeline in these potential areas is innovative but early, and over the next 2 to 3 years we will continue to receive data from a number of key assets which will inform how we progress them.

# New external appointments

I am delighted that we appointed Dr Hal Barron to be our Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&D. He joins us from Calico, an Alphabet-funded company, and before that spent many years at Roche and Genentech where he gained an exceptional reputation for leading highly productive R&D teams. I would like to thank Dr Patrick Vallance, our outgoing President of R&D, for his contribution over the last 12 years and for ensuring a smooth transition with Hal. I wish him well in his new role as the UK Government's Chief Scientific Adviser, for which he is uniquely qualified. Hal is one of three senior leaders we appointed to the executive team last year. Luke Miels joined as our new President, Pharmaceuticals and is responsible for driving performance in the commercial organisation and will work closely with Hal to ensure alignment with R&D. Karenann Terrell also joined us in a new role as Chief Digital and Technology Officer. Karenann joins at a time when the overlap between healthcare and technology has never been more apparent and potentially transformative. Her role is to ensure GSK is at the forefront of this exciting new opportunity.

We have made a number of other changes in our senior leadership through the year, promoting great internal talent and bringing in fresh expertise from outside the company.

# Performance and values based culture

Our ambition is to drive a highperformance culture, putting science at the heart of GSK, remaining true to our values and our purpose: to help people do more, feel better, live longer. We have a long history in tackling some of the world's biggest health challenges. Our commitment to improving global health and being a responsible business will continue under my leadership.

# **Corporate Executive Team**



- 1. Emma Walmsley Chief Executive Officer
- 2. Dr Hal Barron Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&D
- Roger Connor President, Global Manufacturing and Supply
- 4. Luc Debruyne President, Global Vaccines

>See pages 86 to 87



- 5. Simon Dingemans Chief Financial Officer
- 6. Nick Hirons Senior Vice President, Global Ethics
- and Compliance
  7. Brian McNamara
- CEO, GSK Consumer Healthcare
  8. Luke Miels
- President, Global Pharmaceuticals
  9. David Redfern
- Chief Strategy Officer



- 11. Claire Thomas Senior Vice President,
- Human Resources
- 12. Phil Thomson President, Global Affairs
- 13. Dan Troy Senior Vice President and General Counsel

07

#### Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Our great people and their commitment are foundational for GSK's culture. During the year, we conducted a new global employee survey, aligned to our priorities, and I was pleased to see a meaningful improvement in employee engagement scores, which are an important driver of performance.

# Outlook

Given the momentum we are seeing in our new products and recent launches, the operating performance improvements we are driving and the benefit of US tax reform, we are increasingly confident in our ability to deliver our 2020 outlook of mid to high single digit growth in Adjusted EPS CAGR (2016–2020 at 2015 CER).

While we could see generic competition to *Advair* in the US in 2018 our guidance for the year reflects this. Aside from *Advair* we do not expect to face significant generic erosion in the US until the mid-2020s.

Finally, I want to say thank you to GSK employees, partners and customers for their work in 2017 and especially for their support to me in my first year as CEO. I very much look forward to working with them in 2018 and beyond to deliver our long-term priorities and improved performance for GSK.

Chana Water Rey.

Emma Walmsley Chief Executive Officer

# Technology is revolutionising healthcare

# New frontiers of innovation, such as genomics, are creating major opportunities for us – and patients.

The ability to apply new technology across our R&D activities is creating a major opportunity for GSK. Currently, across the industry almost 90% of medicines entering trials fail and never reach patients. In part this is because we have an incomplete understanding of the link between the biological target of a drug and human disease. Pursuing drug targets with human genetic evidence to support the indication is estimated to double the probability of developing safe and effective medicines, and improve research and development productivity. In recent years, approximately 60% of GSK's new targets have been supported by human genetic evidence. It is also why GSK was one of the first companies to make a multi-million pound investment in UK Biobank to support the generation of new genetic sequencing data from half a million volunteers. The information generated from this groundbreaking health resource will provide vital insights that we hope will inform and support the development of transformative medicines.

We are also maximising the huge amount of data within GSK by applying artificial intelligence and machine learning to allow us to identify patterns that would have been almost impossible to identify using traditional methods. We can now model the right patient population and where to find them for our clinical trials, reduce or eliminate the need for some studies, and in some cases predict outcomes in a virtual patient. It is allowing us to more effectively manage diversity within our clinical trials to align with population demographics by analysing our clinical trials from the last ten vears.

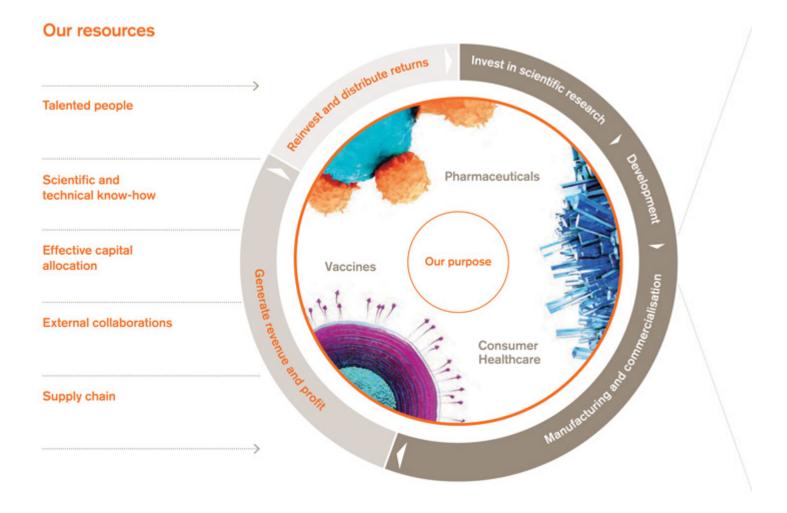
GSK is connecting and bringing to life patient data from genomics, wearable devices, social media and other emerging sources, ensuring we can leverage the opportunities presented by these.



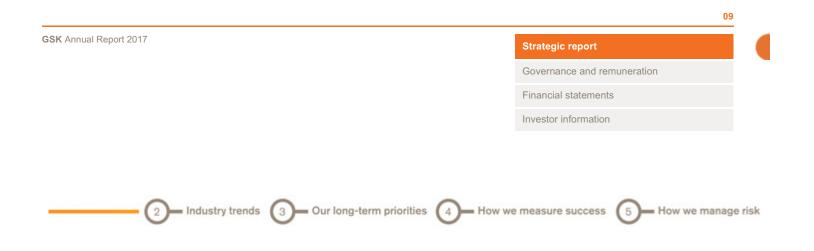
Footnote We use a number of adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report performance, as described on page 58.

# How we create long-term value

As a science-led global healthcare company our three businesses have the common aim of improving health. On this page we describe the resources we rely on, how our business activities span the lifecycle of a product, and how we create long-term value for shareholders and society.



Our long-term priorities	Our values	Our expectations
Innovation	Patient focus	Courage
Performance	Transparency	Accountability
Trust	Respect	Development
ITUST	Integrity	Teamwork



# The value we create

# For shareholders

We aim to deliver sustained industry-leading growth with competitive costs, margins and cash flow. We distribute capital to shareholders in the form of dividends.

Total earnings per share

2017 dividends declared

Adjusted earnings per share

2017 dividend per share

# For patients and consumers

We aim to bring our differentiated, high-quality and needed healthcare products to as many people as possible.

Packs of medicine sold

Vaccines sold

**Consumer Healthcare** products made

# For employees and society

We want to run our company responsibly and ethically, and be a modern employer with strong employee engagement. We make a positive contribution to communities in which we operate through creating employment, working with suppliers and paying tax.

98,462

**Employees** 

£1.34bn Cash tax paid

#### Footnote

We use a number of adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report performance, as described on page 58.

# How we create value

# Invest in scientific research

We invested £3.9 billion in research and development to bring new medicines, vaccines and consumer healthcare products to patients, payers and consumers. Strategic business development, including external partnerships and joint ventures, supports our in-house scientific research.

# Generate revenue and profit

We generate revenue by executing new product launches brilliantly and from the sales of our existing portfolios. Each of our three businesses now has an integrated strategy with one P&L, which enables us to drive competitive costs, margins and cash flow across the company.

# **Reinvest and distribute returns**

As part of our capital allocation framework we reinvest in our three businesses and also provide returns to shareholders in the form of dividends.

# Industry trends

2

1 How we create longterm value

We are operating in a fast-changing environment with potential for growth. Here we outline some of the key opportunities and challenges which influence our new long-term priorities.

The global healthcare market is growing. Global pharmaceutical sales were £738 billion on a 12-month rolling basis (September 2016–2017), up 3% from September 2015–2016. North America remains the largest pharmaceutical market with a 48% share of global sales.<sup>1</sup> Global vaccine sales totalled approximately £19 billion in 2017, up 6% from 2016.<sup>2</sup> Sales for consumer healthcare markets in which GSK operates total approximately £135 billion.<sup>2</sup> The healthcare industry is entering a period of significant change bringing opportunities and challenges. As life expectancy increases, demographic changes are both supporting market growth and contributing to pressures in the healthcare sector, particularly on pricing and access. While these challenges are not new for the industry, advances in science and technology are transforming the way scientists research diseases and are likely to improve how patients are diagnosed and treated in the future.

# Our strategic response

Our strategy is designed to respond to this changing environment: To bring differentiated, high-quality and needed healthcare products to as many people as possible, with our three global businesses, scientific and technical know-how, and talented people. Our new long-term priorities of Innovation, Performance and Trust will help us to deliver our strategy.

# Advances in science and technology disruption

Better understanding of human biology and genomics is changing the way scientists research diseases and their ability to develop novel treatments for patients. Advances in digital technology, data and analytics are enabling researchers to explore and interpret ever-larger volumes of biological data much faster than before. Technology is also now central to the way people gain information, and compare and buy healthcare products.



1 IMS data 2 Internal data

# Pricing and access

Increasing demand for healthcare, partly led by demographic change, continues to put pressure on government and payer budgets. This is impacting both developing and developed markets, including Europe and the US where both public and privately funded organisations are looking for ways to address the affordability of medicines.



## **Positive demographics**

Demographic change such as increasing life expectancy and an expanding global population is driving demand for healthcare products. Growing prosperity and changing diets and lifestyles are also fuelling demand for healthcare products – especially for chronic conditions such as respiratory disease.







Innovation	•
Performance	•
Trust	•

# **Our long-term priorities**

How we create longtorm value

# 

A strong patient and payer focused pipeline, with the most competitive claims and labels, and brilliant execution of our launches.



Read more about Innovation

Innovation in Pharmaceuticals

> See pages 24–27

Innovation in Vaccines

> See pages 32–33

Innovation in Consumer Healthcare

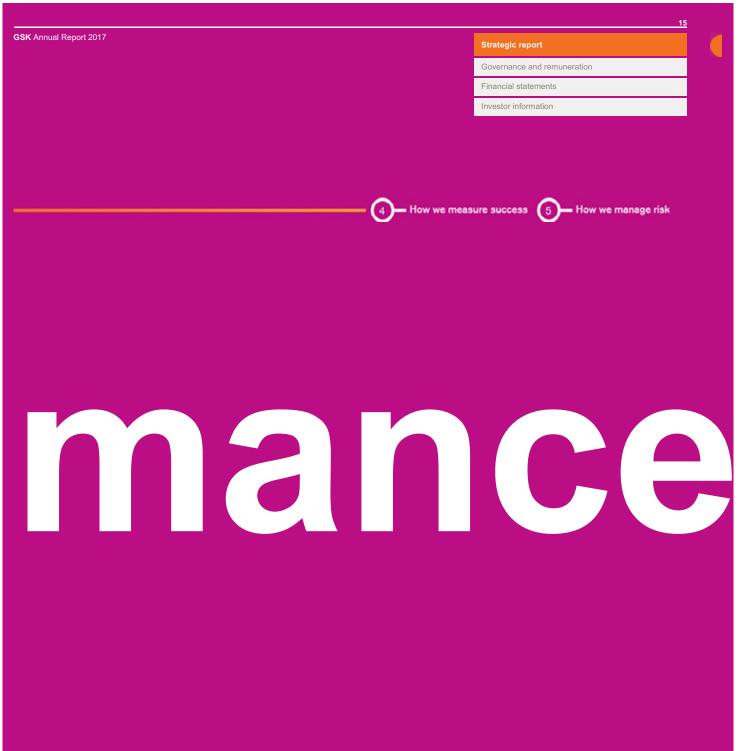
> See pages 38–39

# **Our long-term priorities**

1 How we create long-term value 2 Industry trends 3

# 

Sustained industry-leading growth with competitive costs, margin and cash flow.



#### Read more about Performance

Performance in Pharmaceuticals	N
> See pages 28–29	
Performance in	
Vaccines	
> See pages 34–35	
Performance in	
Consumer Healthcare	N.
> See pages 40–41	1

# **Our long-term priorities**



1 How we create long- 2 Industry trends 3

Maximising our social impact, ensuring the reliable supply of our high-quality products to as many people as possible, and having highly engaged employees.



# How we measure success

How we create long-

- Industry trends (3)- Our long-term priorities

We have identified ten operating Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) to track progress against our new longterm priorities:

Innovation	Innovation sales, pipeline value and progress
Performance	Turnover, profit, cash flow, market share, top talent in key roles
Trust	Supply service levels, employee engagement, corporate reputation

Here we provide performance data for the operating KPIs we are reporting externally. Due to commercial sensitivities, we are not planning to publish data for all operating KPIs.

## Pay for performance

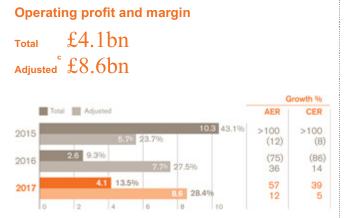
The Remuneration policy used to reward the performance of our executives includes measures linked to our KPIs (see pages 116, 120 and 122).



# How we performed

Group turnover for the year increased 8% AER, 3% CER to  $\pm$ 30.2 billion, with growth delivered by all three businesses.

Pharmaceuticals sales were up 7% AER, 3% CER reflecting the continued strong growth of the new Respiratory and HIV products, partly offset by declines in older Respiratory products. Vaccines sales were up 12% AER, 6% CER, reflecting a strong performance from meningitis and influenza vaccines. Consumer Healthcare sales grew 8% AER, 2% CER reflecting a strong performance from power brands in the Pain and Oral health categories, partly offset by the impact of continued competitive pressures in the US allergy category and a broader market slowdown.

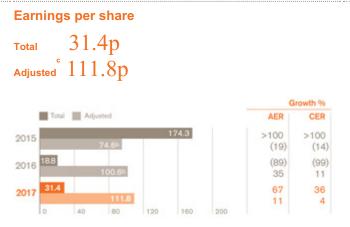


#### How we performed

Total operating profit was £4.1 billion, 57% higher on an AER basis, 39% higher CER.

Adjusted operating profit was £8.6 billion, 12% higher on a AER basis, 5% higher CER. The Adjusted operating margin of 28.4% was 0.9 percentage points higher than in 2016 and 0.4 percentage points higher on a CER basis. This reflected improved operating leverage driven by sales growth together with a more favourable mix and continued tight control of ongoing costs across all three businesses.

#### Linked to remuneration



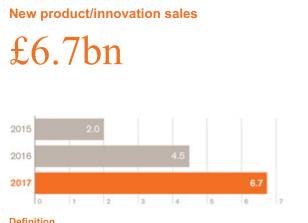
# How we performed

The increase in total earnings per share reflected the reduced impact of charges arising from the revaluations of the liabilities for contingent consideration and the put options associated with the Group's HIV and Consumer Healthcare businesses, the benefit from Swiss tax reform and improved performance by the relevant businesses, partly offset by charges arising from US tax reform.

Adjusted earnings per share of 111.8p was up 11% at AER, 4% CER in line with guidance provided in July 2017.



 How we manage risk 5



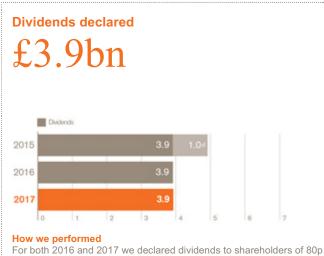
#### Definition

In 2015, we identified a series of New Pharmaceutical and Vaccine products that were expected to deliver at least  $\pounds 6$  billion of revenues per annum on a CER basis by 2020. A full list of the products included in this definition is provided on page 60.

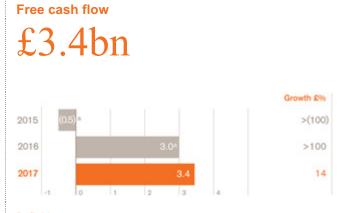
#### How we performed

Sales of New Pharmaceutical and Vaccine products were £6.7 billion, an increase of 51% at AER, 44% CER and represented approximately 30% of Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines turnover in the year. At 2015 exchange rates, the equivalent value of the 2017 sales was £5.7 billion.

Linked to remuneration



per share, giving a total return of £3.9 billion in each year.



# Definition

The calculation of free cash flow is described on page 58 and a reconciliation is provided on page 71.

#### How we performed

We have increased free cash flow by over £400 million after investing in the Priority Review Voucher and approximately £450 million into inventory, primarily to support the new launches.

Linked to remuneration

# **Employee engagement**

# favourable responses to our global employee survey

#### Description

We now measure employee engagement twice annually by inviting all GSK employees to participate in a global employee survey. Our engagement KPI is based on favourable responses to four questions: pride in the company, feeling valued as an employee, having the opportunity to do meaningful and challenging work, and recommending GSK as a great place to work. In 2017, 83% of employees participated in our new survey; our engagement score was 79% and we have set this as the baseline for future improvement. The score represented a 10% increase from 2015 for three of the four questions directly comparable.

#### Footnotes

- a Revised to include all contingent consideration payments.
- b Adjusted results now exclude only significant legal charges per revised definition on page 58. Prior year figures have been revised.
- We use a number of adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report the performance of our business, as described on page 58, including Adjusted results, free cash flow and CER growth rates. Non-IFRS measures may be considered in addition to, but not as a substitute for or superior to, information presented in accordance with IFRS. С
- 2015 includes special dividend. d

# How we manage risk

How we create long- 2 - Industry trends 3 - Our long-term priorities 4 - How we measure success -1 term value

Our principal risks are regularly reviewed by the CET. Below we list the principal risks managed across the Group in 2017, including our assessment of any change in the risk during the year due to macro events or mitigating GSK activities.

Risk description	Assessment and mitigating activities	Macro environment	GSK exposure post mitigation
Patient Safety Failure to appropriately collect, review, follow up, or report adverse events from all potential sources, and to act on any relevant findings in a timely manner.	<ul> <li>The macro environment remained unchanged, with patient safety regulation and Good Pharmacovigilance Practices remaining consistent.</li> <li>The GSK exposure level remained unchanged. The risk has been maintained at an appropriate level through continued strong oversight, by further developing our capabilities to detect safety issues, and by making key safety processes and standards simpler and more effective.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>→</li> </ul>	•
<b>Product Quality</b> Failure to comply with current Good Manufacturing Practices or inadequate controls and governance of quality in the supply chain covering supplier standards, manufacturing and distribution of products.	<ul> <li>The macro risk level remained unchanged, with continuing industry-level regulatory scrutiny of data integrity, drug shortages, and an expectation of timely communication of issues with authorities.</li> <li>The GSK exposure level remained unchanged. The risk has been maintained at an appropriate level through our effective response to external inspections in 2017 and continuous improvement in data integrity programmes and our quality management system.</li> </ul>	•	•
Financial Controls & Reporting Failure to comply with current tax law or incurring significant losses due to treasury activities; failure to report accurate financial information in compliance with accounting standards and applicable legislation.	<ul> <li>The macro risk level remained unchanged, due to no material increase in financial reporting requirements.</li> <li>The GSK exposure level reduced due to our strong risk management and governance approach and further embedding of system changes, controls standardisation and process simplification.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>→</li> </ul>	¢
Anti-bribery & Corruption (ABAC) Failure of GSK employees, complementary workers and third parties to comply with our ABAC principles and standards, as well as with all applicable legislation.	<ul> <li>The macro risk level increased due to more stringent ABAC laws and a rise in enforcement by regulators.</li> <li>The GSK exposure level remained unchanged as we enhanced our use of data to better inform business decisions, strengthened our management of ABAC risk in our third party network and introduced an improved ABAC standard further clarifying our stance on expected behaviours. Government investigations regarding our China and other business operations are ongoing (see page 230).</li> </ul>	1	→
<b>Commercial Practices</b> Failure to engage in commercial activities that are consistent with the letter and spirit of the law, industry, or the Group's requirements relating to marketing and communications about our medicines and associated therapeutic areas; appropriate interactions with healthcare professionals (HCPs) and patients; and legitimate and transparent transfer of value.	<ul> <li>The macro risk level increased due to greater competitive pressure, increased regulatory enforcement and an expansion of digital marketing, where laws and regulations are still evolving.</li> <li>The GSK exposure level remained unchanged as we continued to develop robust controls over mature commercial practices in order to apply appropriate oversight and assurance across markets. In 2017, as we increased digital capability across GSK, we enhanced our internal controls to mitigate risk.</li> </ul>	1	<ul> <li>→</li> </ul>

GSK Annual Report 2017	Strategic report		
	Governance and remuner	ation	
	Financial statements		
	Investor information		
5			_
	Arrows key		
	↑ Increased risk → No change to risk ↓ Decreased risk		GSK
Risk description	Assessment and mitigating activities	Macro environment	exposu post mitigatio
<b>Research practices</b> Failure to adequately conduct ethical and sound pre-clinical and clinical research. In addition, failure to engage in scientific activities that are consistent with the letter and spirit of the law, industry, or the Group's requirements, and failure to secure adequate patent protection for GSK's products.	<ul> <li>The macro risk level remained unchanged despite evolving regulation, and continuing industry-level regulatory scrutiny of data integrity.</li> <li>The GSK exposure level remained unchanged. The risk has been maintained at an appropriate level through our strengthened governance structure, which includes enterprise-wide management of risk and enables better information sharing, and an increased focus on IT systems, data and analytics.</li> </ul>	<b>→</b>	→
Third party oversight (TPO) Failure to maintain adequate governance and oversight over third-party relationships and failure of third parties to meet their contractual, regulatory, confidentiality or other obligations.	<ul> <li>The macro environment has remained unchanged as the industry continues to be vigilant about third-party risks in global sourcing and supply, and consumer and investor expectations mature.</li> <li>The GSK exposure level reduced following the roll-out of our TPO programme, which risk assessed over 95% of our third parties with whom we directly engage. This will enable us to identify and manage risks consistently and proportionately. Improvement plans are in place where required and the insight from the programme have informed sourcing processes to further mitigate risk.</li> </ul>		J
Environment, health & safety and sustainability (EHS&S) Failure to manage environment, health and safety and sustainability risks in line with our objectives and policies and with relevant laws and regulations.	<ul> <li>The macro risk level increased due to greater emphasis on the environment and antimicrobial resistance, increasing emerging market regulation, the potential impact of EU chemicals legislation and the greater use of third parties to develop pipeline assets.</li> <li>The GSK exposure level remained unchanged due to continue execution of our enterprise strategy and our strengthening of EHS&amp;S controls.</li> </ul>		→
Information protection The risk to GSK business activities if information becomes disclosed to those not authorised to see it, or if information or systems fail to be available or are corrupted, typically because of cybersecurity threats, although accident or malicious insider action may be contributory causes. This also includes the risk of failure to collect, secure, and use personal information in accordance with data privacy laws.	<ul> <li>The macro risk level continued to increase as the threat against the pharmaceutical business and industry generally became more sophisticated and targeted, as evidenced by the Wannace and NotPetya global incidents, and new regulations were introduced, including the EU General Data Protection Regulation.</li> <li>Despite this, the GSK exposure level remained unchanged due to further development of our programme to safeguard against cyber-attacks and protect critical information and systems, and our ability to balance the demands of regulation with our digital transformation, which involves increased data collection and analysis.</li> </ul>	ry	→
Supply chain & crisis management Failure to deliver a continuous supply of compliant finished products; inability to respond effectively to a crisis incident in a timely manner to recover and sustain critical operations, including key supply chains.	<ul> <li>The macro risk level remained unchanged with ongoing stringent regulation, a continued US focus on contract manufacturers outside the US/EU, and increasing data integrity expectations.</li> <li>The GSK exposure level reduced due to improved risk management of our supplier portfolio, progress in completing supply remediation programmes, and improvements to our crist and continuity management framework.</li> </ul>		¢



23

# Pharmaceuticals

Our Pharmaceuticals business has a broad portfolio of innovative and established medicines. We are focused on developing new medicines in respiratory, HIV, oncology and immuno-inflammation, with discovery research exploring these and other areas.

Pharmaceuticals sales were up 7% AER, 3% CER, reflecting the continued strong growth of *Nucala* and our *Ellipta* portfolio in Respiratory, and *Tivicay* and *Triumeq* in HIV.

In 2017 we had two significant Pharmaceutical approvals: *Trelegy Ellipta*, which provides three medicines in a once a day, single inhaler to treat COPD; and *Juluca*, the first 2-drug regimen, once-daily, single pill for HIV, which helps to reduce the amount of medicines patients need.

Pharmaceuticals turnover	£m
Respiratory	6,991
HIV	4,350
Immuno-inflammation	377
Established Pharmaceuticals	5,558
Total	17,276



Dave, oncology scientist, UK We have joined forces with our partners to rapidly evolve the science of immuno-oncology, in one area we are working on increasing the ability of the body's immune system to help detect and attack cancer cells.



Fran, cancer survivor and GSK employee

# What's next



> See pages 42–51





Footnote We use a number of adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report performance, as described on page 58.

# **Pharmaceuticals**

# Innovation

Our priority is to strengthen our Pharmaceuticals business by focusing on fewer assets, improving the R&D and commercial interface, and with brilliant execution of launches.

Our Pharmaceuticals business continues to grow and we are global leaders in Respiratory and HIV. In 2017, we had two best-in-class medicines approved: *Trelegy Ellipta*, our once-daily triple therapy for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) in a single inhaler; and *Juluca*, the first two-drug regimen, once-daily, single pill for HIV. We also made important progress across our pipeline assets.

# **Delivering best-in-class innovation**

We need to focus on medicines with the greatest potential, back them and stop other projects. Following a review of our drug development process, we are focusing on priority assets in two areas where we are world leaders – Respiratory and HIV – and two potential areas – Oncology and Immuno-inflammation.

To ensure we have sufficient funding and resource for our priority areas and medicines – those where GSK can support more patients and strengthen our existing business over the long term – we terminated more than 60 pre-clinical and clinical programmes. These included ending our collaboration with Janssen Biologics on sirukumab and starting the process of identifying a new owner for our rare disease gene therapy medicines. We have created a more integrated, competitive Pharmaceuticals business by significantly strengthening the existing partnership between R&D and commercial. We have made several significant leadership appointments including Hal Barron, Chief Scientific Officer and President of R&D, and Luke Miels, President, Global Pharmaceuticals. Both are highly respected leaders with a track record of bringing new medicines to market.

## Respiratory

We have been a leader in respiratory medicine for nearly 50 years and remain at the forefront of scientific research in this area, offering innovative medicines aimed at treating patients' symptoms and reducing the risk of their disease worsening.

#### Trelegy Ellipta

During the year, we gained US and European regulatory approval for *Trelegy Ellipta*, our new once-daily triple therapy for COPD in a single inhaler. This launch adds to our portfolio of oncedaily, inhaled respiratory medicines – the broadest in our industry.

We also achieved positive headline results from the Trelegy Ellipta phase III IMPACT study. The 10,000+ patient study found the once-daily triple therapy achieved significant reductions in moderate/severe exacerbations for COPD patients when compared with two other once-daily dual medicines from our Ellipta portfolio. We have submitted additional regulatory filings supported by the IMPACT data, with the aim of expanding the patient population for Trelegy Ellipta in COPD. We are also investigating the efficacy and safety of Trelegy Ellipta in a phase III study (CAPTAIN) as a treatment for patients with asthma.

25

GSK Annual Report 2017

Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

# Strategy in action

"Scientific innovation is at the heart of GSK and is our highest priority as we build the next wave of growth for the company."



**Dr Hal Barron** Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&D

# Other respiratory assets

We continue to lead in respiratory biologics and believe *Nucala* (mepolizumab) offers a highly competitive profile. We received FDA approval for an additional indication for mepolizumab, as the first targeted treatment for uncontrolled eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (EGPA). We have also submitted a regulatory file for mepolizumab for the treatment of COPD.

Our other priority respiratory assets also target COPD and are in phase II trials: danirixin, a first-in-class oral CXCR2 antagonist, and nemiralisib, a highly selective first-in-class phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase delta (PI3Kδ) inhibitor.

## HIV

We have a long-standing commitment to HIV and are investigating new paradigms for treatment, prevention and cure. Dolutegravir is the number one core agent globally, and through the success of *Tivicay* and *Triumeq*, it offers important benefits for a wide range of patients. It can be used without the need for a booster, and showed superior efficacy in five different clinical studies. It is generally well tolerated and has a high barrier to resistance and few interactions with commonly used medications.

Today, due to advances in antiretroviral therapy (ART), people living with HIV have near normal life expectancies compared to the general population, but may spend decades on HIV treatment. Our innovative research into 2-drug regimens (2DR) was initiated in response to physician and patient demand to reduce long-term ART exposure.

# Juluca

In November, we received US FDA approval for Juluca, a once-daily, single pill 2DR regimen for HIV. Juluca combines dolutegravir with rilpivirine (Edurant, a Janssen medicine) and is a complete regimen for treating HIV in adults who are virologically suppressed and have no resistance. The SWORD studies of over 1,000 patients in phase III trials showed Juluca achieved non-inferior viral suppression compared with traditional 3-drug regimens. Through the purchase and use of a Priority Review Voucher, we accelerated this approval in the US. Following our June 2017 submission to the European Medicines Agency (EMA) for regulatory approval, we expect a response in 2018.

# Other HIV assets

Our 2DR clinical trial programme now consists of eight phase III clinical trials, two of which have completed (SWORD studies) and support approval of *Juluca*, with four other studies due to report in 2018.

Dolutegravir and lamivudine is being investigated versus a traditional 3-drug regimen for treatment-naive HIV patients in the GEMINI 1 & 2 studies, and in the TANGO trial for patients who have achieved viral suppression on a tenofovir alafenamide fumarate (TAF)-based regimen.

The long-acting 2DR of cabotegravir and rilpivirine, is being investigated for administration every four weeks in virally suppressed adults with HIV-1 infection (ATLAS and FLAIR). In addition, the ATLAS 2M study has started to investigate administration every two months.

We also have two phase III studies that began in 2017 to evaluate cabotegravir as a long-acting monotherapy in the prevention of HIV. These trials are being conducted through a public-private funding collaboration.

# Pharmaceuticals continued

Read more about our
 Pharmaceuticals pipeline on pages
 251 to 252

# Oncology

In Oncology, we are focused on delivering transformational therapies that can lengthen the lives of patients with cancer. In 2017, we made significant progress in our emerging portfolio of next generation therapies in the areas of immuno-oncology, cell therapy and epigenetics.

Our 2857916 monoclonal antibody against BCMA has the potential to target a number of tumour types, including relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma. Promising early results suggest a highly competitive profile compared with existing approved treatments for multiple myeloma. It has been granted European PRIME and FDA breakthrough status, potentially resulting in faster review by the regulatory authorities when it is filed.

We exercised our option to gain an exclusive global licence from Adaptimmune for 3377794, an investigational SPEAR T-cell receptor targeting NY-ESO-1, and were granted European PRIME and FDA breakthrough status. Another oncology therapy, 3359609, is the first investigational inducible T-cell costimulator (ICOS) agonist antibody to enter human clinical trials. Both of these assets are in phase I/II trials.

# Immuno-inflammation

Immuno-inflammatory diseases are relatively common, chronic and debilitating conditions, for which there remains significant unmet medical need. To discover the next breakthrough for immune-mediated diseases, we are focusing on transformational medicines that could potentially alter the course of inflammatory disease and induce sustainable remission.

We received approval in the US and EU for a new subcutaneous (SC) formulation of *Benlysta*, our treatment for systemic lupus erythematosus, which enables either home or hospital administration of the medicine. We also received approval in Japan for the use of *Benlysta* for the first time.

We have two phase II immuno-inflammation priority assets: 3196165, a monoclonal antibody which blocks the effect of anti-granulocytemacrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), for rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis, and 2982772, a receptor interacting protein-1 (RIP1) kinase inhibitor for psoriasis, ulcerative colitis and rheumatoid arthritis.

# Future pipeline optionality

Outside our core therapy areas, we have a number of other promising programmes, including two late-stage priority assets: oral daprodustat, in phase III trials for anaemia associated with chronic renal disease, and an anti-SAP therapy for amyloidosis, currently in phase II.

# Strengthening the R&D commercial interface



Ensuring there is a strong partnership between our R&D and commercial functions is a priority for us. This will help ensure we deliver differentiated medicines with the most competitive profiles and robust evidence plans to compete effectively in today's dynamic market. A single strategy across R&D and commercial will ensure alignment and focus across the business. We are simplifying our processes to eliminate complexity, and in parallel, strengthening our commercial and medical resource to drive performance.

# 27 Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

# Strategy in action

"Digital technology will transform many aspects of how we develop new medicines and interact with our customers."



Karenann Terrell Chief Digital & Technology Officer

# Accelerating priority assets

We are improving the pace of our medicines development by enhancing our speed-to-clinical decision making through changes to our governance and by adapting the way we design and conduct our clinical trials.

To support this acceleration we established a new Board committee of global scientific experts, the Science Committee, to ensure that emerging scientific and medical knowledge is integrated into our strategic planning. In addition, a new Development Advisory Committee will provide the Board with strategic guidance on all aspects of our current and future development activity, with full consideration of emerging trends and alternative approaches. See page 109 for more information.

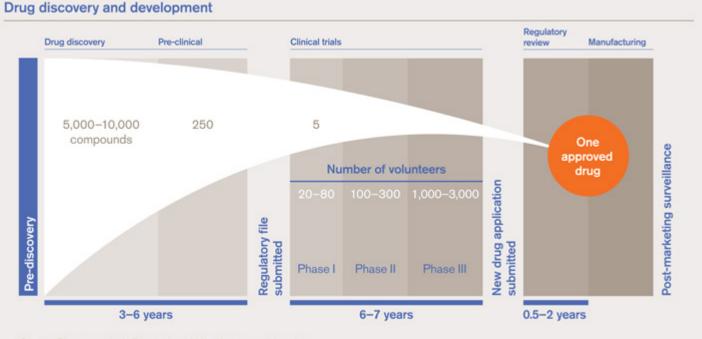
Our early research infrastructure – around 25 discovery performance units (DPUs) with their own project accountability and budgets – encourages a competitive dimension to proposed areas of discovery research and capital allocation.

## New technology frontiers

Digital technology is having an impact on every part of our business and our goal is to harness these developments in data-rich, information-based medicine to accelerate our drug discovery and development, and drive our business forward.

Collaborations remain key to our innovation. During the year, we joined forces with two external companies to harness artificial intelligence (AI): Exscientia, a UK specialist in machine-learning; and Insilico Medicine, a US leader in AI-led drug discovery.

We also co-founded the private-public Accelerating Therapies for Opportunities in Medicine (ATOM) consortium, based in the US. This aims to cut pre-clinical cancer drug discovery from six years to just one, using supercomputers to analyse data from failed R&D programmes with the aim of finding patterns and vital clues to aid successful future development. We are also supporting the UK Biobank, a ground-breaking initiative to generate anonymised genetic sequence data from 50,000 volunteer participants to deliver insights into why some people are at greater risk of disease. In addition, we continue to work on the Open Targets programme, which supports an open access search engine that searches, evaluates and integrates biologic and genetic disease data.



Source: Pharmaceuticals Research and Manufacturers of America

# Pharmaceuticals continued

# Performance

# Pharmaceuticals sales were up 7% AER, 3% CER, reflecting the continued strong growth of our new Respiratory and HIV products.

# 2017 performance summary

Pharmaceuticals turnover in 2017 was £17,276 million, up 7% AER, 3% CER. In the US, total sales were £7,568 million, up 11% AER, 6% CER primarily driven by new Respiratory and HIV products. In Europe sales were £3,983 million, up 3% AER but down 3% CER, reflecting the continued transition of the Respiratory portfolio, generic competition to Kivexa and the disposal of the Romanian distribution business. International sales were £5,725 million, up 6% AER and 4% CER.

Respiratory sales were up 7% AER, 3% CER to £6,991 million. New Respiratory products recorded combined sales of £1,930 million in 2017, more than offsetting the decline in Seretide/Advair.

HIV sales increased 22% AER, 16% CER to £4,350 million in the year. The growth was driven by continued increases in market share for Triumeq and Tivicay, partly offset by the impact of generic competition to Epzicom/Kivexa, particularly affecting the European market.

Immuno-inflammation sales were £377 million, up 11% AER, 6% CER in the year.

Sales of Established Pharmaceuticals were £5,558 million, declining 2% AER, 5% CER, reflecting a three percentage point impact from recent divestments of non-core assets.

The Pharmaceuticals operating margin was 34.3%, up 0.2 percentage points AER but down 0.6 percentage points CER primarily reflecting increased R&D investment, including using a Priority Review Voucher in Q2 2017. The lower operating margin also reflected increased investment in new product support, as well as the continued impact of lower prices, particularly in Respiratory, partly offset by a more favourable product mix, primarily driven by the growth in HIV sales, and the continued cost reduction benefit of the Group's Pharmaceuticals restructuring programme.

# **Delivering world class** capability



Our ambitious commercial efforts are focused on driving the continuous growth of our priority brands in our largest markets, most notably the US. Our R&D teams continue to generate evidence from clinical trials to support the right patients for four million patients this year. each medicine, as well as the differentiation of our brands.

In 2017, strategic use of data and analytics has enabled us to optimise the role, engagement and training of our salesforce. This has helped make sure their knowledge of the disease, our strategy and the competitive environment have led to truly competitive customer engagement from day one of launch.

For our asthma medicine. Relvar/Breo Ellipta, this focus on target customer groups helped this medicine become the first of our new Respiratory portfolio to be a £1 billion brand, helping over

29 Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

# **Strategy in action**

"Strong sales of our new products show we can achieve great things when we are focused."



President, Global Pharmaceuticals

# 2020 outlook

Over the five years to 2020 we expect a low single-digit CAGR for sales (at 2015 exchange rates) despite a higher level of divestments over the period than we originally expected. Strong performances from our new medicines together with disciplined cost management are expected to enable the business to achieve an operating margin in the low 30s percentage range in 2020 (at 2015 exchange rates) even if an automatically substitutable generic version of *Advair* is launched in the US.

# Driving performance for profitable, sustainable growth

In 2017, we refocused our Pharmaceuticals business to make it stronger and more competitive in order to deliver improved, sustainable returns. Under the leadership of Luke Miels, we have simplified our commercial management structure and reshaped our operations. We are aggressively reallocating resources to those areas best able to deliver profitable sustainable growth and returns, with much more focus on new medicines and major markets.

The changes we are making will drive sharper prioritisation, a simpler portfolio, faster decision making, more effective capital allocation and a strong focus on execution.

In 2017, we began streamlining our Pharmaceuticals products portfolio by exiting from or divesting 90 non-core brands and we are on track to reach our goal of about 20% fewer brands. This included announcing an end to the manufacture and sale of the type 2 diabetes therapy *Eperzan/Tanzeum* which we now expect to end during 2018. In addition, we announced a strategic review of our cephalosporins antibiotics business with an option to sell.

We are restructuring our emerging markets business to improve growth, profitability and sustainability while continuing to ensure access for the patients that need our medicines. Simplifying the geographies, reducing organisational layers and simplifying our cost structures, including moving to an export model in some markets, will support faster, more aligned execution.

# Creating a simpler, competitive supply chain

We are simplifying our manufacturing and supply chain to achieve competitive and sustainable performance - delivering strong results in the fundamentals of safety, quality and service, as well as improved financial performance. We are focused on fewer priorities, removing waste and making things simpler. Our current plans address productivity improvement, procurement savings and working with our supplier base to prioritise fewer, more strategic supplier relationships. We are on track to reduce our suppliers by approximately 30% leveraging our scale and standardising specifications to use fewer bespoke materials and improving our cost of goods.

We continue to invest in our manufacturing network and advanced manufacturing technologies which have the potential to improve product quality while reducing material waste and lead times for new capacity. Our work with continuous processing is well advanced and, where deployed, could reduce cost of goods by up to 20% in the long term.

## **Digital transformation**

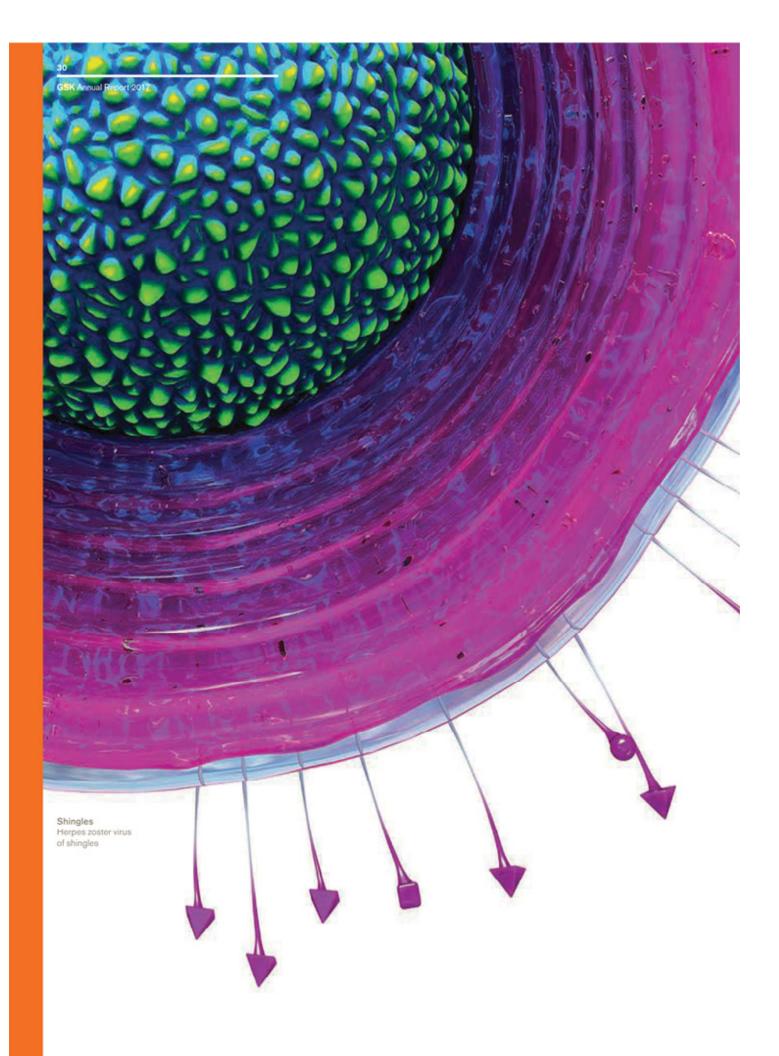
Our goal is to apply digital technology that delivers truly competitive customer engagement to drive better performance.

Our investment in this area is underpinned by our appointment of Karenann Terrell as Chief Digital and Technology Officer, who joined in September 2017 to help drive a digital transformation programme across our three businesses.

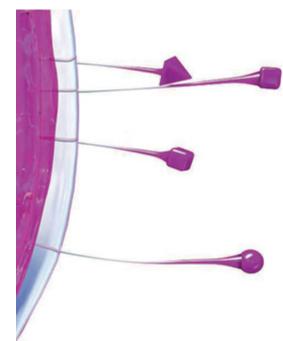
Across the Pharmaceuticals business we are using new technologies to improve performance with an increased focus on improving the customer experience. This includes customer-centric integrated campaigns and personalised content to help healthcare professionals deliver better patient outcomes and to drive preference for our brands.

#### Footnote

We use a number of adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report performance, as described on page 58.



# GSK Annual Report 2017







Virginie, Laboratory Technician, Vaccines R&D Our new vaccine *Shingrix* represents a significant advance in vaccine technology and has clinically demonstrated a strong and sustained immune response and effficacy against shingles and its

painful complications



Alain, shingles sufferer and GSK employee

# Vaccines

Our Vaccines business has a broad portfolio and innovative pipeline of vaccines to help protect people throughout life. We deliver over two million vaccine doses per day to people living in over 160 countries.

Vaccines sales were up 12% AER, 6% CER, primarily driven by meningitis vaccines, with *Bexsero* growing across all regions and *Menveo* in the US and Europe, and higher sales of influenza products, primarily in the US and Europe. During the year, we received US FDA approval for *Shingrix*, our new vaccine which represents a new standard for the prevention of shingles.

Vaccines turnover	£m
Meningitis	890
Influenza	488
Shingles	22
Established Vaccines	3,760
Total	5,160

# What's next

Innovation in Vaccines > See pages 32–33 Performance in Vaccines > See pages 34–35 We report on our Trust priority across all three businesses > See pages 42–51

Footnote

We use a number of adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report performance, as described on page 58.

# Vaccines

# Innovation

Our advanced science and technology platform capability enables us to discover and develop vaccines that help protect people in over 160 countries from serious diseases.

Our vaccines strategy is to bring differentiated, high-quality and needed vaccines to as many people as possible. We have global scale and are well positioned to take advantage of changing demographics. Vaccines are long-term assets without the volatility of patent cliffs, which provides opportunities to invest in life-cycle management and improve the competitive profile of our existing vaccines to better meet patient needs.

We focus on finding new candidate vaccines to help protect people of all ages from disease and have a pipeline of 14 candidate vaccines currently in development. We believe that a core competitive advantage is our expertise in technology platforms which facilitates the development of more effective vaccines.

# **Innovation in action**

In 2017, we received regulatory approval in the US and Canada for *Shingrix*, with an efficacy of over 90%, which we believe provides a step change in the prevention of shingles. We anticipate it could drive one-third of Vaccines growth between 2015 and 2020. More than 90% of people over 50 are infected with the varicella zoster virus that causes shingles and one in three will develop shingles in their lifetime. Following approval by the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in October 2017, the competitive position of Shingrix has been further strengthened by recommendations from the US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's (CDC's) Advisory **Committee on Immunization Practices** (ACIP) naming it as the preferred shingles vaccine for adults aged 50 and over. The recommendation includes revaccinating those who had previously received the competitor vaccine, meaning over 100 million people in the US will be eligible for the Shingrix vaccine.

In January 2018, we received a positive opinion from the European Medicines Agency's (EMA's) Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use for *Shingrix*. The results of regulatory filings for *Shingrix* in Australia and Japan are also due in 2018. In addition, in December 2017 we announced new data confirming the safety and efficacy of *Shingrix* in immuno-compromised autologous haematopoietic stem cell transplant patients.

Our commercial, manufacturing and R&D teams have worked closely together to ensure the *Shingrix* launch is executed flawlessly. We are taking a staged approach to the global launch in order to manage the strong anticipated demand with reliable supply.

# Breakthrough vaccine science



Shingles is a painful and potentially serious condition. *Shingrix* was developed specifically to overcome the age-related decline in immunity and is the first shingles vaccine to combine a non-live antigen, to trigger a targeted immune response, with a specifically designed adjuvant system, AS01B, to make that response strong and sustained. This adjuvant is also used in our RTS,S vaccine for the prevention of malaria in children.

33

# Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

# Strategy in action

"With our global Vaccines R&D organisation, supported by unique technology platforms and talented people, we are developing vaccines to meet existing and emerging needs."



Emmanuel Hanon Senior Vice President, Head of R&D, Vaccines

# **Delivering best-in-class innovation**

We are aiming to develop assets which are best in class. Our investment in unique technology platforms, including adjuvants, is delivering a competitive advantage in targeting new, emerging and remaining medical needs.

#### **Meningitis**

Our focus is to maintain GSK's meningococcal meningitis market leadership with both licensed and candidate vaccines. We aim to broaden the age range of our meningococcal vaccines in the US and demonstrate their impact in infants as well as meningococcal carriage in adolescents. In February 2018, we were granted Breakthrough Designation for Bexsero in children aged 2 to 10 years. We are also working on new formulations, including a fully liquid presentation of our tetravalent vaccine for MenACWY, Menveo, which is expected to enter phase II clinical trials in 2018. The results from our phase III study of our booster for Menveo are expected in 2018. We are also committed to developing a single vaccine that tackles all five of the most common serogroups, A, B, C, W and Y.

Reflecting our active life-cycle management of our vaccines – where we strategically plan an asset's commercial journey from its final clinical trials onwards – we continue to expand target populations and protection. In this way, we aim to extend patient benefits, increase use of our vaccines and be the leader in helping to prevent meningococcal disease.

In line with this approach, we are supporting an extensive study to examine if the meningococcal B vaccine reduces the spread of meningococcal bacteria in teenagers through 'herd immunity'. This involves vaccinating 35,000 teenagers in South Australia, which has a high incidence of meningococcal B disease.

#### Other priority assets

Building on GSK's existing respiratory leadership position through our Pharmaceuticals business, we have a number of candidate vaccines targeting respiratory diseases. These include our candidate vaccine for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), which began a phase II proof of concept study in Europe in 2017. Other growth drivers in the respiratory portfolio are our respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) candidates, with different approaches tailored to each age group. We also have a research collaboration focused on tuberculosis, with our candidate vaccine currently in phase II trials.

We have developed the only malaria vaccine candidate to have received positive opinion from the European Medicines Agency (EMA) (see page 44).

# New technology frontiers

We have new technologies, including adjuvant systems, structural vaccinology and synthetic vaccine platforms that are helping us move beyond observation and experimentation methods of vaccine development to create 'vaccines by design'. These are made up of antigens, delivery systems and adjuvants that can help increase the immune system's response to a vaccine.

GSK has been innovating in adjuvant systems for more than 25 years. Our unique approach has led to the development of several 'adjuvant systems (AS) families', which use a combination of adjuvants to achieve a better immune response and are fundamental to the next generation of our vaccines portfolio.

Our self-amplifying mRNA (SAM) technology uses the human body as a 'factory' to produce its own vaccines. SAM will not require traditional vaccine production methods, so could potentially enable us to produce vaccines more quickly and simply. We are in the early stages but data from a variety of animal models show SAM performs well.

# External partnerships

Collaboration is central to our innovation. We have around 180 external scientific collaborations, with most of our 14 candidate vaccines being developed in partnership. Such collaborations enable our 2,000 Vaccines scientists at our global R&D centres, in the US, Belgium and Italy, to learn from other experts and stay close to emerging technologies. For example, we are involved in the phase II trial of an HIV vaccine with a group of NGOs and other pharmaceutical companies, led by the US National Institutes of Health.

Read more about our Vaccines pipeline on page 253

# Vaccines continued

# Performance

Demand for our world-leading meningitis portfolio contributed to a 12% AER, 6% CER increase in Vaccines sales.

# 2017 performance summary

Vaccines sales grew 12% AER, 6% CER to £5,160 million, primarily driven by meningitis vaccines, with Bexsero growing across all regions and Menveo in the US and Europe and higher sales of influenza products, primarily in the US and Europe.

Vaccines operating margin was 31.9%, up 0.8 percentage points AER and 1.3 percentage points higher on a CER basis. This was primarily driven by improved product mix, the benefit of a settlement for lost third-party supply volume, together with continued restructuring and integration benefits. This was partly offset by increased SG&A (selling, general and administration) resources to support business growth and new launches, increased supply chain costs and lower royalty income.

# Meningitis

Meningitis sales grew 34% AER, 27% CER to £890 million. Bexsero sales growth of 43% AER, 34% CER was driven by new national immunisation programmes, private market sales and regional tenders in Europe, as well as growing demand in the US, together with strong private market sales in International.

Following 2017 launches in Argentina and Belgium, Bexsero is now available in 24 countries. The vaccine's broad age indication provides competitive advantage in Europe, and in the US it offers the fastest series completion, with two doses administered in about one month.

Menveo sales grew 36% AER, 29% CER, primarily driven by the impact of favourable year-on-year CDC stockpile movements, partly offset by supply constraints in International.

#### Influenza

Fluarix/FluLaval sales were up 18% AER, 12% CER to £488 million, reflecting strong sales execution, primarily in the US, and higher demand in Europe.

#### Shingles

Shingrix recorded initial sales to distributors of £22 million in the US after its FDA approval and favourable ACIP recommendations.

# **Global demand** for Bexsero



Image Meningococcal serogroup B bacteria, commonly known as

Over 22 million doses of our meningitis B vaccine Bexsero have been distributed since its 2015 launch. Bexsero was developed using reverse vaccinology, which decodes the genome sequence of meningitis B and selects the most effective protein candidates for use in the vaccine. Bexsero is part of national immunisation programmes in the UK, Andorra, Ireland and Italy. In the US, Bexsero current market share represents approximately 70% in the adolescent market.

35 Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

# **Strategy in action**

"We are focused on maintaining our leadership position in meningitis vaccines and executing our *Shingrix* launch flawlessly."



Luc Debruyne President, Global Vaccines

## **Established Vaccines**

Established Vaccines growth was driven by hepatitis vaccines, mainly due to a competitor supply shortage in the US and higher demand for *Boostrix* and *Rotarix*. The launch of *Cervarix* in China, the first cervical cancer vaccine to be approved and launched in the country, also contributed towards growth as did favourable year-on-year CDC stockpile movements for *Infanrix* and *Pediarix* in the US. This growth was partly offset by increasing competitive pressures on *Infanrix* and *Pediarix* in the US and Europe, and lower *Synflorix* sales, driven by lower pricing in developing countries.

#### 2020 outlook

Over the five years to 2020 we expect a mid to high single-digit CAGR for sales (at 2015 exchange rates). A strong launch of *Shingrix* is a key priority and we believe the vaccine could be one of our biggest growth drivers over the 2015 to 2020 period. We are still targeting an operating profit margin of at least 30% (at 2015 exchange rates) in 2020.

# Driving performance for profitable, sustainable growth

During the year, we decided to discontinue a number of our commercially available vaccines within our Established Vaccines portfolio that are low in volume and where medical needs are met with other vaccines.

# Creating a simpler, competitive supply chain

Our global Vaccines network includes 16 vaccine manufacturing sites in 11 countries. This international presence enables us to manufacture our vaccines with greater capacity, efficiency and flexibility. We aim to keep critical production steps in-house wherever possible.

We continue to focus on removing complexity in our supply chain. Since 2015 we have reduced the number of different packs we have by 40%, increased our manufacturing flexibility, and simplified and standardised our product offerings to support our commercial strategy.

# **Process and analytical robustness**

During 2017, process improvements and analytical robustness enabled us to produce more of our Bexsero vaccine more efficiently. This was due to a new pyrogen test, approved in several countries, which improved assay robustness and eliminated about 10% of failures. We have also demonstrated the feasibility of increasing the yields and reducing failure rates of two of the four antigen manufacturing processes. The Synflorix process robustness programme (completed in 2016) continued to deliver good results in 2017, enabling us to manufacture product without any major losses.

# Transaction savings

Excellent execution and acceleration of the Integration Implementation Plan across R&D, manufacturing, global support functions, commercial network and procurement helped our Vaccines business to deliver its £400 million Novartis integration savings target.

#### Footnote

We use a number of adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report performance, as described on page 58.

36

GSK Annual Report 2017

Oral health Novamin, a key technology in Repair and Protect

37

# Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

# **Consumer Healthcare**

# Our Consumer Healthcare business develops and markets consumer-preferred and expert-recommended brands in oral health, pain relief, respiratory, nutrition/ gastro-intestinal and skin health.

Consumer Healthcare sales were up 8% AER, 2% CER. A strong performance by power brands across Wellness and Oral health was partly offset by competitive pressures in the US allergy category.

Sales from new GSK innovations (product introductions within the last three years on a rolling basis) represented approximately 13% of sales in the period. Some notable launches in 2017 were several line extensions for *Sensodyne*, including next generation *Sensodyne Rapid Relief* and *Sensodyne Deep Clean* as well as *Voltaren No Mess* and *parodontax*. We launched *Flonase Sensimist* in the US and continued the global roll-out of *Flonase* OTC (over-the-counter).

Consumer Healthcare turnover	£m
Wellness	4,001
Oral health	2,466
Nutrition	680
Skin health	603
Total	7,750

#### Footnote

We use a number of adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report performance, as described on page 58.



Darren, Principal Scientist, Oral Health R&D, UK Our NovaMin technology in Sensodyne Repair & Protect seeks out and forms a protective layer over sensitive areas of the teeth, helping to relieve the pain of sensitive teeth.



Van, sensitive teeth sufferer



# What's next

> See pages 38–39	Innovation in Consumer Healthcare	
	> See pages 38–39	

Performance in Consumer Healthcare

> See pages 40–41

We report on our Trust priority across all three businesses > See pages 42–51

# **Consumer Healthcare**

# Innovation

Our priorities are to execute brilliant product launches and to build a strong, differentiated pipeline of consumer-led, science-based innovations and claims.

In 2017, we continued to demonstrate our ability to innovate within the consumer healthcare market, harnessing GSK's scientific and technical expertise alongside deep consumer insights. The proportion of sales from innovations launched within the last three years was approximately 13%, which included several key 2017 launches.

# **Delivering best-in-class innovation**

New Sensodyne Rapid Relief, the latest premium extension of our £1 billion Sensodyne brand, was launched successfully in more than 40 markets in 2017. Developed in our UK-based Oral health Innovation Hub, it has been designed to provide fast relief from tooth sensitivity and is supported by clinical studies. The active ingredient, stannous fluoride, seals the layer beneath the surface of the tooth enamel known as dentine, aided by a special polymer, which clinical data shows can result in relief from the pain of sensitivity within as little as 60 seconds. We also introduced *Sensodyne Deep Clean* toothpaste in a number of markets, which provides a deep clean for sensitive teeth using small particle silica and delivers long-lasting freshness through novel coolant technology.

A further key innovation launched in 2017 was *Voltaren No Mess*, which has a cap that makes the product easier and less messy to apply, addressing one of the key consumer barriers to using a topical pain-reliever. The unique and innovative packaging was assessed extensively in our new consumer sensory testing laboratories. Roll-out continues in 2018.

We launched our *parodontax* brand – clinically proven to help prevent bleeding gums and gingivitis – for the first time in the US.

# **Consumer insight-driven innovation**



New ENO Cooling antacid creates an instant cooling sensation when taken. Our scientists developed the formulation to create this cooling effect after research at our consumer sensory labs showed consumers believe that feeling cool internally helps soothe heartburn. ENO Cooling, which we have just launched in India, is one of many consumer-led innovations that have been created following research at our three consumer sensory facilities in India, the UK and the US.

39 Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

# Strategy in action

"We deliver differentiated products to consumers by combining consumer insights with scientific and technical excellence."



Richard Slater Head of R&D, GSK Consumer Healthcare

We continued to see success in our switch programme with *Flonase Sensimist* successfully changing from a prescriptiononly medicine to an over-the-counter product in the US, enhancing our offering in the allergy market. We have also continued the global roll-out of *Flonase*, launching in several markets in 2017, including Canada, Spain and the Czech Republic. In switching *Flonase* from prescription-only to over-the-counter, we recognised the growing consumer demand for greater personal control over healthcare.

# Building industry-leading capabilities

We continued to invest in understanding and meeting consumers' and retail customers' needs by expanding our international network of consumer sensory and shopper science laboratories, with new labs opening in the UK and Singapore in 2017. These state-of-the-art facilities differentiate GSK, with retailer feedback showing that our scientific approach to shopper insight and customer collaboration puts us ahead of our competitors.

Our integrated global innovation hubs, co-locating both R&D and commercial experts, continue to ensure that our innovation is both science-based and consumer-led. The breadth of this network also keeps us in step with local and regional trends.

# **Emerging market opportunities**

Emerging markets continue to be a key opportunity area for growth in Consumer Healthcare. We have increased our emerging market R&D investment and focus, in particular in our China and Indiabased innovation hubs, where we continue to identify local consumer and retailer insights to underpin our product development and marketing, ensuring that we remain locally relevant and competitive. In India, for example, we discovered that nearly half of all indigestion treatments use home remedies. Using this insight, we developed and launched a new variant of our ENO antacid, using the popular ajwain herb. This contributed to strong brand growth in 2017.

# **External innovation**

We continue to look beyond GSK for additional innovation opportunities, and in 2017 saw a significant increase in the proportion of our pipeline coming from outside the company. We identified over 1,000 possible partnerships, formally reviewed more than 150 proposals and entered into more than 40 partnerships. This increased external focus, along with our strong internal science capabilities, ensures that we are able to develop and deliver a strong, competitive pipeline of consumer-led, science-based innovation.

# Weather app boosts sales



A *Theraflu*-sponsored weather app kept US consumers informed of local cold and flu levels – and boosted sales. The GSK brand teamed up with The Weather Channel to create the *Theraflu* cold and flu tracker, as part of the launch campaign for *Theraflu ExpressMax* caplets. Reflecting social media conversations, the app gave likely cold and flu levels in users' areas, while advising them to treat symptoms with *Theraflu*. Almost 50 million unique visitors were exposed to *Theraflu* messaging via the tracker and the brand's sponsorship of The Weather Channel. This sparked a significant rise in sales among app users during the peak flu season.

### Consumer Healthcare continued

# Performance

## Strong performance by our power brands across Wellness and Oral health helped drive growth.

#### 2017 performance summary

Consumer Healthcare sales grew 8% AER, 2% CER to £7,750 million. A strong performance by power brands across Wellness and Oral health was partly offset by competitive pressures in the US allergy category, impacting Flonase OTC as well as lower sales of tail brands across the Nutrition and Skin health categories. In addition, reported growth was impacted by the disposal of the Nigeria beverages business in Q3 2016 and the implementation of the Goods & Service Tax (GST) in India in July, the net effects of which were partly offset by the benefit of the comparison with the impact of demonetisation in India in Q4 2016. The divestment, GST and demonetisation combined to reduce overall Consumer Healthcare CER growth by approximately one percentage point.

Sales from new GSK innovations (product introductions within the last three years on a rolling basis) represented approximately 13% of sales in the period. Some notable launches in 2017 were several line extensions for *Sensodyne*, including next generation *Sensodyne Rapid Relief* and *Sensodyne Deep Clean*, as well as *Voltaren No Mess* and *parodontax*. We also launched *Flonase Sensimist* in the US and continued the global roll-out of *Flonase* OTC. On a category basis, sales in Wellness grew 7% AER, 2% CER to £4,001 million, reflecting a strong performance from Voltaren and cold and flu seasonal products, partly offsetting a weaker performance from US allergy products. Oral health sales grew 11% AER, 6% CER to £2,466 million, with Sensodyne sales continuing to drive performance. Nutrition sales grew 1% AER and declined 5% CER to £680 million, adversely impacted by the sale of the Nigeria beverages business and the implementation of GST, as well as continued competitive pressures from Horlicks in India. Skin health sales grew 6% AER, but were flat at CER at £603 million.

Consumer Healthcare operating margin was 17.7%, up 2.2 percentage points AER and 1.3 percentage points higher on a CER basis, reflecting tight control of costs, integration synergies principally in SG&A, partly offset by increased investment in power brands.

#### 2020 outlook

Over the five years to 2020 we expect a low to mid single-digit CAGR for sales (at 2015 exchange rates) and we expect an operating margin of 20+% in 2020 (at 2015 exchange rates).

Footnote We use a number of adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report performance, as described on page 58.

# Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

#### **Strategy in action**

"As the consumer healthcare market evolves, we are investing in digital capabilities and forming ground-breaking partnerships to continue to meet changing consumer needs."



CEO, GSK Consumer Healthcare

# Driving performance for profitable sustainable growth

In 2017, we took significant steps to strengthen our performance now and in the longer term, by increasing our focus on our best performing brands and priority markets.

#### Power brands

Our strategy of focusing our resources on seven power brands and 12 regional core brands continued to deliver. Our power brands – including *Sensodyne, Voltaren, Panadol* and *Theraflu* – significantly outperformed the market, with high single digit growth. *Sensodyne* continued to drive performance, reporting growth of 12% AER, 8% CER, with strong market-beating delivery in all regions following the roll-out of next generation *Sensodyne Rapid Relief* and the launch of *Pronamel Strong & Bright.* 

Pain relief sales were up 10% AER, 4% CER, driven significantly by *Voltaren* which saw growth across the regions, benefiting from momentum in the 12-hour variant, strong in-store and marketing activation, expansion of expert detailing and strong performances in International markets.

To concentrate on our best performers, we announced the divestment of some smaller nutrition brands, including *MaxiNutrition* in the UK.

#### **Digital transformation**

We invested strongly in our digital transformation programme. This is intended to both boost sales – through data-driven marketing, new e-commerce sales channels and digitally powered innovations – and unlock efficiency savings by, for example, optimising how we generate and deploy digital content and extracting more value from our media mix.

To drive our digital transformation, in 2017 we appointed our first Consumer Healthcare Chief Digital Officer and established a Digital Advisory Board of external digital marketing, data and e-commerce experts. We also revised our core training programmes to build digital and e-commerce capabilities across our sales, marketing and general management teams.

#### **Industry partnerships**

Collaboration is core to all aspects of our innovation. In 2017, we signed a partnership with Google, to bring our digital advertising data platform in-house, enabling us to better target relevant content to consumers and drive efficiency in our marketing campaigns. We formed another partnership in 2017 with Alimama, the marketing and media arm of Chinese technology group Alibaba. This partnership helps us identify more potential consumers and gain deeper understanding of their online shopping behaviour so we can reach them with the right advertising at the appropriate time.

We continued to prioritise building relationships with healthcare professionals (HCPs), whose recommendations can be key in introducing new consumers to our brands. Seventy per cent of consumer trial of *Sensodyne* in the US, for example, is driven by dentist recommendation. In 2017, we deployed a new customer relationship management platform across 80 markets to our HCP field forces. This system upgrade enables us to have a more engaging and relevant sciencebased dialogue with HCPs.

# Creating a simpler, competitive supply chain

We have continued to improve our consumer health supply chain, across quality, safety, service and cost. We have simplified our network and announced plans to exit three sites. Since 2015, we have streamlined the number of contract manufacturers (CMOs) we use by 24% to reduce complexity in our supply chain. Our supply chain has successfully supported strong growth of our highermargin power brands through improvements across productivity, procurement and systems, ensuring robust and reliable supply.

#### GSK Annual Report 2017

42

# Trust

Maximising our social impact, ensuring the reliable supply of our high-quality products to as many people as possible, and having highly engaged employees.



# Earning Trust

Here we detail the progress we have made on: addressing global health needs through our science, creating sustainable access to our high-quality products, and being a responsible business with modern employer practices.

# Creating long-term value for all our stakeholders

Investors, patients and consumers, employees and communities rightly expect companies to consider their social, as well as financial, impact as they seek to create value over the long term. By investing in a balanced set of long-term priorities – Innovation, Performance and Trust – across each of our three businesses, we will deliver both financial returns and a broader contribution to society.

#### Focusing where we can have impact

We have a long history in tackling some of the world's biggest health challenges. The biggest impact we can have is to use our scientific and technical know-how to address global health needs – like HIV and malaria – and support sustainable access to our high-quality products. We must also be a responsible business, with modern employer practices, to support our talented people to give their very best. Later this year, we will launch a set of long-term commitments describing the actions we will be taking to demonstrate our continuing commitment to deliver societal value. With these, we will seek to establish clear, ambitious targets to drive impact and progress in three areas:

- Addressing global health needs through our science
- Creating sustainable access to our highquality products
- Being a responsible business with modern employer practices

We will also continue to seek transparent and trusted engagement with scientific and medical communities, address our environmental impact, and maintain the ethical standards to which we conduct our business.

This section reports progress in these areas during 2017. More detail is available in our Responsible Business Supplement available at www.gsk.com/responsibility.

## All three of our businesses contribute towards our Trust priority.

#### Pharmaceuticals

In 2017, our HIV drug, dolutegravir, was made available in Brazil as a first line treatment for people living with HIV who have never received treatment via the national health programme. It is also now available as first line treatment in Botswana.



#### Vaccines

Our Vaccines business has developed the only malaria vaccine candidate to have received a positive scientific opinion from the European Medicines Agency and a recommendation for pilot implementation by the World Health Organization (WHO).



#### **Consumer Healthcare**

In early 2018, our Consumer Healthcare business is launching a five-year partnership with Smile Train, to provide funding, support and expertise to help more children living with cleft lip or palate to lead a full and productive life.



Trust continued

# Addressing global health through science

We are using our science and technology to tackle some of the biggest global health challenges while delivering leading scientific and medical engagement.

We aim to use our science, and work collaboratively and transparently with partners and the scientific community, to develop new medicines, vaccines and consumer healthcare products where there is the greatest need.

#### **Global health impact**

The biggest contribution we can make to improve health globally is to focus on diseases impacting people around the world where we have specific scientific and technological expertise: respiratory, HIV, oncology, immuno-inflammation and vaccines. We also have an important role to play in tackling some of the biggest global health challenges, including malaria (see case study), tuberculosis (TB) and neglected tropical diseases (NTDs), where there is no commercial market.

In 2017, we created a Global Health Unit to drive an integrated approach across the business to innovate and deliver medicines and vaccines that tackle the biggest global health challenges, such as malaria and NTDs.

Our open lab in Tres Cantos, Spain supported seven new projects run by external scientists in 2017 (64 since it opened in 2010). During the year, the Tres Cantos facility supported the phase I clinical trials of a new candidate drug for TB, with phase II studies expected to begin in 2018. We also began late stage pre-clinical studies for a molecule with the potential to shorten TB treatment, with funding from the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation.

In 2017, we received FDA approval for *Juluca* (see page 25), an important milestone in HIV care. It provides a new treatment option and could make a significant difference to people living with HIV as they receive life-long treatment for their chronic condition. Also in 2017, our HIV drug, dolutegravir, was made available in Brazil and Botswana, and has been added to the Essential Medicines List in Russia.

As part of our commitment to eliminate and control NTDs, GSK has donated nearly eight billion albendazole tablets since 1999 to reach more than 850 million people with lymphatic filariasis (LF) or intestinal worms. In April 2017, Togo became the first African country to eliminate LF as a public health problem, with seven other countries doing so later that year.

### Helping to beat malaria



Our Pharmaceuticals business is in the late stage development of tafenoquine, a singledose treatment for *P.vivax* malaria, which is common in South Asia, the Horn of Africa and Latin America. If approved, it will be the first new treatment for *P. vivax* malaria in more than 60 years.

Our Vaccines business has developed the only malaria vaccine candidate to have received a positive scientific opinion from the EMA and a recommendation for pilot implementation by the WHO. Following successful phase III trials in 2016, we are supporting plans for pilot malaria vaccine implementation programmes in sub-Saharan Africa. We are proud to be working together with the WHO, PATH, the ministries of health in Kenya, Ghana and Malawi, and other stakeholders to ensure successful implementation of the pilot programmes. In parallel, GSK is preparing for the implementation of the phase IV programme and is starting manufacturing activities. GSK will donate the first 10 million doses of the RTS,S vaccine to support pilot programmes in sub-Saharan Africa.

Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

#### **Strategy in action**

"We have created a Global Health Unit to drive innovation and delivery of medicines and vaccines to tackle global health challenges, such as malaria."



Phil Thomson President, Global Affairs

#### Preparing for future health threats

We are committed to preparing for global health threats and emergencies. We maintain reserve capacity to respond to a future influenza pandemic, and are collaborating on the development of a universal influenza vaccine candidate.

#### Fighting antibiotic resistance

The declining effectiveness of antibiotics, due to their extensive use and misuse, is becoming a major public health crisis.

It is important that we work with the pharmaceutical industry and governments to find creative ways to incentivise and reward new research and development in antibiotics and support ways to reduce resistance.

In early 2018, we were ranked number one out of the large pharmaceutical companies in the Access to Medicine Foundation's first Anti-Microbial Resistance (AMR) Benchmark, which assessed 30 pharmaceuticals, generics and biotech company responses to AMR.

In our Pharmaceuticals pipeline, gepotidacin is the first in a new class of antibiotics and is expected to progress to phase III clinical research. Our vaccines also play a critical role in avoiding the need for antibiotics by preventing bacterial, viral and other infections.

To promote responsible antibiotics use, in 2017 we trained over 21,000 healthcare professionals (HCPs) in areas such as appropriate antibiotics use and prescribing guidelines.

# Leading scientific and medical engagement

We believe it is important to have trusted and transparent engagement with the scientific and medical communities.

#### Transparency in clinical trial data

GSK is one of the few companies that publishes clinical study reports, whether positive or negative. By the end of 2017, 2,310 of these reports were publicly available on our clinical study register in addition to 6,305 result summaries from our trials. Reflecting our long-standing commitment to clinical trial transparency, during the year we ranked number one on the AllTrials Transparency Index. We also share anonymised patient-level data for our interventional phase I-IV clinical trials within six months of publication. By late 2017, we had listed more than 2,100 trials on the www.clinicalstudydatarequest.com platform for use by external researchers. Since we started this initiative in 2013, 108 research proposals requesting GSK data have been approved.

#### Sales and marketing practices

In 2013, we introduced a policy to stop paying HCPs to speak to other prescribers about our prescription medicines and vaccines. We believe our policy has improved transparency and trust, but feedback from scientific experts is that important scientific dialogue between GSK and them has reduced. This was not the intent of the policy. Transparent scientific dialogue and engagement with experts is in the interests of all those working to develop new medicines and improve care for patients.

To address this feedback, and having consulted with HCPs, we have decided to change our policy. We now allow fair market value payments to be made by GSK to expert researchers and HCPs to speak about the science behind our products, disease and clinical practice in a limited number of GSK sponsored, medical-led meetings.

We believe this change is in the best interest of patients as it helps effective, transparent scientific dialogue by allowing HCPs to share new science with each other. Our primary focus remains on internal medical experts speaking about our products and we will not pay HCPs to talk about our products outside of an approved, medical-led scientific workshop or symposium.

We have continued to strengthen our online resources and in-house medical capabilities to provide bespoke product information for HCPs. By using all of our existing channels, we increased our overall interactions with customers by 15% in 2017 with digital interactions growing by 50%.

GSK has eliminated the use of individual sales targets for our pharmaceutical and vaccines sales representatives. This change was implemented in the US in 2011, and expanded to all our markets globally in 2015. Today, our sales representatives are incentivised based on their selling competency and broader business performance.

## Trust continued

# Sustainable access to our high-quality products

# We are expanding access to our high-quality medicines, vaccines and consumer healthcare products so that more people can benefit from their use.

We are committed to widening access to our high-quality products. We do so through embedding our equitable pricing strategy, using innovative business models, and ensuring that our products adhere to high quality and safety standards.

#### Pricing

Our equitable pricing strategy for medicines and vaccines is based on the country, disease area, product type and patients' ability to pay. Since 2010, we have capped the prices of our patented medicines in least developed countries at 25% of those in Western Europe, as long as manufacturing costs are covered.

More than 70% of our vaccine doses go to least developed, low and middle-income countries. Our lowest vaccine prices are offered to organisations such as Gavi, the Vaccine Alliance, which supports poorer countries. We are the only company committed to a ten-year price freeze to support countries transitioning from Gavi financing. In 2017, the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) and the International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers and Associations (IFPMA) launched a new partnership called Pat-INFORMED to facilitate access to medicine patent information. GSK played an instrumental role in the development of this partnership which was catalysed by our 2016 commitment to make information about our patent portfolio freely available.

We also understand payer and patient concerns about affordability in developed markets. The prices of our new medicines and vaccines reflect our goal to work in the best interests of both patients and shareholders and to balance reward for innovation with access and affordability.

In the US, we negotiate with payers to gain favourable placement on formularies (lists of products covered by health insurers and pharmacy benefit managers). Patients generally have lower out-of-pocket costs for medicines that have preferred treatment under a formulary. The GSK Patient Assistance Programme provided our prescribed medicines and vaccines to 126,419 patients in 2017.

## **Reducing child mortality**



In 2013, we launched a five-year partnership with Save the Children with the aim of saving the lives of one million children in the poorest countries. As we approach the end of the five years, we have reached more than 2.7 million children in 41 countries with life-saving interventions. Through the partnership, we have also created and distributed a potentially life-saving medicine, chlorhexidine gel, that has benefited over 19,000 newborns. The next phase of the GSK and Save the Children partnership, which will continue to address child mortality, will launch in 2018.

GSK Annual Report 2017

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

#### Strategy in action

"Reliable supply is a daily priority across all three of our businesses."



Roger Connor President Global Manufacturing and Supply

Our charitable giving in 2017 totalled £261.6 million (2016 – £210.2 million)



Product & in-kind £165m
 Cash £80m
 Management £13m
 Time (PULSE) £3m

In Europe, we engage with governments and payers to balance access and affordability while working towards sustainable health systems that support ongoing innovation.

#### Partnerships to support access

We invest in communities around the world through product and cash donations. In 2017, our charitable giving totalled £262 million.

Since 2009, we have reinvested 20% of our profits from sales of pharmaceuticals and consumer healthcare products in least developed countries (LDCs) – £33 million in total – into strengthening local healthcare infrastructure. Our partnerships with Amref Health Africa, CARE International and Save the Children have helped train over 60,000 frontline health workers, helping us to exceed our goal of reaching 20 million people by 2020. Our new programmes in Botswana, Cameroon and Namibia are training frontline health workers beyond the LDCs.

Cleft surgery can cost from as little as \$250, but if left untreated, children will struggle to eat, breathe and speak properly, leaving them isolated from communities and with ongoing health issues. In early 2018, our Consumer Healthcare business is launching a five-year partnership with Smile Train, to provide funding, support and expertise to help more children living with cleft lip or palate lead a full and productive life.

# Our commitment to quality and safety

We follow a strict Quality Management System and comply with regulations on Good Manufacturing Practice. In 2017, 194 regulatory inspections were held at our manufacturing sites and, while the majority resulted in zero or only minor observations, we are committed to addressing issues raised in all inspections as part of our continuous improvement programme. Regulatory authorities have accepted our proposed plans for corrective actions. We track risks to quality and safety standards through our global risk register. In 2017, we performed 273 audits on our own trials and those conducted for us by third parties. We enhanced our policy on management of human safety information for GSK products and trained all relevant staff to safeguard the people who take our products or are involved in our clinical research.

#### **Reliability of supply**

We make reliable supply a daily priority across all three of our businesses.

Significant improvements were achieved in our Pharmaceutical supply performance in 2017. These were instrumental in enabling growth in key therapy areas, as well as ensuring that the launch of new products went to plan. Improvements are the result of essential capability-building and infrastructure investments made in our supply chain to improve safety and quality, as well as a consistent focus on meeting patient and business needs through performance management.

Our supply performance in Vaccines continued to improve in 2017. We grew manufacturing output by 7% which underpinned our strong financial performance. We maintained our focus on safety and delivering all of our vaccines to our high quality standards; we also continued to invest in capacity, updating older facilities and building new capacity to support our long-term growth ambition.

Across the Consumer Healthcare supply chain, we have implemented new ways of working, including core business planning processes to improve our service levels. These have increased steadily and significantly through 2017 and benchmark well with FMCG competitors. All of our 2017 Consumer Healthcare product launches have been supplied on time and we continue to strive for higher targets for product supply, while maintaining our quality and safety standards.

## Trust continued

# Modern employer

To attract and retain the best talent, we are committed to being a modern employer and to driving high levels of employee engagement.

Our staff are more engaged when they are part of the conversation, so we have put a strong focus on holding open and inclusive conversations with each other, and encouraging our leaders and employees to share the ownership and delivery of our strategy. We are also focused on creating a safe and inclusive workplace where everyone at GSK can feel able and inspired to realise their potential.

#### Engagement

Senior leaders across GSK are playing a pivotal role in engaging our people behind our strategy, through initiatives such as our new Let's Talk programme (see case study).

In October 2017, 600 of our most senior leaders attended a three-day conference to deepen their understanding of our strategy and priorities and to develop effective tools to inspire their teams.

# Delivering performance through cultural change

Our strong values and purpose are fundamental to the way we operate. Central to the development of our highperformance, values-based culture will be the alignment of our people behind our long-term business priorities. As part of our approach to evolving GSK's culture, we have retained and reinforced our values while introducing four new expectations that guide the behaviour of our employees: Courage, Accountability, Development and Teamwork.

#### **Talent and development**

In 2017, we made a number of key appointments to our Corporate Executive Team, identified significant GSK roles, and supported the development of top talent. This included changing approximately 40% of our top 125 manager roles through promoting existing talent and hiring externally to bring fresh ideas and skills to leadership roles.

We have also launched a new employee performance system. Individual objectives are now linked to our priorities on Innovation, Performance and Trust, and a new GSK-wide bonus system will reflect progress against the priorities and our overall business performance. This will encourage more regular, consistent performance and development conversations.

In 2017, we trained around 3,300 people to support their promotion to first or second line leadership; in addition, more than 1,600 GSK leaders shared their knowledge and helped to improve colleagues' performance through our coaching programmes.

During the year, 434 graduates and postgraduates joined our Future Leaders and Esprit development programmes. GSK ranked third in The Guardian 300 UK Graduate Employers and made the top ten in The Times Top 100 Graduate Employers 2017.

## Engaging employees in our strategy



Our strategic success relies on our ability to engage employees behind GSK's longterm priorities.

In 2017, more than 84,000 (83%) of our people took part in GSK's global employee survey – our best ever response rate. Our employee engagement score was 79%, and we will be setting this as a baseline year for improvement. 76% of employees recommend GSK as a great place to work – up 12% since the previous survey – and 85% are proud to work for us. Survey questions aligned with our new priorities and the results are being discussed by leaders and employees to identify priority focus areas. From 2018, we plan to conduct the survey twice a year.

Our new Let's Talk programme encourages employees to discuss key issues and share views and ideas on strengthening GSK. Leaders across the business have hosted conversations with their teams on a range of topics. Feedback and insights are collated and shared with all employees and senior leaders to help shape our future organisation.

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information

#### Strategy in action

"For GSK, family-friendly policies are a key success factor to drive employee engagement."



**Claire Thomas** Senior Vice President, Human Resources

#### Women in management (%)

	2014	2015	2016	2017
SVP/VP	29	29	30	31
Director	40	40	42	43
Manager	45	45	46	47
Total	42	42	43	44

#### **Employees by gender (number)**

	Male	Female	Total
Board	8	5	13
Management*	9,784	7,825	17,609
Total	55,139	43,323	98,462

Management: senior managers as defined in the Companies Act 2006 (Strategic Report and Directors' Report) Regulations 2013 which includes persons responsible for planning, directing or controlling the activities of the company, or a strategically significant part of the company, other than the Board, including directors or undertakings included in the consolidated accounts.

#### A diverse and inclusive workplace

In 2017, the Hampton Alexander Review of FTSE 100 companies found GSK has the eighth-highest proportion of women on the Board at 41.7%, and is in line with the FTSE 100 average with 25.7% female representation among executive committee members and their direct reports. We are continuing to focus on improving this number over the coming years. Overall, the proportion of women in management roles at GSK is 44%.

Women made up half of our new graduates and Esprit participants, and 38% of our new apprentices in science, technology and engineering roles, where women have traditionally been under-represented.

We published data on our gender pay gap in the UK for the first time, following new legislation. Our gender pay gap for all permanent UK-based GSK employees is 2.81% (mean), outperforming the national average of 17.4%. We will continue to review pay equity at a global level during 2018.

Through our Accelerating Difference programme, we provided coaching and support for 209 high-performing female managers. Around 49% of those who began the programme in 2014 have been promoted (compared with 31% of women across GSK during the same period).

In the US, our diverse reverse mentoring provides leaders with the opportunity to learn from a more junior employee of a different background to help our leaders develop their inclusive leadership skills. In 2017, we had 105 mentoring pairs in place (up from 20 in 2016).

Seven nationalities are represented on our Board and executive committee. Seventyeight nationalities make up our Future Leaders graduate programme and more than 60 people have completed our Emerging Leaders programme in Singapore to develop our Asia leadership pipeline.

Our global LGBT+ Council continued to engage people across GSK on LGBT+ issues. It is supported by our LGBT+ employee resource group, Spectrum, which now has over 900 employee members across 29 countries around the world. In early 2018, we were ranked 21st in the UK Stonewall Workplace Equality Index of the top 100 most LGBT+ and inclusive employers in the UK for 2017.

We are committed to removing barriers, increasing understanding and ensuring that those with disabilities have the same opportunities. Our Disability Confidence Network employee resource group now has more than 250 employee members across 22 countries who support our Global Disability Council in driving change and promoting disability confidence.

#### Health and wellbeing

We are committed to providing health programmes and services to help our people lead healthy lives. In 2017, we made more than 75% of these programmes and services available in our top 24 countries, covering 85% of employees globally.

Our Partnership for Prevention programme offers over 119,000 employees and family members access to up to 40 preventive healthcare services, such as immunisations and cancer screening, at little or no extra cost. We expanded the programme into the Asia Pacific region in 2017 and prepared to extend it in Europe.

Our reportable injury and illness rate in 2017 was 0.23 per 100,000 hours worked, compared with 0.26 in 2016. This rate is comparable with other leading companies in our sector<sup>1</sup> and has remained low for several years.

#### Flexible and life-friendly practices

For GSK, family-friendly policies are a key success factor to drive employee engagement. In 2017, in the US we increased maternity leave for mothers to up to 16 weeks, and introduced 8 weeks of paid parental leave for all parents, adoptive parents and partners to bond with their new baby. We also raised our commitment to family-friendly policies across our top 20 markets. For example, in Pakistan we revised our maternity policy for eligible employees to increase fully paid maternity leave from 84 to 120 days.

We are also seeking to improve work/life balance through a range of flexibility models across our markets. In the UK, we offer a tax-free holiday programme, which enables employees to sacrifice part of their salary in exchange for up to ten days of extra holiday. In 2017, this programme had a 30% usage rate among eligible employees.

1 Based on benchmarking data from the Pharmaceutical Safety Group.

## Trust continued

# Ethical conduct and environmental sustainability

Employees disciplined in 2017: breakdown of types of policy violation



# We aim to run our business ethically and in an environmentally sustainable way.

#### **Ethical conduct**

We strive to build a values-based culture by training our people on the standards we expect, encouraging the reporting of any concerns and acting swiftly and transparently when issues occur.

#### Living our Values

We provide mandatory annual training on our values and Code of Conduct to help employees and complementary workers manage ethical dilemmas and put our values into practice at work.

The Living our Values training emphasises our zero tolerance to bribery and corruption, highlights our commitment on issues such as product quality and data protection, and explains key risks. In 2017, 98% of employees and 91% of complementary workers completed the training. More than 86,300 people had additional training on anti-bribery and corruption to help them manage the specific risks inherent in their roles and responsibilities.

We assess how well our values are embedded and have conducted around 260 values maturity assessments over the past two years.

#### Reporting and investigating concerns

A 2017 Speak Up campaign raised awareness of the multiple channels we offer for people within and outside GSK to voice concerns and ask questions through an independent third party – confidentially or anonymously if preferred. During the year, we received 2,679 reports (2,568 in 2016), with all being reviewed and 1,919 formal investigations initiated.

We act when employees fail to adhere to our policies. In 2017, 3,200 employees were disciplined for policy violations (3,600 in 2016), including 935 for failing to complete our mandatory Living our Values and Anti-bribery and Corruption training on time. Some 1,801 employees received a documented warning (2,499 in 2016), 901 received verbal warnings (547 in 2016) and 233 were dismissed or agreed to leave voluntarily (221 in 2016).

#### Working with third parties

We expect all our suppliers and third parties to comply with our standards on ethics, labour rights, health and safety, and the environment. By the end of 2017, we had deployed the roll-out of our Third Party Oversight programme to 95% of our third parties. We expect the remainder to be completed by early 2018. Over 100,000 risk assessments of third parties have been conducted and over 5,000 improvements plans agreed since the programme began in 2015. Based on our initial risk assessment, over 4,200 third parties underwent extensive independent assessments.

The standardised programme enables us to identify and manage third party risks more effectively, and is being embedded into the processes we use to engage with suppliers.

We conducted 60 third party audits on health and safety, ethics, environment and labour rights, with a further 1,592 audits on quality processes.

Where we identify unsatisfactory areas, we engage with third parties to develop improvement plans and track progress. If significant issues remain unresolved, we may suspend or terminate work with a third party.

#### **Human rights**

We are a signatory to the UN Global Compact and we are committed to upholding the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the core labour standards set out by the International Labour Organization (ILO). In 2017, we expanded the information on our human rights expectations in our Living our Values training, particularly around labour rights in our supply chain. We also held a workshop with senior managers to build understanding of labour rights risks and to identify further team training requirements.

We continued to monitor existing suppliers and screen new suppliers, included standardised labour rights clauses in third party contracts, and updated our supplier portal and human rights policy with more information on labour rights to support compliance. GSK Annual Report 2017

Investor information

#### **Environmental sustainability**

We aim to minimise our environmental impact at every stage of the value chain, while extending access to our products to more people.

#### Carbon

Our overall carbon footprint is made up of Scope 1 and 2 emissions from our direct operations (18%), and Scope 3 emissions from our supply chain (49%) and from use of our products (33%).

In 2017, our operational emissions (Scope 1 and 2) were reduced by 2% compared with the previous year, as a result of our continuing focus on energy efficiency measures and purchasing renewable energy. Since our 2010 baseline, we have reduced annual carbon emissions from energy use by 25% saving a cumulative 1.9 million tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>e.

Our Scope 3 emissions fell from 18.7 to 17.9 million tonnes of CO2e from 2015 to 2016;1 however, they were up 4% from our 2010 baseline year. This is a result of the Novartis integration in 2015 and increasing sales of our propellant-based inhalers. We engage with suppliers to drive improvement. For example we encourage suppliers to monitor and disclose performance through Ecodesk, an external resource which offers benchmarking information and helps them develop improvement plans.

We also have our own platform, GSK Supplier Exchange, to encourage suppliers to share best practices on sustainability and recognise outstanding performance through our annual Supplier Environmental Sustainability Awards.

The use of our products also has a significant impact on our Scope 3 emissions. The majority is from patient use of a propellantbased inhaler Ventolin, where the propellant is a greenhouse gas released during use Reducing the impact of the propellant is complex. We continue to research feasible solutions to this issue, including changing the way we manufacture, to reduce the amount of propellant used while maintaining efficacy and safety for patients.

GSK's new generation of inhaler products, using our Ellipta device, were developed and launched as dry powder inhalers (DPIs) and do not release greenhouse gas emissions. In 2017, a certified assessment of our respiratory inhaler portfolio by the Carbon Trust showed that the lifecycle carbon footprint of our DPI is around 24 times lower than a propellant-based inhaler<sup>2</sup> for one month's treatment.

#### Water

We continue to seek ways to use less water in our own operations, in our supply chain and in the use of our products. We have reduced water use by 22% since 2010 but water use increased by 1% in 2017, driven by growth in our Vaccines business.

By the end of 2017, all of our

Pharmaceutical and Consumer Healthcare manufacturing sites had completed water risk assessments in line with our water stewardship standard. These sites are now developing plans to address any risks that have been identified which may include working with local communities and other stakeholders. Our efforts to enhance water stewardship will prioritise sites in areas of water stress.

#### Waste

Since 2010, we have cut operational waste by 23%, producing 10% less hazardous waste and 29% less non-hazardous waste However, progress towards our 2020 target has slowed and the amount of waste produced remained the same in 2017 as 2016. We have therefore increased our focus on reclaiming more waste through reuse, recycling and recovery.

Around 70% of our sites worldwide have achieved zero waste to landfill and just 4% of our 136,000 tonnes of operational waste ended up in landfill – 25% less than in 2016. Most (71%) was recycled or incinerated to recover energy.

#### Carbon emissions plus intensity ratios (as per regulations)

'000 tonnes CO <sub>2</sub> eª	2014	2015 <sup>b</sup>	2016	2017
Scope 1 emissions	851	885	889	865
Scope 2 emissions	745	730	700	694
Scope 3 emissions	16,093	18,690	17,897	Data available May 2018
Intensity ratios	2014	2015	2016	2017
Scope 1 and 2 emissions/sales revenue (tonnes CO <sub>2</sub> e/£m)	69.4	67.5	57.0	51.6
Scope 1 and 2/FTE (tonnes CO <sub>2</sub> e/FTE)	16.3	16.0	16.0	15.8

a Carbon emissions are calculated according to the Greenhouse Gas Protocol: A Corporate Accounting and

Reporting Standard (revised edition) b Data included former Novartis sites' emissions and headcount.

Our most recently available Scope 3 data is from 2016. We will publish 2017 data online in late 2018.
 For one month's treatment, a 120 dose propellant inhaler

has a carbon footprint of 19kg CO<sub>2</sub>e per pack compared with a 30 dose once-daily *Ellipta* DPI - which has a carbon footprint of 0.8kg CO<sub>2</sub>e per pack

# Group financial review

#### In this section

CFO's statement	53
Approach to Brexit	55
Approach to tax	56
Viability statement	57
Reporting framework	58
Non-controlling interests in ViiV Healthcare	59
Group turnover	60
Total results	65
Adjusted results	69
Cash generation and conversion	71
Financial position and resources	72
Critical accounting policies	76
Treasury policies	77

	53
Strategic report	
Governance and remuneration	
Financial statements	
Investor information	

# **Group financial review**



Viability statement

presented on page 57.

Our viability statement sets out our assessment of the prospects of the

Group over the next three years and is

"We continued to make progress in delivering against our strategy and the financial goals we have set out in our financial architecture."

Simon Dingemans Chief Financial Officer

Our 2017 results reflect a continued focus on execution including driving growth from existing products and recent launches; controlling costs tightly to help build better operating leverage across the Group, while also investing behind our future growth drivers; and improving cash generation to increase our capacity to support both investment and the dividends we pay to our shareholders.

#### **Financial architecture**

We are using our financial architecture to ensure that the delivery of our strategic priorities of Innovation, Performance and Trust translate into clear financial goals that we can embed across the Group.

These goals are targeted at delivering stronger growth in sales through improved innovation across all three businesses, driving earnings per share faster than sales, through better operating leverage from tight cost control and continued financial efficiencies and converting more of those earnings into cash which can either be reinvested in the business or returned to shareholders. Critically, these goals need to be delivered in the right way, consistent with our values and our objective of building trust in GSK.

We are using the architecture and its goals to help create a step-change in the alignment of our operations across three fully integrated businesses, including a new end-to-end emphasis on cost, cash and capital discipline.

#### **Reporting framework**

Our Reporting Framework is described in more detail on page 58. Following a detailed review, we made some changes in 2017. Core results were renamed Adjusted results and now include ordinary course legal charges.

Due to their magnitude, charges related to the impact of the US Tax Cuts and Jobs Act enacted in 2017 have been excluded from Adjusted results.

GSK continues to present both Total and Adjusted results in all tables and commentaries and has provided a reconciliation between the two on page 67.

#### Sales growth

All three of our businesses delivered growth in 2017.

Pharmaceuticals sales were up 7% AER, 3% CER, with growth from HIV products, our Ellipta portfolio and Nucala more than offsetting the decline in sales of Seretide/ Advair and Established Pharmaceuticals, as well as a 1% drag from divestments

In Vaccines, we generated significant growth from our meningitis and flu portfolios, and benefited from increased demand for Established Vaccines. We finished the year with overall Vaccines sales up 12% AER, 6% CER.

Consumer Healthcare delivered growth of 8% AER, 2% CER, reflecting a strong performance from power brands in the Pain and Oral health categories, partly offset by the impact of continued competitive pressures in the US allergy category and a broader market slowdown across key categories. In addition, reported growth was impacted by the divestment of the Nigerian beverages business in 2016 and the implementation of the Goods & Service Tax in India during 2017.

#### **Operating leverage**

The Total operating margin was 13.5% of sales compared with 9.3% in 2016. The increased margin reflected primarily lower accounting charges related to the remeasurement of the liabilities for contingent consideration, put options and preferential dividends.

#### Footnote

Ve use a number of adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report the performance of our business, as described on page 58, including Adjusted results, free cash flow and CER growth rates. Non-IFRS measures may be considered in addition to, but not as a substitute for or superior to, information presented in accordance with IFRS.

#### Capital allocation framework Key priorities for capital - Pharmaceuticals pipeline Invest in the business - Consumer Healthcare put option Innovation Vaccines capacity Improved Shareholder returns Performance cash - 80p per share dividend expected for 2018 generation - Focus on rebuilding free cash flow over time Target 1.25x to 1.5x cover before returning dividend to Trust growth Other transactions M&A

The Adjusted operating margin of 28.4% was 0.9 percentage points higher than in 2016 and 0.4 percentage points higher on a CER basis. This reflected improved operating leverage driven by sales growth and a more favourable mix in all three businesses, together with the benefit to Vaccines of a settlement for lost third party supply volume and a favourable year-on-year comparison to inventory adjustments in 2016. Tight control of ongoing costs across all three businesses also contributed, along with further benefits from restructuring and integration. These were partly offset by increases in R&D 106 million on the Priority Review Voucher utilised in HIV), as well as continuing price pressure, particularly in Respiratory, and supply chain investments.

Our work to maintain tight control of costs across the Group included supply chain efficiencies from a mixture of site closures, consolidating our manufacturing supplier base and simplifying our global distribution and logistics network. We are also further stepping up our focus on procurement through a new global organisation.

#### Financial efficiency

Financial efficiency remains a priority. Successfully refinancing maturing debt during 2017 allowed us to hold net financing costs relatively flat for the year.

We continue to focus on protecting our credit profile and funding flexibility.

#### US tax reform

The enactment of the US Tax Cuts and Jobs Act in December 2017 is expected to have a positive impact on the future after tax earnings of GSK's US businesses. This is primarily due to the reduction in Federal corporation tax rates from 1 January 2018, which is expected to benefit the Group effective tax rate on Adjusted profits in 2018 by two to three percentage points. We intend to apply the flexibility and cash benefits these reforms will provide in accordance with our capital allocation framework.

The enactment of the new law has resulted in a number of additional charges in 2017, which reduced Total earnings by £1,630 million.

These charges represent management's estimates of the impact of US tax reform on the Group based on the information currently available. As more information on the detailed application of the Act becomes available, the assumptions underlying these estimates could change, with consequent adjustments to the charges taken that could have a material impact on the results of the Group.

#### Earnings per share

Total EPS was 31.4p (2016 – 18.8p). The increase reflected primarily lower accounting charges related to the remeasurement of the liabilities for contingent consideration, put options and preferential dividends.

Adjusted EPS of 111.8p was up 11% AER, 4% CER, reflecting improved operating leverage that delivered earnings growth faster than sales growth.

#### **Contingent consideration**

Strict discipline on returns

At the end of 2017, GSK had liabilities for contingent consideration payments of £6.2 billion, of which £5.5 billion related to the estimated present value of future payments to Shionogi by ViiV Healthcare. The payments to Shionogi are calculated each quarter based on a high-teens percentage of the revenues of the relevant products, principally dolutegravir, with the discounted fair value of the total future payments reflecting the current expectations of total future sales of those products. Further details are provided in Note 39, 'Contingent consideration liabilities'.

#### Free cash flow

Net cash inflow from operating activities was £6.9 billion and free cash flow for the Group was £3.4 billion, compared with £3.0 billion in 2016. The Sterling increase of 14% reflected the improved operating profit performance, a positive currency benefit and reduced cash spending on restructuring and capital expenditures, partly offset by increased working capital, mainly due to the building of inventory in advance of new product launches.

#### Net debt

Net debt at the end of 2017 amounted to £13.2 billion, £0.6 billion lower than at the end of 2016. The reduction was primarily attributable to improved free cash flow of £3.4 billion and disposal proceeds of £0.6 billion together with a translation benefit of £0.6 billion on the Sterling value of non-Sterling denominated debt, more than offsetting the cash dividends paid to shareholders in the year of £3.9 billion.

Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

#### **Capital allocation framework**

The priorities for the use of our capital remain as presented in July 2017. They are focused on three particular priorities: investing in the business, delivering cash returns to shareholders through dividends and potentially accessing strategic acquisitions that would strengthen the business, subject to them meeting a strict set of returns criteria. In establishing the first priority as investing in the business, we identified a primary focus on strengthening the Pharmaceuticals business and, in particular, its R&D pipeline. We also confirmed the attractiveness of accepting the Consumer Healthcare put option, should it be exercised, and continuing to expand capacity in key product lines across our Vaccines business.

To strengthen how we allocate capital and to ensure that we are allocating funding to where the most attractive returns are available, we have implemented a clearer framework and created a new board to govern the allocation of capital between our businesses.

We have expanded the use of cash flow-based return metrics beyond individual project assessments. Now that we have been able to create fully integrated business units for Pharmaceuticals, Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare, we have been able to apply a more consistent cash return on invested capital (CROIC) methodology to prioritise investment across the Group as a whole, so that we can compare the returns from each of the three integrated businesses as we allocate capital between them. We also regularly benchmark ourselves with peers relevant to each of our three businesses.

#### 2018 guidance

We expect continued progress in 2018, including sales growth contributions from our new and recent product launches in HIV, Respiratory and Vaccines.

The expectation for 2018 Adjusted EPS growth is dependent on a number of factors including, in particular, uncertainties relating to the timing and extent of potential generic competition to *Advair* in the US.

In the event that no substitutable generic version of *Advair* is introduced to the US market in 2018, the Group expects 2018 Adjusted EPS growth of 4-7% at CER. This is based on an expected decline in 2018 in US Advair sales of 20-25%.

In the event of a mid-year introduction of a substitutable generic competitor to *Advair* in the US, the Group expects full-year 2018 US *Advair* sales of around  $\pounds$ 750 million at CER (US\$1.30/£1), with Adjusted EPS flat to down 3% at CER.

Both scenarios reflect the benefit of US tax reform with an expected 2018 effective tax rate on Adjusted profits of 19-20%.

We are not able to give guidance for Total results as we cannot reliably forecast certain material elements of our Total results such as the future fair value movements on contingent consideration and put options.

#### Returns to shareholders

For 2017, we maintained our ordinary dividend at 80p in line with the commitment we made to shareholders at the time we closed the Novartis transaction in early 2015.

GSK recognises the importance of dividends to shareholders and aims to distribute regular dividend payments that will be determined primarily with reference to the free cash flow generated by the business after funding the investment necessary to support the Group's future growth.

The Board intends to maintain the dividend for 2018 at the current level of 80p per share, subject to any material change in the external environment or performance expectations. Over time, as free cash flow strengthens, we intend to build free cash flow cover of the annual dividend to a target range of 1.25-1.50x, before returning the dividend to growth.

A fuller review of the financial results is set out on pages 56 to 78.

Simon Dingemans Chief Financial Officer

#### **Our approach to Brexit**

We have evaluated the impact of Brexit on our business operations, including our supply chain and quality oversight. Our priority is to maintain continuity of GSK's supply of medicines, vaccines and health products to our patients and consumers in the UK and the EU.

Uncertainty remains about the future relationship between the UK and the EU. As a result, we have agreed a riskbased approach to mitigation across the organisation. Implementation of our contingency plan has been underway since January 2018, with an immediate focus on our supply chains. This includes expanding our ability in the EU and the UK to conduct re-testing and certification of medicines; transferring Marketing Authorisations registered in the UK to an EU entity; updating packaging and packaging leaflets; amending manufacturing and importation licences, and securing additional warehousing.

We currently anticipate that the cost to implement these and other necessary changes could be up to £70 million over the next two to three years, with subsequent ongoing additional costs of approximately £50 million per year, including additional customs duties and transaction or administration costs. These charges represent our estimates of the impact of Brexit based on the information currently available. As more information on the changes to our business that will be required after Brexit becomes available, the assumptions underlying these estimates could change, with consequent adjustments, either up or down, to the additional costs we expect to incur. We will continue to adjust our plans and their expected financial impact as negotiations and regulations develop.

Delivering these necessary but complex changes by March 2019 will be ambitious and potentially disruptive in the short term and we support efforts to secure a status quo transition period to minimise disruption. Over the longer term, we continue to believe that Brexit will not have a material impact on our business.

#### Our approach to tax

We understand our responsibility to pay an appropriate amount of tax while being financially efficient and delivering a sustainable tax rate.

appropriate amount of tax, and fully support efforts to ensure companies are appropriately transparent about how their tax affairs are managed. Tax is an important element of the economic contribution we bring to the countries in which we operate. We do not engage in artificial tax arrangements – those without business or commercial substance. We do not seek to avoid tax by the use of 'tax havens' or transactions we would not fully disclose to a tax authority. We have a zero tolerance approach to tax evasion and the

facilitation of tax evasion.

We understand our responsibility to pay an

We have a substantial business and employment presence in many countries around the globe and we pay a significant amount of tax, including corporation and other business taxes, as well as tax associated with our employees. At the same time, we have a responsibility to our shareholders to be financially efficient and deliver a sustainable tax rate. As part of this approach, we look to align our investment strategies to those countries where we already have substantial economic activity, and where government policies promote regimes which are attractive to business investment and R&D activity, and are transparent in their intent and available to all relevant tax payers. Examples include the UK Patent Box and Research and Development Expenditure Credit.

In 2017, the Group corporate tax charge was £1,356 million (2016 - £877 million) on profits of £3,525 million (2016 - £1,939 million) representing an effective tax rate of 38.5% (2016 - 45.2%). We made cash tax payments of £1,340 million in the year (2016 - £1,609 million). In addition to the taxes we pay on our profits, we pay duties, levies, transactional and employment taxes.

Our Adjusted tax rate for 2017 was 21.0% (2016 – 21.3%). Subject to any material changes in our product mix, or other material changes in tax regulations or laws in the countries in which we operate, and following the impact of US tax reform, the Group's effective Adjusted tax rate for 2018 and the next several years is expected to be in the region of 19-20%.

The Group's Total tax rate of 38.5% (2016 – 45.2%) for 2017 was higher than the Adjusted tax rate as it was affected by the impact of US and Swiss tax reforms, as explained at Note 14, together with transaction-related charges arising on the Group's put option liabilities.

The Total tax rate also reflected the reassessment of estimates of uncertain tax positions following the settlement of a number of open issues with tax authorities in various jurisdictions.

Tax risk is managed by a set of policies and procedures to ensure consistency and compliance with tax legislation. Our Audit & Risk Committee and the Board are responsible for approving our tax policies and risk management approach.

We seek to maintain open, positive relationships with governments and tax authorities worldwide and we welcome constructive debate on taxation policy.

2017 has seen the enactment of significant reforms of tax laws in multiple jurisdictions. We expect there to be continued focus on tax reform in the future, driven by the OECD's Base Erosion and Profit Shifting ('BEPS') project and European Commission initiatives such as fiscal state aid investigations. The outputs from the OECD BEPS projects clarified the important principle that tax should be paid on profits throughout the supply chain, where the profit-making activity takes place.

GSK supports the BEPS proposals, in particular the implementation of the OECD's recommendations on 'Country by Country Reporting', including the exchange of this data between tax authorities. This data, validated against existing information held on taxpayers, will support their ability to ensure multinational groups pay an appropriate amount of tax.

The detailed tax implications of Brexit are dependent on the outcome of negotiations between the UK and EU, and are therefore currently unknown. However, we continue to work closely with the ABPI and BIA to analyse the potential implications for the industry in order to highlight key focus areas for the Government as part of its Brexit negotiations. The direct tax implications, in particular, are expected to be limited for GSK while the indirect implications may be more significant, including potential customs duty costs and additional transaction or administrative costs associated with managing import and export obligations on the movement of goods between the UK and EU. Our approach to Brexit is set out on page 55

Our approach to tax is set out in detail within the Public Policy positions section of our website. Further details about our corporate tax charges for the year are set out on page 177.

We use a number of adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report the performance of our business, as described on page 58.

## **Viability statement**

In accordance with provision C.2.2 of the 2014 revision of the Code, GSK has assessed the prospects of the company over a longer period than the 12 months required by the 'Going Concern' provision. The Directors confirm that they have a reasonable expectation that GSK will continue to operate and meets its liabilities, as they fall due, over the next three years. The Directors' assessment has been made with reference to GSK's current position and prospects, our strategy, the Board's risk appetite and GSK's principal risks and how these are managed, as detailed on pages 20 and 21 in the Strategic report.

The Board reviews our internal controls and risk management policies and approves our governance structure and code of conduct. It also appraises and approves major financing, investment and licensing decisions, and evaluates and monitors the performance and prospects of GSK as a whole. The focus is largely on improving our long-term financial performance through delivery of our company and three business strategies and aligned Innovation, Performance and Trust priorities.

The Board reviews GSK's strategy and makes significant capital investment decisions over a long term time horizon, based on a multiyear assessment of return on capital, the performance of the company and its three business units, and the market opportunity in the pharmaceutical, vaccines and consumer healthcare sectors. This approach is aligned to GSK's model of achieving balanced growth by investing in high quality, innovative products for patients, consumers and healthcare providers. However, since many internal and external parameters become increasingly unpredictable over longer time horizons, GSK focuses its detailed, bottom-up Plan on a three year cycle. The Plan is reviewed at least annually by the Directors, who approve business forecasts showing expected financial impact. The Directors believe that a three year assessment period for the Viability statement is most appropriate as it aligns with the company's well established business planning processes that balance the long term nature of investments in the pharmaceutical, vaccines and consumer healthcare sectors with an assessment of the period over which analysis of near term business performance is realistically visible

The Plan has been stress tested in a series of robust operational and principal risk downside scenarios as part of the Board's review on risk. The downside scenarios consider GSK's cash flows, sustainability of dividends, funding strategy, insurance provision and recovery as well as other key financial ratios over the period. These metrics have been subject to sensitivity analysis, which involves flexing a number of the main assumptions underlying the forecasts both individually and in combination, along with mitigating actions that could realistically be taken to avoid or reduce the impact or occurrence of the underlying risk. The following hypothetical downside scenarios have been evaluated:

- Scenario 1: Business performance risks. These include key performance risks, including lower sales from new products; the possible impact of a generic alternative to Seretide/Advair in the US; intensifying competition in the HIV market; greater adverse impact from generic competition and other competitive launches to other GSK products, as well as possible supply and manufacturing challenges.
- Scenario 2: External and macroeconomic risks. This scenario reflects incremental risks to the business driven by outside factors such as more intense competition, increased pricing pressure in both the US and Europe as well as the potential impact of material negative changes in the macro-economic and healthcare environment.
- Scenario 3: Principal risks. This scenario includes a severe assessment of the potential loss impact from the Principal risks related to patient safety, product quality, supply chain continuity as well as anti-bribery and corruption and any consequent regulatory actions or fines, all of which could fundamentally threaten our operations. These risks are managed through mitigating activities described on pages 257 to 266.
- Scenario 4: Put option exercise. This scenario evaluates the additional funding requirements assuming the earliest potential exercise of the outstanding put options held by our partners in the HIV and Consumer Healthcare businesses.

The three year review also makes certain assumptions about the normal level of capital recycling likely to occur and considers whether additional financing facilities will be required and the respective level of funding flexibility and headroom.

The results of this stress testing show that certain combinations of these hypothetical scenarios could increase funding demands on GSK and require mitigating changes to the Group's funding strategy. However, in light of the liquidity available to the Group and based on this analysis, the Directors have a reasonable expectation that, even under the stress tests described above, the company will be able to continue in operation and meet its liabilities as they fall due over the three year period of assessment.

## **Reporting framework**

#### **Presentation of Group results**

Our Group financial review discusses the operating and financial performance of the Group, its cash flows and financial position and our resources. We compare the results for each year primarily with the results of the preceding year.

We use a number of adjusted, non-IFRS, measures to report the performance of our business. These measures are used by management for planning and reporting purposes and in discussions with and presentations to investment analysts and rating agencies and may not be directly comparable with similarly described measures used by other companies. Non-IFRS measures may be considered in addition to, but not as a substitute for, or superior to, information presented in accordance with IFRS.

#### **Total results**

Total reported results represent the Group's overall performance. However, these results can contain material unusual or non-operational items that may obscure the key trends and factors determining the Group's operational performance. As a result, we also report Adjusted results, which is a non-IFRS measure.

#### Adjusted results

As announced on 11 April 2017 in the 'Change to financial reporting framework' press release, from 2017, core results have been renamed Adjusted results and, instead of all legal charges and expenses, only significant legal charges and expenses are excluded in order to present Adjusted results. All other legal charges and expenses are included in Adjusted results. Significant legal charges and expenses are those arising from the settlement of litigation or a government investigation that are not in the normal course and materially larger than more regularly occurring individual matters. They also include certain major legacy legal matters. Any new significant legal matters excluded in order to present Adjusted results will be disclosed at the time.

As a result of the enactment of the US Tax Cuts and Jobs Act on 22 December 2017, GSK has recorded charges on initial application which reduced Total earnings by £1.6 billion, as set out on page 68. Due to their magnitude, GSK has reported these charges as Adjusting items in 2017 so that they do not obscure the key trends in the Group's operational performance for the year.

Adjusted results now exclude the following items from Total results: amortisation and impairment of intangible assets (excluding computer software) and goodwill; major restructuring costs, including those costs following material acquisitions; significant legal charges (net of insurance recoveries) and expenses on the settlement of litigation and government investigations, transaction-related accounting adjustments for significant acquisitions, and other items, including disposals of associates, products and businesses and other operating income other than royalty income, together with the tax effects of all of these items and the impact of the enactment of the US Tax Cuts and Jobs Act in 2017.

GSK believes that Adjusted results are more representative of the performance of the Group's operations and allow the key trends and factors driving that performance to be more easily and clearly identified by shareholders. The definition of Adjusted results, as set out above, also aligns the Group's results with the majority of its peer companies and how they report earnings.

Reconciliations between Total and Adjusted results, as set out on page 67, including detailed breakdowns of the key adjusting items, are provided to shareholders to ensure full visibility and transparency as they assess the Group's performance.

#### **Contingent consideration**

GSK has recognised a significant liability for contingent consideration (£6,172 million at 31 December 2017 on a fair value discounted basis) of which £5,542 million represented the estimated present value of future amounts payable to Shionogi relating to ViiV Healthcare, discounted at 8.5%. The payments to Shionogi are calculated based on the sales performance over the life of the relevant products, principally dolutegravir, as described on page 59. The effect of the required IFRS accounting treatment is that GSK recognises these fair value liabilities on the balance sheet, with remeasurement charges reflected immediately in other operating income. These charges are adjusted from Total results to present Adjusted results. GSK will make cash payments in the future to discharge this liability which will not be recorded in the profit and loss account and future earnings.

#### Free cash flow

From 2017, adjusted free cash flow is no longer being reported and the free cash flow definition has been amended to include all contingent consideration payments made during the period.

Free cash flow, which is a non-IFRS measure, is now defined as the net cash inflow from operating activities less capital expenditure, contingent consideration payments, net interest and dividends paid to non-controlling interests plus proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment and dividends received from joint ventures and associates. It is used by management for planning and reporting purposes and in discussions with and presentations to investment analysts and rating agencies. Free cash flow growth is calculated on a reported basis. A reconciliation of net cash inflow from operations to free cash flow is presented on page 71.

#### Free cash flow conversion

Free cash flow conversion is free cash flow as a percentage of Total earnings.

#### Working capital conversion cycle

The working capital conversion cycle is calculated as the number of days sales outstanding plus days inventory outstanding, less days purchases outstanding.

#### **CER and AER growth**

In order to illustrate underlying performance, it is our practice to discuss the results in terms of constant exchange rate (CER) growth. This represents growth calculated as if the exchange rates used to determine the results of overseas companies in Sterling had remained unchanged from those used in the previous year. CER% represents growth at constant exchange rates. £% or AER% represents growth at actual exchange rates.



## Non-controlling interests in ViiV Healthcare

#### **Trading profit allocations**

Because ViiV Healthcare is a subsidiary of the Group, 100% of its operating results (turnover, operating profit, profit after tax) are included within the Group income statement and then a portion of the earnings is allocated to the non-controlling interests owned by the other shareholders, in line with their respective equity shareholdings (Pfizer 11.7% and Shionogi 10%). Each of the shareholders, including GSK, is also entitled to preferential dividends determined by the performance of certain products that each shareholder contributed. As the relative performance of these products changes over time, the proportion of the overall earnings of ViiV Healthcare allocated to each shareholder will change. In particular, the increasing sales of *Tivicay* and *Triumeq* have a favourable impact on the proportion of the preferential dividends that is allocated to GSK. GSK was entitled to approximately 80% of the Adjusted earnings of ViiV Healthcare for 2017. Remeasurements of the liabilities for the preferential dividends allocated to Pfizer and Shionogi are included within Adjusting items as other operating income.

#### Acquisition-related arrangements

As part of the agreement reached to acquire Shionogi's interest in the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture in 2012, ViiV Healthcare agreed to pay additional consideration to Shionogi contingent on the performance of the products being developed by that joint venture, principally dolutegravir. The liability for this contingent consideration was estimated and recognised in the Group's balance sheet at the date of acquisition. Subsequent remeasurements are reflected within other operating income and within Adjusting items in the income statement.

Cash payments are made to Shionogi by ViiV Healthcare each quarter which reduce the balance sheet liability for the contingent consideration and as a result are not recorded in the income statement. In 2017, the total cash payments made to Shionogi in respect of the contingent consideration amounted to £671 million. The payments are calculated based on the sales performance of the relevant products in the previous quarter and are reflected in the cash flow statement partly in operating cash flows and partly within investing activities. The tax relief on these payments is reflected in the Group's Adjusting items as part of the tax charge. The part of each payment relating to the original estimate of the fair value of the contingent consideration on the acquisition of the Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture in 2012 of £659 million is reported within investing activities in the cash flow statement and the part of each payment relating to the increase in the liability since the acquisition is reported within operating cash flows.

Movements in contingent consideration payable to Shionogi were as follows:

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Contingent consideration at beginning of the year	5,304	3,409
Additions	-	154
Remeasurement through income statement	909	2,162
Cash payments: operating cash flows	(587)	(351)
Cash payments: investing activities	(84)	(66)
Other movements	-	(4)
Contingent consideration at end of the year	5,542	5,304

The additions in 2016 represented the recognition of the preferential dividends payable to Shionogi.

Of the contingent consideration payable (on a post-tax basis) to Shionogi at 31 December 2017, £724 million (31 December 2016 – £545 million) is expected to be paid within one year.

#### **Exit rights**

Pfizer may request an IPO of ViiV Healthcare at any time and if either GSK does not consent to such IPO or an offering is not completed within nine months, Pfizer could require GSK to acquire its shareholding. Under the original agreements, GSK had the unconditional right, so long as it made no subsequent distribution to its shareholders, to withhold its consent to the exercise of the Pfizer put options and, as a result, in accordance with IFRS, GSK did not recognise a liability for the put option on its balance sheet. In Q1 2016, GSK notified Pfizer that it had irrevocably given up this right and accordingly recognised the liability for the put option on the Group's balance sheet at an initial value of £1,070 million. Consistent with this revised treatment, at the end of Q1 2016 GSK also recognised liabilities for the future preferential dividends anticipated to become payable to Pfizer and Shionogi on the Group's balance sheet.

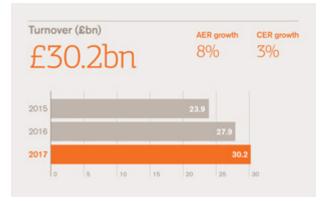
The closing balances of the liabilities related to Pfizer's shareholding are as follows:

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Pfizer put option	1,304	1,319
Pfizer preferential dividend	17	23

Under the original agreements, Shionogi could also have requested GSK to acquire its shareholding in ViiV Healthcare in six month windows commencing in 2017, 2020 and 2022. GSK had the unconditional right, so long as it made no subsequent distribution to its shareholders, to withhold its consent to the exercise of the Shionogi put option and, as a result, GSK did not recognise a liability for the put option on its balance sheet. In Q1 2016, GSK notified Shionogi that it had irrevocably given up this right and accordingly recognised the liability for the put option on the Group's balance sheet at an initial value of £926 million. In Q4 2016, Shionogi irrevocably agreed to waive its put option and as a result GSK derecognised the liability for the group's balance sheet directly to equity. The value of the liability was £1,244 million when it was derecognised.

GSK also has a call option over Shionogi's shareholding in ViiV Healthcare, which under the original agreements was exercisable in six month windows commencing in 2027, 2030 and 2032. GSK has now irrevocably agreed to waive the first two exercise windows, but the last six month window in 2032 remains. As this call option is at fair value, it has no value for accounting purposes.

## **Group turnover**



#### Group turnover

	2017 £m	2016 £m	Growth £%	Growth CER%
Pharmaceuticals	17,276	16,104	7	3
Vaccines	5,160	4,592	12	6
Consumer Healthcare	7,750	7,193	8	2
Group turnover	30,186	27,889	8	3

Group turnover for the year increased 8% AER, 3% CER to £30,186 million, with growth delivered by all three businesses.

Pharmaceuticals sales were up 7% AER, 3% CER, reflecting the continued strong growth of the new Respiratory and HIV products, partly offset by declines in older Respiratory products, including *Seretide/Advair* and Established Pharmaceuticals, including the impact of recent divestments.

Vaccines sales were up 12% AER, 6% CER, reflecting a strong performance from Meningitis and Influenza vaccines and higher demand for Established Vaccines, as well as the benefit of favourable year-on-year US CDC stockpile movements.

Consumer Healthcare sales grew 8% AER, 2% CER reflecting a strong performance from power brands in the Pain and Oral health categories, partly offset by the impact of continued competitive pressures in the US allergy category and a broader market slowdown in key categories. In addition, reported growth was impacted by the Nigerian beverages business divestment in Q3 2016 and the implementation of the Goods & Service Tax (GST) in India on 1 July 2017.

#### Group turnover by geographic region

	2017 £m	2016 (revised) £m	Growth £%	Growth CER%
US	11,263	10,197	10	6
Europe	7,943	7,476	6	_
International	10,980	10,216	7	3
	30,186	27,889	8	3

The US sales growth of 10% AER, 6% CER was driven by continued strong performances from *Triumeq* and *Tivicay* and growth in the Respiratory portfolio, together with strong performances in the US from Hepatitis and Meningitis vaccines.

Europe sales grew 6% AER, but were flat at CER as growth from *Triumeq*, *Tivicay* and Meningitis vaccines was offset by the decline in Established Pharmaceuticals, including the impact of the disposal of the Romanian distribution business in Q4 2016. Respiratory sales were up 5% AER, but flat at CER, as the decline in *Seretide* offset the growth in the new Respiratory products.

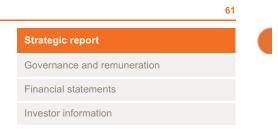
In International, sales growth of 7% AER, 3% CER reflected strong growth in *Triumeq*, *Tivicay* and the Respiratory portfolio, with Established Pharmaceuticals flat, including the impact of divestments. Growth in Emerging Markets of 8% AER, 4% CER was also impacted by divestments.

#### Sales from new Pharmaceutical and Vaccine products

	2017 £m	2016 £m	Growth £%	Growth CER%
Respiratory				
Anoro Ellipta	342	201	70	63
Arnuity Ellipta	35	15	>100	>100
Incruse Ellipta	201	114	76	68
Nucala	344	102	>100	>100
Relvar/Breo Ellipta	1,006	620	62	55
CVMU				
Eperzan/Tanzeum	87	121	(28)	(31)
HIV				
Tivicay	1,404	953	47	40
Triumeq	2,461	1,735	42	35
Pharmaceuticals	5,880	3,861	52	45
Bexsero	556	390	43	34
Menveo	274	202	36	29
Shingrix	22	-		
Vaccines	852	592	44	36
	6,732	4,453	51	44

In 2015, GSK identified a series of New Pharmaceutical and Vaccine products that were expected to deliver at least £6 billion of revenues per annum on a CER basis by 2020. Those products are as set out above and do not include *Trelegy Ellipta* and *Juluca*, which had initial sales in 2017 of £2 million and £5 million, respectively. The Group has previously announced its plans to withdraw *Tanzeum*. At 2015 exchange rates the equivalent value of the 2017 sales was £5.7 billion.

Sales of New Pharmaceutical and Vaccine products were £6,732 million, grew £2,279 million in Sterling terms (51% AER, 44% CER) and represented approximately 30% of Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines turnover in the year.





#### Pharmaceuticals turnover

	2017 £m	2016 £m	Growth £%	Growth CER%
Respiratory	6,991	6,510	7	3
HIV	4,350	3,556	22	16
Immuno-inflammation	377	340	11	6
Established Pharmaceuticals	5,558	5,698	(2)	(5)
	17,276	16,104	7	3

Pharmaceuticals turnover in 2017 was £17,276 million, up 7% AER, 3% CER. Respiratory sales grew 7% AER, 3% CER to £6,991 million, driven by the *Ellipta* portfolio and *Nucala*, while HIV sales were up 22% AER, 16% CER to £4,350 million, driven by increases in market share for *Triumeq* and *Tivicay*. Sales of Established Pharmaceuticals declined 2% AER, 5% CER, reflecting a three percentage point impact of recent divestments. These divestments reduced overall Pharmaceuticals CER growth by one percentage point, most significantly impacting the contribution from Europe and Emerging Markets.

In the US, sales growth of 11% AER, 6% CER was driven by the HIV portfolio and new Respiratory products. Europe sales grew 3% AER but declined 3% CER, reflecting the continued transition of the Respiratory portfolio and generic competition to *Kivexa* as well as the disposal of the Romanian distribution business during Q4 2016 which reduced growth by three percentage points. Reported International sales growth was impacted by the benefit to Q1 2016 of the accelerated sale of inventory under supply agreements to Novartis as well as the disposal of the thrombosis and anaesthesia businesses to Aspen in Q1 2017, which reduced reported growth in International by one percentage point and in Emerging Markets by two percentage points to 7% AER, 5% CER. Sales in Japan grew 6% AER, 3% CER.

#### Respiratory

Total Respiratory portfolio sales were up 7% AER, 3% CER, with the US up 8% AER, 3% CER, Europe up 5% AER but flat at CER and International up 9% AER, 5% CER. Growth of the new Respiratory products more than offset the decline in *Seretide/Advair*.

The new Respiratory products recorded combined sales of £1,930 million in 2017 with sales of *Ellipta* products up 67% AER, 59% CER driven by continued strong growth in the US and the ongoing roll-out across Europe and International. Sales of *Nucala* were £344 million, a Sterling increase of £242 million, and included sales of £236 million in the US.

The aggregate growth of the *Ellipta* products was driven primarily by the contribution of the US, where sales were up 72% AER, 65% CER on the back of further market share gains. Total *Relvar/Breo Ellipta* sales grew 62% AER, 55% CER to £1,006 million, with the US up 75% AER, 67% CER to £602 million. *Anoro Ellipta* sales grew 70% AER, 63% CER to £342 million, also reflecting market share gains in the US. All *Ellipta* products, *Breo, Anoro, Incruse* and *Arnuity*, continued to grow market share in the US in the year.

Seretide/Advair sales declined 10% AER, 14% CER to £3,130 million. Sales in the US declined 12% AER, 16% CER (5% volume decline and a 11% negative impact of price), with payer rebate adjustments related to prior periods favourably impacting sales in the year. In Europe, *Seretide* sales were down 12% AER, 17% CER to £736 million (11% volume decline and a 6% negative impact of price), reflecting continued competition from generics and the transition of the Respiratory portfolio to newer products. In International, sales of *Seretide* declined 5% AER, 8% CER to £784 million (6% volume decline and a 2% negative impact of price), also reflecting increased generic competition and the transition to the newer Respiratory products.

Pricing pressures also affected other older products with *Ventolin* sales declining 2% AER, 6% CER to £767 million, including the negative impact of payer rebate adjustments related to prior periods in the US. *Flixotide/Flovent* sales were down 6% AER, 10% CER to £596 million, with the US down 15% AER, 18% CER.

The net impact of adjustments to payer rebates for prior periods across the US Respiratory portfolio was broadly neutral to reported US Respiratory sales.

#### ΗΙΥ

HIV sales increased 22% AER, 16% CER to £4,350 million in the year, with the US up 26% AER, 21% CER, Europe up 10% AER, 3% CER and International up 33% AER, 26% CER. The growth in all three regions was driven by continued increases in market share for *Triumeq* and *Tivicay*, partly offset by the impact of generic competition to *Epzicom/Kivexa*, particularly affecting the European market. The ongoing increase in patient numbers for both *Triumeq* and *Tivicay* resulted in sales of £2,461 million and £1,404 million, respectively, in the year. *Juluca* was approved in the US in November 2017, and recorded initial sales of £5 million.

*Epzicom/Kivexa* sales declined 59% AER, 61% CER to £234 million, reflecting the ongoing generic competition since Q3 2016.

#### Immuno-inflammation

Sales grew 11% AER, 6% CER in the year. The negative impact of the divestment of raxibacumab, which recorded strong sales in Q4 2016, was more than offset by the growth of *Benlysta*, up 23% AER, 17% CER to £375 million, driven by a strong US performance.

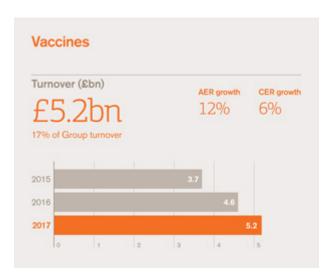
#### **Established Pharmaceuticals**

Sales of Established Pharmaceuticals in 2017 were £5,558 million, declining 2% AER, 5% CER, impacted by the comparison with the accelerated sale of inventory under supply agreements to Novartis in Q1 2016 as well as the disposal of the thrombosis and anaesthesia businesses to Aspen in Q1 2017 and the disposal of the Romanian distribution business in Q4 2016. The impact of these disposals on the growth of the Established Pharmaceuticals portfolio was approximately three percentage points.

The *Avodart* franchise declined 3% AER, 9% CER to £613 million primarily due to the loss of exclusivity in the US and Europe and the impact of favourable RAR adjustments in 2016.

Dermatology sales grew 16% AER, 11% CER to £456 million, reflecting improved supply in Emerging Markets and growth in Japan, while *Augmentin* sales grew 4% AER, 2% CER to £587 million.

# 63 Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information



#### Vaccines turnover

	2017 £m	2016 £m	Growth £%	Growth CER%
Meningitis	890	662	34	27
Influenza	488	414	18	12
Shingles	22	-		
Established Vaccines	3,760	3,516	7	1
	5,160	4,592	12	6

Vaccines turnover grew 12% AER, 6% CER to £5,160 million, primarily driven by Meningitis vaccines, with *Bexsero* growing across all regions and *Menveo* growing in the US and Europe, and higher sales of influenza products, primarily in the US and Europe. Established Vaccines growth was driven by Hepatitis vaccines, mainly due to a competitor supply shortage in the US, higher demand for *Boostrix* and *Rotarix* and the launch of *Cervarix* in China. Favourable year-on-year CDC stockpile movements for *Infanrix*, *Pediarix* and *Menveo* in the US also contributed to growth. These were partly offset by increasing competitive pressures on *Infanrix*, *Pediarix* in the US and Europe, and lower *Synflorix* sales, driven primarily by lower pricing in developing countries.

#### **Meningitis**

Meningitis sales grew 34% AER, 27% CER to £890 million. *Bexsero* sales growth of 43% AER, 34% CER was driven by new national immunisation programmes, private market sales and regional tenders in Europe, as well as growing demand and share gains in the US, together with strong private market sales in International. *Menveo* sales grew 36% AER, 29% CER, primarily driven by the impact of favourable year-on-year CDC stockpile movements, partly offset by supply constraints in International.

#### Influenza

*Fluarix/FluLaval* sales were up 18% AER, 12% CER to £488 million, reflecting strong sales execution, primarily in the US, and higher demand in Europe.

#### Shingles

*Shingrix* recorded initial sales into the channel of £22 million in the US after its FDA approval and favourable ACIP recommendations.

#### **Established Vaccines**

Sales of the DTPa-containing vaccines (*Infanrix, Pediarix* and *Boostrix*) were up 5% AER, but flat at CER. Boostrix sales grew 19% AER, 13% CER, benefiting from higher demand across all regions. *Infanrix, Pediarix* sales were down 3% AER, 8% CER, mainly driven by increased competitive pressures in the US and Europe, together with a new market entrant in Europe, partly offset by favourable year-on-year CDC stockpile movements in the US.

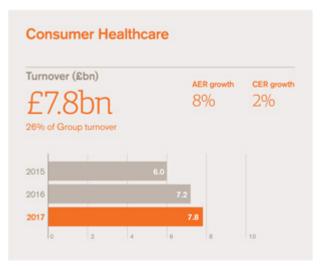
Hepatitis vaccines grew 15% AER, 10% CER to £693 million, benefiting from a competitor supply shortage and higher demand in the US, partly offset by the unfavourable impact of CDC stockpile movements in the US and supply constraints in Europe and International.

*Rotarix* was up 12% AER, 6% CER to £524 million, reflecting higher demand in Europe and International.

Synflorix sales were up 1% AER, but down 6% CER to £509 million, due to lower pricing in Emerging Markets partly offset by higher demand elsewhere in International.

*Priorix/Priorix Tetra/Varilrix* sales were flat at AER, but down 5% CER to £301 million, mainly due to supply constraints in International.

*Cervarix* sales increased by 65% AER, 57% CER to £134 million, driven by its recent launch in China.



### **Consumer Healthcare turnover**

	2017 £m	2016 £m	Growth £%	Growth CER%
Wellness	4,001	3,726	7	2
Oral health	2,466	2,223	11	6
Nutrition	680	674	1	(5)
Skin health	603	570	6	_
	7,750	7,193	8	2
	.,	. ,		
	.,	.,	-	
	2017 £m	2016 (revised) £m	Growth £%	Growth CER%
US	2017	2016 (revised)		
US Europe	2017 £m	2016 (revised) £m	£%	CER%
	<b>2017</b> £m 1,826	2016 (revised) £m 1,761	£%	CER% (1)

Consumer Healthcare turnover was up 8% AER, 2% CER at £7,750 million, impacted by slower global growth in key categories. A strong performance by power brands across Wellness and Oral health was partly offset by competitive pressures in the US allergy category, impacting *Flonase* OTC, as well as lower sales of tail brands across the Nutrition and Skin health categories and a broader market slowdown in key categories. In addition, reported growth was impacted by the disposal of the Nigeria beverages business in Q3 2016 and the implementation of the Goods & Service Tax (GST) in India in July, the net effects of which were partly offset by the benefit of the comparison with the impact of demonetisation in India in Q4 2016. The divestment, GST and demonetisation combined to reduce overall Consumer Healthcare CER growth by approximately one percentage point.

Sales from new GSK innovations (product introductions within the last three years on a rolling basis) represented approximately 13% of sales in the period. Notable launches this year included *parodontax* and *Flonase Sensimist* in the US, the continued global roll out of *Flonase* OTC and several line extensions for *Sensodyne*, including next generation *Sensodyne Rapid Relief* and *Sensodyne Deep Clean*.

#### Wellness

Wellness sales grew 7% AER, 2% CER to £4,001 million. This reflected a strong performance from *Voltaren* and Cold & flu seasonal products, partly offset by a weaker performance from US allergy products.

Respiratory sales were up 7% AER, 2% CER as strong broadly-based growth from *Theraflu* and *Otrivin*, particularly in Europe and International, was partly offset by competitive pressures in the US for *Flonase* OTC from private label products.

Pain relief sales were up 10% AER, 4% CER, driven significantly by *Voltaren* with growth across all regions, benefiting from momentum in the 12-hour variant, strong in-store and marketing activation, expansion of expert detailing and strong performances in International markets. *Panadol* also grew strongly in Europe, benefiting from new advertising campaigns, and in International in low single digits.

#### Oral health

Oral health sales grew 11% AER, 6% CER to £2,466 million. Sensodyne continued to drive performance, reporting growth of 12% AER, 8% CER, with strong delivery in all regions following the roll out of next generation Sensodyne Rapid Relief and the launch of Pronamel Strong & Bright. Sales of parodontax continued to grow strongly, reflecting double-digit performances in Europe and International, driven by a brand reset and increases in dentist recommendations, as well as the US launch in the first quarter. Denture care grew in mid-single digits with double-digit growth in emerging markets partly offset by slower consumption growth in the US and Germany.

#### Nutrition

Nutrition sales grew 1% AER and declined 5% CER to £680 million, adversely impacted by the sale of the Nigeria beverages business in Q3 2016 and the implementation of GST on 1 July, as well as continued competitive pressures for *Horlicks* in India. The net impact of the divestment of the Nigeria beverages business, implementation of GST offset by the favourable comparison with the impact of demonetisation in the prior year reduced Nutrition CER growth by approximately six percentage points.

#### Skin health

Skin health sales grew 6% AER, but were flat at CER at £603 million, with low single-digit growth in the US, a slight decline within Europe and International flat. *Fenistil* sales grew strongly, with good performances in Central & Eastern Europe, Germany and the Middle East, following digital activation and new media campaigns. *Physiogel* and *Lamisil* continued to be impacted by competitor activity, whilst Lip care sales grew in mid-single digits.

55 Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

# **Total results**



The total results	s of the Group	are set out below.
-------------------	----------------	--------------------

		2017		2016		Growth
	£m	% of turnover	£m	% of turnover	£%	CER%
Turnover	30,186	100	27,889	100	8	3
Cost of sales	(10,342)	(34.3)	(9,290)	(33.3)	11	8
Selling, general and administration	(9,672)	(32.0)	(9,366)	(33.6)	3	(1)
Research and development	(4,476)	(14.8)	(3,628)	(13.0)	23	19
Royalty income	356	1.1	398	1.4	(11)	(13)
Other operating income/(expense)	(1,965)	(6.5)	(3,405)	(12.2)		
Operating profit	4,087	13.5	2,598	9.3	57	39
Net finance costs	(669)		(664)			
Profit on disposal of interest in associates	94		_			
Share of after tax profits of associates and joint ventures	13		5			
Profit before taxation	3,525		1,939		82	58
Taxation	(1,356)		(877)			
Profit after taxation for the year	2,169		1,062		>100	71
Profit attributable to shareholders	1,532		912			
Earnings per share (p)	31.4		18.8		67	36
Earnings per ADS (US\$)	0.82		0.51			

#### Cost of sales

Cost of sales as a percentage of turnover was 34.3%, up 1.0 percentage points in Sterling terms and up 1.4 percentage points in CER terms compared with 2016. This primarily reflected the phasing of costs of manufacturing restructuring programmes including non-cash write downs as a result of plant closures and the write down of assets related to the progressive withdrawal of *Tanzeum*, as well as continued adverse pricing pressure in Pharmaceuticals, primarily Respiratory, and additional supply chain investments. This was partly offset by a more favourable product mix across all three businesses, particularly in Pharmaceuticals, reflecting the impact of higher HIV sales, and in Vaccines, reflecting the benefit of a settlement for lost third party supply volume and a favourable year-on-year comparison to inventory adjustments in 2016. There was also a continued contribution from integration and restructuring savings in all three businesses.

#### Selling, general and administration

SG&A costs were 32.0% of turnover, 1.5 percentage points lower than in 2016 in Sterling and CER terms. This primarily reflected lower restructuring costs and tight control of ongoing operating costs, particularly in Consumer Healthcare, as well as continued cost reductions in Pharmaceuticals, including the benefits of the Pharmaceuticals restructuring programme, and integration benefits in Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare. This was partly offset by an increased investment in promotional product support, particularly for new launches in Respiratory, HIV and Vaccines.

#### **Research and development**

R&D expenditure was £4,476 million (14.8% of turnover), 23% higher than in 2016 at AER and 19% higher at CER. This included charges of £106 million from the utilisation of the Priority Review Voucher in 2017 as well as increased investment in the progression of a number of mid and late-stage programmes. In addition, there were higher restructuring costs, primarily as a result of the provision for future clinical obligations as a result of the progressive withdrawal of *Tanzeum* and the decision to terminate the rights to sirukumab, and higher intangible asset impairments.

#### Royalty and other operating income/(expense)

Net other operating expense of £1,609 million (2016 - £3,007 million) primarily reflected lower accounting charges arising from the re-measurement of the contingent consideration liabilities related to the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture and the acquisition of the former Novartis Vaccines business, the value attributable to the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture put option and the liabilities for the Pfizer put option and Pfizer and Shionogi preferential dividends in ViiV Healthcare. The remeasurement charges of £2,185 million (2016 - £3,914 million) reflected updated trading forecasts and changes in exchange rate assumptions as well as the unwinding of the discount applied to these future liabilities of £1,001 million. They also included charges of £666 million arising from the positive impact of US tax reform on the valuation of the Consumer Healthcare and HIV businesses. These charges were partly offset by the gain of £250 million on the disposal of the anaesthesia business to Aspen and royalty income of £356 million (2016 - £398 million).

#### Total results continued

#### **Operating profit**

Total operating profit was £4,087 million in 2017 compared with £2,598 million in 2016. The increase primarily reflected a reduced impact from accounting charges related to the remeasurement of the liabilities for contingent consideration, put options and preferential dividends. In addition operating profit benefited from an improved operating margin driven by sales growth across all three businesses, but particularly Vaccines, and a more favourable mix in all three businesses. In Vaccines, there was also a favourable year-on-year comparison with inventory adjustments in 2016 and the benefit of a one-off settlement in cost of sales. Continued tight control of ongoing costs and benefits from restructuring and integration also contributed to improved margins in Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare, but in Pharmaceuticals, the benefits were offset by an overall increase in Pharmaceuticals R&D investment (including the impact of the Priority Review Voucher) together with continuing price pressure, particularly in Respiratory, and supply chain investments to support new products.

#### Net finance costs

Finance income	2017 £m	2016 £m
Interest and other income	63	70
Fair value movements	2	2
	65	72
Finance expense		
Interest expense	(720)	(701)
Unwinding of discounts on liabilities	(16)	(16)
Remeasurements and fair value movements	(4)	(4)
Other finance expense	6	(15)
	(734)	(736)

#### Profit on disposal of associates

The profit on disposal of associates was £94 million (2016 – £nil). This arose from the disposal of our entire shareholdings in two associates, River Vision Development Co. Ltd and JCR Pharmaceuticals Co Ltd.

#### Share of after tax profits of associates and joint ventures

The share of profits of associates and joint ventures was £13 million (2016 - £5 million).

#### **Profit before taxation**

Taking account of net finance costs, the profit on disposal of associates and the share of profit of associates, profit before taxation was  $\pounds3,525$  million compared with  $\pounds1,939$  million in 2016.

#### Taxation

	2017 £m	2016 £m
UK current year charge	199	241
Rest of world current year charge	1,928	1,326
Charge in respect of prior periods	(508)	(149)
Total current taxation	1,619	1,418
Total deferred taxation	(263)	(541)
Taxation on total profits	1,356	877

A tax charge of £1,356 million on Total profit represented an effective tax rate of 38.5% (2016 – 45.2%) and included a charge of £1,078 million arising from US tax reform as described in more detail on page 68. This was partly offset by a £483 million benefit from Swiss tax reform, arising from the revaluation of deferred tax liabilities on acquired Consumer Healthcare brands to reflect a reduction in the headline tax rate.

#### Non-controlling interests

The allocation of earnings to non-controlling interests amounted to £637 million (2016 – £150 million), including the non-controlling interest allocations of Consumer Healthcare profits of £415 million (2016 – £203 million) and the allocation of ViiV Healthcare profits, which increased to £187 million (2016 – £83 million loss) including the impact of changes in the proportions of preferential dividends due to each shareholder. The increase in allocation of ViiV Healthcare profits primarily reflected the impact of lower remeasurement charges and the increase in allocation of Consumer Healthcare profits reflected improved operating profits together with the benefit of Swiss tax reform in 2017.

#### Earnings per share

Total earnings per share were 31.4p, compared with 18.8p in 2016. The increase reflected the reduced impact of charges arising from the revaluations of the liabilities for contingent consideration and the put options associated with increases in the Sterling value of the Group's HIV and Consumer Healthcare businesses, the benefit from Swiss tax reform and improved performances by the relevant businesses, partly offset by the charges arising from US tax reform.

#### Dividends

The Board declared four interim dividends resulting in a total dividend for the year of 80 pence, in line with the dividend declared for 2016. See Note 16 to the financial statements, 'Dividends'.

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# Adjusting items

Adjusted results reconciliation 31 December 2017	Total results £m	Intangible asset amortisation £m	Intangible asset impairment £m	Major restructuring £m	Transaction -related £m	Divestments, significant legal and other items £m	US tax reform £m	Adjusted results £m
Turnover	30,186							30,186
Cost of sales	(10,342)	546	400	545	80	_		(8,771)
Gross profit	19,844	546	400	545	80	-		21,415
Selling, general and administration	(9,672)			248		83		(9,341)
Research and development	(4,476)	45	288	263		18		(3,862)
Royalty income	356							356
Other operating income/(expense)	(1,965)				1,519	(220)	666	_
Operating profit	4,087	591	688	1,056	1,599	(119)	666	8,568
Net finance costs	(669)			4		8		(657)
Profit on disposal of associates	94					(94)		_
Share of after tax profits of associates and joint ventures	13							13
Profit before taxation	3,525	591	688	1,060	1,599	(205)	666	7,924
Taxation	(1,356)	(134)	(176)	(209)	(619)	(251)	1,078	(1,667)
Tax rate	38.5%							21.0%
Profit after taxation	2,169	457	512	851	980	(456)	1,744	6,257
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests	637				42		114	793
Profit attributable to shareholders	1,532	457	512	851	938	(456)	1,630	5,464
Earnings per share	31.4p	9.4p	10.5p	17.4p	19.2p	(9.4)p	33.3p	111.8p
Weighted average number of shares (millions)	4,886							4,886

Adjusted results reconciliation 31 December 2016	Total results £m	Intangible asset amortisation £m	Intangible asset impairment £m	Major restructuring £m	Transaction -related £m	Divestments, significant legal and other items £m	Adjusted results (revised) £m
Turnover	27,889						27,889
Cost of sales	(9,290)	547	7	297	86	2	(8,351)
Gross profit	18,599	547	7	297	86	2	19,538
Selling, general and administration	(9,366)			514		55	(8,797)
Research and development	(3,628)	41	13	159	(81)	28	(3,468)
Royalty income	398						398
Other operating income/(expense)	(3,405)				3,914	(509)	-
Operating profit	2,598	588	20	970	3,919	(424)	7,671
Net finance costs	(664)			4		8	(652)
Share of after tax profits of associates and joint ventures	5						5
Profit before taxation	1,939	588	20	974	3,919	(416)	7,024
Taxation	(877)	(130)	(5)	(217)	(439)	170	(1,498)
Tax rate	45.2%						21.3%
Profit after taxation	1,062	458	15	757	3,480	(246)	5,526
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests	150				487		637
Profit attributable to shareholders	912	458	15	757	2,993	(246)	4,889
Earnings per share	18.8p	9.4p	0.3p	15.6p	61.6p	(5.1)p	100.6p
Weighted average number of shares (millions)	4,860						4,860

# Group financial review continued

#### Adjusting items continued

#### Intangible asset amortisation and impairment

Intangible asset amortisation was £591 million, compared with £588 million in 2016. Intangible asset impairments of £688 million (2016 – £20 million) included impairments related to the progressive withdrawal of *Tanzeum* and a number of other commercial and R&D assets following the refocusing of the R&D pipeline during 2017. Both of the amortisation and impairment charges were non-cash items.

#### Major restructuring and integration

Major restructuring and integration charges of £1,056 million have been incurred (2016 – £970 million). Non-cash charges were £525 million, primarily reflecting the write down of assets as a result of the decision to withdraw *Tanzeum* and terminate rights to sirukumab arising from the establishment of the Group's new business priorities, as well as the write down of assets related to reductions in the site network. Cash charges were £531 million (2016 – £704 million), including charges as a result of the decisions to withdraw *Tanzeum* and terminate rights to sirukumab. Cash payments made were £555 million (2016 – £1,077 million), including the settlement of certain charges previously accrued, but also reflecting the deferral of some payments into 2018. Cash payments of approximately £0.5 billion are expected in 2018. The programme delivered incremental cost savings in 2017 of £0.7 billion, including £0.2 billion of currency benefits.

Charges for the combined restructuring and integration programme to date are £4.8 billion, of which cash charges are £3.5 billion. Cash payments of £3.1 billion have been made to date. Non-cash charges are £1.3 billion.

An extension to the existing combined programme was agreed by the Board in July 2017, with total cash charges of the combined programme now expected to be approximately £4.1 billion and non-cash charges up to £1.6 billion. The programme has now delivered approximately £3.7 billion of annual savings, including a currency benefit of £0.4 billion. The extended programme is now expected to deliver by 2020 total annual savings of £4.0 billion on a constant currency basis, together with an estimated £0.4 billion of currency benefits on the basis of 2017 average exchange rates.

#### Transaction-related adjustments

Transaction-related adjustments resulted in a net charge of  $\pounds 1,599$  million (2016 –  $\pounds 3,919$  million). This primarily reflected accounting charges for the re-measurement of the liability and the unwinding of the discounting effects on the contingent consideration related to the acquisition of the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture, the contingent consideration related to the acquisition of the former Novartis Vaccines business, and the value attributable to the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture put option held by Novartis. These transaction-related adjustments exclude the impact on these liabilities arising from the implementation of the US Tax Cuts and Jobs Act in 2017 which is set out separately on this page.

Charge/(credit)	2017 £m	2016 £m
Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture put option	986	1,133
Contingent consideration on former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare Joint Venture (including Shionogi preferential dividends)	556	2,162
ViiV Healthcare put options and Pfizer preferential dividends	(126)	577
Contingent consideration on former Novartis Vaccines business	101	69
Other adjustments	82	(22)
Total transaction-related charges	1,599	3,919

The aggregate impact of unwinding the discount on these future and potential liabilities was £1,001 million (2016 - £905 million), including £543 million on the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture put option and £408 million on the contingent consideration related to the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare Joint Venture. The remaining charge of £598 million was driven by adjustments to trading forecasts and the impact of updated exchange rate assumptions on those forecasts for the relevant businesses as well as updated multiples used in the valuation of the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture put option.

Contingent consideration cash payments which are made to Shionogi and other companies reduce the balance sheet liability and hence are not recorded in the income statement. Total contingent consideration cash payments in 2017 amounted to £685 million ( $2016 - \pounds431$  million). This included cash payments made by ViiV Healthcare to Shionogi in relation to its contingent consideration liability (including preferential dividends) which amounted to £671 million ( $2016 - \pounds417$  million).

An explanation of the accounting for the non-controlling interests in ViiV Healthcare is set out on page 59.

The impact on profit after tax from transaction-related adjustments includes an accounting credit in respect of Swiss tax reform of £483 million, arising from the revaluation of deferred tax liabilities on acquired Consumer Healthcare brands to reflect a reduction in the headline Swiss tax rate.

#### Divestments and other items

Divestments and other items included the profit on disposal of the anaesthesia business to Aspen of £250 million, a number of other asset disposals, equity investment impairments and certain other adjusting items. Significant legal charges of £68 million ( $2016 - \pounds62$  million) included the benefit of the settlement of existing matters as well as provisions for ongoing litigation. Significant legal cash payments were £192 million ( $2016 - \pounds102$  million).

#### US tax reform

The enactment of the US Tax Cuts and Jobs Act has resulted in a number of additional charges in 2017, which reduced Total earnings by  $\pm1,630$  million.

Firstly, increased valuations of the HIV and Consumer Healthcare businesses due to lower US tax rates resulted in an increase in the related liabilities for contingent consideration and the put options of  $\pounds 666$  million.

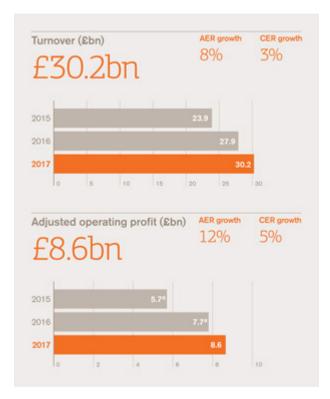
Secondly, an additional tax charge of £1,078 million comprised a reduction in the value of US deferred tax assets held against future liabilities, such as pensions, and a current tax credit, together amounting to £730 million, as well as a charge of £348 million arising on the reserves of subsidiaries of US entities in the Group. The cash impact of this latter charge will be spread over eight years from 2018, with approximately 60% expected to be payable in years six to eight.

These charges were partly offset by an allocation to non-controlling interests amounting to £114 million, as many of the adjustments related to ViiV Healthcare and the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture.

These charges represent management's estimates of the impact of US tax reform on the Group based on the information currently available. As further guidance from the US Treasury on implementation of the Act becomes available, particularly with regard to the repatriation tax provisions, the assumptions underlying these estimates could change. This could result in adjustments to the charges taken that could have a material impact on the results of the Group.

Strategic report	
Governance and remuneration	
Financial statements	
Investor information	

## **Adjusted results**



 Adjusted results now exclude only significant legal charges per revised definition on page 58. Prior year figures have been revised.

We use Adjusted results, which is a non-IFRS measure, among other metrics including total results and cash flow generation, to manage the performance of the Group. Non-IFRS measures may be considered in addition to, but not as a substitute for or superior to, information presented in accordance with IFRS. The definition of Adjusted results is set out on page 58.

#### **Cost of sales**

		2017		2016		Growth
		% of		% of		
	£m	turnover	£m	turnover	£%	CER%
Cost of sales	(8,771)	(29.1)	(8,351)	(29.9)	5	1

Cost of sales as a percentage of turnover was 29.1%, down 0.9 percentage points in Sterling terms and down 0.5 percentage points in CER terms compared with 2016. This reflected a more favourable product mix across all three businesses, particularly in Pharmaceuticals, including the impact of higher HIV sales, as well as favourable product mix, the benefit of a settlement for lost third party supply volume and a favourable year-on-year comparison to inventory adjustments in 2016 in Vaccines. There was also a further contribution from integration and restructuring savings in all three businesses, offset by continued adverse pricing pressure in Pharmaceuticals, primarily Respiratory, and additional supply chain investments.

#### Selling, general and administration

		2017		2016 (revised)		Growth
	£m	% of turnover	£m	% of turnover	£%	CER%
Selling, general and administration	(9,341)	(30.9)	(8,797)	(31.5)	6	1

SG&A costs were 30.9% of turnover, 0.6 percentage points lower in Sterling terms than in 2016 and 0.5 percentage points lower on a CER basis. This primarily reflected tight control of ongoing costs, particularly in Consumer Healthcare, continued cost reductions in Pharmaceuticals, including the benefits of the Pharmaceuticals restructuring programme, and integration benefits in Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare. This was partly offset by increased investment in promotional product support, particularly for new launches in Respiratory, HIV and Vaccines.

#### **Research and development**

		2017		2016		Growth
	£m	% of turnover	£m	% of turnover	£%	CER%
Research and development	(3,862)	(12.8)	(3,468)	(12.4)	11	8

R&D expenditure was £3,862 million (12.8% of turnover), 11% higher than 2016 at AER and 8% higher at CER. This included a charge of £106 million on the utilisation of the Priority Review Voucher in Q2 2017 as well as increased investment in the progression of a number of mid and late-stage programmes.

	2017	2016 (revised)		Growth
	£m	£m	£%	CER%
Discovery	1,020	821	24	21
Development	1,450	1,249	16	13
Facilities and central support functions	536	558	(4)	(7)
Total Pharmaceuticals	3,006	2,628	14	11
Vaccines R&D	621	597	4	(2)
Consumer Healthcare R&D	235	243	(3)	(7)
Research and development	3,862	3,468	11	8

The growth in Development expenditure was driven by the progression of a number of mid and late-stage programmes in HIV, Respiratory and Anaemia, together with the utilisation of the Priority Review Voucher in Q2 2017. The continuing high growth in Discovery expenditure reflected further investment in the early stage Oncology portfolio.

#### **Royalty income**

Royalty income was £356 million (2016 - £398 million). The reduction was primarily due to the patent expiry of *Cialis* in Q4 2016 and a catch-up adjustment recorded in Q1 2016.

#### Adjusted results continued

#### Adjusted operating profit

Adjusted operating profit was £8,568 million, 12% AER higher than in 2016 and 5% CER higher on a turnover increase of 3% CER. The Adjusted operating margin of 28.4% was 0.9 percentage points higher than in 2016 and 0.4 percentage points higher on a CER basis. This reflected improved operating leverage driven by sales growth and a more favourable mix in all three businesses, together with, in Vaccines, the benefit of a settlement for lost third party supply volume and a favourable year-on-year comparison to inventory adjustments in 2016. There was also continued tight control of ongoing costs across all three businesses as well as benefits from restructuring and integration. This was partly offset by the charge of £106 million on the utilisation of the Priority Review Voucher in Q2 2017 as well as other increases in R&D investment, continuing price pressure, particularly in Respiratory, and supply chain investments.

#### Adjusted operating profit by business

		2017		2016 (revised)		Growth
	£m	Margin %	£m	Margin %	£%	CER%
Pharmaceuticals	8,667	50.2	7,976	49.5	9	3
Pharmaceuticals R&D	(2,740)		(2,488)		10	7
Pharmaceuticals	5,927	34.3	5,488	34.1	8	1
Vaccines	1,644	31.9	1,429	31.1	15	11
Consumer Healthcare	1,373	17.7	1,116	15.5	23	11
	8,944	29.6	8,033	28.8	11	4
Corporate & other unallocated costs	(376)		(362)		4	(3)
Adjusted operating profit	8,568	28.4	7,671	27.5	12	5

#### **Pharmaceuticals**

Pharmaceuticals operating profit was £5,927 million, 8% AER higher than in 2016 and 1% CER higher on a turnover increase of 3% CER. The operating margin of 34.3% was 0.2 percentage points higher than in 2016 on a Sterling basis but 0.6 percentage points down on a CER basis. This primarily reflected increased R&D investment, including the impact of the utilisation of the Priority Review Voucher in Q2 2017. The operating margin also reflected increased investment in new product support, as well as the continued impact of lower prices, particularly in Respiratory, and the broader transition of the Respiratory portfolio, partly offset by a more favourable product mix, primarily driven by the growth in HIV sales, and the continued cost reduction benefit of the Group's Pharmaceuticals restructuring programme.

#### Vaccines

Vaccines operating profit was £1,644 million, 15% AER higher than in 2016 and 11% CER higher on a turnover increase of 6% CER. The operating margin of 31.9% was 0.8 percentage points higher than in 2016 on a Sterling basis and 1.3 percentage points higher on a CER basis. This was primarily driven by improved product mix, the benefit of a settlement for lost third party supply volume and a favourable year-on-year comparison with inventory adjustments in 2016, together with continued restructuring and integration benefits. This was partly offset by increased SG&A resources to support business growth and new launches, increased supply chain costs and lower royalty income.

#### **Consumer Healthcare**

Consumer Healthcare operating profit was £1,373 million, 23% AER higher than in 2016 and 11% CER higher on a turnover increase of 2%. The operating margin of 17.7% was 2.2 percentage points higher than in 2016 and 1.3 percentage points higher on a CER basis, reflecting tight control of costs, integration synergies, principally in SG&A, partly offset by increased investment in power brands.

#### Net finance costs

Finance income	2017 £m	2016 £m
Interest and other income	63	70
Fair value movements	2	2
	65	72
Finance expense		
Interest expense	(720)	(701)
Unwinding of discounts on liabilities	(4)	(4)
Remeasurements and fair value movements	(4)	(4)
Other finance expense	6	(15)
	(722)	(724)

Share of after tax profits of associates and joint ventures The share of profits of associates and joint ventures was  $\pounds13$  million (2016 –  $\pounds5$  million).

#### Adjusted profit before taxation

		2017		2016 (revised)		Growth
	£m	% of turnover	£m	% of turnover	£%	CER%
Adjusted profit before tax	7,924	26.3	7,024	25.2	13	5

#### **Taxation**

Tax on Adjusted profit amounted to £1,667 million and represented an effective Adjusted tax rate of 21.0% (2016 - 21.3%).

#### Non-controlling interests

The allocation of Adjusted earnings to non-controlling interests amounted to £793 million ( $2016 - \pounds637$  million), including the non-controlling interest allocations of Consumer Healthcare profits of £344 million ( $2016 - \pounds288$  million) and the allocation of ViiV Healthcare profits, which increased to £414 million ( $2016 - \pounds324$  million) including the impact of changes in the proportions of preferential dividends due to each shareholder. The increase in allocation also reflected comparison with the reduction in the allocation to non-controlling interests due to higher net losses in some of the Group's other entities with non-controlling interests in 2016.

#### Adjusted earnings per share

Adjusted EPS of 111.8p was up 11% AER, 4% CER compared with a 5% CER increase in Adjusted operating profit.

## Cash generation and conversion

A summary of the consolidated cash flow statement is set out below.

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Net cash inflow from operating activities	6,918	6,497
Net cash outflow from investing activities	(1,443)	(1,269)
Net cash outflow from financing activities	(6,380)	(6,392)
Decrease in cash and bank overdrafts	(905)	(1,164)
Cash and bank overdrafts at beginning of year	4,605	5,486
Decrease in cash and bank overdrafts	(905)	(1,164)
Exchange adjustments	(100)	283
Cash and bank overdrafts at end of year	3,600	4,605
Cash and bank overdrafts at end of year comprise:		
Cash and cash equivalents	3,833	4,897
Overdrafts	(233)	(292)
	3,600	4,605

The net cash inflow from operating activities for the year was  $\pounds 6,918$  million (2016 –  $\pounds 6,497$  million). The increase primarily reflected improved operating profit performance, as well as a positive currency benefit, partly offset by increased working capital reflecting the building of inventory in advance of new product launches, increased contingent consideration payments and legal settlements.

Total cash payments to Shionogi in relation to the ViiV Healthcare contingent consideration liability in the year were £671 million, of which £587 million was recognised in cash flows from operating activities and £84 million was recognised in contingent consideration paid within investing cash flows. These payments are deductible for tax purposes.

#### Capital expenditure and financial investment

Cash payments for tangible and intangible fixed assets amounted to £2,202 million (2016 – £2,352 million) and disposals realised £807 million (2016 – £453 million). Cash payments to acquire equity investments of £80 million (2016 – £96 million) were made and sales of equity investments realised £64 million (2016 – £683 million).

#### Free cash flow

Free cash flow is the amount of cash generated by the business after meeting our obligations for interest, tax and dividends paid to non-controlling interests, and after capital expenditure on property, plant and equipment and intangible assets.

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Free cash inflow	3,437	3,014

Free cash flow was £3,437 million for the year (2016 - £3,014 million). The increase primarily reflected improved operating profit performance, as well as a positive currency benefit and increases in returns and rebates, partly offset by increased working capital, reflecting seasonal factors and the building of inventory in advance of new product launches, increased contingent consideration payments, the purchase of the Priority Review Voucher, increased dividends to non-controlling interests, including a catch up adjustment, and higher legal settlements. Free cash flow in 2016 was also impacted by the costs of acquiring the HIV Clinical assets from BMS for £221 million.

# Reconciliation of net cash inflow from operating activities to free cash flow

A reconciliation of net cash inflow from operating activities, which is the closest equivalent IFRS measure to free cash flow, is shown below.

	2017 £m	(revised) £m
Net cash inflow from operating activities	6,918	6,497
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(1,545)	(1,543)
Purchase of intangible assets	(657)	(809)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	281	98
Interest paid	(781)	(732)
Interest received	64	68
Dividends from associates and joint ventures	6	42
Contingent consideration paid (reported in investing activities)	(91)	(73)
Contribution from non-controlling interests	21	_
Distributions to non-controlling interests	(779)	(534)
Free cash flow	3,437	3,014

#### **Future cash flow**

Over the long term, we expect that future cash generated from operations will be sufficient to fund our operating and debt servicing costs, normal levels of capital expenditure, obligations under existing licensing agreements, expenditure arising from restructuring programmes and other routine outflows including tax, pension contributions and dividends, subject to the 'Principal risks and uncertainties' discussed on pages 257 to 266. We may from time to time have additional demands for finance, such as for acquisitions, including potentially acquiring increased ownership interests in the ViiV Healthcare and the Consumer Healthcare businesses where minority shareholders hold put options. We have access to multiple sources of liquidity from short and long-term capital markets and financial institutions for such needs, in addition to the cash flow from operations.

#### Investment appraisal and capital allocation

We have strengthened our framework for capital allocation, including the creation of a new board to govern the allocation of capital between our businesses. We utilise a consistent cash return on invested capital (CROIC) methodology to prioritise investment across the Group as a whole, so that we can more effectively compare the returns from each of the businesses as we allocate capital between them. We also consider the impact on EPS and our credit profile where relevant.

The discount rate used to perform financial analyses is decided internally, to allow determination of the extent to which investments cover our cost of capital. For individual investments the discount rate may be adjusted to take into account specific country, business or project risk.

#### **Working capital**

	2017	2016
Working capital percentage of turnover (%)	22	22
Working capital conversion cycle (days)	191	193

The reduction of two days in 2017 compared with 2016 was predominantly due to a beneficial impact from exchange of approximately seven days, partly offset by a build in inventory in advance of new product launches and an increase in trade receivables from higher sales.

# **Financial position and resources**

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Assets		
Non-current assets		
Property, plant and equipment	10,860	10,808
Goodwill	5,734	5,965
Other intangible assets	17,562	18,776
Investments in associates and joint ventures	183	263
Other investments	918	985
Deferred tax assets	3,796	4,374
Derivative financial instruments	8	-
Other non-current assets	1,413	1,199
Total non-current assets	40,474	42,370
Current assets		
Inventories	5,557	5,102
Current tax recoverable	258	226
Trade and other receivables	6,000	6,026
Derivative financial instruments	68	156
Liquid investments	78	89
Cash and cash equivalents	3,833	4,897
Assets held for sale	113	215
Total current assets	15,907	16,711
Total assets	56,381	59,081
Liabilities		
Current liabilities		
Short-term borrowings	(2,825)	(4,129)
Contingent consideration liabilities	(1,076)	(561)
Trade and other payables	(20,970)	(11,964)
Derivative financial instruments	(74)	(194)
Current tax payable	(995)	(1,305)
Short-term provisions	(629)	(848)
Total current liabilities	(26,569)	(19,001)
Non-current liabilities		
Long-term borrowings	(14,264)	(14,661)
Corporation tax payable	(411)	-
Deferred tax liabilities	(1,396)	(1,934)
Pensions and other post-employment benefits	(3,539)	(4,090)
Other provisions	(636)	(652)
Contingent consideration liabilities	(5,096)	(5,335)
Other non-current liabilities	(981)	(8,445)
Total non-current liabilities	(26,323)	(35,117)
Total liabilities	(52,892)	(54,118)
Net assets	3,489	4,963
Equity		
Share capital	1,343	1,342
Share premium account	3,019	2,954
Retained earnings	(6,477)	(5,392)
Other reserves	2,047	2,220
Shareholders' equity	(68)	1,124
Non-controlling interests	3,557	3,839
Total equity	3,489	4,963

#### Property, plant and equipment

Our business is science-based, technology-intensive and highly regulated by governmental authorities. We allocate significant financial resources to the renewal and maintenance of our property, plant and equipment to minimise risks of interruption to production and to ensure compliance with regulatory standards. A number of our processes use hazardous materials.

The total cost of our property, plant and equipment at 31 December 2017 was £21,719 million, with a net book value of £10,860 million. Of this, land and buildings represented £4,270 million, plant and equipment £4,132 million and assets in construction £2,458 million. In 2017, we invested £1,584 million in new property, plant and equipment. This was mainly related to a large number of projects for the renewal, improvement and expansion of facilities at various worldwide sites. Property is mainly held freehold. New investment is financed from our liquid resources. At 31 December 2017, we had contractual commitments for future capital expenditure of £584 million and operating lease commitments of £1,045 million. We believe that our property and plant facilities are adequate for our current needs.

We observe stringent procedures and use specialist skills to manage environmental risks from our activities. Environmental issues, sometimes dating from operations now modified or discontinued, are reported under 'Environmental sustainability' on page 61 and in Note 45 to the financial statements, 'Legal proceedings'.

#### Goodwill

Goodwill decreased during the year to  $\pounds 5,734$  million at 31 December 2017, from  $\pounds 5,965$  million. The decrease primarily reflected the impact of exchange movements.

#### Other intangible assets

Other intangible assets include the cost of intangibles acquired from third parties and computer software. The net book value of other intangible assets as at 31 December 2017 was £17,562 million (2016 – £18,776 million). The decrease in 2017 reflected the impact of exchange movements and the amortisation and impairment of existing intangibles of £934 million and £680 million respectively, partly offset by the development costs capitalised during the year of £251 million and other additions of £454 million.

#### Investments in associates and joint ventures

We held investments in associates and joint ventures with a carrying value at 31 December 2017 of £183 million (2016 - £263 million). The market value at 31 December 2017 was £372 million (2016 - £502 million). The largest of these investments was in Innoviva Inc. which had a book value at 31 December 2017 of £147 million (2016 - £138 million). The market value at 31 December 2017 was £336 million. See Note 20 to the financial statements 'Investments in associates and joint ventures'.

#### **Other investments**

We held other investments with a carrying value at 31 December 2017 of £918 million (2016 - £985 million). The decrease in the carrying value during the year was primarily due to the impact of exchange movements. The most significant of the investments held at 31 December 2017 was in Theravance Biopharma, Inc. which had a book value at 31 December 2017 of £199 million (2017 - £248 million). The other investments included equity stakes in companies with which we have research collaborations, which provide access to biotechnology developments of potential interest and interests in companies that arise from business divestments.

73
Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

#### Financial position and resources continued

#### Derivative financial instruments: assets

We had current derivative financial instruments held at fair value of £68 million (2016 - £156 million) and non-current derivative financial instruments held at fair value of £8 million (2016 - £nil). The majority of these financial instruments related to foreign exchange contracts both designated and not designated as accounting hedges.

#### Inventories

Inventory of  $\pounds$ 5,557 million increased from  $\pounds$ 5,102 million in 2016. The increase primarily reflected inventory build in advance of new product launches.

#### Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables of £6,000 million decreased from £6,026 million in 2016, primarily reflecting exchange movements partly offset by the impact of higher sales.

#### **Deferred tax assets**

Deferred tax assets of  $\pounds$ 3,796 million decreased from  $\pounds$ 4,374 million in 2016 primarily as a result of the revaluation of existing deferred tax assets to reflect the lower headline US tax rate following enactment of US tax reform, partly offset by an increase in deferred tax assets related to intra-Group profit on inventory.

#### **Derivative financial instruments: liabilities**

We held current derivative financial instruments at fair value of  $\pounds$ 74 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 194 million). This primarily related to foreign exchange contracts both designated and not designated as accounting hedges.

#### Trade and other payables

Trade and other payables amounting to £20,970 million increased from £11,964 million in 2016, reflecting the reclassification of the Consumer Healthcare put option of £8,606 million from non-current liabilities. This relates to the present value of the estimated amount payable by us in the event of full exercise of Novartis' right to require us to acquire its 36.5% shareholding in the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture. As this option became exercisable from 2 March 2018, with payment likely to be due several months after exercise, it has been classified within current liabilities on the Group balance sheet. Further details are provided in Note 3, 'Key accounting judgements and estimates'.

#### **Provisions**

We carried deferred tax provisions and other short-term and non-current provisions of £2,661 million at 31 December 2017 (2016 – £3,434 million). The decrease in the year primarily reflected a reduction in the deferred tax provision as a result of Swiss tax reform. Other provisions at the year-end include £186 million (2016 – £344 million) related to legal and other disputes and £504 million (2016 – £554 million) related to the major restructuring programme. Provision has been made for legal and other disputes, indemnified disposal liabilities, employee related liabilities and the costs of the restructuring programme to the extent that at the balance sheet date a legal or constructive obligation existed and could be reliably estimated.

#### Pensions and other post-employment benefits

We account for pension and other post-employment arrangements in accordance with IAS 19. The deficits, net of surpluses before allowing for deferred taxation were £1,505 million (2016 - £2,084 million) on pension arrangements and £1,496 million (2016 - £1,693 million) on unfunded post-employment liabilities. The decreases in the deficits were predominantly driven by special funding contributions to the UK and US schemes and significant UK asset gains partly offset by lower discount rates that we used to discount the value of the liabilities.

#### Other non-current liabilities

Other non-current liabilities amounted to £981 million at 31 December 2017 ( $2016 - \pounds 8,445$  million). This decrease from 2016 reflects the reclassification of the Consumer Healthcare put option to current liabilities during the year.

#### **Contingent consideration liabilities**

Contingent consideration liabilities amounted to £6,172 million at 31 December 2017 (2016 – £5,896 million), of which £5,542 million (2016 – £5,304 million) represented the estimated present value of amounts payable to Shionogi relating to ViiV Healthcare and £584 million (2016 – £545 million) represented the estimated present value of contingent consideration payable to Novartis related to the Vaccines acquisition. The liability due to Shionogi included £216 million in respect of preferential dividends. The liability for preferential dividends due to Pfizer at 31 December 2017 was £17 million. An explanation of the accounting treatment of our interests in ViiV Healthcare is set out on page 59.

#### Net debt

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Cash, cash equivalents and liquid investments	3,911	4,986
Borrowings - repayable within one year	(2,825)	(4,129)
Borrowings – repayable after one year	(14,264)	(14,661)
Net debt	(13,178)	(13,804)

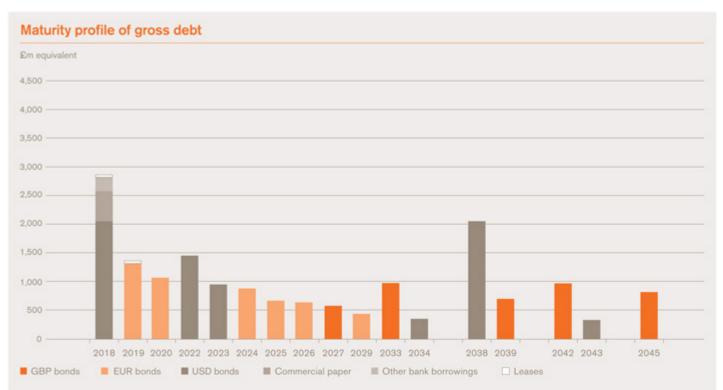
At 31 December 2017, net debt was £13.2 billion, compared with £13.8 billion at 31 December 2016, comprising gross debt of £17.1 billion and cash and liquid investments of £3.9 billion. The decrease in net debt primarily reflected the improved free cash flow of £3.4 billion, disposal proceeds of £0.6 billion, together with a £0.6 billion favourable exchange impact from the translation of non-Sterling denominated debt, which more than offset the cost of dividends paid to shareholders of £3.9 billion.

At 31 December 2017, our cash and liquid investments were held as follows:

	2017 £m	2016 £m
	2.00	2011
Bank balances and deposits	1,715	2,583
US Treasury and Treasury repo only money		
market funds	1,715	2,248
Liquidity funds	403	66
Cash and cash equivalents	3,833	4,897
Liquid investments – Government securities	78	89
	3.911	4.986

Cash and liquid investments of £2.5 billion (2016 - £3.2 billion) were held centrally at 31 December 2017.

#### Financial position and resources continued



The analysis of cash and gross debt after the effects of hedging is as follows.

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Cash and liquid investments	3,911	4,986
Gross debt – fixed	(16,229)	(17,288)
- floating	(805)	(1,496)
<ul> <li>non-interest bearing</li> </ul>	(55)	(6)
Net debt	(13,178)	(13,804)

#### Movements in net debt

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Net debt at beginning of year	(13,804)	(10,727)
(Decrease)/increase in cash and bank overdrafts	(905)	(1,164)
Increase in liquid investments	(4)	-
Increase in long-term loans	(2,233)	-
Net repayment of/(increase in) short-term loans	3,200	(148)
Exchange movements	585	(1,781)
Other movements	(17)	16
Net debt at end of year	(13,178)	(13,804)

#### **Total equity**

At 31 December 2017, total equity had decreased from £4,963 million at 31 December 2016 to £3,489 million. This primarily reflected the impact of the dividends paid exceeding the Total profit for the year offset by favourable exchange translation impact from the weaker Sterling rates. The Total profit for the year was impacted by the charge in respect of US tax reform.

A summary of the movements in equity is set out below.

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Total equity at beginning of year	4,963	8,878
Total comprehensive income for the year	2,882	2,024
Dividends to shareholders	(3,906)	(4,850)
Ordinary shares issued	56	89
Changes in non-controlling interests	(2)	32
Recognition of liabilities with non-controlling interests	_	(2,172)
De-recognition of liabilities with non-controlling interests	_	1,244
Shares acquired by ESOP Trusts	(65)	(74)
Share-based incentive plans	333	319
Tax on share-based incentive plans	(4)	7
Contributions from non-controlling interests	21	-
Distributions to non-controlling interests	(789)	(534)
Total equity at end of year	3,489	4,963

Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

#### Financial position and resources continued

#### Share purchases

In 2017, the Employee Share Ownership Plan (ESOP) Trusts acquired £65 million of shares in GlaxoSmithKline plc (2016 – £74 million). Shares are held by the Trusts to satisfy future exercises of options and awards under the Group share option and award schemes. A proportion of the shares held by the Trusts are in respect of awards where the rules of the scheme require us to satisfy exercises through market purchases rather than the issue of new shares. The shares held by the Trusts are matched to options and awards granted.

At 31 December 2017, the ESOP Trusts held 66.7 million (2016 – 43 million) GSK shares against the future exercise of share options and share awards. The carrying value of £400 million (2016 – £286 million) has been deducted from other reserves. The market value of these shares was £882 million (2016 – £667 million).

During 2017, no shares were repurchased. At 31 December 2017, we held 414.6 million shares as Treasury shares (2016 - 458.2 million shares), at a cost of £5,800 million (2016 - £6,451 million), which has been deducted from retained earnings.

No ordinary shares were purchased in the period 1 January 2018 to 12 March 2018 and the company does not expect to make any ordinary share repurchases in the remainder of 2018.

#### **Commitments and contingent liabilities**

Financial commitments are summarised in Note 41 to the financial statements, 'Commitments'. Other contingent liabilities and obligations in respect of short and long-term debt are set out in Note 32 to the financial statements, 'Contingent liabilities' and Note 31 to the financial statements, 'Net debt'.

Amounts provided for pensions and post-retirement benefits are set out in Note 28 to the financial statements, 'Pensions and other postemployment benefits'. Amounts provided for restructuring programmes and legal, environmental and other disputes are set out in Note 29 to the financial statements, 'Other provisions'.

#### **Contractual obligations and commitments**

The following table sets out our contractual obligations and commitments at 31 December 2017 as they fall due for payment.

	Total £m	Under 1 yr £m	1-3 yrs £m	3-5 yrs £m	5 yrs+ £m
Loans	17,137	2,802	2,422	1,499	10,414
Interest on loans	8,510	555	985	956	6,014
Finance lease obligations	66	23	35	3	5
Finance lease charges	12	2	3	2	5
Operating lease commitments	1,045	186	271	201	387
Intangible assets	5,254	205	546	750	3,753
Property, plant & equipment	584	527	51	6	_
Investments	107	34	47	26	_
Purchase commitments	346	284	23	17	22
Pensions	738	123	246	246	123
Other commitments	38	18	20	-	
Total	33,837	4,759	4,649	3,706	20,723

Commitments in respect of loans and future interest payable on loans are disclosed before taking into account the effect of derivatives.

We have entered into a number of research collaborations to develop new compounds with other pharmaceutical companies. The terms of these arrangements can include upfront fees, equity investments, loans and commitments to fund specified levels of research. In addition, we will often agree to make further payments if future 'milestones' are achieved.

As some of these agreements relate to compounds in the early stages of development, the potential obligation to make milestone payments will continue for a number of years if the compounds move successfully through the development process. Generally, the closer the product is to marketing approval, the greater the probability of success. The amounts shown above within intangible assets represent the maximum that would be paid if all milestones were achieved, and include £4.5 billion which relates to externalised projects in the discovery portfolio. There was a reduction in the commitments in 2017 due to amendments made to existing agreements and obligations which have ceased.

In 2016, we reached an agreement with the trustees of the UK pension schemes to make additional contributions, including in 2016, to assist in eliminating the pension deficit identified as part of the 31 December 2014 actuarial funding valuation. The table above includes this commitment but excludes the normal ongoing annual funding requirement in the UK of approximately £130 million. For further information on pension obligations, see Note 28 to the financial statements, 'Pensions and other post-employment benefits'.

#### **Contingent liabilities**

The following table sets out contingent liabilities, comprising discounted bills, performance guarantees, letters of credit and other items arising in the normal course of business, and when they are expected to expire.

	Total £m	Under 1 yr £m	1-3 yrs £m	3-5 yrs £m	5 yrs+ £m
Guarantees	315	151	127	31	6
Other contingent liabilities	119	17	61	3	38
Total	434	168	188	34	44

In the normal course of business, we have provided various indemnification guarantees in respect of business disposals in which legal and other disputes have subsequently arisen. A provision is made where an outflow of resources is considered probable and a reliable estimate can be made of the likely outcome of the dispute and this is included in Note 29 to the financial statements, 'Other provisions'.

We provide for the outcome of tax, legal and other disputes when an outflow of resources is considered probable and a reliable estimate of the outflow may be made. At 31 December 2017, other than for those disputes where provision has been made, it was not possible to make a reliable estimate of the potential outflow of funds that might be required to settle disputes where the possibility of there being an outflow was more than remote.

The ultimate liability for such matters may vary significantly from the amounts provided and is dependent upon the outcome of litigation proceedings and negotiations with the relevant tax authorities. This is discussed further in 'Principal risks and uncertainties' on pages 257 to 266 and Notes 14 and 45 to the financial statements, 'Taxation' and 'Legal proceedings'.

# Group financial review continued

# **Critical accounting policies**

The consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with IFRS, as adopted for use in the European Union, and also with IFRS as issued by the IASB, following the accounting policies approved by the Board and described in Note 2 to the financial statements, 'Accounting principles and policies'.

We are required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses reported in the financial statements. Actual amounts and results could differ from those estimates.

The critical accounting policies relate to the following areas:

- Turnover
- Taxation (Note 14)
- Legal and other disputes (Notes 29 and 45)
- Intangible asset impairments (Note 19)
- Business combinations (Note 38)
- Pensions and other post-employment benefits (Note 28).

Information on the judgements and estimates made in these areas is given in Note 3 to the financial statements, 'Key accounting judgements and estimates'.

#### Turnover

In respect of the Turnover accounting policy, our largest business is US Pharmaceuticals, and the US market has the most complex arrangements for rebates, discounts and allowances. The following briefly describes the nature of the arrangements in existence in our US Pharmaceuticals business:

- We have arrangements with certain indirect customers whereby the customer is able to buy products from wholesalers at reduced prices. A chargeback represents the difference between the invoice price to the wholesaler and the indirect customer's contractual discounted price. Accruals for estimating chargebacks are calculated based on the terms of each agreement, historical experience and product growth rates
- Customer rebates are offered to key managed care and Group Purchasing Organisations (GPO) and other direct and indirect customers. These arrangements require the customer to achieve certain performance targets relating to the value of product purchased, formulary status or pre-determined market shares relative to competitors. The accrual for customer rebates is estimated based on the specific terms in each agreement, historical experience and product growth rates
- The US Medicaid programme is a state-administered programme providing assistance to certain poor and vulnerable patients. In 1990, the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program was established to reduce State and Federal expenditure on prescription drugs. In 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act became law. We participate by providing rebates to states. Accruals for Medicaid rebates are calculated based on the specific terms of the relevant regulations or the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act
- Cash discounts are offered to customers to encourage prompt payment. These are accrued for at the time of invoicing and adjusted subsequently to reflect actual experience
- We record an accrual for estimated sales returns by applying historical experience of customer returns to the amounts invoiced, together with market related information such as stock levels at wholesalers, anticipated price increases and competitor activity.

A reconciliation of gross turnover to net turnover for the US Pharmaceuticals business, including Puerto Rico, is as follows:

		2017		2016		2015
	£m	Margin %	£m	Margin %	£m	Margin %
Gross turnover	16,365	100	13,363	100	10,093	100
Market driven segments	(4,058)	(25)	(2,749)	(21)	(1,761)	(17)
Government mandated and state programs	(3,938)	(24)	(3,070)	(23)	(2,357)	(23)
Cash discounts	(330)	(2)	(261)	(2)	(192)	(2)
Customer returns	(97)	(1)	(98)	(1)	(93)	(1)
Prior year adjustments	86	1	109	1	142	1
Other items	(460)	(3)	(457)	(3)	(298)	(3)
Total deductions	(8,797)	(54)	(6,526)	(49)	(4,559)	(45)
Net turnover	7,568	46	6,837	51	5,534	55

Market driven segments consist primarily of Managed Care and Medicare plans with which GSK negotiates contract pricing that is honoured via rebates and chargebacks. Mandated segments consist primarily of Medicaid and Federal Government programmes which receive government mandated pricing via rebates and chargebacks.

The increased deductions in the market driven segments of the gross turnover to net turnover reconciliation primarily reflected higher rebates and chargebacks on Respiratory products, and on *Advair* in particular. During 2017, *Advair* accounted for 21% of US Pharmaceuticals turnover and approximately 40% of the total deduction for rebates and returns, and the Respiratory portfolio as a whole accounted for approximately 82% of the total deduction in the year. *Advair* continued to suffer pricing pressures in 2017 as the business sought to transition its Respiratory portfolio to newer products.

The balance sheet accruals for rebates, discounts, allowances and returns for the US Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines businesses are managed on a combined basis. At 31 December 2017, the total accrual amounted to £2,837 million (2016 - £2,218 million).

A monthly process is operated to monitor inventory levels at wholesalers for any abnormal movements. This process uses gross sales volumes, prescription volumes based on third party data sources and information received from key wholesalers. The aim of this is to maintain inventories at a consistent level from year to year based on the pattern of consumption.

On this basis, US Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines inventory levels at wholesalers and in other distribution channels at 31 December 2017 were estimated to amount to approximately four weeks of turnover. This calculation uses third party information, the accuracy of which cannot be totally verified, but is believed to be sufficiently reliable for this purpose.

Strategic report	
Governance and remuneration	
Financial statements	
Investor information	

# Critical accounting policies continued

# Legal and other disputes

In respect of the accounting policy for Legal and other disputes, the following briefly describes the process by which we determine the level of provision that is necessary.

In accordance with the requirements of IAS 37, 'Provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets', we provide for anticipated settlement costs where an outflow of resources is considered probable and a reliable estimate may be made of the likely outcome of the dispute and legal and other expenses arising from claims against the Group. We may become involved in significant legal proceedings, in respect of which it is not possible to make a reliable estimate of the expected financial effect, if any, that could result from ultimate resolution of the proceedings. In these cases, appropriate disclosure about such cases would be included in the Annual Report, but no provision would be made.

This position could change over time and, therefore, there can be no assurance that any losses that result from the outcome of any legal proceedings will not exceed by a material amount the amount of the provisions reported in the Group's financial statements.

Like many pharmaceutical companies, we are faced with various complex product liability, anti-trust and patent litigation, as well as investigations of its operations conducted by various governmental regulatory agencies. Throughout the year, the General Counsel of the Group, as head of the Group's legal function, and the Senior Vice President and Head of Global Litigation for the Group, who is responsible for all litigation and government investigations, routinely brief the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer and the Board of Directors on the significant litigation pending against the Group and governmental investigations of the Group.

These meetings, as appropriate, detail the status of significant litigation and government investigations and review matters such as the number of claims notified to us, information on potential claims not yet notified, assessment of the validity of claims, progress made in settling claims, recent settlement levels and potential reimbursement by insurers.

The meetings also include an assessment of whether or not there is sufficient information available for us to be able to make a reliable estimate of the potential outcomes of the disputes. Often, external counsel assisting us with various litigation matters and investigations will also assist in the briefing of the Board and senior management. Following these discussions, for those matters where it is possible to make a reliable estimate of the amount of a provision, if any, that may be required, the level of provision for legal and other disputes is reviewed and adjusted as appropriate. These matters are discussed further in Note 45 to the financial statements, 'Legal proceedings'.

# **Treasury policies**

We report in Sterling and pay dividends out of Sterling cash flows. The role of Treasury is to monitor and manage the Group's external and internal funding requirements and financial risks in support of our strategic objectives. GSK operates on a global basis, primarily through subsidiary companies, and we manage our capital to ensure that our subsidiaries are able to operate as going concerns and to optimise returns to shareholders through an appropriate balance of debt and equity. Treasury activities are governed by policies approved annually by the Board of Directors, and most recently on 20 July 2017. A Treasury Management Group (TMG) meeting, chaired by our Chief Financial Officer, takes place on a regular basis to review treasury activities. Its members receive management information relating to these activities.

# Treasury operations

The objective of our Treasury activity is to minimise the post-tax net cost of financial operations and reduce its volatility in order to benefit earnings and cash flows. We use a variety of financial instruments to finance our operations and derivative financial instruments to manage market risks from these operations. These derivatives, principally comprising interest rate swaps, foreign exchange forward contracts and swaps, are used to swap borrowings and liquid assets into currencies required for Group purposes and to manage exposure to financial risks from changes in foreign exchange rates and interest rates.

We do not hold or issue derivatives for speculative purposes and GSK's Treasury policies specifically prohibit such activity. All transactions in financial instruments are undertaken to manage the risks arising from underlying business activities.

#### **Capital management**

Our financial strategy, implemented through the Group's Financial architecture, supports GSK's strategic priorities and it is regularly reviewed by the Board. We manage the capital structure of the Group through an appropriate mix of debt and equity.

GSK's long-term credit rating with Standard and Poor's is A+ (stable outlook) and with Moody's Investor Services ('Moody's') is A2 (stable outlook). Our short-term credit ratings are A-1 and P-1 with Standard and Poor's and Moody's respectively.

#### Liquidity risk management

Our policy is to borrow centrally in order to meet anticipated funding requirements. Our cash flow forecasts and funding requirements are monitored by the TMG on a regular basis. Our strategy is to diversify liquidity sources using a range of facilities and to maintain broad access to financial markets.

Each day, we sweep cash from a number of global subsidiaries to central Treasury accounts for liquidity management purposes.

#### Interest rate risk management

Our objective is to minimise the effective net interest cost and to balance the mix of debt at fixed and floating interest rates over time. The policy on interest rate risk management limits the amount of floating interest payments to a prescribed percentage of operating profit.

# Group financial review continued

# Treasury policies continued

# Foreign exchange risk management

Foreign currency transaction exposures arising on external trade flows are not normally hedged. Foreign currency transaction exposures arising on internal trade flows are selectively hedged. Our objective is to minimise the exposure of overseas operating subsidiaries to transaction risk by matching local currency income with local currency costs where possible. GSK's internal trading transactions are matched centrally and we manage inter-company payment terms to reduce foreign currency risk. Foreign currency cash flows can be hedged selectively under the management of Treasury and the TMG. These include hedges of the foreign exchange risk arising from acquisitions and disposals of assets. Where possible, we manage the cash surpluses or borrowing requirements of subsidiary companies centrally using forward contracts to hedge future repayments back into the originating currency.

In order to reduce foreign currency translation exposure, we seek to denominate borrowings in the currencies of our principal assets and cash flows. These are primarily denominated in US Dollars, Euros and Sterling. Borrowings can be swapped into other currencies as required.

Borrowings denominated in, or swapped into, foreign currencies that match investments in overseas Group assets may be treated as a hedge against the relevant assets. Forward contracts in major currencies are also used to reduce exposure to the Group's investment in overseas Group assets. The TMG reviews the ratio of borrowings to assets for major currencies regularly.

# **Counterparty risk management**

We set global counterparty limits for each of our banking and investment counterparties based on long-term credit ratings from Moody's and Standard and Poor's. Treasury's usage of these limits is monitored daily by a Corporate Compliance Officer (CCO) who operates independently of Treasury. Any breach of these limits would be reported to the CFO immediately.

The CCO also monitors the credit rating of these counterparties and, when changes in ratings occur, notifies Treasury so that changes can be made to investment levels or to authority limits as appropriate. In addition, relationship banks and their credit ratings are reviewed regularly and a report is presented annually to the TMG for approval.

# **Strategic report**

The Strategic report was approved by the Board of Directors on 12 March 2018 and signed on its behalf by:

Simon Dingemans Chief Financial Officer

12 March 2018

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information

# Corporate Governance

In this section	
Chairman's Governance statement	80
Our Board	82
Our Corporate Executive Team	86
Leadership and effectiveness	88
Nominations Committee report	94
Accountability	96
Audit & Risk Committee report	96
Relations with stakeholders	107
Engagement activities	107
Science Committee report	109
Corporate Responsibility Committee report	110
Directors' report	112

# **Chairman's Governance statement**



"Emma Walmsley and the CET plan to ensure that the company's culture and values are consistent with our strategy and performance objectives."

# Dear Shareholder

I am pleased to present our Corporate Governance report for 2017.

# Governance, strategy and long-term value creation

The Board remains committed to achieving the highest standards of corporate governance and integrity. Our governance structure operates from the Board across the Group and we believe it is critical in underpinning our ability to deliver our strategy to create long-term value and benefit for our shareholders and stakeholders. Our investors are also telling us that there has never been a greater need for companies to combine obligations to society with delivery of our financial performance.

The following pages set out details on the composition of our Board, its corporate governance arrangements, processes and activities during 2017, together with reports from each of the Board's Committees, including the new Science Committee.

Last year we reported on the Board's work on CEO and executive management succession. In 2017, the Board's focus was in supporting Emma Walmsley's transition into her new role and conducting a detailed review of the company's strategy with management.

# **CEO transition**

In the period before she formally took up the reins as CEO in April, Emma was working on how she would evolve the company's strategy with support and guidance from the Board. She met with each Board director to solicit their views on the company, as well as meeting with employees at all levels of the business, external advisers and commentators to gain a wide view. She shaped her thinking with the Board as it evolved. Our Non-Executive Directors were fully engaged in this process. Emma utilised the diverse expertise around the boardroom table to test and shape the detail of her proposals. In particular, the Board and its Committees provided Emma and the management team with continuous feedback and challenge. This review culminated in a discussion at a joint strategy meeting with the full Corporate Executive Team (CET) in June at which the proposed Innovation, Performance and Trust priorities were scrutinised ahead of Board approval in July.

Emma and the CET then laid out at the Investor Update in July, how Innovation, Performance and Trust would provide a platform for growth from 2020 and beyond. She also re-affirmed the commitment to the three-business structure, subject to certain conditions which would continue to be reviewed periodically. This commitment was tested by the Board at the joint strategy session in June. In terms of continuing Board oversight of the Innovation, Performance and Trust priorities, all Board papers have been re-shaped to align with the new business priorities. In addition, the CEO's report includes Innovation, Performance and Trust performance indicators. Our annual strategy meetings will enable the Board to consider the progress and effectiveness of our business priorities in delivering long-term value to investors.

GSK Annual Report 2017

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information

# Aligning strategy and culture

A healthy culture is a vital tool in unlocking and protecting value and the biggest driver of our culture is the leadership of our company. Emma Walmsley and the CET plan to ensure that the company's culture and values are consistent with our strategy and performance objectives. When the Board reviewed her proposed strategy, culture featured heavily in the discussions. The Board approved a move to a highperformance, values-based culture where the new expectations of Courage, Accountability, Development and Teamwork guide employee behavior. The Board received a report on management's commitments and initiatives as a modern employer.

The CET held a leadership conference in October for the company's top 600 leaders, which I and other Non-Executive Directors attended. This was critical to transfer ownership of our strategy and culture to our leaders and on into the company. We are now measuring progress in implementing our priorities and monitoring aspects of our culture twice a year through an all-employee survey. This survey measures engagement, progress on our Innovation, Performance and Trust priorities, our values and expectations. Emma reports progress to the Board regularly on culture.

Further details on the company's commitment to being a modern employer and driving high levels of employee engagement as part of our Trust agenda are set out on pages 48 and 49 of the Strategic report.

# **Board evaluation**

This was an appropriate time in the Board's evolution to carry out an external Board evaluation and the CEO, our Senior Independent Non-Executive Director and I therefore chose to appoint a new external Board evaluator for this review to bring a fresh perspective. Details of the externally facilitated review and its conclusions are set out on pages 92 to 93.

# **Corporate Governance reform**

The Board has taken a close interest in the UK Government's development of a package of legislative and best practice measures and supports initiatives that raise the bar on corporate governance practices and effectiveness.

As part of this reform drive, the Financial Reporting Council (FRC) has recently consulted on its proposals for a revised UK Corporate Governance Code. We have submitted our views. I am pleased to note that the FRC has included new measures to encourage companies to take steps to align their strategy and culture and promote effective engagement with their workforce and wider stakeholders, issues that I have described earlier in relation to the approach of our own Board. The Government's corporate governance reform legislation and the new Code are expected to be effective from 2019 financial years. I look forward to providing an update on how our arrangements measure up to these new requirements in next year's report.

# UK Corporate Governance Code compliance

I am pleased to report that we were in full compliance with the requirements of the FRC's UK Corporate Governance Code (Code) and a copy of the Code is available on www.frc.org.uk.

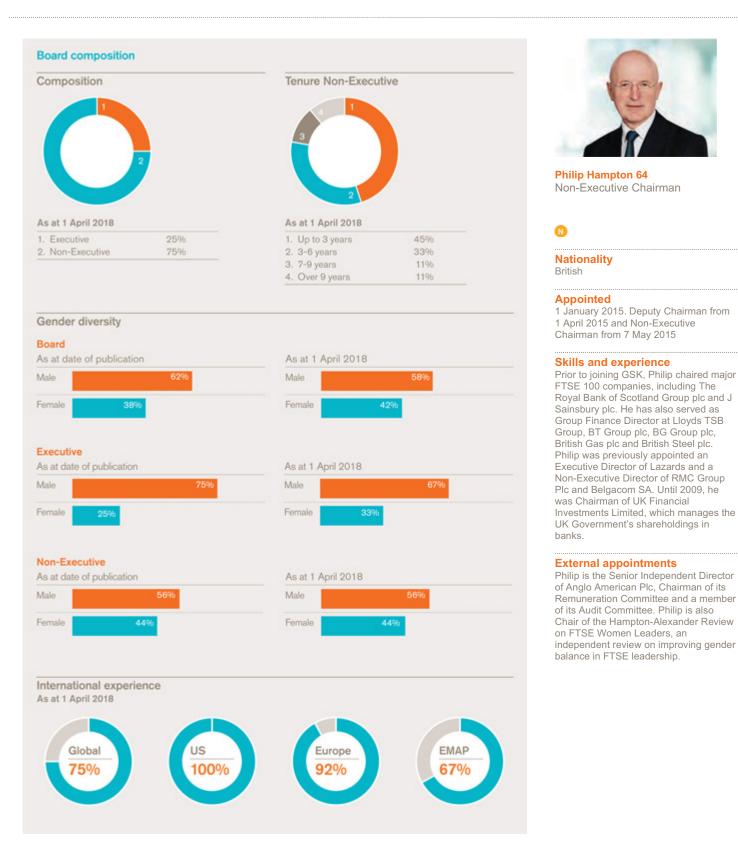
I commend this report to all of our shareholders.

Pilip Hampton

**Philip Hampton** Chairman

12 March 2018

# **Our Board**



### GSK Annual Report 2017

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information



**Emma Walmsley** 48 Chief Executive Officer

#### **Nationality** British

# Appointed

January 2017. Chief Executive Officer from 1 April 2017

Skills and experience Emma joined GSK in 2010 with responsibility for Consumer Healthcare, Europe and was subsequently appointed President of GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare in October 2011. She has been a member of GSK's Corporate Executive Team since 2011 and was appointed CEO of GSK Consumer Healthcare, a joint venture between GSK and Novartis, from its creation in March 2015 until her appointment as GSK CEO Designate in September 2016. Emma joined the GSK Board on 1 January 2017 and succeeded Sir Andrew Witty as GSK CEO on 1 April 2017.

Prior to joining GSK, Emma worked with L'Oreal for 17 years where she held a variety of marketing and general management roles in Paris, London and New York. From 2007, she was based in Shanghai as General Manager, Consumer Products for L'Oreal China. Emma was a Non-Executive Director of Diageo plc from 1 January to 21 September 2016. She holds an MA in Classics and Modern Languages from Oxford University.

**External appointments** None



Simon Dingemans 54 Chief Financial Officer

January 2011. Chief Financial

Skills and experience Prior to joining GSK, Simon had over

25 years of experience in investment banking at SG Warburg and Goldman Sachs. Simon advised GSK for over

a decade before his appointment and was closely involved in a number of

GSK's key strategic projects. Simon was previously Chairman of the 100

Group of Finance Directors

External appointments

Officer from 1 April 2011

**Nationality** 

Appointed

British

None



Dr Hal Barron 55 Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&D

#### Nationality American

# Appointed

1 January 2018

# Skills and experience

Hal was President R&D at Calico LLC (California Life Company), an Alphabet-funded company that uses Alphabel-lunded company that use advanced technologies to increase understanding of lifespan biology. Prior to joining Calico, Hal was Executive Vice President, Head of Global Product Development, and Chief Medical Officer of Poche Chief Medical Officer of Roche, responsible for all the products in the combined portfolio of Roche and Genentech. At Genentech, he was Senior Vice President of **Development and Chief Medical** Officer.

Hal was a Non-Executive Director and Chair of The Science & Technology Committee at Juno Therapeutics, Inc

# External appointments

Hal is Associate Adjunct Professor, Epidemiology & Biostatistics, University of California, San Francisco.



**Dr Patrick Vallance** 58 Outgoing President, R&D

**Nationality** British

Appointed 1 January 2017

# Skills and experience

Patrick joined GSK in 2006 as Head of Drug Discovery and was subsequently appointed Senior Vice President, Medicines Discovery and Development. He has been a member of GSK's Corporate Executive Team since 2010 and was appointed President, R&D in January 2012. Patrick joined the GSK Board on 1 January 2017.

Prior to joining GSK, Patrick was a clinical academic and, as Professor of Medicine, led the Division of Medicine at University College London. He has over 20 years experience of research clinical medicine, general internal medicine, cardiovascular medicine and clinical pharmacology. He was elected to the Academy of Medical Sciences in 1999. Patrick was previously a Non-Executive Director of UK Biobank Limited and Genome Research Limited.

#### **External appointments**

Patrick stepped down as President, R&D at the end of 2017 and will step down as an Executive Director with effect from 31 March 2018 to become the UK Government's Chief Scientific Adviser and Head of the Government's Office for Science.

### Key

Committee Chair

- (N) Nominations Audit & Risk (A)
- Remuneration
- Science
- Corporate Responsibility

# **Our Board** continued



Manvinder Singh (Vindi) Banga 63 Senior Independent Non-Executive Director

# NAR

Nationality Indian

#### Appointed

eptember 2015 and as Senior Independent Non-Executive Director from 5 May 2016

# **Skills and experience**

Prior to joining GSK, Vindi spent 33 years at Unilever plc, where his last role (amongst several senio positions) was President of the Global Foods, Home and Personal Care businesses, and he was a member of the Unilever Executive Board. Vindi sat on the Prime Minister of India's Council of Trade & Industry from 2004 to 2014, and was on the Board of Governors of the Indian Institute of Management (IIM), Ahmedabad. Vindi is also the recipient of the Padma Bhushan, one of India's highest civilian honours. Between 2015 and 2016, Vindi was a Non-Executive Director of Thomson Reuters Corp and a member of its HR committee. Vindi was also previously Chairman of the Supervisory Board of Mauser Group

### External appointments

Vindi is a Partner at private equity investment firm Clayton Dubilier & Rice. He is also Chairman of Kalle GmbH, Senior Independent Director of Marks & Spencer Group plc, a member of its Nomination Committee and Chairman of its Remuneration Committee. Vindi is a Non-Executive Director of the Confederation of British Industry (CBI), a Director of High Ridge Brands Co, a member of the Holdingham International Advisory Board and Chair of the Board of Trustees of Marie Curie. He is also on the Governing Board of the Indian School of Business (ISB), Hyderabad, and is a member of the Indo UK CEO Forum.



**Professor Sir Roy** Anderson 70 Independent Non-Executive Director & Scientific and Medical Expert

# Nationality

NSC

British

#### Appointed 1 October 2007

Skills and experience

Professor Sir Roy is a world-renowned medical scientist with advanced knowledge of infectious disease epidemiology, and is currently Professor of Infectious Disease in the Faculty of Medicine, Imperial College, London. He is a Fellow of the Royal Society, the Academy of Medical Sciences and the Royal Statistical Society. He is an Honorary Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries and a Foreign Associate Member of the National Academy of Medicine at the US National Academy of Sciences and the French Academy of Sciences. Professor Sir Roy brings scientific expertise to the Board's deliberations.

External appointments Professor Sir Roy is a member of the Holdingham International Advisory Board and a member of the Science Advisory Board of the Natural History Museum, London, He is also a member of the Vaccine International Advisory Board (VACCIAB) of AJ Pharma Holding Sdn. Bhd in Malaysia, the International Alzheimer's Consortium at Harvard University, Boston, Chairman of the Scientific Advisory Board of the Netherlands Centre for One Health (NCOH) and Chairman of Oriole Global Health Ltd



#### Dr Vivienne Cox 58

Independent Non-Executive Director

#### RC

Nationality British

# **Appointed** 1 July 2016

# Skills and experience

Vivienne has wide experience of business gained in the energy, natural resources and publishing sectors. She also has a deep understanding of regulatory and government relationships. She worked for BP plc for 28 years, in Britain and continental Europe, in posts including Executive Vice President and Chief Executive of BP's gas, power and renewable business and its alternative energy unit. Vivienne was previously a Non-Executive Director of BG Group plc and Rio Tinto plc and Lead Independent Director at the UK Government's Department for International Development. Vivienne was appointed Commander of the Order of the British Empire in the 2016 New Year Honours for services to the UK Economy and Sustainability.

# **External appointments**

Vivienne is Senior Independent Director of Pearson plc, a Non-Executive Director of Stena AB and Chairman of the Supervisory Board of Vallourec, a supplier to the energy industry.



### Lynn Elsenhans 61

Independent Non-Executive Director

# GNA

Nationality American

Appointed 1 July 2012

# Skills and experience

Lynn has a wealth of experience of running a global business and significant knowledge of the global markets in which GSK operates. She served as Chair, President and Chief Executive Officer of Sunoco Inc from 2009 to 2012. Prior to joining Sunoco in 2008 as President and Chief Executive Officer, Lynn worked for Royal Dutch Shell, which she joined in 1980, and where she held a number of senior roles, including Executive Vice President, Global Manufacturing from 2005 to 2008. Lynn was previously a Non-Executive Director of Flowserve Corporation and The First Tee of Greater Houston.

#### **External appointments**

Lynn is a Non-Executive Director of Baker Hughes, a GE company, and Chair of its Audit Committee, and a Director of the Texas Medical Center. She is also a Trustee of the United Way of Greater Houston.

# GSK Annual Report 2017

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements Investor information

Dr Laurie Glimcher 66 Independent Non-Executive Director & Scientific and Medical Expert AS

Nationality American

Appointed 1 September 2017

#### Skills and experience

Laurie is currently Professor of Medicine at Harvard Medical School and is CEO, President and an Attending Physician at the Dana-Farber Cancer Institute.

In addition to a number of senior leadership positions held at both Harvard Medical School and Harvard School of Public Health, Laurie has also served as Stephen and Suzanne Weiss Dean and Professor of Medicine at Weill Cornell Medical College and as an Attending Physician at the New York Presbyterian Hospital/Weill Cornell Medical Center. Laurie stepped down from the Board of Bristol-Myers Squibb Co (BMS) in 2017 after serving for 20 years on its Board. Laurie brings scientific and public health expertise to the Board's deliberations.

#### **External appointments**

Laurie is a member of the US National Academy of Sciences and the National Academy of Medicine. She is a member of the Scientific Steering Committee of the Parker Institute for Cancer Immunotherapy and a Non-Executive Director of the Waters Corporation, where she also serves on its Corporate Governance Committee. In addition, Laurie is co-founder and Chair of the Scientific Advisory Board of Quentis Therapeutics Inc and a Scientific Advisory Board member of Repare Therapeutics Inc and the American Asthma Foundation



Dr Jesse Goodman 66 Independent Non-Executive Director & Scientific and Medical Expert 60

Nationality

American

Appointed 1 January 2016

# Skills and experience

Jesse previously served in senior leadership positions at the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA), including most recently as the FDA's Chief Scientist and previously as Deputy Commissioner for Science and Public Health and as Director of the Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research (CBER).

Jesse played a leadership role in developing the FDA's Regulatory Science and Medical Countermeasures Initiatives and has worked collaboratively with industry, academia, government and global public health and regulatory partners to prepare for and respond to major public health threats, including emerging infectious diseases disasters and terrorism. He led the FDA's response to West Nile Virus and to the 2009 H1N1 influenza pandemic and served on the Senior Leadership Team for the 2010 White House Medical Countermeasure Review Jesse brings scientific and public health expertise to the Board's deliberations.

# **External appointments**

Jesse, currently Professor of Medicine at Georgetown University, directs the Georgetown University Center on Medical Product Access, Safety and Stewardship (COMPASS) and is an active clinician who serves as Attending Physician in Infectious Diseases. He also serves as President and Member of the Board of the United States Pharmacopeia (USP) and as a member of the Regulatory Working Group of the Coalition for Epidemi Preparedness Innovations (CEPI).



Judy Lewent 69 Independent Non-Executive Director

# ANRS

Nationality American

Appointed 1 April 2011

# Skills and experience

Judy has extensive knowledge of the global pharmaceutical industry and of corporate finance, having joined Merck & Co in 1980 and then served as its Chief Financial Officer from 1990 to 2007 when she retired. Judy previously served as a Non-Executive Director of Dell Inc, Quaker Oats Company and Motorola Inc.

The Board has determined that Judy has recent and relevant financial experience. and agreed that she has the appropriate qualifications and background to be an audit committee financial expert.

External appointments Judy is a Non-Executive Director of Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc and Motorola Solutions Inc. She is also a Trustee of the Rockefeller Family Trust, a life member of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology Corporation, a member of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences and a member of the Business Advisory

Board of twoXAR



**Urs Rohner** 58 Independent Non-Executive Director

# R N

Nationality Swiss

Appointed 1 January 2015

Skills and experience Urs has a broad range of business and legal experience having served as Chairman on a number of Boards, most recently for Credit Suisse, a world-leading financial services company. Prior to joining Credit Suisse in 2004, Urs served as Chairman of the Executive Board and CEO of ProSieben and ProSiebenSat.1 Media AG. This followed a number of years in private practice at major law firms in Switzerland and the US, having been admitted to the bars of the canton of Zurich in Switzerland in 1986 and the state of New York in the US in 1990.

# **External appointments**

Urs is currently Chairman of the Board of Credit Suisse Group AG and of its Chairman's and Governance Committee. He is also Chairman and member of the Board of Trustees of Credit Suisse Research Institute and Credit Suisse Foundation. Urs was appointed Vice-Chairman of the Governing Board of the Swiss Bankers Association in 2015.

Key

Committee Chair

- Nominations
- 🙆 Audit & Risk
- Remuneration
- Science
- Corporate Responsibility

# **Our Corporate Executive Team**









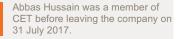
1. Emma Walmsley Chief Executive Officer

2. Simon Dingemans Chief Financial Officer

3. Dr Hal Barron Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&D

4. Dr Patrick Vallance Outgoing President, R&D

 For biographical details, see page 83.





Roger Connor President, Global Manufacturing & Supply

Roger joined CET in 2012 and was appointed President, Global Manufacturing & Supply in 2013, after working for a year as President Designate. Prior to this, he was Vice President, Office of the CEO and Corporate Strategy. Roger joined GSK in 1998 from AstraZeneca.

He was appointed to the Board of GSK Consumer Healthcare, our joint venture with Novartis, in April 2017.

Roger holds a degree in Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering from Queen's University Belfast and a Masters in Manufacturing Leadership from Cambridge University. He is a Chartered Accountant.



Luc Debruyne President, Global Vaccines

Luc joined CET in 2016 as President, Global Vaccines, a role he has held since 2013. He joined GSK in 1991 as a commercial strategy director in R&D, before leading the European Commercial Centre of Excellence. In 2006, Luc became General Manager in the Netherlands and then in 2010 Senior Vice President and General Manager in Italy. In 2012, he was appointed Senior Vice President, Pharma Europe, prior to his current role. Luc is a member of the International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers & Associations Vaccines CEO Roundtable and the Management Committee of the Belgian Federation of Enterprises.

He holds a Master's degree in Physical Education from University of Leuven.



Nick Hirons Senior Vice President, Global Ethics and Compliance

Nick was appointed to CET in 2014 as Senior Vice President, Global Ethics and Compliance, responsible for compliance, risk management, corporate security and investigations.

Nick joined GSK in 1994 as an International Auditor. He was later Head of Audit & Assurance, where he combined five audit functions into an independent team with a common risk-based methodology. In 2013, Nick relocated to China to establish a governance model for our China business that created a consistent approach to compliance.

Nick is a fellow of the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants.



Brian McNamara CEO, GSK Consumer Healthcare

Brian joined CET in 2016, when he was appointed CEO, GSK Consumer Healthcare. He joined GSK in 2015 as Head of Europe and Americas for GSK Consumer Healthcare, following the creation of a joint venture between GSK and Novartis. Previously, he was head of Novartis's OTC division. Brian began his career at Procter and Gamble.

He is Chairman of the World Self-Medication Industry Association.

He earned an undergraduate degree in Electrical Engineering from Union College in New York and an MBA in Finance from the University of Cincinnati.

# GSK Annual Report 2017

87

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements Investor information

Luke Miels President, Global Pharmaceuticals

Luke joined GSK and CET in September 2017 as President, Global Pharmaceuticals responsible for our commercial portfolio of medicines and vaccines.

Previously, he worked for AstraZeneca as Executive Vice President of their European business and, prior to that, Executive Vice President of Global Product and Portfolio Strategy, Global Medical Affairs and Corporate Affairs. Before then, he held roles of increasing seniority at Roche and Sanofi-Aventis.

He holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Biology from Flinders University in Adelaide and an MBA from the Macquarie University, Sydney.



David Redfern Chief Strategy Officer

David joined CET as Chief Strategy Officer in 2008 and is responsible for corporate development and strategic planning. Previously, he was Senior Vice President, Northern Europe with responsibility for GSK's pharmaceutical businesses in that region and, prior to that, was Senior Vice President for Central and Eastern Europe. David joined GSK in 1994.

He was appointed Chairman of the Board of ViiV Healthcare Limited in 2011 and a Non-Executive Director of the Aspen Pharmacare Holdings Limited Board in 2015.

David has a Bachelor of Science degree from Bristol University in the UK and is a Chartered Accountant.



Karenann Terrell Chief Digital & Technology Officer

Karenann joined GSK and CET in September 2017 as Chief Digital & Technology Officer, responsible for our technology, digital, data and analytics strategy.

Previously, she worked for Walmart as Chief Information Officer. Prior to this, she was at Baxter International, where she was Chief Information Officer, and before that Daimler Chrysler Corporation. Karenann began her career in General Motors.

Karenann is a member of the board of trustees for the New York Hall of Science and in 2017 she became a Non-Executive Director of Pluralsight LLC.

She earned graduate and post-graduate degrees in Electrical Engineering from Kettering and Purdue Universities respectively.



Claire Thomas Senior Vice President, Human Resources

Claire was appointed to CET as Senior Vice President, Human Resources in 2008.

Claire joined the company in 1996 as Senior Manager, Human Resources, Sales and Marketing Group, UK Pharmaceuticals before becoming Director of Human Resources for UK Pharmaceuticals in 1997. She was appointed Senior Vice President, Human Resources, Pharmaceuticals Europe in 2001, and Senior Vice President, Human Resources, Pharmaceuticals International in 2006.

Prior to GSK, she worked for Ford Motor Company, holding various positions in Human Resources.

Claire has a Bachelor of Science degree in Economics, Management and Industrial Relations from the University of Wales.



Phil Thomson President, Global Affairs

Phil joined CET in 2011. He was appointed President, Global Affairs in April 2017, with specific responsibilities for the Group's strategic approach to Reputation, Corporate Responsibility, Global Health, China and Britain's withdrawal from the European Union. He is responsible for our engagement with investors, media, government, key global community partners and employees.

Previously, he was Senior Vice President, Communications and Government Affairs. He joined GSK as a commercial trainee in 1996.

Phil is Chairman of The Whitehall & Industry Group and a Board Member of the China-Britain Business Council.

He earned his degree in English, History and Russian Studies from Durham University.



Dan Troy Senior Vice President & General Counsel

Dan joined GSK and CET as Senior Vice President & General Counsel in 2008.

He was previously a Partner at the Washington law firm Sidley Austin LLP, where he principally represented pharmaceutical companies and trade associations on matters related to the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and government regulations. Dan was formerly Chief Counsel for the FDA.

Dan holds a B.S. in Industrial and Labor Relations from Cornell University and a J.D. from Columbia University School of Law. He chairs the US Chamber of Commerce Litigation Center and is a member of the American Law Institute.

It was announced in January 2018 that Dan Troy will leave GSK at a later date in 2018 when his role relocates to the UK.

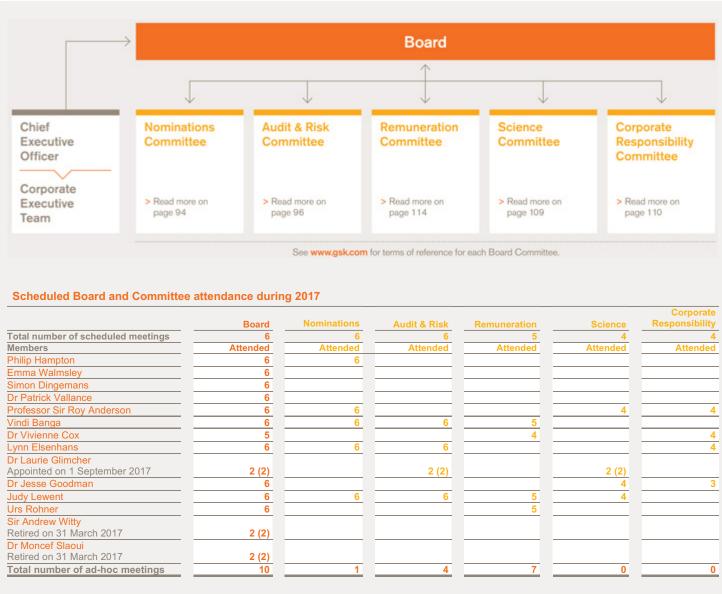
# Corporate Governance continued

# Leadership and effectiveness

# **Corporate governance framework**

The Board has established a corporate governance framework with clearly defined responsibilities and accountabilities. The framework is designed to safeguard and enhance long-term shareholder value and to provide a platform to realise the Group's strategy through GSK's new Innovation, Performance and Trust priorities. Our internal control and risk management arrangements, described on pages 20 to 21 and 105 and 106, are an integral part of GSK's governance framework.

For the Board to operate effectively and to give full consideration to key matters, Board Committees have been established as set out below.



For Directors who served for part of the year, the numbers in brackets denote the number of meetings the Directors were eligible to attend.

See the Committee Reports for other attendees at Committee meetings, such as the Chairman, CEO and other Executive Directors, and the work of the Committees during the year. These reports are included later in the Corporate Governance Report.



# 2017 Board programme

The Board is responsible for the long-term success of the company and has the authority, and is accountable to shareholders, for ensuring that the Group is appropriately managed and achieves the strategic objectives it sets. In the performance of these duties, it has regard to the interests of other key stakeholders and is cognisant of the potential impact of the decisions it makes. The Board discharges those responsibilities through an annual programme of meetings and during the year it focused on a number of specific areas outlined in the table, in line with its new long-term priorities of Innovation, Performance and Trust.

In addition, during the year the CEO met with Non-Executive Directors to discuss various matters, including the evolution of her thinking on the company's strategy, succession planning and the ongoing SFO investigation.

Strategy	The Board's oversight of the execution of our strategy included:	
	<ul> <li>Receiving and discussing reports from our principal three businesses, Pharma, Vaccines and Consumer</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Briefings on products. In particular, the Board was keen to oversee launch plans for the Shingrix vaccine, Trelegy Ellipta and Nucala products. It also reviewed the background to the withdrawal of Tanzeum</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>A joint Board and Corporate Executive Committee strategy day was held to discuss the new Innovation, Performance and Trust priorities against external landscape changes, business performance, competitors and governance arrangements</li> </ul>	
	The evolution of our approach and changes to medical engagement with key external experts	
	<ul> <li>Conducting a deep dive on the Group's business strategy in China</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Receiving and discussing reports on our pensions, insurance, tax and treasury strategies.</li> </ul>	• (
Performance	The Board's focus on performance included:	
	<ul> <li>Setting the new CEO's objectives</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Setting, reviewing and agreeing the annual budget and forward looking three year plan</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Receiving reports from the CEO on our principal three businesses</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Scrutinising the Group's financial performance</li> </ul>	• (
	<ul> <li>Reviewing Brexit impacts and planning arrangements</li> </ul>	•
	<ul> <li>Reviewing progress of the pipeline.</li> </ul>	
overnance	The Board's approach to discharging its corporate governance duties included:	
	<ul> <li>Receiving reports from Board Committees</li> </ul>	(
	<ul> <li>Approving the 2016 Annual Report</li> </ul>	(
	<ul> <li>Reviewing AGM preparation and approving the 2017 Notice of AGM</li> </ul>	(
	<ul> <li>Considering observations and agreeing actions from the internal evaluation of the Board's performance</li> </ul>	(
	<ul> <li>Receiving reports on corporate governance and regulatory developments</li> </ul>	(
	<ul> <li>Undertaking training on GSK's Code of Conduct</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Approving the appointment of a new Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&amp;D and a new Non-Executive Director and Scientific &amp; Medical Expert.</li> </ul>	
Cultural	The Head of HR briefed the Board on:	
ransformation	<ul> <li>Aligning GSK's culture and values to support our strategy and long-term priorities.</li> </ul>	•
.ink to long-term	priorities	

# Corporate Governance: Leadership and effectiveness continued

# Key Board roles and responsibilities

# Leadership

#### Chairman **Philip Hampton**

- Leads and manages the business of the Board
- Provides direction and focus
- Ensures clear structure for effective operation of the Board and its Committees
- Sets Board agenda and ensures sufficient time is allocated to promote effective debate to support sound decision making Ensures the Board receives precise, timely and clear information
- Meets with each Non-Executive Director on an annual basis to discuss individual contributions and performance, together with training and development needs
- Shares peer feedback that is provided as part of the Board evaluation process
- Meets with all the Non-Executive Directors independently of the **Executive Directors**
- Leads discussions with shareholders to whom he is responsible for the Group's performance.

The Chairman's role description is available on www.gsk.com

#### **Chief Executive Officer Emma Walmsley**

- Is responsible for the management of the Group and its three businesses
- Develops the Group's strategic direction for consideration and approval by the Board Implements the agreed strategy
- Is supported by members of the Corporate Executive Team.
- The Chief Executive Officer's role description is available on www.gsk.com

### Independent oversight and rigorous challenge

### **Non-Executive Directors**

- Provide a strong independent element to the Board
- Constructively support and challenge management and scrutinise their performance in meeting agreed deliverables Shape proposals on strategy and management
- Each has a letter of appointment setting out the terms and conditions of their directorship
- Devote such time as is necessary to the proper performance of their duties - Are expected to attend all meetings required.

# Independence statement

The Board considers all of its Non-Executive Directors who are identified on pages 84 to 85 to be independent. This includes Professor Sir Roy Anderson, with tenure of more than nine years. They each demonstrate an appropriate degree of independence in character and judgement and are free from any business or other relationship which could materially interfere with the exercise of their judgement. The independence and commitment of Professor Sir Roy Anderson and Judy Lewent, who have served on the Board for over six years, has been subjected to a rigorous review.

# Senior Independent Non-Executive Director Vindi Banga

- Acts as a sounding board for the Chairman and a trusted intermediary for other Directors
- Together with the Non-Executive Directors, leads the annual review of the Chairman's performance, taking into account views of the Executive Directors
- Discusses the results of the Chairman's effectiveness review with the Chairman
- Leads the search and appointment process and recommendation to the Board of a new Chairman
- Acts as an additional point of contact for shareholders
- In doing so, maintains an understanding of the issues and concerns of major shareholders through briefings from the Investor Relations team and the Company Secretary.

The Senior Independent Non-Executive Director's role description is available on www.gsk.com

#### **Company Secretary** Victoria Whyte

- Secretary to the Board and all Board Committees
  - Supports the Board and Committee Chairs in annual agenda plan setting
- Ensures information is made available to the Board members in a timely fashion
- Supports the Chairman in designing and delivering Board inductions
- Coordinates ongoing business awareness and training requirements for the Non-Executive Directors
- Undertakes internal Board and Committee evaluations at the request of the Chairman
- Advises the Directors on Board practice and procedures and corporate governance matters
- Chairs the Group's Disclosure Committee
- Is a point of contact for shareholders on corporate governance matters.



Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

# **Board induction and development**

The Company Secretary assists the Chairman in designing and facilitating individual induction programmes for new Directors. They are designed with the purpose of orientating and familiarising new Directors with our industry, organisation, governance and our strategy and Innovation, Performance and Trust priorities.

Each new Director receives a general induction. A personalised induction is then devised which is individually tailored to each new Director's background, education, experience and role.

New Corporate Executive Team (CET) members meet with Board members as part of their induction, and to ensure the Board maintains its connections with the CET.

During 2017, Dr Laurie Glimcher, a new US-based Science and Medical Expert, and in January 2018, Dr Hal Barron, a highly experienced R&D leader, joined the Board. Their customised induction programmes are summarised below.

# 2017 Board induction

# General Board induction

# Executive

- Role of an Executive Director
- Build relationship with
- Chairman and the Board
- Fill any capability gaps

#### Non-Executive

- Role of a Non-Executive Director
   GSK strategy, competitors and
- external environment
- Meet CET members
- GSK's financial structure

#### All Directors

- Director's duties and responsibilities
  GSK's Corporate Governance
- GSK's Corporate Governance structure
- GSK's Code of Conduct training

# Personal Executive Director induction

# Dr Hal Barron

# Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&D

- Maximise handover opportunity with the outgoing President, R&D
- Detailed review of pipeline assets, including iding R&D governance, processes and team, and
- business development landscape to inform updated R&D strategy

#### Personal Non-Executive Director induction

# Dr Laurie Glimcher

# Scientific & Medical Expert

- R&D and Vaccines deep dives
- Briefings on R&D's key therapy areas
- Site visits to: Ware, Stevenage and Wavre
- Briefing on US business and commercial model
- Audit & Risk and Science Committee inductions

# Board, business and key stakeholder awareness

To ensure that our Non-Executive Directors develop and maintain a greater insight and understanding of the business and key stakeholders they:

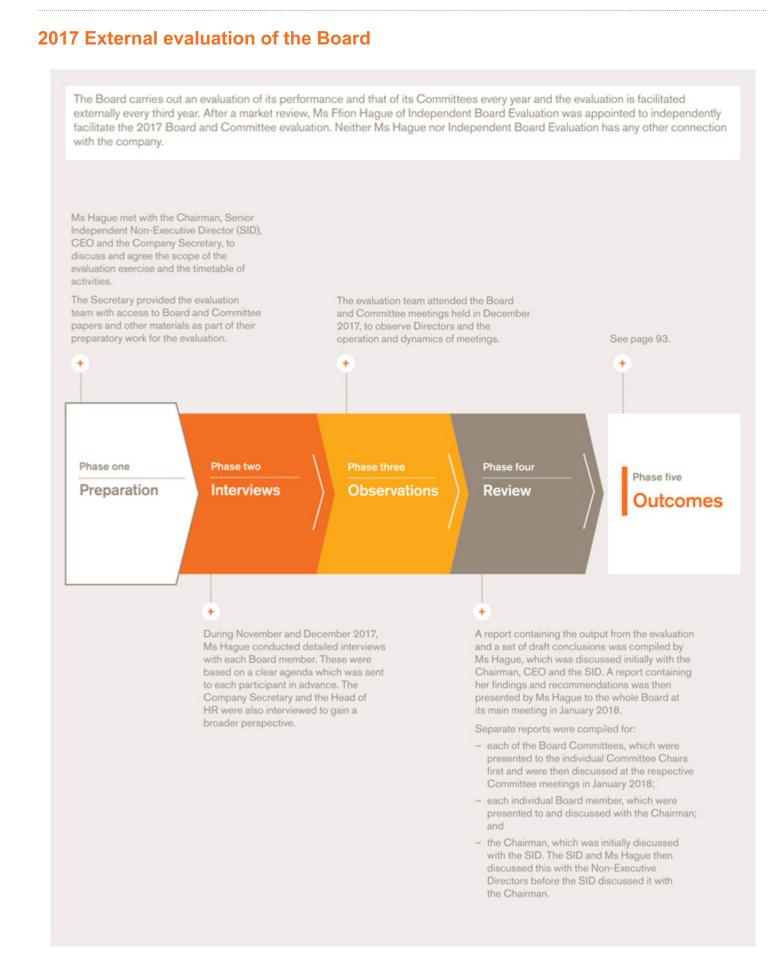
- are invited to attend internal management meetings, including meetings of the CET
- meet employees informally during visits to the Group's operations and at receptions held with staff around Board meetings
- receive monthly investor relations and stakeholder reports to maintain awareness of investor and stakeholder views
- measure progress in implementing our Innovation, Performance and Trust business priorities and evolving our culture through an all-employee survey undertaken every six months and through reports on the regular conversations the CET has directly with the workforce through the Let's Talk programme.

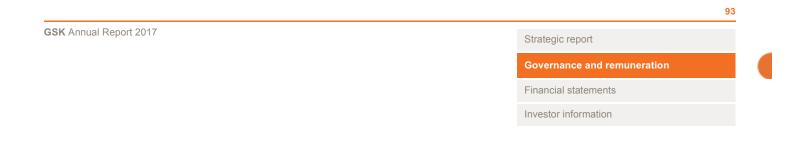
# Training

The Chairman meets with each Director annually on a one-to-one basis to discuss his or her ongoing training and development requirements. The Board is kept up to date on legal, regulatory and governance matters through regular papers and briefings from the Company Secretary and presentations by internal and external advisers.

During 2017, the Board members undertook training on GSK's Code of Conduct.

# Corporate Governance: Leadership and effectiveness continued





# 2017 External evaluation of the Board continued

# 2017 Board review feedback and outcomes

Ms Hague's report had noted the context in which her 2017 Board evaluation has been conducted, where there has recently been significant change to the composition of the Board, which is still settling down, including:

- a new Chairman appointed in May 2015;
- the new CEO starting her role in April 2017;
- five other members joining the Board within the past three years, some of whom, though experienced in their field, did not have previous UK listed company experience; and
- welcoming Dr Barron to the Board in January 2018.

Due to the timing of the review, on this occasion the review team only took input from Board members. In this context, Board members expressed a broad range of views and, as the Board settles down, some issues were identified as the focus for an action plan over the coming year. The Board is strongly supportive of the new CEO. It was pleased with the ongoing work to strengthen the focus on science with the new Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&D, Non-Executive Scientific and Medical Experts and the creation of the Science Committee which is in its formative stages. In response to the report, Board members are highly engaged and committed to the best interests of the company and feel that the Board's work is underpinned by the mechanisms it has established to support its operations. The Board takes governance very seriously and has chosen to work further on the following areas:

- A review of R&D strategy following the appointment of the new Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&D.
- Enhancing the Board's focus and decision making by agreeing its clear priorities to focus on each year.
- Succession planning at senior executive and Board level.
- Building Board relationships and culture in line with the CEO's culture work across the Group.

# 2017 Board performance

Progress against the conclusions of the 2016 Board evaluation review, internally facilitated by our Company Secretary, is set out below.

Areas of focus for 2017	Progress/Achievements
<ul> <li>Create more opportunities for deeper strategic discussions, particularly on the evolution of the pharmaceuticals industry, the competitive landscape, therapy areas and GSK culture and performance.</li> </ul>	During the year, the Board considered a detailed review of the company's strategy with management in the context of the operating environment, the company's culture and industry dynamics in global healthcare.
<ul> <li>Identify ways to further improve the Board's decision making.</li> </ul>	All papers submitted to the Board have been streamlined and re-shaped to align with the new Innovation, Performance and Trust long-term business priorities to allow continuing oversight and more focused decision-making.
<ul> <li>Further increase Board oversight of science and innovation in collaboration with the new Science Committee.</li> </ul>	Good progress was made in establishing the Science Committee, further details of which can be found in the Science Committee report on page 109.
<ul> <li>Consider how data from the new IT systems can contribute to greater understanding and hence help evolve the business strategy.</li> </ul>	Reporting to the Board has been enhanced in this area within a new Innovation, Performance and Trust long- term business priorities framework and dashboards aiding the Board's oversight of the company's key performance indicators.

# Corporate Governance: Leadership and effectiveness continued

# **Nominations Committee report**



Philip Hampton Nominations Commitee Chair

# Role

The Committee reviews and recommends to the Board:

- The structure, size and composition of the Board and the appointment of Directors, members to the Board Committees and the CET
- Succession to the Board and the CET.

# Membership

Committee members	Committee member since
Philip Hampton Chair from 27 January 2015	27 January 2015
Professor Sir Roy Anderson	1 October 2012
Vindi Banga	1 January 2016
Lynn Elsenhans	27 January 2015
Judy Lewent	8 May 2014
Urs Rohner	1 January 2017

> Details of the Committee members' skills and experience are given in their biographies under 'Our Board' on pages 84 to 85. See page 88 for Committee member attendance levels.

The Company Secretary is Secretary to the Committee and attends all meetings. Other attendees at Committee meetings may include:

Attendees	Regular attendee	Attends as required
Chief Executive Officer	/	
Head of Human Resources	1	
Appropriate external advisers		1

#### Advisory services

During the year, Korn Ferry and Egon Zehnder provided recruitment consultancy services to the Committee, in addition to recruitment and HR services which they provide to the company. They are both signatories to the Voluntary Code of Conduct for Executive search firms on gender diversity and best practice.

# Dear Shareholder

The Committee has worked over the last few years to refresh the Board and replace retiring directors. Following the CEO transition, Emma Walmsley has established Innovation, Performance and Trust as the long-term priorities for the business and the Committee's focus has turned to supporting the CEO in establishing the team she needs to lead the company for the opportunities and challenges ahead.

#### **Executive management succession**

When Dr Patrick Vallance, President, R&D informed the Board of his intention to become the UK Government's Chief Scientific Adviser and Head of the Government's Office for Science, the Committee engaged Korn Ferry, who had previously conducted a proactive desktop talent mapping exercise for R&D executives. The Committee, with full participation of the other Non-Executive Directors, compiled a profile for the next leader of R&D. The profile contained a brief of the requirements and the desired skill set that a potential successor to Patrick would need. The brief was drafted to emphasise the importance the CEO and the Committee placed on identifying and recruiting a world-renowned R&D leader with a strong track record of developing R&D organisational capabilities and significant new medicines. On reviewing the profile, the Committee decided that it needed to look externally for such talent.

Korn Ferry then initiated global searches against this agreed profile across the pharmaceuticals industry. Given the importance of this search, the Committee sought a second opinion from Egon Zehnder, who are also experts in the field of executive search. This yielded a pool of candidates which was reduced to a shortlist of several potential candidates. These shortlisted candidates met and were subsequently interviewed by the company's designated Scientific and Medical Experts (SME), the Audit & Risk Committee Chair and the Chairman, and their feedback on each candidate was compiled. The Committee received the CEO's analysis of the candidates and a separate analysis by the Head of HR.

The process culminated with the Committee meeting to agree a recommendation to the Board that proposed the appointment of Dr Hal Barron as Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&D. The recommendation received unanimous Board approval. On 8 November 2017, it was announced that Hal would join the Board as an Executive Director with effect from 1 January 2018. Patrick stepped down as President R&D at the end of 2017 and will resign as an Executive Director and CET member from 31 March 2018. The Board was pleased that Hal's appointment demonstrated the company's continued ability to attract world class talent to the organisation. As one of the world's foremost R&D leaders, Hal possesses an exceptional track record of developing significant new medicines at Roche and Genentech, while recently at Calico building a research organisation that uses cutting-edge technologies in drug discovery and development.

In my Committee report last year, we reported that Mr Luke Miels had been recruited from AstraZeneca, where he was Executive Vice President of its European business, to succeed Abbas Hussain as President, Global Pharmaceuticals. Luke subsequently joined GSK and the CET on 1 September 2017. Luke and Hal had previously worked together at Roche, and their appointments complete the top team for our Global Pharmaceuticals business.

<b>GSK</b> Annual	Report 2017
-------------------	-------------

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements Investor information

# Nominations Committee report continued

Finally, in terms of senior executive appointments, Ms Karenann Terrell was appointed, with the support of Korn Ferry, to the CET in September 2017 as GSK's first Chief Digital & Technology Officer. She has a company-wide remit to transform how new technologies are used to improve performance across the Group. Karenann's previous role was Chief Information Officer for Walmart, where she led a multi-year effort to transform Walmart in the use of data, analytics and digital engagement with its customers.

These senior executive appointments underscore the immediate areas of focus for our new CEO since taking up her appointment, as she continues to build her senior leadership team to drive the Innovation, Performance and Trust agenda.

# New Non-Executive Director appointment

During the year, Korn Ferry also assisted the Committee with a search for an additional SME Non-Executive Director to further enhance the Board's scientific capabilities, strengthen the Board's scientific perspective and to join the new Science Committee. After interviewing suitable SME candidates, the Committee recommended Dr Laurie Glimcher to the Board as a potential Non-Executive Director and SME. The Board subsequently approved Dr Glimcher's appointment to the Board with effect from 1 September 2017. Laurie brings a wealth of expertise in scientific and medical innovation and public health which will be invaluable in assisting the Board's focus on delivering its long-term Innovation, Performance and Trust priorities. She was also appointed a member of the Science and Audit & Risk Committees.

# Board composition and diversity

We have sought to balance the composition of the Board and its Committees over time.

Longer serving Directors maintain an understanding of the Group and the sector, whilst newer appointees bring fresh external perspectives and insights.

Our Non-Executive Directors have experience of a wide range of industries and backgrounds, including the pharmaceuticals industry and R&D, vaccines, consumer products and healthcare, medical research and academia, insurance and financial services, as well as complex organisations with global reach. Importantly, the majority of our Board have a scientific or mathematical background which means they are more attuned to the fundamentals of the industry in which we operate.

GSK is committed to equal opportunities for all our employees at all levels of the organisation and the Board is committed to encouraging a diverse and inclusive culture led by the CET.

A key requirement of an effective board is that it comprises a range and balance of skills, experience, knowledge, gender and independence, with individuals that are prepared to challenge each other and work as a team. This needs to be backed by a diversity of personal attributes, including character, intellect, sound judgement, honesty and courage.

The Committee is responsible for developing measurable objectives to support the implementation of the Board's diversity policy, which is to meet the measurable targets set out in:

- the Parker Review Commission's report 'Beyond One by '21' published in October 2017 to increase ethnic diversity appointments on the boards of FTSE 100 companies; and
- the Hampton-Alexander Review's report, which I worked on with the late Dame Helen Alexander, published in 2016 to increase the number of women in senior leadership positions in all FTSE 350 companies.

We are currently meeting the Parker Report's recommendation of at least one board director of colour by 2021.

At this point, I wish to personally acknowledge how much I and everyone involved in the work of the Hampton-Alexander Review will miss Dame Helen, who sadly passed away in August last year. She was an outstanding leader who believed that women could and should be able to contribute far more to business than has ever been acknowledged. The Review team and I will continue the work in her memory.

The Committee was pleased at the progress made towards our female Board representation and combined Corporate Executive Team (CET) and Direct Reports targets of at least 33% by 2020. GSK ranked 8th in the FTSE 100. A summary of our standing in the Hampton-Alexander Review's 2017 FTSE Women Leaders report is reproduced below:

Female	Representation	as	at 30	June	2017

	-	
2017 Report Female Representation Metrics	Board	Combined Executive Committee and Direct Reports
2020 FTSE 100 target	33.0%	33.0%
GSK	41.7% (ranked 8th in FTSE 100)	25.7%
FTSE 100 average	27.7%	25.2%
FTSE 100 highest	44.4%	47%

We currently have:

- 38% women on our Board (2016 31%), which will rise to 41.7% on 1 April 2018 after Dr Patrick Vallance has stepped down from the Board and left the company; and
- 21% women on our CET (2016 14%).

Going forward, closing the gap between the Board and CET gender representation and further increasing the pipeline of female direct reports to the CET to achieve our 2020 target is an area of focus. In support of this approach, GSK has various actions to enhance our development pipeline; including the Accelerating Difference programme, Women's Leadership Initiative and the Accelerating Transitions coaching programme for those joining or re-joining the company after an extended time of absence.

The representation of women in management positions is illustrated on page 49 as part of the gender diversity of GSK's global workforce and alongside initiatives to promote diversity and inclusion throughout the organisation.

# **Committee evaluation**

The Committee's annual evaluation exercise was externally facilitated by Ms Ffion Hague of Independent Board Evaluation and concluded that the Committee continued to operate effectively. It was agreed that the Committee's effectiveness could be further improved by:

- refining the approach to long-term succession planning around key additional skills and capability needs of the Board; and
- improving the dialogue with the full Board on evolving areas of focus for the Committee.

# Philip Hampton

Nominations Committee Chair

12 March 2018

# Accountability

# Audit & Risk Committee report



Judy Lewent Audit & Risk Committee Chair

# Role

The Committee reviews and is responsible for:

- financial and internal reporting processes
- the integrity of the financial statements, including the Annual Report and quarterly results announcements
   the system of internal controls
- identification and management of risks and external and internal audit processes
- initiating audit tenders, the selection and appointment of external auditors, setting their remuneration and exercising oversight of their work.

# Membership

Committee members	Committee member since
Judy Lewent Chair from 1 January 2013	1 April 2011
Vindi Banga	1 January 2016
Lynn Elsenhans	1 January 2014
Dr Laurie Glimcher	1 September 2017

> Details of the Committee members' financial, accounting or scientific experience and expertise are given in their biographies under 'Our Board' on pages 84 to 85. See page 88 for Committee member attendance levels.

The Company Secretary is Secretary to the Committee and attends all meetings. The entire Board is invited to attend the Committee meetings and other attendees include:

Attendee	Regular attendee	Attends as required
General Counsel	1	
Financial Controller	1	
Head of Audit & Assurance	1	
Head of Global Ethics and Compliance	<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>	
Chief Medical Officer	1	
Chief Product Quality Officer		✓
External auditors	<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>	

In accordance with the Financial Reporting Council's UK Corporate Governance Code, the Board has determined that Judy Lewent has recent and relevant financial experience. The Board has also agreed that she has the appropriate qualifications and background to be an audit committee financial expert as defined by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, and has determined that she is independent within the meaning of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

The Committee has, as a whole, competence relevant to the sector in which the company operates.

# Dear Shareholder

In the following pages of this report, we aim to share insights into the activities undertaken or overseen by the Audit & Risk Committee (the Committee) during the year. The Committee has worked largely to a recurring and structured programme of activities. I devise this programme with the Company Secretary and agree its content with management and the external auditors at the start of each year. It is then adapted as appropriate as the year progresses.

Overseeing a smooth audit transition process was an important focus for the Committee during the year. This exercise, together with details of the Committee's continued scrutiny of further enhancements and simplifications to our internal controls, risk management and financial reporting systems and processes, are covered below.

#### External auditors

Last year, we advised shareholders that after the conclusion of a competitive audit contract tender, the Board appointed the Committee's preferred choice of Deloitte LLP (Deloitte) as the company's new auditors from GSK's 2018 financial year onwards. The Committee has overseen the significant activity necessary to transition from PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (PwC) to Deloitte. This initially required Deloitte to achieve independence in the first half of the year before they could observe PwC's work as statutory auditors during the 2017 year-end audit. The Committee has received regular reports on the audit transition and I met regularly with the lead audit partners from PwC and Deloitte to discuss progress.

I was pleased to hear more of the new perspectives that Deloitte will bring to the audit when they presented their audit scoping at the end of 2017. This included the significant opportunities that data analytics can bring. A full report on the audit transition arrangements is given on pages 103 to 104.

I would like to thank the PwC team for their professionalism in continuing to deliver a high-quality audit, particularly against the backdrop of the transition. Both audit firms have cooperated to make the transition a smooth one with minimal disruption to the business. I look forward to reporting to shareholders on Deloitte's first audit in GSK's 2018 Annual Report.

# Internal framework for control and risk management developments

This is a core focus for the Committee. In 2017, the following developments in the business units and across the enterprise helped strengthen our culture of compliance and risk management.

- GSK Values & Expectations: These are a high priority for the Committee. During the year, it oversaw progress driven by Global Ethics & Compliance (GEC) to embed and measure the effectiveness of our values and further integrate these values into existing control processes. For example, the Third-Party Oversight framework was updated to require third parties to confirm adherence to our values and the third-party Code of Conduct. GSK's values and Speak Up programme elements were also included into the General Manager (GM) certification process where the company's GMs confirm their adherence to our Internal Control Framework. During 2017, GEC has continued to deploy the Leader Led discussion programme on GSK's values and 'right first time' culture and ethical decision making workshops.

97 Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

# Audit & Risk Committee report continued

- Values Maturity Assessments & Values Assessment Reviews: The Committee learned how the outcomes from Values Maturity Assessments (VMAs) performed in 2016 had been used to target assessments in specific areas during 2017. The implementation of business unit specific action plans to address the areas for improvement identified by the VMAs was overseen by our local Risk Management & Compliance Boards. The VMA insights highlighted that overall Patient Focus and Integrity are the values with which our employees feel most affinity and are well embedded. During 2017, a positive shift in perception relating to our values of Transparency and Respect for People was noted as a result of the Audit & Assurance team's Values Assessment Reviews that assess how well our values are embedded in the organisation.
- The revised GSK Employee Survey: In 2017, more than 84,000 of our people took part in GSK's employee engagement survey, whose purpose and outcomes are discussed on page 48 of our Strategic report.
- Written standards & controls: During 2017, work has continued to harmonise and simplify written standards across several parts of the enterprise; recognising that improved accessibility and clarity around written standards is an enabler to improved risk management and informed decision making.
- Training & communication: Our GEC function has continued to focus on personal development, including:
  - Ethics and Compliance Academy: In 2017, GEC ran a face-to-face Ethics and Compliance Academy and launched a Virtual Academy to enable more flexible participation. The first Virtual Academy was held at the end of 2017 and will be held each quarter. There are currently over 350 certified ethics and compliance professionals since the inception of the Academy in 2015.
  - Living our Values: In April 2017, Part 1 of an enterprise-wide 'Living our Values' training was issued to a population of over 100,000 employees and complementary workers. The training included scenarios which explored our values and their application to the company's ways of working, including the awareness of our Enterprise Risks and Speak Up arrangements. Part 2 focused on several critical risks, including Privacy and Anti-bribery & Corruption (ABAC). Mandatory training on ABAC and the US Corporate Integrity Agreement (CIA) was also completed by targeted areas of our workforce, depending on the role they performed.

# Monitoring

Monitoring is a key element of our Internal Control Framework. It serves as a continuous source of insights that inform improvements in the control environment and there was significant focus by each of our businesses in this area during 2017.

# **Compliance activities**

- SEC settlement: The Committee continues to review and consider updates to the US Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), as agreed under the settlement made with the SEC in 2016. Our compliance with the terms of the settlement is on track with a final report due for submission to the SEC in the summer of 2018.
- CIA: The Committee also has oversight of the company's responsibilities under the CIA entered into with the Office of Inspector General (OIG) of the US Department of Health and Human Services in 2012. Last year, the Group reported to the OIG on commercial practices within Global Pharmaceuticals. Affirmative obligations under the CIA expired in 2017, but the Group is waiting for official closure once the OIG completes the review of the Group's final CIA Annual Report. The CIA required the Group to ensure sufficient internal controls to mitigate risks associated with commercial practices involving US pharmaceutical products and interactions with US healthcare professionals. The Group received positive feedback from the OIG, and, consequently, received a release 6 months earlier than the original 5½ year term of the CIA, although commitments with certain US states regarding salesforce compensation extend into 2019. During 2017, the Committee continued to receive quarterly CIA assurance updates from the Head of GEC.
- Responding to issues: During 2017, an integrated investigations process was developed by GEC, HR and Legal to clarify accountabilities, further safeguard reporters using our Speak Up channels and deliver improved outcomes and decisions. These improvements have helped to accelerate the steps taken to substantiate an allegation and investigate it to a resolution, as well as delivering enhancements in engagement with key stakeholders and individuals who raise issues. Further details on reporting and investigating concerns in GSK are set out on page 50 of our Strategic report.
- Enterprise risk framework and strategies: During the year, the Committee considered GSK's Enterprise Risks and the strategies to address them. These reviews were undertaken through:
  - Annual unit risk and assurance update reports.
  - Enterprise Risk strategy papers for each of our most significant risks.
  - Annual risk reviews contained in the Risk Management and Internal Control Report, which is presented by the Head of GEC.

# Corporate Governance: Accountability continued

# Audit & Risk Committee report Continued

As part of its review, the Committee assesses whether the key Enterprise Risks affecting the unit are being managed and mitigated in a proportionate way. The Committee examines whether it is satisfied with the control environment, its operation and effectiveness and whether refinements that management propose to ensure the environment remains fit for purpose are appropriate. It also assesses the commitment of the unit's leadership to maintaining a strong controls culture.

The Committee noted that progress has been made in delivering the enablers to drive an even stronger top down risk management approach for GSK's Enterprise Risks to provide greater consistency in risk management and drive efficiencies. This included a common list of Enterprise Risks and sub-risks to be assessed by each unit and a single list of business activities against which these risks can be mapped.

- Third Party Oversight programme: The Committee was pleased to note that by the end of December 2017, over 96,000 assessments across 217 countries had been completed since the Third-Party Oversight (TPO) programme had commenced in 2015, with a further 9,500 assessments currently in progress. The assessments have resulted in the issue of approximately 5,500 Corrective and Preventative Actions designed to improve our third-party engagements. The TPO framework continues to evolve so that it is more efficient and easier to use and is currently being embedded in GSK's 'Making It Easier' Buying Goods & Services programme. Further details on working with third parties was set out on page 50 of our Strategic report.
- Enhanced Privacy compliance capability: The Privacy Centre of Excellence (CoE) is delivering a change programme to improve and sustainably manage GSK's data privacy compliance, whilst also complying with the EU General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR) that come into effect in May 2018. During 2017, the CoE made good progress defining a privacy risk framework to enable GSK to design proportionate controls, prioritise deployment, and make effective decisions about risk. Whilst the programme's purpose is to increase privacy maturity globally, the CoE's remediation efforts are focused initially on our European operations to mitigate the highest near-term risk created by the GDPR. However, further remediation is expected to be delivered by December 2018, at which point GSK's enhanced privacy operating model will have been deployed globally.

# Financial Reporting – framework enhancements

The Committee continued to improve the clarity of GSK's external financial reporting by reviewing the company's financial reporting framework. The Committee made recommendations to the Board which it approved for adoption in early 2017. These changes further improved the way that GSK reports and explains its adjusted results and adjusting items in line with European Securities and Markets Authority and SEC requirements. In addition, two changes were made to the company's use of Adjusted Performance Measures to further improve the clarity of our financial reporting. Finally, our free cash flow calculation was adjusted to include all contingent consideration payments.

# **Global reporting system platforms**

The Committee was pleased to oversee the continued progress being made in moving towards more standardised, global systems which support our end-to-end processes. The last significant deployments under this multi-year programme will have been completed by early 2019, with the focus moving to capturing the benefits that these new standardised systems and processes can generate for GSK.

# My role

Finally, my role as Chair of the Committee continues to be busy and varied. During the year, I had significant interactions with key senior executives and our auditors, and attended a range of management meetings.

The Committee and I have worked closely with Emma Walmsley, GSK's new CEO, as she set her new business priorities of Innovation, Performance and Trust. The Committee has monitored, and will continue to monitor, the evolution of GSK's culture as the company sharpens its business performance to ensure performance is delivered appropriately.

Vindi Banga and I are also members of the Remuneration Committee, which allows us to provide input on the Committee's review of the Group's performance and oversight on any risk factors relevant to remuneration matters.

# **Committee evaluation**

The Committee's annual evaluation exercise was externally facilitated by Ms Ffion Hague of Independent Board Evaluation. Her report was largely positive and confirmed that the Committee covered the ground in detail. After consideration of her report, the Committee concluded that it continued to operate effectively but agreed to implement further performance improvements by reviewing:

- the format of papers in terms of their accessibility and considering how to increase the focus of the Committee's time in meetings, allowing more opportunity for review and discussion; and
- with the Nominations Committee, the succession planning for Board and Committee members with financial experience.

Judy Lewent Audit & Risk Committee Chair 12 March 2018

GSK Annual Report 2017

Strategic report Financial statements Investor information

# What the Committee did during 2017

eas of Committee focus	Items discussed	Frequenc
Financial reporting	<ul> <li>Reviewed integrity of draft financial statements, appropriateness of accounting policies and going concern assumptions</li> </ul>	٨
eporting	<ul> <li>Considered approval process for confirming and recommending to the Board that the 2016 Annual Report is fair, balanced and understandable</li> </ul>	۵
	<ul> <li>Reviewed and recommended to the Board approval of the 2016 Annual Report and Form 20-F</li> </ul>	A
	- Reviewed and approved Directors' expenses	Ā
	<ul> <li>Reviewed and recommended approval of quarterly and preliminary results announcements and dividends</li> </ul>	ō
	<ul> <li>Reviewed significant issues in relation to the quarterly and preliminary results</li> </ul>	ō
	<ul> <li>Considered evolving market practice on the Viability Statement requirements</li> </ul>	Ā
	<ul> <li>Reviewed and recommended inclusion of the Viability Statement for the 2016 Annual Report</li> </ul>	Ā
	<ul> <li>Reviewed accounting developments and their impacts and key accounting issues.</li> </ul>	0
xternal	<ul> <li>Received external auditors' transition updates from management</li> </ul>	6
uditors	<ul> <li>Reviewed and approved audit/non-audit expenditure incurred during 2016</li> </ul>	Δ
	<ul> <li>Considered the auditors' report on the 2016 annual results</li> </ul>	0
	- Performed evidence-based assessment of external auditors and the effectiveness of 2016 external audit	0
	<ul> <li>Considered qualifications, expertise and independence of the external auditors</li> </ul>	0
	<ul> <li>Recommended to the Board the re-appointment of the external auditors and for the Committee to agree auditors' remuneration</li> </ul>	۵
	<ul> <li>Approved the 2017 audit plan and audit fee proposal and set performance expectations for auditors</li> </ul>	Δ
	<ul> <li>Considered initial results of 2017 external audit.</li> </ul>	0
Global internal	- Reviewed assurance reports from Global Pharmaceuticals, Vaccines, Consumer Healthcare, R&D, GMS and	۵
control & compliance	ViiV Healthcare	•
	<ul> <li>Reviewed GSK's internal control framework</li> <li>Confirmed compliance with Sarbanes-Oxley Act</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>– Commet compliance with Sarbanes-Oxley Act</li> <li>– Reviewed Audit &amp; Assurance work during 2016 and approved the planned work for 2017</li> </ul>	8
	<ul> <li>– Reviewed Addit &amp; Assurance work during 2016 and approved the planned work for 2017</li> <li>– Undertook Corporate Integrity Agreement (CIA) training</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Received and reviewed CIA compliance and assurance reports</li> </ul>	8
	<ul> <li>Reviewed and reviewed on compliance and assirance reports</li> <li>Reviewed reports on the Operational Excellence programme</li> </ul>	ä
	<ul> <li>Reviewed the implementation of new systems for Group Support Functions</li> </ul>	ä
	<ul> <li>Received litigation reports and updates</li> </ul>	ä
	<ul> <li>Received ingation reports and updates</li> <li>Received reports on ongoing investigations and on ABAC issues.</li> </ul>	Ğ
Risk	<ul> <li>Reviewed risk management framework compliance</li> </ul>	Δ
	- Reviewed the risk elements of Group treasury, pensions, risk and insurance and tax policies	A
	<ul> <li>Received status reports on the following Enterprise Risks: ABAC, EHSS, Information Protection, Patient Safety, Privacy, Product Quality, Research Practices and Third Party Oversight</li> </ul>	P
	<ul> <li>Received terrorism and cyber security risk assessment update</li> </ul>	0
	<ul> <li>Received updates on the implications of Brexit</li> </ul>	0
	<ul> <li>Received Risk Oversight and Compliance Council meeting updates</li> </ul>	6
	<ul> <li>Considered emerging risks.</li> </ul>	S
Sovernance and	<ul> <li>Confirmed compliance with UK Corporate Governance Code</li> </ul>	Δ
other matters	- Reviewed the Committee's terms of reference and confirmed that they had been adhered to during 2017	4
	<ul> <li>Received corporate governance updates</li> </ul>	0
	- Reviewed the Committee's performance and effectiveness	A
	<ul> <li>Reviewed and approved the Group's approach to the Modern Slavery Act 2016</li> </ul>	0
	- Met privately and separately with the Heads of Global Ethics & Compliance and Audit & Assurance	•
	<ul> <li>Met privately with the external auditors at the end of each meeting as required</li> </ul>	6
	<ul> <li>Approved the publication of the Group's Tax strategy.</li> </ul>	Α

Committee Activity Key

\land Annually 🧕 Quarterly 🕑 Periodically 🌀 Standing

# Corporate Governance: Accountability continued

# Significant issues relating to the financial statements

In considering the quarterly financial results announcements and the financial results contained in the 2017 Annual Report, the Committee reviewed the significant issues and judgements made by management in determining those results. The Committee reviewed papers prepared by management setting out the key areas of risk, the actions undertaken to quantify the effects of the relevant issues and the judgements made by management on the appropriate accounting required to address those issues in the financial statements.

The significant issues considered in relation to the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2017 are set out in the following table, together with a summary of the financial outcomes where appropriate. In addition, the Committee and the external auditors have discussed the significant issues addressed by the Committee during the year and the areas of particular audit focus, as described in the Independent Auditors' Report on pages 149 to 157.

Significant issues considered by the Committee in relation to the financial statements	How the issue was addressed by the Committee
Going concern basis for the preparation of the financial statements	The Committee considered the outcome of management's half-yearly reviews of current and forecast net debt positions and the various financing facilities and options available to the Group. Following a review of the risk and potential impact of unforeseen events, the Committee confirmed that the application of the going concern basis for the preparation of the financial statements continued to be appropriate.
Revenue recognition, including returns and rebates (RAR) accruals	The Committee reviewed management's approach to the timing of recognition of revenue and accruals for customer returns and rebates. The US Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines accrual for returns and rebates was £2.8 billion at 31 December 2017 and the Committee reviewed the basis on which the accrual had been made and concurred with management's judgements on the amounts involved. A fuller description of the process operated in the US Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines business in determining the level of accrual necessary is set out in 'Critical accounting policies' on page 76.
Provisions for legal matters, including investigations into the Group's commercial practices	The Committee received detailed reports on actual and potential litigation from both internal and external legal counsel, together with a number of detailed updates on investigations into the Group's commercial practices. Management outlined the levels of provision and corresponding disclosure considered necessary in respect of potential adverse litigation outcomes and also those areas where it was not yet possible to determine if a provision was necessary, or its amount. At 31 December 2017, the provision for legal matters was £0.2 billion, as set out in Note 29 to the financial statements, 'Other provisions'.
Provisions for uncertain tax positions	The Committee considered current tax disputes and areas of potential risk and concurred with management's judgement on the levels of tax contingencies required. At 31 December 2017, a tax payable liability of £1.4 billion, including provisions for uncertain tax positions, was recognised on the Group's balance sheet.
Impairments of intangible assets	The Committee reviewed management's process for reviewing and testing goodwill and other intangible assets for potential impairment. The Committee accepted management's judgements on the intangible assets that required writing down and the resulting impairment charge of £680 million in 2017. See Note 19 to the financial statements, 'Other intangible assets' for more details.
Valuation of contingent consideration in relation to ViiV Healthcare	The Committee considered management's judgement that following the further improved sales performance of <i>Tivicay</i> and <i>Triumeq</i> it was necessary to increase the liability to pay contingent consideration for the acquisition of the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture. At 31 December 2017, the Group's balance sheet included a contingent consideration liability of £5.5 billion in relation to ViiV Healthcare. See Note 39 to the financial statements, 'Contingent consideration liabilities' for more details.
Consumer Healthcare put option	The Committee considered management's judgement on the valuation of the liability of £8.6 billion recognised in respect of Novartis' put option over its shareholding in the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture. This included a review of the impact of unwinding the discounting of the liability and the decrease in the liability caused by the significant strengthening of Sterling in the latter part of the year.
ViiV Healthcare put option	The Committee reviewed and agreed the accounting for the Pfizer put option and concurred with management's judgement on the valuation of the put option of £1.3 billion at 31 December 2017.

GSK Annual Report 2017

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements

Investor information

# Auditors' appointment

# **External auditors**

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (PwC) has been the auditor of the company and the Group since the inception of each in 2000. Its performance has been reviewed annually and audit partner rotation requirements have been observed. GSK conducted an external audit tender in 2016 with a view to replacing PwC from our 2018 financial year onwards. As disclosed in last year's report, PwC was not invited to participate in this audit tender process to comply with audit firm rotation requirements. The audit tender process was completed in December 2016 when the Board announced that it had appointed Deloitte LLP (Deloitte) as GSK's new external auditors with effect from 1 January 2018.

# Effectiveness and quality of external audit process

The Committee is committed to ensuring on an ongoing basis that GSK receives a high quality and effective audit from its external auditors. The effectiveness of PwC's performance and the quality of the external audit process during 2017 was formally evaluated by the Committee in early 2018 against criteria which it agreed, in conjunction with management, in early 2017.

The Committee has undertaken a number of activities during the year to satisfy itself of PwC's continuous external audit quality and effectiveness, particularly in a year of audit firm transition from PwC to Deloitte. These activities and their timelines are set out below:

Recommend PwC's PwC's formal appointment approved and 2017 audit Review PwC's performance, accept appointment and performance its resignation and recommend expectations set process planning Deloitte's appointment Matters addressed: Matters addressed: Matters addressed: effectiveness of PwC against expectations set in shareholders approved resolutions to appoint effectiveness of PwC against expectations set in March 2017 were reviewed 2016 was reviewed PwC and to authorise the Committee to determine their remuneration - an appropriate level of challenge/scepticism - an appropriate level of challenge/scepticism exhibited by PwC in its work was considered exhibited by PwC in their work was 2017 audit plan was reviewed and agreed considered PwC's independence, appropriate level of - PwC's quality control procedures were PwC's letter of resignation to be received qualifications, expertise and resources was reviewed considered a report on PwC's audit of GSK's 2015 Annual - 2017 statutory audit fee was agreed and set - Deloitte's independence, appropriate level Report by the Financial Reporting Council's Audit of qualifications, expertise and resources management feedback on 2016 audit process Quality Team was reviewed was reviewed through a survey was received covering: once satisfied on these matters, the re-appointment appointment of Deloitte to fill the vacancy to robustness of audit process of PwC at the next AGM in May to perform the be recommended to the Board to approve quality of delivery, people and service. 2017 audit was recommended to the Board - 2018 audit plan was reviewed and agreed performance expectations of PwC as auditors for - performance expectations of Deloitte as 2017 audit were agreed. auditors for 2018 audit were agreed the appointment of Deloitte at the next AGM in May to perform the 2018 audit was recommended to the Board budget for non-audit services (below 50% of audit fee) for 2018 was agreed. March 2017 May 2017 March 2018

# Corporate Governance: Accountability continued

# Auditors' appointment continued

The detailed criteria the Committee used for judging the effectiveness of PwC as the external auditors and its overriding responsibility to deliver a smooth-running, thorough and efficiently executed audit for 2017 are set out below:

# Performance expectations for GSK's external auditors

Specific auditor responsibilities	<ul> <li>Discuss audit approach and areas of focus in advance and early engagement on understanding the implications of the new operating model</li> <li>Ensure Sarbanes-Oxley Act scope and additional procedures are discussed and endorsed by management and communicated in a timely basis within GSK and PwC</li> <li>Avoid surprises through timely reporting of issues at all levels within the company</li> <li>Ensure clarity of roles and responsibilities between local PwC and GSK Finance Services</li> <li>Respond to any issues raised by management on a timely basis</li> <li>Meet agreed deadlines</li> <li>Provide continuity and succession planning of key staff members of PwC</li> <li>Provide sufficient time for management to consider draft auditors' reports and respond to requests and queries</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Ensure consistent communication between local and central audit teams.</li> </ul>
Wider auditor responsibilities	<ul> <li>Provide timely up-to-date knowledge of technical and governance issues, including evolving market practice on the viability statement requirements, European Securities and Markets Authority and Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) guidelines and new IFRS standards IFRS 15 and IFRS 16</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Serve as an industry resource, communicating best practice trends in reporting and integrated reporting</li> </ul>
	- Adhere to all independence policies (GSK's, Financial Reporting Council's 2016 Revised Ethical Standard and applicable SEC standards);
	<ul> <li>Deliver a focused and consistent audit approach globally that reflects local risks and materiality</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Liaise with Audit &amp; Assurance to avoid duplication of work and Global Ethics and Compliance to ensure a common understanding of audit outcomes</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Provide consistency of advice at all levels</li> </ul>
	- Ultimately, provide a high quality service to the Board, be scrupulous in their scrutiny of the Group and act with utmost integrity.
Specific audit firm transition responsibilities	<ul> <li>Contribute to a seamless, effective and efficient auditor transition to Deloitte that includes the following actions:</li> <li>Provide access to all relevant information in respect of the audit of GlaxoSmithKline plc and its subsidiaries in relation to the audit of the Group's consolidated accounts</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Provide information concerning GSK obtained during the course of providing non-audit services, where this constitutes relevant information for the audit of the Group's consolidated accounts</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Provide factual/evidenced based oral or written explanation in a timely manner to aid Deloitte's understanding of audit working papers</li> <li>Agree practical:</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>terms of interaction to establish an appropriate environment/forum</li> <li>arrangements for providing access to information, including the format, mechanism and response time</li> </ul>
	- Liaise with Deloitte to enable their observation of audit activities once independent
	<ul> <li>Provide sufficient analysis of the hours spent in the provision of relevant information</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Complete any additional ad-hoc handover expectations agreed during the year.</li> </ul>

**Competition and Markets Authority compliance statement:** The Committee considers that, during 2017, the company has complied with the mandatory audit processes and audit committee responsibility provisions of the Competition and Markets Authority Statutory Audit Services Order 2014. Pages 96 to 104 of this report describes the work of the Committee in discharging these responsibilities.

# **Non-audit services**

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 prohibits the engagement of the external auditor for the provision of certain services such as legal, actuarial, internal audit outsourcing or financial information systems design. Where the external auditor is permitted to provide non-audit services (such as audit-related, tax and other services), the Committee ensures that auditor objectivity and independence are safeguarded by a policy requiring pre-approval by the Committee for such services. There were no contractual or similar obligations restricting the Group's choice of external auditor.

The following core policy guidelines on engaging the external auditor to provide non-audit services are observed:

- ensuring all non-audit services over £50,000 are put out to competitive tender with financial service providers other than the external auditor, in line with the Group's procurement process, unless the skills and experience of the external auditor make them the only suitable supplier of the non-audit service under consideration;
- ensuring adequate safeguards are in place so that the objectivity and independence of the Group audit are not threatened or compromised; and
- ensuring that the total fee levels do not exceed 50% of the annual audit fee, except in special circumstances where there would be a clear advantage in the company's auditor undertaking such additional work.

The existing policy was reviewed and revised by the Committee in December 2016 to ensure compliance with the Financial Reporting Council's (FRC) 2016 Revised Ethical Standard and the EU Audit Regulation (new regulations). The new policy, which was implemented across the Group from the beginning 2017, contains the following three policy guidelines:

Fee cap: GSK's existing policy cap of 50% of the annual audit fee cap was retained in the new policy. This is more stringent than the FRC's new fees cap set at 70% of the average fees for the preceding three year period.

GSK Annual Report 2017

103

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# Non-audit services continued

Prohibitions: GSK's new policy includes a 'black list' of prohibited non-audit services in the new regulations.

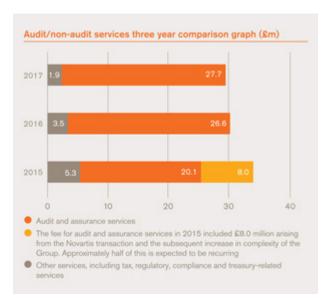
**Pre-approval:** The category-wide pre-approval process was updated to reflect the restrictions in the FRC's 2016 Guidance on Audit Committees, so that all non-audit services:

- over £50,000 are pre-approved by the Committee Chairman and CFO as delegated by the Committee;
- between £25,000 and £50,000 are pre-approved by the Group Financial Controller; and
- under £25,000 are approved by a designate of the Group Financial Controller.

As part of the external audit firm transition arrangements described below, Deloitte has been subject to the restrictions of this policy since it started its required period of independence from 1 July 2017 in advance of taking on the statutory audit of the Group's 2018 financial statements from 1 January 2018.

Fees paid to the company's auditors and its associates are set out below. Further details are given in Note 8 to the financial statements, 'Operating profit'.

Where possible, other accounting firms are engaged to undertake non-audit services.



# **Auditors' transition**

This has been a significant activity for the Committee during the year. The Committee has exercised its oversight responsibilities to manage the transition period between PwC and Deloitte and for the Committee to satisfy itself that there is a smooth handover of audit responsibilities from one to the other. The Committee's specific audit transition performance expectations for PwC are set out on page 101.

The Committee has received detailed transition papers at each scheduled meeting. To begin with, a primary focus was to oversee the steps needed for Deloitte to achieve independence by 1 July 2017 so that the firm could commence their audit planning activities.

This has involved scrutinising Deloitte's plan to achieve independence, together with progress made in overseeing the termination of non-audit services that would be prohibited when Deloitte takes up the role of auditor. For example, this included Deloitte stepping down from its role as the Remuneration Committee's advisers before the end of June 2017.

Since independence has been achieved:

- Deloitte has been formally observing PwC's work and its 2017 audit
- The prospective lead audit partner and his support have been invited to attend all Committee meetings
- The Committee Chair has held a number of meetings with the lead partner.

Throughout the year, to enhance their understanding of GSK, the Deloitte audit team has engaged extensively with various GSK business stakeholders with a primary focus on the Finance and IT communities. They have also begun to engage with priority local market entities that have been identified as representing higher transition complexity, given local regulatory requirements, and with entities covered by the Group audit. These local introductions will progress throughout 2018.

Deloitte has held a series of regional academies to on-board their local teams and communicate the audit vision and approach to all their local partners. Deloitte has also centrally coordinated introductory meetings between senior finance managers and Deloitte partners in every location where statutory audit is required.

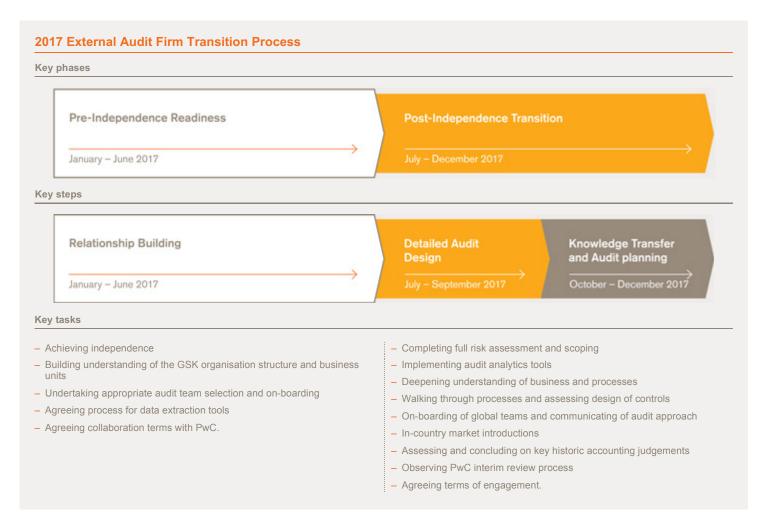
Deloitte has, and will continue to take part in the key PwC clearance meetings and targeted PwC walkthroughs to leverage its own work from existing PwC procedures. The Deloitte team have performed their initial audit scoping and risk assessment, designed a detailed audit plan and compiled an initial insights report which it presented to the Committee in December 2017.

PwC will resign after the firm has concluded the 2017 external audit process and the Committee will recommend to the Board that Deloitte be appointed to fill the casual vacancy. Shareholders will be invited to appoint Deloitte as GSK's new statutory auditors at the 2018 AGM. PwC's audit partner will make himself available at the AGM to answer shareholder questions on the 2017 Annual Report.

The transition process has been thorough with minimal disruption to GSK's business.

# Corporate Governance: Accountability continued

# Auditors' transition continued



# Fair, balanced and understandable assessment

One of the key compliance requirements of a group's financial statements is for the Annual Report to be fair, balanced and understandable. The coordination and review of Group-wide contributions into the Annual Report follows a well-established and documented process, which is performed in parallel with the formal process undertaken by the external auditors.

The Committee received a summary of the approach taken by management in the preparation of GSK's 2017 Annual Report to ensure that it met the requirements of the Financial Reporting Council's 2016 UK Corporate Governance Code. This enabled the Committee, and then the Board, to confirm that GSK's 2017 Annual Report taken as a whole is fair, balanced and understandable and provides the information necessary for shareholders to assess the company's position and performance, business model and strategy.

# Code of Conduct and reporting lines

We also have a number of well-established policies, including a Code of Conduct, which are available on the Governance section of our website, and confidential Speak Up reporting lines for the reporting and investigation of unlawful conduct. An updated version of the Code of Conduct was last published in April 2017.

 105

 Strategic report

 Governance and remuneration

 Financial statements

 Investor information

# **Internal control framework**

The Board recognises its obligation to present a fair, balanced and understandable assessment of GSK's current position and prospects. The Board is accountable for evaluating and approving the effectiveness of the internal controls, including financial, operational and compliance controls, and the risk management processes operated by GSK.

The Internal Control Framework (the Framework) is a comprehensive enterprise-wide risk management model and the means by which GSK ensures the reliability of financial reporting and compliance with laws and regulations. The Framework supports the continuous process of the Board's identification, evaluation and management of GSK's Principal Risks, as required by the Financial Reporting Council's (FRC's) UK Corporate Governance Code (UK Code), and is designed to enable GSK to achieve its business objectives.



A fit for purpose Framework, in conjunction with our corporate values, behaviours and Speak Up processes, ensures that the risks associated with GSK's business activities are actively and effectively controlled in line with our agreed risk appetite. The Framework provides reasonable, but not absolute, assurance against material misstatement or loss.

GSK's **Risk Oversight and Compliance Council (ROCC)** is a team of senior leaders. It is mandated by the Board to assist the Committee in overseeing risk management and internal control activities. It also provides the business units with a framework for risk management and upward escalation of significant risks. Each business unit is governed by a **Risk Management & Compliance Board (RMCB)** which reports to the ROCC. The business unit RMCBs are responsible for promoting the local 'tone from the top' and risk culture, as well as ensuring effective oversight of internal controls and risk management processes.

Risk owners, who are members of senior management, are assigned for each Principal Risk. Each risk owner is accountable for the management of their respective Principal Risk and for reporting on the risk management strategy to the ROCC and the Committee at least once every two years. The ROCC and the RMCBs are assisted by Global Ethics and Compliance (GEC), which is responsible for advancing risk management across the enterprise and for the development of working practices that are risk based and ethically sound. GEC actively promotes ethical behaviours within the organisation. It seeks to establish a framework in which all of its employees can operate in accordance with GSK Values and comply with applicable laws and regulations.

The **Audit & Assurance** division (A&A), in line with an assurance plan agreed by the Committee, provides independent assurance to senior management and the Board on the effectiveness of risk management across GSK. This assurance helps senior management and the Board to meet its oversight and advisory responsibilities in fulfilling GSK's strategic objectives and building trust with patients and other stakeholders. A&A has a dual reporting line into the Chief Financial Officer and the Committee.

The Committee receives regular reports from business units, Principal Risk owners, GEC and A&A on areas of significant risk to GSK and on related internal controls. These reports provide an assessment on the internal control environment within each Principal Risk area, including enhancements to strengthen the control environment. Following the consideration of these reports, the Committee concludes on the effectiveness of the internal control environment and reports to the Board annually. In accordance with the UK Code provisions, the Committee, on the Board's behalf, has conducted a robust assessment of the Group's Principal Risks. This includes the consideration of the nature and extent of risk it is willing to take in achieving the Group's strategic objectives.

# Corporate Governance: Accountability continued

# Internal control framework continued

The Board, through the Committee, has maintained oversight to ensure the effectiveness of the internal control environment and risk management processes in operation across GSK for the whole year, and up to the date of the approval of this Annual Report.

The Board's review focuses on the company and its subsidiaries but does not extend to material associated undertakings, joint ventures or other investments, although it considers the risk of the company's participation in these activities. There are established procedures and controls in place to identify entities whose results must be consolidated with the Group's results. We believe the process followed by the Board, through the Committee, in reviewing regularly the system of internal controls and risk management processes is in accordance with the Guidance on Risk Management, Internal Control and Related Financial and Business Reporting issued by the FRC. Further information on GSK's risk management approach is provided in the 'How we manage risk' section of the Strategic report on pages 20 to 21. Our management of each Principal Risk is explained in 'Principal risks and uncertainties' on pages 257 to 266. The Group's viability is discussed in the Group financial review section of the Strategic report on page 57.

# Governance structure of risk management



Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Strategic report

# **Relations with stakeholders**

# **Engagement activities**

In the performance of its duties and as the company seeks to build on its Trust priority, the Board listens to the views of shareholders and other key stakeholders, including our patients, consumers, customers and employees, and is cognisant of the potential impacts of decisions it makes.

Our principal Board Committees have delegated powers that enables a more in-depth assessment of the impacts of the company's engagement with stakeholders. It also provides a means of identifying emerging stakeholder-related issues that can be brought the attention of the Board, which in turn enables us to further invest in activities to build trust.

#### All shareholders

We try to engage with shareholders in several ways. This includes regular communications, the AGM and other investor relations activities. We announce our results on a quarterly basis and our annual results are included in our Annual Report. All shareholders receive an Annual Summary which advises them that our Annual Report and Notice of our Annual General Meeting are available.

#### Our major shareholders

During the year, after publication of our quarterly results Emma Walmsley and Simon Dingemans gave presentations to institutional investors, analysts and the media by webcast teleconference. In July, Emma Walmsley and her senior team held an investor update event with the same audience at which she shared her Innovation, Performance and Trust long-term priorities and which concluded with an in-depth Q&A session.

Emma and Simon maintain a continual and active dialogue with institutional shareholders on performance, plans and objectives through a programme of regular meetings. During the year, they held a total of 87 individual meetings with major shareholders and they have hosted a total of 25 group meetings with major shareholders and potential major shareholders.

Philip Hampton also meets with major shareholders to hear their views and discuss issues of mutual importance. He then communicates their views to the rest of the Board. During the year, he held over 15 individual meetings with major shareholders on a range of issues. Our Senior Independent Non-Executive Director (SID) and our other Non-Executive Directors are available to meet with major shareholders.

On an ongoing basis, our Investor Relations department, with offices in London and Philadelphia, acts as a focal point for communication with investors. The Company Secretary acts a focal point for communications on corporate governance matters.

# **Annual Governance event**

A cornerstone of our investor calendar is the annual governance event that we hold with institutional shareholders, key investment industry bodies and influential proxy advisory firms. This year's event was held in December 2017 at the Francis Crick Institute in London and was hosted by the Chairman, our SID, and our Committee Chairs.

We valued prior engagement with and input from the Investor Forum and their members in helping shape the agenda for the event. The Chairman shared updates on key areas of focus for the Board including:

- Overview of business performance for 2017
- Board and CET Succession skills, capabilities and diversity
- New CEO
- Oversight of new business priorities:
- Innovation, Performance and Trust
- Capital Allocation

- Aligning culture and strategy

- Board stewardship and stakeholder relationships
- Brexit.

Lynn Elsenhans, Dr Jesse Goodman, Judy Lewent and Urs Rohner provided an overview of the work of their respective Board Committees undertaken during the year. Finally, Vindi Banga, our SID, provided his insights and perspectives on Board dynamics and the role and contribution of the Non-Executive Directors in challenging and shaping the Group's strategy and business model.

Listening to the views of our shareholders and receiving their feedback during this event held in the run up to the corporate reporting and AGM season, helps the Board to understand shareholders' views.

# Corporate Governance: Relations with stakeholders continued

# Engagement activities continued

### Our retail shareholders

The Company Secretary acts a focal point for retail investors and manages key relationships with the company's registrars, Equiniti in the UK and The Bank of New York Mellon, who administer our ADR programme in the US.

#### **Our people**

The Board is fully supportive of the Group's commitment to being a progressive, modern employer to attract and retain the best talent and drive high levels of employee engagement. In 2017, a key transformation priority for Emma Walmsley and her CET was to evolve the culture of the company to enhance business performance. Our strategic success relies on our ability to engage our employees behind the delivery of the company's Innovation, Performance and Trust long-term priorities. This was discussed at some length by the Board, as well as at a three-day conference in October 2017 attended by 600 senior leaders.

# Annual General Meeting

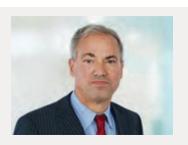
All shareholders are invited to attend our Annual General Meeting, which this year will be held in May at the QEII, London. Our 2017 AGM had a good level of attendance and engagement by shareholders. All our proposed resolutions were approved by shareholders. The level of support ranged from 93% to 99%. It provides an opportunity to put questions to our Board and the Chairs of each of our Board Committees during the formal AGM proceedings, while providing shareholders the chance to meet informally with our Board directors who will make themselves available before the meeting.

# **Employee engagement enhancements**

To help enhance our existing employee consultation activities, the Board supported management's introduction and roll out of the following engagement activities from 2017 into 2018:



# **Science Committee report**



Dr Jesse Goodman Science Committee Chair

# Role

#### The Committee:

- undertakes periodic reviews of R&D strategy and progress
- assesses the overall performance, including relevant financial metrics, effectiveness and competitiveness of R&D
- helps identify critical emerging trends in science and medicine and their potential impact on the company
- undertakes periodic reviews of the company's scientific capability and talent
- reviews the scientific opportunity in specific large scale investments or business transactions
- reviews the output of the Group's science advisory boards.

# Membership

Committee members	Committee member since
Dr Jesse Goodman Chair from 1 January 2017	1 January 2017
Professor Sir Roy Anderson	1 January 2017
Dr Laurie Glimcher	1 September 2017
Judy Lewent	1 January 2017

Details of the Committee members' skills and experience are given in their biographies under 'Our Board' on pages 84 to 85. See page 88 for Committee member attendance levels.

The Company Secretary is Secretary to the Committee and attends all meetings. Other attendees at Committee meetings may include:

Attendee	Regular attendee	Attends as required
Company Chairman	1	
Chief Scientific Officer and President,		
R&D	1	
President, Global Vaccines	1	
Independent senior external scientific adviser(s)		1
Chief Financial Officer		<ul> <li>Image: A set of the set of the</li></ul>
Other company executives		<ul> <li>Image: A set of the set of the</li></ul>

#### **Dear Shareholder**

I am pleased to present this first report of the Science Committee (the Committee), which was established by the main Board to consider our science, pipeline and R&D capital allocation priorities. The Committee's core role throughout the first year of its operation has been to provide assurance to the Board on the quality, competitiveness and integrity of R&D. To discharge this role effectively requires a Committee to be composed of members with strong scientific capabilities. I am therefore pleased to be joined on the Committee by fellow Scientific and Medical Experts, Professor Sir Roy Anderson and Dr Laurie Glimcher, who, together with Judy Lewent, each have a background in life sciences from either a specialist or commercial perspective.

What the Committee did during 2017 During 2017, the Committee focused on establishing its role and remit and considered the following matters:

- R&D's Pharmaceutical Strategy, Performance and Transformation Programme
- Review of vaccines strategy and science
- Medical Healthcare Trends
- Anti-Microbial Resistance.

An overarching focus of the Committee's work has been its appraisal of the R&D transformation proposals and associated funding requirements prepared by our new CEO, Emma Walmsley and President, R&D, Dr Patrick Vallance. The Committee shared its feedback with management for incorporation into the proposals and was pleased to note the key milestones below to date:

- Driving focus and prioritisation: Core therapy areas have been refocused.
- Enhancing pipeline governance: The Committee noted the effect of the changes to strengthen portfolio governance, creating greater robustness of financial, commercial and strategic review following the introduction of a new Portfolio Strategy Committee to guide and challenge this work.
- Improving Development: Significant progress has been made in creating the roadmap for improving the company's overall capability in Development. In 2017, 'quick wins' included talent development, team optimisation and acceleration planning, in partnership with the commercial organisation.

# **Committee Evaluation**

The first annual evaluation of the Committee was externally facilitated by Ms Ffion Hague of Independent Board Evaluation and concluded that the Committee was establishing itself, formalising its structure and ways of working, including how to continue its oversight of R&D.

# Next steps

The Committee is looking forward to working with Hal. It will oversee the development of his plans to further reinvigorate R&D and accelerate the discovery and development of transformational new medicines

Finally, I would like to thank Dr Patrick Vallance, who steps down from the Board at the end of March, for his significant contribution in helping to establish the Committee, devising its remit and helping me develop a programme of activities as a basis for the Committee's deliberations. I wish him well for the future.

#### Dr Jesse Goodman

ence Committee Chair 12 March 2018

# Corporate Governance continued

# **Corporate Responsibility Committee report**



Lynn Elsenhans Corporate Responsibility Committee Chair

# Role

The Committee reviews:

- external issues that have the potential for serious impact upon GSK's business and reputation
- oversight of stakeholder views and engagement
- annual governance oversight of progress against GSK's Responsible Business Commitments.

# Membership

The membership of the Committee and appointment dates are set out below:

Committee member since
1 October 2012
1 May 2016
1 July 2016
1 May 2016

> Details of the Committee members' skills and experience are given in their biographies under 'Our Board' on pages 84 to 85. See page 88 for Committee member attendance levels

The Company Secretary is Secretary to the Committee and attends all meetings. Other attendees at Committee meetings may include:

	Regular	Attends as
Attendee	attendee	required
Chief Executive Officer	1	
Company Chairman	/	
General Counsel		
President, Global Affairs	/	
Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&D		
President, GMS	/	
President, Global Pharmaceuticals		
President, Global Vaccines		1
CEO, GSK Consumer Healthcare		1
Head of Human Resources		<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>
SVP, Corporate Affairs		1
Head of Global Corporate Responsibility	/	
Other Executives		/
Independent external corporate		
responsibility adviser	1	

#### Dear Shareholder

The Corporate Responsibility Committee (the Committee) acts as custodian of the policies and practices that define and safeguard the reputation of the company. As Chair of the Committee I continue, together with my fellow Committee members, to challenge and shape the company's responsible business agenda. Committee members bring a wide range of sector experience, insight and stakeholder perspectives to help provide oversight on these topics. This helps the Board monitor the company's work to engage effectively with its key stakeholders and to assess if the company is operating in a way that seeks to meet the high expectations of GSK as a global healthcare company that delivers long-term value for both shareholders and society.

The work of the Committee has again focused on topics that are material to the company's mission, strategy and values. During 2017, much of the Committee's focus has been on reviewing the company's proposals for future responsible business activity in support of the company's new long-term priority of Trust. The Committee has also provided oversight of management's work to review and refocus GSK's activity in support of global health moving forward.

The Committee pays close attention to the evolving views and expectations of the company's broad range of key stakeholders and a regular report on stakeholder developments is reviewed and discussed at each meeting. This year the Committee also received an external report and held a discussion on the trends and stakeholder expectations that are likely to influence trust in the company over the long-term. The Committee and the Remuneration Committee were interested to review the preparation of the company's gender pay gap disclosures set out on page 49.

Since the Committee's membership was refreshed in mid-2016, I have been impressed with the way in which  $\operatorname{Roy}\nolimits$  , Jesse and Vivienne have exercised their knowledge and understanding of the issues under discussion, which has brought new challenge and oversight to the Committee and will stand us in good stead in 2018 as the company further evolves its responsible business agenda. I was also pleased to invite Roger Connor, President, GMS, who has company responsibility for Product Quality as well as Environment, Health, Safety and Sustainability, to attend the Committee on a regular basis as the Committee continues to increase its focus in these vital areas of the company's operations.

This year we have continued to enjoy positive engagement with investors on our responsible business approach and performance, in particular where there are opportunities to enhance investment value, create business opportunities and mitigate risk, alongside creating social value.

The company is well positioned in 2018 to evolve its Responsible Business Commitments to a new set of focused activity that will support the delivery of Trust as one of GSK's long-term business priorities.

# Lynn Elsenhans

Corporate Responsibility Committee Chair 12 March 2018

 111

 Strategic report

 Governance and remuneration

 Financial statements

 Investor information

# Corporate Responsibility Committee report continued

# Main responsibilities

The main responsibilities of the Committee are set out on page 110.

The Committee has a rolling agenda and receives reports from members of the CET and senior managers to ensure that progress in meeting our Responsible Business Commitments within four areas of focus is reviewed on an annual basis as follows:

- Health for all: innovating to address currently unmet health needs; improving access to our products, irrespective of where people live or their ability to pay; and controlling or eliminating diseases affecting the world's most vulnerable people.
- Our behaviour: Putting the interests of patients and consumers first, driven by our values in everything we do and backed by robust policies and strong compliance processes.
- Our people: Enabling our people to thrive and develop as individuals to deliver our mission.
- Our planet: Growing our business while reducing our environmental impact across the value chain.

In addition, at each meeting the Committee considers an analysis by management of engagement with and expectations of the company's key stakeholders which may have a bearing on the company's reputation and the delivery of its responsible business agenda. The Committee also reviews and approves the Responsible Business Supplement which is available for reference on www.gsk.com/responsibility.

### Work of the Committee in 2018

In 2018, the Committee will continue to seek to understand how management is responding to the expectations of external stakeholders and will seek to align its agendas to the activities that support the company's long-term priority of Trust.

### Independent External Corporate Responsibility Adviser

To support the Committee in ensuring that we give sufficient consideration to the views of key stakeholders at each meeting, in May 2013, Sophia Tickell was appointed as an independent external adviser to the Committee, a position that she had previously held until July 2011. Ms Tickell has extensive experience in the pharmaceuticals industry in improving health systems' productivity, sustainability in energy supply and distribution, climate change policy and shorttermism in financial markets.

She is the co-founder and Director of Meteos, from where she directs the Pharma Futures Series, which aims to align better societal and shareholder value. She holds a number of other board and advisory roles.

Ms Tickell attended meetings of the Committee and provided independent advice and guidance on corporate responsibility matters to both the Committee Chair and the CEO.

#### **Committee evaluation**

The Committee's annual evaluation exercise was externally facilitated by Ms Ffion Hague of Independent Board Evaluation and concluded that the Committee continued to operate effectively.

# Corporate Governance continued

# **Directors**

Our Directors' powers are determined by UK legislation and our Articles of Association, which contain rules about the appointment and replacement of Directors. They provide that Directors may be appointed by an ordinary resolution of the members, or by a resolution of the Directors, provided that, if appointed by the Board, the Director retires at the AGM following the appointment.

Our Articles also provide that Directors should normally be subject to re-election at the AGM at intervals of three years or annually if they have held office for a continuous period of nine years or more. The Board agreed in 2011 that all Directors who wish to continue as members of the Board should seek re-election annually in accordance with the UK Corporate Governance Code.

A Director may cease to be a Director if he or she:

- becomes bankrupt
- ceases to be a Director by virtue of the Companies Act or the Articles
- suffers mental or physical ill health and the Board resolves that he or she shall cease to be a Director
- has missed Directors' meetings for a continuous period of six months without permission and the Board resolves that he or she shall cease to be a Director
- is prohibited from being a Director by law
- resigns, or offers to resign and the Board accepts that offer
- is required to resign by the Board.

# **Directors' conflicts of interest**

All Directors have a duty under the Companies Act 2006 to avoid a situation in which they have, or could have, a direct or indirect conflict of interest or possible conflict with the company. Our Articles provide a general power for the Board to authorise such conflicts.

The Nominations Committee has been authorised by the Board to grant and regularly review any potential or actual conflict authorisations, which are recorded by the Company Secretary and noted by the Board. Directors are not counted in the quorum for the authorisation of their own actual or potential conflicts.

On an ongoing basis, the Directors are responsible for informing the Company Secretary of any new actual or potential conflicts that may arise or if there are any changes in circumstances that may affect an authorisation previously given. Even when provided with authorisation, a Director is not absolved from his or her statutory duty to promote the success of the company. If an actual conflict arises post-authorisation, the Board may choose to exclude the Director from receipt of the relevant information and participation in the debate, or suspend the Director from the Board, or, as a last resort, require the Director to resign.

The Nominations Committee reviewed the register of potential conflict authorisations in January 2018 and reported to the Board that the conflicts had been appropriately authorised and that the process for authorisation continues to operate effectively. Except as described in Note 35 to the financial statements, 'Related party transactions', during or at the end of the financial year no Director or Person Closely Associated had any material interest in any contract of significance with a Group company.

### Independent advice

The company has an agreed procedure for Directors to take independent legal and/or financial advice at the company's expense where they deem it necessary.

### **Indemnification of Directors**

Qualifying third party indemnity provisions (as defined in the Companies Act 2006) are in force for the benefit of Directors and former Directors who held office during 2017 and up to the signing of the Annual Report.

# Change of control and essential contracts

We do not have contracts or other arrangements which individually are fundamental to the ability of the business to operate effectively, nor is the company party to any material agreements that would take effect, be altered, or terminate upon a change of control following a takeover bid. We do not have agreements with any Director that would provide compensation for loss of office or employment resulting from a takeover, except that provisions of the company's share plans may cause options and awards granted under such plans to vest on a takeover. Details of the termination provisions in the Executive Directors' service contracts are given in the full version of the company's 2017 Remuneration policy report which is available at www.gsk.com in the Investors section.

### **Directors' Report**

For the purposes of the UK Companies Act 2006, the Directors' Report of GlaxoSmithKline plc for the year ended 31 December 2017 comprises pages 79 to 112 of the Corporate Governance Report, the Directors' statements of responsibilities on pages 148 and 233 and pages 257 to 286 of Investor Information. The Strategic report sets out those matters required to be disclosed in the Directors' Report which are considered to be of strategic importance:

- risk management objectives and policies (pages 20, 21 and 77 to 78)
- likely future developments of the company (Strategic report)
- research and development activities (pages 23 to 41)
- diversity and inclusion (page 49)
- provision of information to, and consultation with, employees (page 48)

- carbon emissions (page 51)

The following information is also incorporated into the Directors' Report:

Location in Annual Report
Financial statements, Notes 17 and 19
Group financial review, page 52
Remuneration report
Not applicable
Financial statements, Notes 15 and 43
Financial statements, Notes 15 and 43
Not applicable

The Directors' Report has been drawn up and presented in accordance with and in reliance upon English company law and the liabilities of the Directors in connection with that report shall be subject to the limitations and restrictions provided by such law.

The Directors' Report was approved by the Board of Directors on 12 March 2018 and signed on its behalf by:

### Philip Hampton Chairman

12 March 2018

S	trategic report
G	overnance and remuneration
Fi	inancial statements
In	vestor information

# Remuneration

In this section	
Chairman's annual statement	114
Annual report on remuneration	116
2017 Remuneration policy summary	142

# Remuneration report Chairman's annual statement



The decisions which the Remuneration Committee has taken this year have been aligned with our Remuneration policy, which received overwhelming shareholder support at our AGM in 2017.

# Dear Shareholder

On behalf of the Board, I am pleased to present to you our Remuneration report for 2017. This includes my annual statement, our Annual report on remuneration and a summary of our Remuneration policy which was approved at our AGM in 2017, with 95.2% of shareholders voting in favour.

The Annual report on remuneration and this annual statement will be subject to an advisory vote at our AGM on 3 May 2018.

# Context for Executive remuneration at GSK

2017 has seen GSK perform well. Sales grew across each of our three businesses -Pharmaceuticals, Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare - with continued good momentum in our new products, driven by strong performances from Tivicay and Triumeq in HIV, the inhaled Ellipta portfolio and Nucala in Respiratory and meningitis vaccines. We have also seen three key approvals: *Shingrix* vaccine for shingles; *Trelegy Ellipta*, a once-daily single inhaler triple therapy for COPD; and Juluca (dolutegravir and rilpivirine), the first 2-drug regimen, once-daily, single pill for HIV. GSK has demonstrated continued cost controls throughout the year and improved free cash flow. We also achieved earnings growth and delivered Adjusted EPS growth in line with our guidance. Total EPS also increased. Finally, returns to shareholders through the dividend were in line with expectations.

# Remuneration outcomes for 2017

All awards in relation to 2017 were made in accordance with the approved Remuneration policy. The key decisions made by the Remuneration Committee (the Committee) were as follows:

- The bonus outcomes for the Executive Directors were determined by reference to performance against the pre-agreed financial measure, as well as the Committee's assessment of their individual levels of performance. GSK achieved performance in excess of the relevant financial target for the year. In conjunction with assessment of individual performance, this has resulted in bonus payments being made above target, but below maximum opportunities. Further details of the bonus outcomes for the year are provided on page 120.
- Vesting of the 2015 Performance Share Plan (PSP) awards and the matching awards under the Deferred Annual Bonus Plan (DABP) were based on the pre-agreed measures of R&D new product performance, adjusted free cash flow and relative TSR, each with an equal weighting. Performance was measured over the three years to 31 December 2017. The threshold levels for the TSR and cash flow measures were exceeded, and the maximum level was achieved for the R&D new products measure, resulting in an overall vesting level of 69%. Further details of the vesting outcome for the 2015 PSP and DABP matching awards are provided on page 122.

# 2018 Remuneration

The Committee reviewed the Executive Director salaries for 2018. Both Emma Walmsley's and Simon Dingemans' salaries increased from 1 January 2018 by 2.5%, in line with increases for the broader employee population. It remains the Committee's intention to keep Ms Walmsley's package under review in coming years subject to her development and performance in the role.

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information

### **Board changes**

In November 2017, Dr Patrick Vallance announced that he would leave the company to become the UK Government's Chief Scientific Adviser and Head of the Government's Office for Science. Dr Vallance is a voluntary leaver and therefore will not receive any severance payment when he leaves the company at the end of March 2018. Dr Vallance will continue to receive his base salary, set in 2017, until he leaves GSK. He was also eligible to receive a bonus for 2017 based on a combination of business and individual performance. He will not receive any bonus for the portion of 2018 for which he is employed and any PSP and DABP matching awards which have not already vested prior to his departure will lapse when he leaves. He was not eligible to receive an LTI award in 2018.

In November 2017, we announced the appointment of Dr Hal Barron to the role of Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&D from 1 January 2018. Dr Barron is one of the world's foremost R&D leaders and has spent most of his career working in the USA. Dr Barron's package is fully in line with the Remuneration policy approved by shareholders in 2017. His base salary is \$1.7 million and his incentive opportunities are in line with the approved Remuneration policy. In aggregate, his total compensation is within the competitive range seen among our global pharmaceutical peer group. No "buy-out" awards were made.

Sir Andrew Witty stepped down as CEO and retired from GSK by mutual agreement in March 2017 and Dr Moncef Slaoui stepped down from the Board in March and retired from GSK by mutual agreement in June 2017. The agreed termination arrangements in both cases were set out in last year's report. In both cases, the arrangements were executed in line with the approach described last year and, accordingly, this year's Remuneration report provides further details of the final amounts paid.

### Looking ahead

The R&D new products measure for our LTI plans was implemented to recognise the importance of R&D to future business growth. It will continue to be relevant for our LTI performance through 2020. It rewards not only the performance of our R&D organisation but also successful commercialisation. While launch excellence remains important, the Committee considers that there are other means to incentivise commercial success across the Group. The Committee will therefore be working during 2018 to design a new LTI measure based on the R&D pipeline which will replace the R&D new products measure from the 2019 LTI awards. We look forward to sharing more details of the new Innovation measure as this year progresses.

### **Governance developments**

The Committee has taken a close interest in legislative and best practice developments around Director pay policy and supports initiatives that raise the bar in this area.

As a modern employer, the company takes its responsibilities under the new gender pay regulations very seriously. The Committee and the Corporate Responsibility Committee were interested to review the preparation of the company's gender pay disclosures set out on page 49.

The UK Government has announced a package of measures on executive pay, including secondary legislation requiring publication of pay ratios between companies' CEOs and the average of their UK employees. The Committee supports these further enhancements in transparency for shareholders and other interested stakeholders and other interested stakeholders and will include this information in our report once the methodology for calculating the ratio is finalised in new regulations. The Financial Reporting Council (FRC) has recently consulted on broadening the role of remuneration committees and other proposed measures on pay, as part of its wide-ranging review of the UK Corporate Governance Code (the revised Code). The Committee has included its views on these matters in the company's response to the consultation on the revised Code.

The Committee has reviewed its current practices against the Government and FRC's measures and is well-placed to comply with them. I look forward to providing an update on these issues in next year's report.

# AGM

Finally, I would like to thank shareholders for their ongoing input and engagement and I welcome all shareholders' feedback on this report. We look forward to receiving your support for our Annual report on remuneration at our AGM on 3 May 2018.

### Urs Rohner

Remuneration Committee Chairman 12 March 2018

# Annual report on remuneration

# 2017 at a glance



(1) Emma Walmsley and Dr Patrick Vallance were both appointed to the Board on 1 January 2017.

# Pay for performance

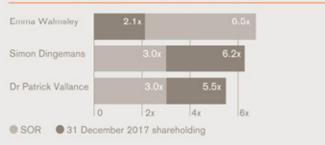


# Executive Directors' shareholdings (audited)

To align the interests of Executive Directors with those of shareholders, they are required to build and maintain significant holdings of shares in GSK over time. Executive Directors are required to continue to satisfy these share ownership requirements (SOR) for a minimum of 12 months after leaving GSK.

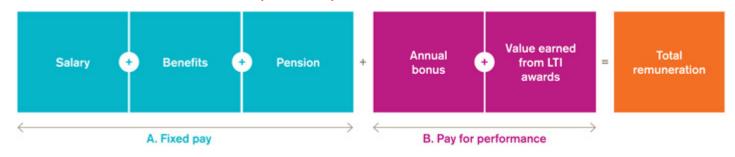
Executive Directors and CET	Multiple of base sala		
CEO	6.5		
Other Executive Directors	3		
Other Corporate Executive Team members	2		

# Share ownership vs SOR (multiples of base salary)





# Total remuneration for 2017 (audited)



The total remuneration for 2017 for each Executive Director is set out in the table below:

		Emma Waln CEO	nsley, <sup>(1)</sup>	Sir Andrew V (Former CEC		Simon Din CFO	gemans, <sup>(7)</sup>		,	Dr Moncef (Former Ch Global Vac	airman,
		2017 £000	2016 £000	Jan-Mar 2017 £000	2016 £000	2017 £000	2016 £000	2017 £000	2016 £000	Jan-Mar 2017 \$000	2016 \$000
A. Fixed pay											
Salary	> See page 118	(2)965	_	279	1,115	754	736	780	_	311	1,242
Benefits	> See page 118	266	-	92	124	142	92	102	-	232	495
Pension	> See page 119	195	-	-	520	151	147	156	-	101	875
Other <sup>(6)</sup>		-	_	344	_	-	_	-	_	260	_
Total fixed pay		1,426	_	715	1,759	1,047	975	1,038	_	904	2,612
B. Pay for per	formance										
<b>2017 Annual bo</b> > Se	<b>nus<sup>(3)</sup></b> ee pages 120 and 121	1,540	_	_	2,167	1,090	915	1,127	_	-	1,726
Vesting of LTI a	wards:										
DABP matching	awards <sup>(4)</sup>	112	_	-	361	156	119	182	_	-	293
PSP <sup>(4)</sup>	> See page 122	1,805	_	-	2,543	2,012	1,119	2,041	_	-	1,812
Total pay for pe	rformance	3,457	_	_	5,071	3,258	2,153	3,350	_	-	3,831
A+B = Total	remuneration	4,883	_	715	6,830	4,305	3,128	4,388	_	904	6,443

Notes:

(1) Emma Walmsley was appointed to the Board with effect from 1 January 2017, and succeeded Sir Andrew Witty as CEO on 1 April 2017. Sir Andrew stepped down as CEO, and retired from the Board, on 31 March 2017.

(2) Emma Walmsley's salary as CEO Designate between 1 January and 31 March 2017 was £850,000. Ms Walmsley's salary then increased from 1 April 2017 to £1,003,000 when she succeeded Sir Andrew Witty as CEO.

(3) Details of Deferred Annual Bonus Plan (DABP) (bonus deferrals) are set out on page 129. From 2017, no matching awards will be made under the DABP.

(4) Further details in respect of the vesting of DABP (matching awards) and Performance Share Plan (PSP) awards for the three-year period to 31 December 2017 are provided on page 122.

(5) The PSP and DABP awards for Sir Andrew Witty and Dr Moncef Slaoui granted in 2015 have not yet vested. These awards will vest following the one-year anniversary of their termination in accordance with the terms of the Executive Financial Recoupment Policy. For Sir Andrew, awards will vest after 31 March 2018 and for Dr Slaoui, after 30 June 2018. In addition to this delayed vesting, the PSP awards for both have a two-year holding period from the point of normal vesting.

(6) As disclosed in the 2016 Annual Report on page 136, Sir Andrew Witty and Dr Moncef Slaoui left GSK by mutual agreement, neither received any termination payments and any outstanding incentive awards were treated in accordance with the 2014 Remuneration policy approved by shareholders. Under those terms, Sir Andrew and Dr Slaoui received payments pro-rated for the proportion of the financial year worked in lieu of performance related bonus payments. The pro-rated amounts paid for the three months to 31 March 2017 were £343,520 and \$260,340 respectively.

(7) Simon Dingemans' vested PSP shares will be subject to a two-year holding period.

(8) The Committee may in specific circumstances, and in line with stated principles, apply clawback/malus, as it determines appropriate. Following due consideration by the Committee, there has been no recovery of sums paid (clawback) or reduction of outstanding awards or vesting levels (malus) applied during 2017 in respect of any of the Executive Directors.

# Total remuneration for 2017 (audited) continued

The following sections provide details of each element of 'Total remuneration', including how the Committee implemented the approved Remuneration policy in 2017.

# Comparator groups for pay and TSR

The Committee used two pay comparator groups for all roles when considering executive pay for 2017. The primary group used for each Executive Director was as follows:

	UK cross-industry comp	arator group	Global pharmaceutical comparator group		
Emma Walmsley Simon Dingemans	AstraZeneca BHP Billiton BP British American Tobacco Diageo	Reckitt Benckiser Rio Tinto Royal Dutch Shell Unilever Vodafone	Dr Patrick Vallance	France Sanofi Switzerland Novartis Roche Holdings UK AstraZeneca	US AbbVie <sup>(1)</sup> Amgen <sup>(1)</sup> Bristol-Myers Squibb Eli Lilly Johnson & Johnson Merck & Co Pfizer

(1) AbbVie and Amgen are included for remuneration benchmarking, but are not included in the TSR comparator group

When reviewing the CEO's remuneration, the Committee also references pay for a group of leading European companies whose selection is based on their size and complexity.

# **Fixed pay (audited)**

Salary The table below sets out the base salaries of the Executive Directors over the last two years. As disclosed last year, the salary increases made in 2017 were aligned with those provided to the wider workforce. Details of salary levels for 2018 are provided on page 140.

	%		Base salary
	change	2017	2016
Emma Walmsley (1 January to 31 March)	n/a	£850,000	_
Emma Walmsley (1 April to 31 December)	n/a	£1,003,000	_
Sir Andrew Witty	0%	£1,114,500	£1,114,500
Simon Dingemans	2.5%	£754,000	£735,600
Dr Patrick Vallance	n/a	£780,000	_
Dr Moncef Slaoui	0%	\$1.242.100	\$1.242.100

### **Benefits**

The table opposite shows a breakdown of the grossed up cash value of the benefits received by the Executive Directors in 2017 and 2016 which included:

- Employee benefits: all employee share plans, healthcare, car allowance, personal financial advice and life assurance/death in service cover.
- Travel expenses: car, travel and spouse/partner costs associated with accompanying the Executive Director on GSK business, which are deemed to be taxable benefits for the individual.
- Other benefits: expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business, which are deemed to be taxable benefits for the individual and, as such, have been included in the table.

	2017 benefits £000	2016 benefits £000
Emma Walmsley		
Employee benefits	60	-
Travel	146	-
Other benefits	60	
Total	266	_
Sir Andrew Witty		
Employee benefits	18	63
Travel	6	23
Other benefits	68	38
Total	92	124
Simon Dingemans		
Employee benefits	53	30
Travel	64	38
Other benefits	25	24
Total	142	92
Dr Patrick Vallance		
Employee benefits	48	-
Travel	46	-
Other benefits	8	_
Total	102	
Dr Moncef Slaoui	\$000	\$000
Employee benefits	85	158
Travel	10	34
Other benefits <sup>(1)</sup>	137	303
Total	232	495

(1) For Dr Moncef Slaoui, other benefits include UK accommodation of \$57,578 in 2017 (2016 – \$247,875).

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# Fixed pay (audited) continued

# Pensions

Executive Director	Pension plan type	Member since
Emma Walmsley	20% of base salary and matching contributions on the first £33,333 of salary <sup>(1)</sup> 20% of base salary in lieu of pension on salary in excess of £33,333 <sup>(2)</sup> .	2010
Sir Andrew Witty	UK defined benefit	1991
Simon Dingemans	20% of base salary in lieu of pension (3)	-
Dr Patrick Vallance	20% of base salary in lieu of pension (3)	-
Dr Moncef Slaoui	US and Belgian plans <sup>(4)</sup>	1988

(1) As a member of the defined contribution plan, Emma Walmsley is eligible to receive a matching award of up to 5% on the first £33,333 of her salary in accordance with the terms of the plan.

(2) Emma Walmsley receives a cash payment in lieu of pension of 20% of base salary in excess of £33,333 in line with GSK's defined contribution pension plan rates.

(3) Simon Dingemans and Dr Patrick Vallance receive a cash payment in lieu of pension of 20% of base salary in line with GSK's defined contribution pension plan rates.
 (4) Since becoming a member of these plans, Dr Moncef Slaoui built up pensionable service in the Belgian Plan, and in the US Cash Balance and Supplemental Pension Plans. Annual employer cash contributions were made to the 401(k) Plan and Executive Supplemental Savings Plan (ESSP). His current pension entitlement is a product of his service and progression within GSK.

The following table shows the breakdown of the pension values set out on page 117.

	Emma Wa	almsley	Sir Andrew	Witty	Simon Di	ingemans	Dr Patricl	k Vallance	Dr Monce	f Slaoui
Pension remuneration values <sup>(1)</sup>	2017 £000	2016 £000	Jan-Mar 2017 £000	2016 £000	2017 £000	2016 £000	2017 £000	2016 £000	Jan-Mar 2017 \$000	2016 \$000
UK defined benefit	-	-	-	520	-	-	-	-	-	-
US defined benefit	-	_	-	_	-	_	-	-	7	742
UK defined contribution	9	_	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	_
Belgian defined benefit <sup>(2)</sup>	-	_	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	10
Employer cash contributions	186	_	-	_	151	147	156	-	94	123
Total pension remuneration value	195	_	-	520	151	147	156	-	101	875

(1) The pension remuneration figures have been calculated in accordance with the methodology set out in The Large and Medium-sized Companies and Group (Accounts and Reports) (Amendment) Regulations 2013 (Remuneration Regulations). In calculating the defined benefit pension values for 2017, for Sir Andrew Witty and Dr Slaoui the difference between the accrued pension as at 31 March 2017 and the accrued pension as at 31 December 2016 increased by inflation (1% for UK defined benefit, 2.2% for US defined benefit, 2.2% for Belgian defined benefit) has been multiplied by 20.

(2) Amounts have been translated from Euros into US Dollars using an exchange rate of 1.11 for 2016.

Further details regarding the 2017 pension values for defined benefit plan participants are set out in the table below.

		Accrued pension	
Sir Andrew Witty	31 March 2017 £ (p.a.)	31 Dec 2016 £ (p.a.)	Pension remuneration value for 2017 (£000)
UK – Funded	72,261	71,591	-
UK – Unfunded	670,739	670,500	-
Total	743,000	742,091	-
		Accrued pension	
Dr Moncef Slaoui <sup>(1)</sup>	31 March 2017 \$ (p.a.)	31 Dec 2016 \$ (p.a.)	Pension remuneration value for 2017 (\$ 000)
	45.044	15 101	-

US – Funded	15,844	15,434	7
US – Unfunded	427,686	439,393	-
Belgium – Funded <sup>(2)</sup>	105,655	103,230	-
Total	549,185	558,057	7

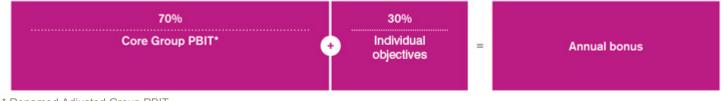
(1) The pensions figures are disclosed for both Sir Andrew Witty and for Dr Moncef Slaoui, who are members of defined benefit plans.

The table shows the accrued benefit (i.e. the annual pension accrued to date). The pension remuneration in 2017 is calculated as the increase in the accrued benefit, adjusted for inflation and a multiplier (to reflect the fact that the benefit will be received for a number of years). Where a movement is negative in the year, no value is shown.

(2) Amounts have been translated from Euros into US Dollars using an exchange rate of 1.13 for 2017 and 1.11 for 2016.

# Pay for performance (audited)

# Annual bonus



\* Renamed Adjusted Group PBIT.

# 2017 performance against targets

For 2017, the financial measures and weightings were as follows:

	Weighting			2017 performance
Performance measure	Executive Directors	2017 target <sup>(1)</sup>	Outcome	Positioning against target
Core Group PBIT (now called Adjusted Group PBIT)	70%	£8,126m	£8,322m	102%
Individual objectives	30%			

<sup>(1)</sup> Threshold and maximum performance targets were set at 95% and 105% of Target respectively.

(2) The Core Group PBIT target and outcome for the purposes of the Annual bonus calculation differs from Core Group PBIT, disclosed elsewhere in this Annual Report, primarily because both the target and outcome numbers are calculated applying GSK budget exchange rates and not actual exchange rates.

The following table shows actual bonuses earned compared to opportunity for 2017:

	_	2017 bo	nus opportunity				2017 bonus outcome
			% of salary				
Bonus	2017 Base salary £	Target (% of salary)	Maximum (% of salary)	Financial performance (% of salary)	Individual objectives (% of salary)	Total 2017 bonus (% of salary)	Total 2017 bonus £000
Emma Walmsley	1,003,000			98	55.5	153.5	1,540
Simon Dingemans	754,000	100	200	98	46.5	144.5	1,090
Dr Patrick Vallance	780,000			98	46.5	144.5	1,127

(1) As Sir Andrew Witty and Dr Moncef Slaoui ceased to be Executive Directors during the year, in accordance with the Remuneration policy they received a pro-rata payment for 2017 in lieu of a variable bonus opportunity. The Committee set role specific objectives for them for this period. As the two individuals ceased to be Executive Directors before the 2017 Remuneration policy was approved, the target bonus opportunities were as set out in the policy approved by shareholders in 2014 (i.e. 125% of salary for Sir Andrew and 85% of salary for Dr Slaoui). These contractual payments are shown under other in the table on page 117.

The table below provides more detail on delivery against the Core Group PBIT target, now called Adjusted Group PBIT:

in respiratory, and investments in R&D and the supply chain.

# Financial performance

Core Group PBIT	- Group turnover was £30.2 billion, an 8% increase AER and 3% CER
(Adjusted Group PBIT)	- Adjusted operating profit £8,568 million, 5% higher on a CER basis, and 12% higher AER
	— The Adjusted operating margin of 28.4% was 0.9 percentage points higher than in 2016 and 0.4 percentage points higher on a CER basis. This reflected improved operating leverage driven by sales growth and a more favourable mix in all three businesses. The margin also benefited from continued tight control of ongoing costs across all three businesses as well as restructuring and integration benefits in the Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare businesses, partly offset by continued pricing pressures, particularly

# Pay for performance (audited) continued

The following table summarises performance against the scorecard of individual objectives agreed by the Committee for each Executive Director:

	Individual objectives
	Individual objectives
Emma Walmsley	<ul> <li>Successful induction and transition from Sir Andrew Witty.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Delivered a strong overall financial performance for the Group in 2017.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Strong performance from new product sales: £6.7 billion, +51% AER, 44% CER (on track to deliver £6 billion in new product sales on a CER basis by 2018, 2017 sales £5.7 billion at CER)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Building a top Corporate Executive Team with outstanding new hires in R&amp;D, Pharma Commercial and Digital and Technology.</li> <li>40% of top 125 roles are new hires or internal promotions.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Successfully completed strategic review of the Pharma business in key areas such as portfolio, footprint, operating model. Implementation ongoing.</li> </ul>
	- Significant pipeline reprioritisation and new R&D portfolio governance process across R&D and commercial.
	- New 5-year Pharmaceuticals supply chain-strategy to reduce complexity and improve productivity whilst maintaining compliance.
	<ul> <li>Innovation, Performance and Trust priorities and KPIs defined, communicated and used as basis for all employee objectives and business performance management.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Improving cash and cost discipline, with newly established capital allocation process and integrated business P&amp;L and cash flow management.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>New employee Expectations and incentive system launched as key enablers of culture change.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Significant improvements in reliability and quality supply for our Pharma and Consumer Health businesses.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>– GSK ranked #1 in Access to vaccines Index and Anti-Microbial Resistance Benchmark.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>– 10 per cent improvement in comparable employee engagement score since 2015.</li> </ul>
Simon Dingemans	<ul> <li>Delivered strong financial leadership for the Group in 2017.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Improved cash flow generation. Improved cash and cost discipline, with newly established capital allocation process and integrate business P&amp;L and cash flow management.</li> </ul>
	- Restructuring and synergy programmes delivered combined benefits of £3.7 billion in 2017 (£3.3 billion at CER).
	<ul> <li>Developed capital allocation framework to support the strategy, including business development requirements.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Strong support to the new CEO.</li> </ul>
	- Appointment of the new Chief Digital and Technology Officer.
Dr Patrick Vallance	<ul> <li>Strong performance from new product sales: £6.7 billion, +51% AER, 44% CER, including strong performances from <i>Tivicay</i> and <i>Triumeq</i> in HIV, inhaled <i>Ellipta</i> portfolio and <i>Nucala</i> in Respiratory.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Two key approvals from pharmaceuticals pipeline included:</li> </ul>
	- Trelegy Ellipta once daily single inhaler triple therapy for COPD;
	- Juluca first 2-drug regimen, once-daily, single pill for HIV.
	<ul> <li>Continued strong delivery by the R&amp;D organisation across the R&amp;D pipeline.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Completed R&amp;D performance review leading to significant pipeline reprioritisation and operational changes in the areas of diagnosis and early implementation.</li> </ul>
	Strangthened R&D partnership with Commercial Dharmonauticals. Dertiquiar attention poid to pipeline prioritication

- Strengthened R&D partnership with Commercial Pharmaceuticals. Particular attention paid to pipeline prioritisation.

# Malus and clawback policy

For details of our policy on malus/clawback, please refer to the 2017 Remuneration policy report on page 140 of the 2016 Annual Report, available at www.gsk.com in the Investors section.

From 1 January 2015 in respect of each financial year, the Committee decided to disclose whether it (or the Recoupment Committee) has exercised malus or clawback.

Disclosure is only made when the matter has been the subject of public reports of misconduct, where it has been fully resolved, where it is legally permissible to disclose and where it can be made without unduly prejudicing the company and therefore shareholders.

In line with these disclosure guidelines, neither the Committee (nor the Recoupment Committee) exercised malus or clawback during 2017.

# **Other policies**

For details of our policies on recruitment remuneration, loss of office and termination payments, please refer to the 2017 Remuneration policy report on pages 137 to 146 of the 2016 Annual Report, available at www.gsk.com in the Investors section.

# Pay for performance (audited) continued

# Value earned from long-term incentives (LTIs)

The following tables set out the performance achieved by management against the targets set for the company's LTI plans and also includes an update on performance of outstanding awards.

In line with the Committee's agreed principles, for each measure applicable to the 2015 LTI awards, actual performance against targets is reviewed and adjustments made as appropriate to reflect the impact of the Novartis transaction on the business and to ensure that the vesting outcome reflects genuine underlying business performance. Further details on any adjustments made will be provided at the time of vesting.

# 2015 awards with a performance period ended 31 December 2017

The Committee reviewed the performance of the PSP and DABP matching awards granted to Executive Directors against the targets set. The performance achieved in the three years to 31 December 2017 and the vesting levels are set out in the table below.

						Outcome and v	esting level
Performance measures and relative weighting	Performance targ	gets		Outcome	% of maximum	% of award	
R&D new product performance (1/3rd)	R&D new product sales performance measures aggregate three-year sales for new products launched in the three-year performance period and the preceding two years, i.e. 2013-17.				£ 11.27bn	100	33
4		Original target	Adjusted target	% vesting			
	Maximum	£7.58bn	£7.91bn	100%			
		£6.89bn	£7.19bn	75%			
		£6.54bn	£6.83bn	50%			
	Threshold	£6.20bn	£6.47bn	25%			
Adjusted free cash flow (AFCF) performance (1/3rd)	adjustments for	a number of materia	rinciples, the AFCF fig al distorting items, incl ents and special pens	uding legal	£12.47bn 63		21
(india)			Target <sup>(1)</sup>	% vesting			
	Maximum		£13.6bn	100%			
			£13.0bn	75%			
			£11.8bn	50%			
	Threshold		£11.5bn	25%			
		vas set and announced get was not adjusted.	following the close of the	e Novartis transaction in			
Relative TSR		TSR ranking with	in comparator group <sup>(1)</sup>	% vesting	Ranked 5th	44	15
performance (1/3rd)	Maximum	1st, 2nd, 3rd		100%			
(1/510)		4th		72%			
6		5th		44%			
_	Threshold <sup>(2)</sup>	Median		30%			
		6th to 10th		0%			
			, Bristol-Myers Squibb, E vartis, Pfizer, Roche Holo				
				nedian performance. In a			
			median falls between two				

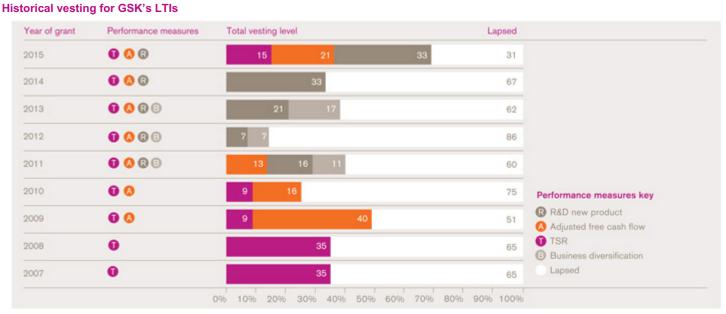
comparator group of ten companies, median falls between two companies.

Total vesting in respect of 2015 awards

69%

GSK Annual Report 2017	Strategic report
	Governance and remuneration
	Financial statements
	Investor information

# Pay for performance (audited) continued



# Update on performance of ongoing LTI awards

The Committee also reviewed the performance of the PSP and DABP matching awards granted to Executive Directors in 2016 and 2017. The following charts provide an estimate of the vesting levels taking into account performance to 31 December 2017.

Actual vesting levels will only be determined based on performance over the full three-year performance periods. The indications below should therefore not be regarded as predictions of the final vesting levels.



For threshold performance, 25% of each award will vest in respect of R&D new product and AFCF measures and 30% for the TSR element. The TSR comparator group remains unchanged from that shown on page 118 in respect of the 2015 awards.

The adjusted free cash flow target for the 2016 award has been revised to reflect additional investments in key R&D projects and in the Priority Review Voucher for the Juluca launch in the U.S.; please refer to pages 25 and 54 of the Annual Report. The Committee intends to disclose targets in full following the end of the performance period, in the 2018 Annual report on remuneration.

# 2017 LTI awards

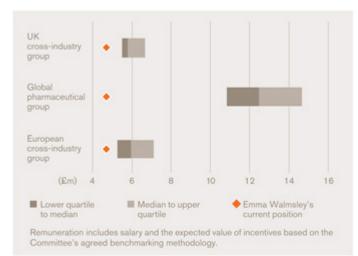
The levels of participation in the DABP in respect of 2016 bonus deferrals are shown in the table below. The table details the last matching award in 2017 showing the maximum vesting potential in respect of 2016 bonuses. The table also shows the PSP award details for 2017.

		D	ABP matching awards			PSP awards
	2016 % of total bonus deferred	2017 Number of shares	2017 Face value of award <sup>(1)</sup>	2017 Award level as % of base salary	2017 Number of shares	2017 Face value of award <sup>(2)</sup>
Emma Walmsley	50%	31,945 shares	£0.504m	550%	356,939 shares	£5.5m
Sir Andrew Witty	25%	-	_	-	-	-
Simon Dingemans	50%	29,022 shares	£0.458m	400%	195,147 shares	£3m
Dr Patrick Vallance	50%	21,632 shares	£0.341m	500%	252,345 shares	£3.9m
Dr Moncef Slaoui	25%	-	-	-	-	-

(1) The face value of the DABP awards have been calculated based on a share price of £15.77, being the closing price on 14 February 2017.
 (2) The face value of the PSP awards have been calculated based on a share price of £15.455, being the closing price on 26 July 2017.
 (3) The performance period for the 2017 awards is from 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2019.

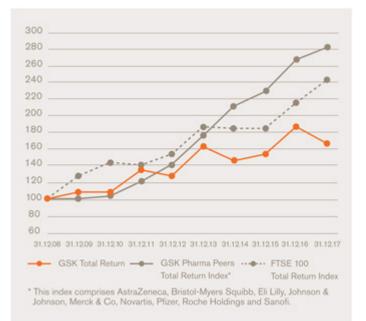
# **CEO** pay comparison

# 2017 CEO total remuneration positioning



# Performance graph

The following graph sets out the performance of the company relative to the FTSE 100 index and to the pharmaceutical performance comparator group for the nine-year period to 31 December 2017. These indices were selected for comparison purposes as they reflect both the primary index of which GSK is a constituent and the industry in which it operates.



# **Historic CEO remuneration**

	2017 £000	2016 £000	2015 £000	2014 £000	2013 £000	2012 £000	2011 £000	2010 £000	2009 £000
Single figure of remuneration	4,883	6,830	6,661	3,902	7,207	4,386	6,807	4,562	5,790
Annual bonus award <sup>(1)</sup> (% of maximum)	77%	97%	100%	42%	88%	44%	100%	59%	100%
Vesting of LTI awards (% of maximum)	69%	33%	38%	14%	31%	24%	70%	35%	35%

(1) 2009 and 2010 bonus includes amounts paid under the Operational Efficiency Bonus in place for those years. The overall maximum bonus receivable was still subject to a limit of 200% of base salary.

# Percentage change in remuneration of CEO

			GSK CEO	UK Employees
	2017 £000	2016 £000	% change	% change
CEO	Emma Walmsley	Sir Andrew Witty	/o onunge	70 onlange
Salary	1,003	1,115	(10)%	2.5%
Benefits	266	124	114%	0%
Annual bonus	1,540	2,167	(29)%	(4)%

For the wider UK employee population, the salary increase includes the annual salary review as well as any additional changes in the year, e.g. on promotion. UK employee benefits are unchanged on the previous year as there have been no changes to our benefit policies or levels. It does not reflect any changes to the level of benefits an individual may have received as a result of a change in role, e.g. promotion. The UK population was considered to be the most relevant comparison as it most closely reflects the economic environment encountered by the CEO.

# **CEO** ratio

The Committee intends to disclose pay ratios between GSK's CEO and the average of its UK employees in the Annual Report once the methodology for calculating the ratio is finalised by legislation.

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# Additional remuneration disclosures

### Relative importance of spend on pay

The table shows total employee pay and the Group's dividends paid to shareholders.

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Total employee pay	9,122	8,212
Dividends	3,906	4,850

The figures in the table above, which reflect payments made during each year and the impact of movements in exchange rates, are as set out on pages 174 and 180. However, dividends declared in respect of 2017 were £3,911 million (2016 - £3,897 million) an increase of 0.4%, excluding the special dividend of £969 million declared in 2015 and paid in 2016. The company does not expect to make any ordinary share repurchases in 2018.

Total employee pay is based on 99,349 employees, the average number of people employed during 2017 (2016 – 99,827).

### Service contracts

The table below sets out the relevant dates of the Executive Directors' service contracts, which are available for review at the company's registered office during office hours and on gsk.com. Each Executive Director's service contract contains a 12-month notice period, as set out in our Remuneration policy.

	Date of contract	Effective date	Expiry date
Emma Walmsley	29.03.17	01.04.17	30.06.34
Simon Dingemans	08.09.10	04.01.11	30.04.28
Dr Patrick Vallance	19.12.16	01.01.17	31.03.25
Dr Hal Barron	16.12.17	01.01.18	31.12.24

### Shareholder votes on remuneration matters

The table below provides details of the shareholder votes for the most recent resolutions in respect of the Annual remuneration and Remuneration policy reports.

2017 AGM	Total votes cast (billion)	Total votes for (%)	Total votes against (%)	Votes withheld (million)
Remuneration report	3.5	96.39	3.61	67
Remuneration policy	3.4	95.23	4.77	66

# **External appointments for Executive Directors**

No Executive Directors held remunerated external appointments during 2017. Dr Hal Barron was a director of Juno Therapeutics, Inc. He retained the fees he received for that role.

### Payments to past Directors (audited) None

Payments for loss of office (audited) None.

# **Remuneration governance**

### **Role of the Committee**

The role of the Committee is to set the company's remuneration policy so that GSK is able to recruit, retain and motivate its executives.

The Remuneration policy is regularly reviewed to ensure that it is consistent with the company's scale and scope of operations, supports the business strategy and growth plans and helps drive the creation of shareholder value.

### Terms of reference

The Committee's full terms of reference are available on the company's website. The terms of reference are reviewed at least annually and were last revised in January 2018 to reflect best practice and corporate governance developments.

### Governance

The Board considers all of the members of the Committee to be independent Non-Executive Directors in accordance with the UK Corporate Governance Code.

### Membership

The members of the Committee, together with their appointment dates, are set out below:

Committee members	Committee member since
Urs Rohner	1 January 2015
Chair	(Chair since 7 May 2015)
Vindi Banga	1 January 2016
Dr Vivienne Cox	1 January 2017
Judy Lewent	1 January 2013

Committee meetings usually include a closed session, during which only members of the Committee are present. Other individuals may also be invited to attend Committee meetings during the year. Executives and other Committee attendees are not involved in any decisions, and are not present at any discussions regarding their own remuneration.

Details of the Committee members' skills and experience are given in their biographies under 'Our Board' on pages 82 to 85. See page 88 for Committee member attendance levels.

# Remuneration governance continued

The Company Secretary is Secretary to the Committee and attends all meetings. Other attendees at the Committee include:

# **Committee attendees**

Attendee		Attends as required
CEO		/
CFO		/
Head of Human Resources		/
Head of Reward	/	
Committee Adviser (Deloitte/Willis Towers Watson)		/

Judy Lewent and Vindi Banga, as members of the Audit & Risk and Remuneration Committees, provide input on the Audit & Risk Committee's review of the Group's performance and oversight of any risk factors relevant to remuneration decisions.

### Adviser to the Committee

The company undertook a tender process during 2017 and appointed Willis Towers Watson as independent adviser to the Committee with effect from 1 July 2017. The Committee Chairman agrees the protocols under which Willis Towers Watson provides advice and the Committee is satisfied that such advice has been objective and independent.

# What the Committee did during 2017

Willis Towers Watson is a member of the Remuneration Consultants' Group and, as such, voluntarily operates under the code of conduct in relation to executive remuneration consulting in the UK. The code of conduct can be found at www.remunerationconsultantsgroup.com.

Deloitte provided independent commentary on matters under consideration by the Committee and updates on market practice and legislative requirements for part of 2017, prior to Willis Towers Watson's appointment, and their fees for advice during that period were £78,330. Fees were charged on a time and materials basis. Deloitte also provided other consulting, tax and assurance services to GSK during the year. However, the Committee is satisfied that this did not compromise Deloitte's independence.

Willis Towers Watson's fees for advice provided during 2017 were \$64,571. Willis Towers Watson provided additional market data to the Committee.

# **Committee evaluation**

The Committee's annual evaluation was externally facilitated by Ffion Hague of Independent Board Evaluation. It was concluded that the Committee continued to operate effectively. In terms of enhancements to the Committee's work, it was agreed that Board members would be provided with more detailed updates on matters being considered by the Committee.

Areas of Committee focus	Items discussed
<b>Remuneration policy</b> The Committee sets the broad structure for the Remuneration policy and determines the remuneration of the Executive Directors, the Chairman and other corporate officers for Board approval.	<ul> <li>Proposed Remuneration policy for 2017</li> <li>Engagement with shareholders</li> <li>Shareholder feedback on proposed Remuneration policy</li> </ul>
Salary review The Committee periodically reviews and considers the remuneration environment of Executive Directors and CET, approving annual amendments as necessary.	<ul> <li>Remuneration environment (including wider employee trends)</li> <li>Executive Director and CET benchmarking, competitiveness and GSK comparator groups</li> <li>Executive Director and CET salary recommendations and increases for 2018</li> <li>Setting remuneration for Dr Hal Barron</li> </ul>
Annual bonus The Committee is responsible for setting specific performance measures for the Annual bonus.	<ul> <li>CEO, Executive Director and CET 2016 bonus recommendations and 2017 bonus objectives</li> <li>R&amp;D annual bonus target metric</li> </ul>
LTI plans The Committee is responsible for approving LTI plan rule changes, grants, assessments of performance, and the vesting of LTI awards for the Executive Directors, CET and below.	<ul> <li>Review of Deferred Annual Bonus Plan and Performance Share Plan rules</li> <li>LTI performance outcomes and vesting of LTI awards for CET and below</li> <li>LTI grants for CET and below</li> </ul>
Governance and other areas of focus The Committee adheres to a robust remuneration governance framework, ensuring alignment between internal actions and external reporting/ compliance requirements.	<ul> <li>Committee evaluation process</li> <li>2016 Remuneration report</li> <li>Remuneration considerations for 2017</li> <li>AGM and Remuneration report feedback, the external remuneration environment and performance target disclosure for incentives plans</li> <li>Chairman's fees</li> <li>2017 Remuneration report disclosures</li> <li>Remuneration Committee external adviser tender process</li> <li>Gender pay group reporting</li> </ul>

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# 2017 Non-Executive Directors' fees

### **Chairman and other Non-Executive Directors**

The company aims to provide the Chairman and other Non-Executive Directors with fees that are competitive with those paid by other companies of equivalent size and complexity, subject to the limits contained in GSK's Articles of Association.

### **Chairman's fees**

The Chairman, Philip Hampton, is paid a fee of £700,000 per annum, of which he has elected to take 25% in GSK shares. The Chairman's fees were reviewed during the year but were not changed.

# Non-Executive Directors' fees

Non-Executive Director fees were reviewed during the year following the last increase in January 2013. It was agreed to increase the supplemental fees for the Chairs of the Remuneration and Corporate Responsibility Committees from £20,000 to £30,000 from January 2017. The Chair of the new Science Committee also receives a supplementary fee of £30,000. All other fees remain unchanged. A minimum of 25% of fees will continue to be delivered as shares or ADS deferred until the Non-Executive Director steps down from the Board.

The Non-Executive Directors' fees that applied during 2017 are set out in the table below:

	Per annum
Standard annual fee	£85,000
Supplemental fees	
Chair of the Audit & Risk Committee	£80,000
Senior Independent Director	£30,000
Scientific/Medical Experts	
Chairs of the Remuneration, Corporate	
Responsibility and Science Committees	
Non-Executive Director undertaking intercontinental	£7,500 per meeting
travel to meetings	

The audited table below sets out the value of fees and benefits received by the Non-Executive Directors in the form of cash and shares or ADS. Further details of the Non-Executive Directors' share allocation plan are set out on page 128. Non-Executive Directors' fees that are paid in a currency other than GBP are converted using an average exchange rate that is reviewed from time to time.

				2017				<b>2016</b> <sup>(5)</sup>
Non-Executive Directors'		Fixed fees				Fixed fees		
emoluments (000) (audited) —	Cash	Shares/ADS	Benefits	Total pay	Cash	Shares/ADS	Benefits	Total pay
Professor Sir Roy Anderson	£92	£31	£9	£132	£92	£31	£7	£130
Vindi Banga	_	£123	£8	£131	_	£112	£8	£120
Dr Vivienne Cox	£69	£23	£14	£106	£32	£11	£5	£48
Lynn Elsenhans	£15	£137	£70	£222	£14	£128	£44	£186
Dr Laurie Glimcher <sup>(1)</sup>	_	\$69	\$32	\$101	-	-	_	_
Dr Jesse Goodman	\$216	\$72	\$140	\$428	\$165	\$55	\$187	\$407
Philip Hampton	£525	£175	£20	£720	£525	£175	£13	£713
Judy Lewent	\$239	\$80	\$157	\$476	\$239	\$80	\$177	\$496
Urs Rohner	£92	£31	£16	£139	£84	£28	£21	£133
Former directors:								
Dr Stephanie Burns (2)	_	_	-	_	\$51	\$27	\$16	\$94
Stacey Cartwright (3)	_	_	£5	£5	£69	£23	£5	£97
Sir Deryck Maughan (2)	_	-	-	_	\$28	\$55	\$44	\$127
Dr Daniel Podolsky (2)	_	_	-	_	\$56	\$50	\$63	\$169
Jing Ulrich <sup>(4)</sup>	_	-	-	_	-	-	£3	£3
Hans Wijers <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	£6	£6	£32	£5	£7	£44

<sup>(1)</sup> Dr Laurie Glimcher was appointed to the Board with effect from 1 September 2017.

(2) Dr Stephanie Burns, Sir Deryck Maughan, Dr Daniel Podolsky and Hans Wijers all retired from the Board on 5 May 2016.

<sup>(3)</sup> Stacey Cartwright retired from the Board on 31 December 2016.

<sup>(4)</sup> Jing Ulrich retired from the Board on 7 May 2015.

(5) The 2016 figures have been restated to remove the tax gross up on the flights of Non UK-Domiciled Directors for travel to UK Board meetings, reflecting the fact that tax was not due on those flights in the 2016/17 income tax year. At the time of publishing the 2016 Annual Report, it was believed that income tax would be due.

# **Directors' interests in shares (audited)**

The interests of the Directors of the company in office during 2017 and their persons closely associated (PCA) are shown in the tables below.

					Tota	I share plan interest	s as at 31 Decen	nber 2017 or dat	e of retirement
		Total directors'	interests as at		Shares/ADS				Options
	2 March 2018	31 December 2017 or date of retirement	1 January 2017	<sup>(a)</sup> Unvested and not subject to performance	Unvested and subject to performance	<sup>(a)</sup> Unvested and not subject to performance	Unvested and subject to performance	Vested but not exercised	Exercised in the year
Executive Directors									
Shares	000 740	4 47 005	110 500		700 750	75 050	75.050	107.040	10.011
Emma Walmsley (a,b,c,d,h)	280,742	147,665	110,588		782,759	75,959	75,959	137,040	19,814
Sir Andrew Witty (a,b,c,f,h)	505.070	1,090,556	1,034,521	90,802	1,007,883	111,859	76,618	_	90,907
Simon Dingemans (a,b,c,d,f,h)	525,870	329,298	263,245		658,209	88,297	87,575	-	30,169
Dr Patrick Vallance (a,b,c,d,f,h)	413,952	303,733	299,677		756,538	75,980	75,092	-	35,817
Dr Moncef Slaoui		28,475	28,473		_				_
<b>ADS</b> Dr Hal Barron <sup>(i)</sup>	1,644								
Dr Moncef Slaoui (a,c,e,g,h)		234,548	295,974	118,567	356,422	_	_	3,300	_
		Total directors' 31 December 2017	1 January 2017	Dividends reinvested		Sh	are allocation pla Dividends reinvested	Number of	shares or ADS
	2 March 2018	or date of retirement	or date of appointment	after year end	31 December 2017	Paid out	during the year	Allocated & elected	31 December 2016
Non-Executive Directors									
Shares <sup>(j)</sup>									
Professor Sir Roy Anderson	31,654	29,306	25,499	1,785	29,306	-	1,850	1,957	25,499
Vindi Banga	53,831	50,802	42,705	779	15,602	-	271	7,826	7,505
Dr Vivienne Cox	2,295	1,804	323	75	1,804	-	4	1,477	323
Philip Hampton	42,452	37,398	25,279	1,631	30,480	-	924	11,195	18,361
Urs Rohner	6,455	5,592	3,488	301	5,591	-	187	1,916	3,488
Stacey Cartwright					-	9,510		_	9,510
ADS (i)									
Lynn Elsenhans	27,273	24,399	18,205	1,224	23,398	-	1,177	5,016	17,205
Dr Laurie Glimcher	1,873	350	_	5	350	-	_	350	_
Dr Jesse Goodman	3,236	2,610	_	89	2,610	-	_	2,610	_
Judy Lewent	22,828	21,630	19,052	609	11,463		626	1,951	8,886
Dr Daniel Podolsky				-	-	42,020	3,047	_	38,973

a) Unvested options not subject to performance of 75,959 for Emma Walmsley represent bonus deferrals.

Unvested shares not subject to performance of 90,802 for Sir Andrew Witty represent 25% of the shares awarded at the end of the three-year performance periods for the 2013 and 2014 PSP grants, together with subsequent re-invested dividends. These shares are subject to further two-year holding periods. Sir Andrew's unvested options not subject to performance of 111,859 represent bonus deferrals of 110,971 and Share Save options of 888.

Unvested options not subject to performance of 88,297 for Simon Dingemans represent bonus deferrals of 87,575 and Share Save options of 722.

Unvested options not subject to performance of 75,980 for Dr Patrick Vallance represent bonus deferrals of 75,092 and Share Save options of 888. Unvested ADS not subject to performance of 118,567 for Dr Moncef Slaoui represent bonus deferrals of 46,425, deferrals under the PSP plan of 67,302 and Share Value Plan awards for his PCA of 4,830.

b) Total Directors' interests includes shares purchased through the GlaxoSmithKline Share Reward Plan. During 2017, Emma Walmsley, Simon Dingemans and Dr Patrick Vallance were each awarded 97 shares under the plan. The total number of shares held within the plan are as follows:

Share Reward Plan (Shares)	2 March 2018	31 December 2017	1 January 2017
Emma Walmsley	1,274	1,219	972
Sir Andrew Witty	-	-	3,541
Simon Dingemans	1,703	1,642	1,375
Dr Patrick Vallance	3 348	3 263	2 917

Dr Hal Barron is not and Dr Moncef Slaoui was not eligible to participate in the Share Reward Plan, as this is only open to UK employees.

Page	1 of 1
------	--------

	129
SK Annual Report 2017	Strategic report
	Governance and remuneration
	Financial statements
	Investor information

# Directors' interests in shares (audited) continued

c) Total directors' interests includes options over shares or ADS resulting from the deferral of bonus (and the subsequent re-investment of dividends) under the DABP. The totals shown in the table below include bonus deferrals, but exclude any unvested matching awards which are subject to ongoing performance criteria. The amounts represent the gross share and ADS balances prior to the sale of any shares or ADS to satisfy tax liabilities.

Deferred Annual Bonus Plan (Bonus deferrals)		2 March 2018	31 December 2017 or date of retirement	1 January 2017
Emma Walmsley	Shares	123,451	75,959	55,377
Sir Andrew Witty	Shares		110,971	142,752
Simon Dingemans	Shares	113,066	87,575	76,811
Dr Patrick Vallance	Shares	98,955	75,092	76,601
Dr Moncef Slaoui	ADS		46,425	56,646

d) Total directors' interests at 2 March 2018 includes any shares or ADS which vested due to performance being met under elements of the DABP and PSP (2015-2017 awards), less those sold to satisfy tax liabilities on the vested amounts (see pages 132 to 137 for further details).

e) For Dr Moncef Slaoui, total directors' interests includes ADS purchased within the 401(k) Plan and the US Executive Supplemental Savings Plan (ESSP), and ADS awarded to Dr Slaoui's PCA under the Share Value Plan (SVP). The relevant balances are as follows:

Dr Moncef Slaoui (ADS)	2 March 2018	31 March 2017	1 January 2017
US Retirement Savings Plans		18,268	16,452
Share Value Plan		4,830	7,130

As an Executive Director, Dr Slaoui was not eligible to receive awards under the SVP. The SVP awards shown above reflect the holdings of Dr Slaoui's PCA, who is also an employee of GSK. The awards are subject to three-year vesting periods and vesting is contingent on continued employment within GSK. Any gains which arose on vesting are not included in Dr Slaoui's total remuneration figures. Dr Slaoui's total share plan interests also include PSP awards held by his PCA. These awards are subject to performance criteria relevant to employees below the CET.

## f) Share Save Plan

For Sir Andrew Witty, Simon Dingemans and Dr Patrick Vallance, the unvested options not subject to performance include holdings of 888,722 and 888 respectively in the Share Save Plan, in which Sir Andrew participated and Simon and Patrick participate on the same terms as all other employees. Simon Dingemans was granted 248 options under the plan on 30 November 2017.

g) The ADS vested but unexercised options totalling 3,300 for Dr Moncef Slaoui represent the ADS options held by his PCA.

# Directors' interests in shares (audited) continued

h) The following table sets out details of options (including nil-cost options under the DABP) exercised during 2017 by Executive Directors. Dr Moncef Slaoui did not exercise any options during the year.

Type of award	Date of grant	Number of shares under option	Date of exercise	Grant price	Market price at exercise	Gain on exercise (000)
Emma Walmsley	Date of graffi	under option	Date of exercise	Grant price		(000)
DABP – deferral	12.02.14	14.860	16.02.17		£16.35	£243
		,		_		
DABP – matching	12.02.14	4,954	16.02.17	-	£16.35	£81
		19,814				£324
Sir Andrew Witty						
Share Save	29.10.15	419	05.05.17	£10.13	£15.88	£2
DABP – deferral	12.02.14	67,867	16.02.17	_	£16.34	£1,109
DABP – matching	12.02.14	22,621	16.02.17	_	£16.34	£370
		90,907				£1,481
Simon Dingemans						
Share Save	29.10.14	238	01.12.17	£11.31	£12.90	-
DABP – deferral	12.02.14	22,448	16.02.17	_	£16.39	£368
DABP – matching	12.02.14	7,483	16.02.17	_	£16.39	£123
		30,169				£491
Dr Patrick Vallance						
DABP – deferral	12.02.14	26,863	16.02.17	_	£16.36	£440
DABP – matching	12.02.14	8,954	16.02.17	_	£16.36	£146
		35,817				£586

In respect of options under the Share Save Plan, the remuneration receivable by an Executive Director is calculated on the date that the options first vest. The remuneration is the difference between the amount the Executive Director is required to pay to buy the shares and the total value of the shares on the vesting date. If the Executive Director chooses not to exercise the options on the vesting date, any subsequent increase or decrease in the amount realised will be due to movements in the share price between the vesting date and the date of exercise. This increase or decrease in value is the result of an investment decision by the Executive Director and, as such, is not recorded as remuneration.

In respect of nil-cost options under the DABP, the bonus which is deferred by the Director is recorded as remuneration (under Annual bonus) for the year to which it relates. The gain recorded on exercise of the nil-cost option comprises this remuneration, the total of the amounts received in re-invested dividends prior to vesting and the gains or losses resulting from movements in the share price between the dates of grant and exercise for the initial bonus amount deferred and the dates of dividend reinvestment and exercise for the re-invested dividends.

For the matching element of the DABP, the remuneration of the Executive Director is recorded in the year that the performance period ends and represents the number of vested shares multiplied by the price at vesting. The gain recorded on exercise of the nil-cost option comprises the total of this remuneration and the gain or loss resulting from the movement in the share price between vesting and exercise.

For Emma Walmsley:

- The gain of £242,961 recorded following the exercise of the 14,860 nil-cost options relating to the deferral of bonus earned in respect of 2013 comprises remuneration of £205,315 recorded in 2013 as Annual bonus and a net gain of £37,646 relating to the re-investment of dividends prior to vesting and movements in the share price between grant and dividend re-investment dates and the exercise date.
- The gain of £80,998 recorded following the exercise of the 4,954 nil-cost options relating to the DABP matching award comprises remuneration of £79,016 recorded in 2016 in relation to the DABP (see page 132) and an investment gain of £1,982 relating to the movement in the share price between the vesting and exercise dates.

For Sir Andrew Witty:

- A gain of £2,409 resulted from the exercise of 419 options granted under the Share Save Plan. The number of shares was reduced from 888 to 419 as Sir Andrew retired on 31 March 2017, part of the way through the Share Save contract.
- The gain of £1,108,947 recorded following the exercise of the 67,867 nil-cost options relating to the deferral of bonus earned in respect of 2013 comprises remuneration of £937,500 recorded in 2013 as Annual bonus and a net gain of £171,447 relating to the re-investment of dividends prior to vesting and movements in the share price between grant and dividend re-investment dates and the exercise date.
- The gain of £369,521 recorded following the exercise of the 22,621 nil-cost options relating to the DABP matching award comprises remuneration of £360,805 recorded in 2016 in relation to the DABP (see page 132) and an investment gain of £8,716 relating to the movement in the share price between the vesting and exercise dates.

# Directors' interests in shares (audited) continued

For Simon Dingemans:

- A gain of £378 resulted from the exercise of 216 options granted under the Share Save Plan.
- The gain of £367,923 recorded following the exercise of the 22,448 nil-cost options relating to the deferral of bonus earned in respect of 2013 comprises remuneration of £310,139 recorded in 2013 as Annual bonus and a net gain of £57,784 relating to the re-investment of dividends prior to vesting and movements in the share price between grant and dividend re-investment dates and the exercise date.
- The gain of £122,646 recorded following the exercise of the 7,483 nil-cost options relating to the DABP matching award comprises remuneration of £119,354 recorded in 2016 in relation to the DABP (see page 133) and an investment gain of £3,292 relating to the movement in the share price between the vesting and exercise dates.

For Dr Patrick Vallance:

- The gain of £439,479 recorded following the exercise of the 26,863 nil-cost options relating to the deferral of bonus earned in respect of 2013 comprises remuneration of £371,130 recorded in 2013 as Annual bonus and a net gain of £68,349 relating to the re-investment of dividends prior to vesting and movements in the share price between grant and dividend re-investment dates and the exercise date.
- The gain of £146,461 recorded following the exercise of the 8,954 nil-cost options relating to the DABP matching award comprises remuneration of £142,816 recorded in 2016 in relation to the DABP (see page 133) and an investment gain of £3,645 relating to the movement in the share price between the vesting and exercise dates.
- i) Dr Hal Barron was appointed to the Board from 1 January 2018.
- j) For Non-Executive Directors, total interests include shares or ADS received as part or all of their fees under the Non-Executive Directors' Share Allocation Plan. Note that dividends received on shares or ADS under the plan during 2017 and January 2018 were converted into shares or ADS as at 7 February 2018.

# Directors' interests in shares (audited) continued

# Deferred Annual Bonus Plan matching awards

The following tables provide details for each Executive Director in office during 2017 in respect of DABP matching awards. Market price at grant and at vesting represent the closing share prices from the business day prior to those dates.

Emma Walmsley – Shares			Per	rformance period
	2014-2016	2015-2017	2016-2018	2017-2019
Market price at grant	£16.43	£15.20	£13.59	£15.77
Unvested at 31 December 2016	14,682	11,706	28,989	-
Granted	_	_	_	31,945
Face value at grant (000)	-	—	-	£504
Dividends reinvested	178	600	1,485	1,234
Vested	(4,954)	-	-	-
Lapsed	(9,906)	_	_	-
Unvested at 31 December 2017	-	12,306	30,474	33,179
Dividends reinvested		176	435	474
Vested		(8,614)	-	_
Lapsed		(3,868)	_	_
Unvested at 2 March 2018		_	30,909	33,653
Vested shares				
Number of shares	4,954	8,614		
Market price at vesting	£15.95	£13.00		
Gain:	(000)	(000)		
Remuneration for 2016	£79	_		
Remuneration for 2017	-	£112		
		Per	formance period	
Sir Andrew Witty – Shares	2014-2016	2015-2017	2016-2018	
Market price at grant	£16.43	£15.20	£13.59	
Unvested at 31 December 2016	67,052	33,606	42,094	
Dividends reinvested	814	1,721	2,156	
Vested	(22,621)	_	_	
Lapsed	(45,245)	_	_	
Unvested at 31 December 2017	(,2	35,327	44,250	
Dividends reinvested	_	504	632	
Unvested at 2 March 2018	-	35,831	44,882	
Vested shares				
Number of shares	22,621			
Market price at vesting	£15.95			
Gain:	(000)			
Remuneration for 2016	£361			

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# Directors' interests in shares (audited) continued

# Deferred Annual Bonus Plan matching awards continued

Cimen Dinnements Chemes			Perf	ormance period
Simon Dingemans – Shares	2014-2016	2015-2017	2016-2018	2017-2019
Market price at grant	£16.43	£15.20	£13.59	£15.77
Unvested at 31 December 2016	22,179	16,350	38,282	-
Granted	_	_	_	29,022
Face value at grant (000)	—	-	-	£458
Dividends reinvested	269	838	1,961	1,121
Vested	(7,483)	-	-	-
Lapsed	(14,965)	_	_	_
Unvested at 31 December 2017	-	17,188	40,243	30,143
Dividends reinvested		245	575	430
Vested		(12,030)	-	-
Lapsed		(5,403)	_	_
Unvested at 2 March 2018		-	40,818	30,573
Vested shares				
Number of shares	7,483	12,030		
Market price at vesting	£15.95	£13.00		
Gain:	(000)	(000)		
Remuneration for 2016	£119	_		
Remuneration for 2017	-	£156		
Dr Patrick Vallance – Shares		0045 0047		formance period
Market price at grant	<b>2014-2016</b> £16.43	<b>2015-2017</b> £15.20	2016-2018 £13.59	
Market price at grant	£16.43	£15.20	£13.59	
Unvested at 31 December 2016				£15.77 –
Unvested at 31 December 2016 Granted	£16.43	£15.20	£13.59	£15.77 - 21,632
Unvested at 31 December 2016	£16.43	£15.20	£13.59	£15.77 - 21,632
Unvested at 31 December 2016 Granted Face value at grant (000) Dividends reinvested	£16.43 26,541 - - 322	£15.20 19,058 - -	£13.59 31,002 - -	£15.77  21,632 £341
Unvested at 31 December 2016 Granted Face value at grant (000) Dividends reinvested Vested	£16.43 26,541 - 322 (8,954)	£15.20 19,058 - -	£13.59 31,002 - -	£341
Unvested at 31 December 2016 Granted Face value at grant (000) Dividends reinvested Vested Lapsed	£16.43 26,541 - - 322	£15.20 19,058 - 976 -	£13.59 31,002 - 1,588 - -	£15.77 - 21,632 £341 836 - -
Unvested at 31 December 2016 Granted Face value at grant (000) Dividends reinvested Vested	£16.43 26,541 - 322 (8,954) (17,909)	£15.20 19,058 - -	£13.59 31,002 - -	£15.77 - 21,632 £341 836 - -
Unvested at 31 December 2016 Granted Face value at grant (000) Dividends reinvested Vested Lapsed Unvested at 31 December 2017	£16.43 26,541 - 322 (8,954) (17,909)	£15.20 19,058 - 976 - 20,034 286	£13.59 31,002 - 1,588 - - 32,590	£15.77  21,632 £341 836  - 22,468
Unvested at 31 December 2016 Granted Face value at grant (000) Dividends reinvested Vested Lapsed Unvested at 31 December 2017 Dividends reinvested Vested	£16.43 26,541 - 322 (8,954) (17,909)	£15.20 19,058 - 976 - 20,034 286 (14,022)	£13.59 31,002 - 1,588 - - 32,590	£15.77  21,632 £341 836  - 22,468
Unvested at 31 December 2016 Granted Face value at grant (000) Dividends reinvested Vested Lapsed Unvested at 31 December 2017 Dividends reinvested	£16.43 26,541 - 322 (8,954) (17,909)	£15.20 19,058 - 976 - 20,034 286	£13.59 31,002 - 1,588 - - 32,590	£15.77  21,632 £341 836  - 22,468
Unvested at 31 December 2016 Granted Face value at grant (000) Dividends reinvested Vested Lapsed Unvested at 31 December 2017 Dividends reinvested Vested Lapsed	£16.43 26,541 - 322 (8,954) (17,909)	£15.20 19,058 - 976 - 20,034 286 (14,022) (6,298)	£13.59 31,002 	£15.77 _ 21,632 £341 836 _ 22,468 321 _ _
Unvested at 31 December 2016 Granted Face value at grant (000) Dividends reinvested Vested Lapsed Unvested at 31 December 2017 Dividends reinvested Vested Lapsed Unvested at 2 March 2018	£16.43 26,541 - 322 (8,954) (17,909)	£15.20 19,058 - 976 - 20,034 286 (14,022) (6,298)	£13.59 31,002 	£15.77 _ 21,632 £341 836 _ 22,468 321 _ _
Unvested at 31 December 2016 Granted Face value at grant (000) Dividends reinvested Vested Lapsed Unvested at 31 December 2017 Dividends reinvested Vested Lapsed Unvested at 2 March 2018 Vested shares	£16.43 26,541 - 322 (8,954) (17,909) -	£15.20 19,058 - 976 - - 20,034 286 (14,022) (6,298) -	£13.59 31,002 	£15.77 _ 21,632 £341 836 _ 22,468 321 _ _
Unvested at 31 December 2016 Granted Face value at grant (000) Dividends reinvested Vested Lapsed Unvested at 31 December 2017 Dividends reinvested Vested Lapsed Unvested at 2 March 2018 Vested shares Number of shares	£16.43 26,541 - 322 (8,954) (17,909) - - 8,954 £15.95	£15.20 19,058 - 976 - 20,034 286 (14,022) (6,298) - 14,022 £13.00	£13.59 31,002 	£15.77 _ 21,632 £341 836 _ 22,468 321 _ _
Unvested at 31 December 2016 Granted Face value at grant (000) Dividends reinvested Vested Lapsed Unvested at 31 December 2017 Dividends reinvested Vested Lapsed Unvested at 2 March 2018 Vested shares Number of shares Market price at vesting	£16.43 26,541 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	£15.20 19,058 - 976 - 20,034 286 (14,022) (6,298) - 14,022	£13.59 31,002 	£15.77 _ 21,632 £341 836 _ 22,468 321 _ _

Gain: Remuneration for 2016

# Annual report on remuneration continued

# Directors' interests in shares (audited) continued

# Deferred Annual Bonus Plan matching awards continued

Dr Moncef Slaoui – ADS		Performance pe			
Di Moncer Slaodi – ADS	2014-2016	2015-2017	2016-2018		
Market price at grant	\$54.17	\$46.25	\$39.13		
Unvested at 31 December 2016	21,394	13,322	21,930		
Dividends reinvested	251	662	1,089		
Vested	(7,215)	_	_		
Lapsed	(14,430)	_	_		
Unvested at 31 December 2017	_	13,984	23,019		
Dividends reinvested	_	193	318		
Unvested at 2 March 2018	-	14,177	23,337		
Vested ADS					
Number of ADS	7,215				
Market price at vesting	\$40.57				

(000) \$293

	135	
port 2017	Strategic report	
	Governance and remuneration	
	Financial statements	
	Investor information	

# Directors' interests in shares (audited) continued

# Performance Share Plan awards

The following tables provide details for each Executive Director in office during 2017 in respect of PSP awards. Market price at grant and at vesting represent the closing share prices on those dates.

Emma Walmsley – Shares					Pe	rformance period
	2014-2016	2015-2017	2015-2017	2016-2018	2017-2019	2018-2020
Market price at grant	£16.43	£15.20	£14.01	£13.59	£15.46	£12.91
Unvested at 31 December 2016	121,203	124,275	64,415	212,155	_	_
Granted	_	_	_	_	356,939	_
Face value at grant (000)	-	_	-	-	5,518	-
Dividends reinvested	1,471	6,367	3,300	10,869	4,440	-
Vested	(40,888)	-	_	_	_	-
Lapsed	(81,786)	_	_	_	_	_
Unvested at 31 December 2017	_	130,642	67,715	223,024	361,379	-
Granted		-	_	-	_	437,997
Face value at grant (000)		-	_	-	-	£5,655
Dividends reinvested		1,865	967	3,185	5,160	-
Vested		(91,430)	(47,391)	_	_	-
Lapsed		(41,077)	(21,291)	_	_	_
Unvested at 2 March 2018		-	_	226,209	366,539	437,997
Vested shares:						
Number of shares	40,888	91,430	47,391			
Market price at vesting	£16.17	£13.00	£13.00	Total		
Gain:	(000)	(000)	(000)	(000)		
Remuneration for 2016	£661	-	_	£661		
Remuneration for 2017	_	£1,189	£616	£1,805		

Sir Andrew Witty – Shares		Pe	erformance period
	2014-2016	2015-2017	2016-2018
Market price at grant	£16.43	£15.20	£13.59
Unvested at 31 December 2016	466,222	478,034	517,767
Dividends reinvested	5,656	24,492	26,527
Vested	(157,279)	_	-
Lapsed	(314,599)	_	_
Unvested at 31 December 2017	-	502,526	544,294
Dividends reinvested		7,175	7,772
Unvested at 2 March 2018		509,701	552,066
Vested shares:			

Number of shares	157,279
Market price at vesting	£16.17
Gain:	(000)
Remuneration for 2016	£2,543

# Directors' interests in shares (audited) continued

# Performance Share Plan awards continued

Simon Dingemans – Shares				Perf	ormance period
Sillon Dingenians – Shares	2014-2016	2015-2017	2016-2018	2017-2019	2018-2020
Market price at grant	£16.43	£15.20	£13.59	£15.46	£12.91
Unvested at 31 December 2016	205,161	210,358	227,827	_	-
Granted	_	_	_	195,147	-
Face value at grant (000)	_	-	-	£3,017	-
Dividends reinvested	2,489	10,778	11,672	2,427	_
Vested	(69,210)	_	_	_	-
Lapsed	(138,440)	_	_	_	-
Unvested at 31 December 2017	_	221,136	239,499	197,574	-
Granted		_	-	-	239,442
Face value at grant (000)		-	_	_	£3,091
Dividends reinvested		3,158	3,420	2,821	-
Vested		(154,763)	_	_	-
Lapsed		(69,531)	_	_	-
Unvested at 2 March 2018		_	242,919	200,395	239,442

Vested shares.		
Number of shares	69,210	154,763
Market price at vesting	£16.17	£13.00
Gain:	(000)	(000)
Remuneration for 2016	£1,119	_
Remuneration for 2017	_	£2,012

Dr Patrick Vallance – Shares			Perfor	mance period
	2014-2016	2015-2017	2016-2018	2017-2019
Market price at grant	£16.53	£15.20	£13.59	£15.46
Unvested at 31 December 2016	208,105	213,377	263,258	-
Granted	_	-	_	252,345
Face value at grant (000)	_	-	-	£3,901
Dividends reinvested	2,525	10,932	13,488	3,139
Vested	(70,203)	-	_	-
Lapsed	(140,427)	-	_	-
Unvested at 31 December 2017		224,309	276,746	255,484
Dividends reinvested		3,203	3,952	3,648
Vested		(156,984)	_	_
Lapsed		(70,528)	_	_
Unvested at 2 March 2018		_	280,698	259,132
Vested shares:				
Number of shares	70,203	156,984		
Market price at vesting	£16.17	£13.00		
Gain:	(000)	(000)		
Remuneration for 2016	£1,135	_		
Remuneration for 2017	_	£2,041		

137	
	Strategic report
1	Governance and remuneration
	Financial statements
	Investor information

# Directors' interests in shares (audited) continued

# Performance Share Plan awards continued

Dr Moncef Slaoui – ADS		Performance period		
Di Moncel Gladal – Abo	2014-2016	2015-2017	2016-2018	
Market price at grant	\$54.17	\$46.25	\$39.13	
Unvested at 31 December 2016	131,350	145,747	166,901	
Dividends reinvested	1,539	7,239	8,290	
Vested	(44,292)	_	_	
Lapsed	(88,597)	_	_	
Unvested at 31 December 2017		152,986	175,191	
Dividends reinvested	_	2,115	2,421	
Unvested at 2 March 2018		155,101	177,612	
Vested ADS				
Number of ADS	44,292			
	A 10.00			

Number of ADS	44,292
Market price at vesting	\$40.92
Gain:	(000)
Remuneration for 2016	\$1,812
Remuneration for 2017	

Dr Hal Barron was appointed to the Board from 1 January 2018. The following table provides details of PSP awards granted to him on 14 February 2018:

Dr Hal Barron – Granted ADS	Performance period
	2018-2020
Number of ADS	233,132
Market price at grant	\$36.46
Face value at grant (000)	\$8,500
Unvested at 2 March 2018	233,132

# **Directors and Senior Management**

Further information is provided on compensation and interests of Directors and Senior Management as a group ('the group'). For this purpose, the group is defined as the Non-Executive and Executive Directors, other members of the CET and the Company Secretary. For the financial year 2017, the following table sets out aggregate remuneration for the group for the periods during which they served in that capacity.

Remuneration for 2017	(£)
Total compensation paid	26,230,342
Aggregate increase in accrued pension benefits (net of inflation)	1,048,611
Aggregate payments to defined contribution schemes	397,722

During 2017, members of the group (and one PCA who is also an employee of GSK) were awarded shares and ADS under the company's various executive share plans, as set out in the table below.

	Awards		Awards Dividend reinvestme		investment awards
Awarded during 2017	Shares	ADS	Shares	ADS	
Deferred Annual Bonus Plan	206,177	21,220	25,978	2,675	
Performance Share Plan	1,322,859	225,442	179,820	24,792	
Deferred Investment Awards <sup>(a)(b)</sup>	-	-	5,674	1,306	
Share Value Plan <sup>(b)</sup>	11,060	-	-	-	

At 2 March 2018, the group and their PCAs had the following interests in shares and ADS of the company. Interests awarded under the various executive share plans are described in Note 43 to the financial statements, 'Employee share schemes' on page 225.

Interests at 2 March 2018	Shares	ADS
Owned	1,396,375	273,511
Unexercised options	164,680	12,270
Deferred Annual Bonus Plan	978,751	93,450
Performance Share Plan	4,772,105	816,020
Deferred Investment Awards <sup>(a)(b)</sup>	143,018	6,322
Share Value Plan <sup>(b)</sup>	30,699	20,206

<sup>(a)</sup> Notional shares and ADS.

(b) Executive Directors are not eligible to receive Deferred Investment Awards or participate in the Share Value Plan.

	139
Strategic report	
Governance and remuneration	
Financial statements	
Investor information	

# Other share plans and dilution limits

# All-employee share plans

The Executive Directors participate in various all-employee share plans, including Share Save and Share Reward, HM Revenue & Customs approved plans.

Participants of the Share Save Plan may save up to £250 a month from their net salaries for a fixed term of three years and at the end of the savings period they have the option to buy GSK shares at a discount of up to 20% of the market price set at the launch of each savings contract.

Participants of the Share Reward Plan contribute up to £125 a month from their gross salaries to purchase GSK shares and the company matches the number of GSK shares bought each month.

		Monthly saving
	Share Save (£)	Share Reward (£)
Emma Walmsley	-	125
Simon Dingemans	225	125
Dr Patrick Vallance	250	125

# **Dilution limits**

All awards are made under plans which incorporate dilution limits consistent with the guidelines published by the Investment Association. These limits are 10% in any rolling ten-year period for all plans and 5% in any rolling ten-year period for executive share plans. Estimated dilution from existing awards made over the last ten years up to 31 December 2017 is as follows:

	1.85%				
	02	04	06	08	10
			50	00	
ecu	utive share (	plans			
1J	5296	59			
			06	08	10

# Implementation of Remuneration policy for 2018

# Salary

The Committee determined the following salary increases taking into account the average increase for the wider workforce:

	2018	% change
Wider workforce <sup>(1)</sup>	—	2.5
Emma Walmsley	£1,028,100	2.5
Simon Dingemans	£772,800	2.5
Dr Patrick Vallance	£780,000	0
Dr Hal Barron	\$1,700,000	N/A

(1) Based on the average increased budget for employees below the level of CET in the UK.

## **Benefits**

No significant changes to the provision of benefits are proposed for 2018. For full details of the policy in relation to benefits, please refer to the details in the Investors section 2017 Remuneration policy report on pages 137 to 146 of the 2016 Annual Report, available at www.gsk.com.

## Pension

The table below provides an overview of the pension arrangements for each ongoing Executive Director in 2018. Details of Dr Hal Barron's pension arrangements are set out on page 141.

	Pension contribution
Emma Walmsley <sup>(1)</sup>	20% of base salary and matching contributions
Simon Dingemans	20% of base salary in lieu of pension

(1) As a member of the defined contribution plan, is eligible to receive matching contributions of up to 5% on the first £33,333 of her salary in accordance with the terms of the plan (i.e. £1,667).

# **Annual bonus**

No significant changes to the operation of the Annual Bonus plan, in accordance with the shareholder approved 2017 Remuneration policy, are proposed for 2018.

	Target	Maximum
Emma Walmsley		
Simon Dingemans	100%	200%
Dr Hal Barron		

The financial measure is Adjusted Group PBIT (previously Core Group PBIT). Inevitably, targets linked directly to the financial and strategic plan are commercially sensitive. The Committee does not consider it appropriate to disclose annual bonus targets during the year as it may result in competitive harm. However, details of the performance targets will be disclosed on a retrospective basis in the 2018 Annual Report.

# Long Term Incentive plans

# Deferred Annual Bonus Plan (DABP) awards

The table below provides details of the mandatory deferral in the DABP in respect of 2017 Annual bonus payments and associated awards granted.

	% of total bonus deferred into shares	2018 DABP award (number shares)
Emma Walmsley	50	58,889
Simon Dingemans	50	41,674
Dr Patrick Vallance	50	43,111

# Performance Share Plan (PSP) awards

The table below provides details of awards granted under the PSP:

	2018 PSP award (% of salary)	2018 PSP award (number shares)
Emma Walmsley	550	437,997
Simon Dingemans	400	239,442
Dr Hal Barron <sup>(1)</sup>	500	233,132

(1) Award in form of ADS

## Performance measures

The metrics for the PSP awards remain unchanged. The 2018 awards will continue to be based on three equally weighted measures:

– R&D new product performance;

- adjusted free cash flow; and

- relative TSR.

TSR will continue to be measured against global pharmaceutical peers. As in prior years, targets for R&D new products are commercially sensitive at the time of grant. However, the Committee intends to disclose targets in full following the end of the performance period.

In addition, the Committee will continue to provide shareholders with interim performance updates for this element over the course of the performance period.

The adjusted free cash flow targets will be disclosed to shareholders on a prospective basis at the time of grant, and will thereafter be reported in the 2018 Annual Report on remuneration.

GSK Annual Report 2017

Strategic report Governance and remuneration **Financial statements** Investor information

# Implementation of Remuneration policy for 2018 continued

Termination arrangements for Dr Patrick Vallance As announced in 2017, Dr Patrick Vallance will leave the Board on 31 March 2018.

As Dr Vallance is a voluntary leaver, he will not receive any severance payment when he leaves the company. Salary, bonus and outstanding incentive awards will be treated in accordance with the shareholder approved 2017 Remuneration policy.

Full disclosure of all payments made upon cessation will be included in the 2018 Annual report on remuneration.

Remuneration element	Summary of treatment
Annual bonus	Will not receive any bonus for 2018.
PSP and DABP	Will not be granted PSP awards in 2018 but will defer 50% of 2017 bonus into DABP.
Outstanding PSP and DABP matching awards	Any awards not vested prior to Dr Vallance's departure will lapse when he leaves GSK.
DABP deferred bonus awards	Awards in respect of bonuses deferred in respect of 2017 and prior years will vest at the normal vesting dates.

In addition to the above, Dr Vallance will be required to maintain a shareholding equal to his respective share ownership requirement for at least 12 months after leaving the company.

# **Remuneration arrangements for new Executive Director**

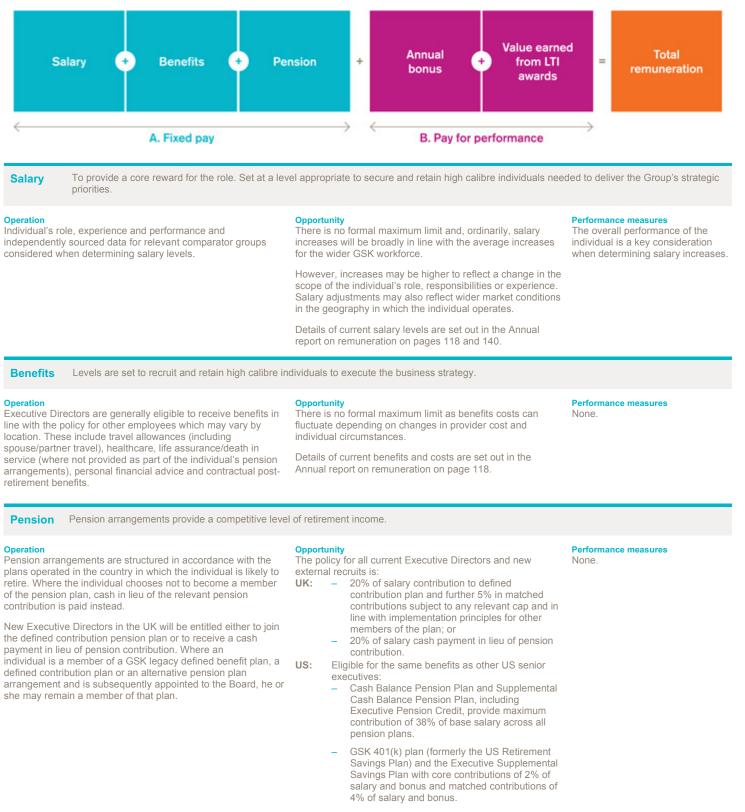
Dr Hal Barron joined GSK as Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&D on 1 January 2018, and is an Executive Director. A summary of his remuneration is set out below:

	US\$	Notes
Base salary	\$1,700,000	The comparator group for pay for the top R&D position is the global pharmaceutical comparator group.
Annual bonus	\$1,700,000	The on-target bonus would be 100% with a maximum of 200% as for the outgoing President, R&D.
Award of LTIs	\$4,250,000	This assumes an expected value of 50% of an award of performance shares under the company's 2017 Performance Share Plan at a 5x multiple of base salary as for the outgoing President, R&D.
Share Ownership Requirement (SOR)	300% of base salary	This is in line with GSK's 2017 Remuneration policy.
Pension		Pension is in line with GSK's 2017 Remuneration policy and arrangements for other executives based in the US.
Benefits		Benefits will be in line with GSK's 2017 Remuneration policy.

# **2017 Remuneration policy summary**

# **Executive Director remuneration policy**

The company's Remuneration policy was approved on 4 May 2017 at GSK's Annual General Meeting. The full policy is available at www.gsk.com in the Investors section. The following is a summary of this policy.



Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

# Executive Director remuneration policy summary continued

To incentivise and recognise execution of the business strategy on an annual basis. Rewards the achievement of stretching annual financial and bonus strategic business targets and delivery of personal objectives Performance measures Based on a combination of financial Operation Opportunity nancial, operational and business targets are set at the start The maximum bonus opportunity for Executive Directors is of the year by the Committee and bonus levels are determined by the Committee based on performance against those targets. 200% of salary. For threshold performance, the bonus targets and individual/strategic performance objectives, with the pay-out will be nil. majority of the bonus assessed against the financial measures. The Individual objectives are set at the start of the year by the For target performance, the bonus payout will be 50% of the Committee and performance against objectives is assessed by maximum opportunity. weighting between different measures will be determined each the Committee year according to business Executive Directors are required to defer 50% of any bonus priorities. earned into shares, or ADS as appropriate, for three years. Deferred shares vest at the end of the three years.

To incentivise and recognise delivery of the longer term business priorities, financial growth and increases in shareholder value compared to other pharmaceutical companies. To provide alignment with shareholder interests, a retention element, to encourage long-term shareholding and LTI awards discourage excessive risk taking.

### PSP

Operation

Annual

GSK Annual Report 2017

Conditional awards are made annually with vesting dependent on the achievement of performance conditions over three years and are subject to an additional two-year holding period.

The Committee may adjust the formulaic vesting outcome (either up or down) to ensure that the overall outcome reflects underlying business performance over the vesting period.

### Opportunity

The normal maximum award limits that may be granted under the PSP to an individual in any one year are set out in the table below:

	% of salary
CEO	650
CFO	400
Other Executive Directors	500

## Performance measures

Based on a combination of financial, share price related and strategic performance conditions which are aligned to the company's strategic plan. Up to 30% of awards will vest at threshold performance.

### DABP (current) Operation

For bonus payments from 2018 onwards, Executive Directors are required to defer 50% of any bonus earned into shares for three years.

# DABP (legacy, pre 2018)

Operation For bonus payments until 2017, Executive Directors were required to defer 25% of any bonus earned into shares for three years. They could also voluntarily defer up to an additional 25% of any bonus earned.

### Opportunity

These deferred shares were matched up to a maximum of 1:1 subject to the achievement of performance conditions over three years. Matching awards were conditional shares or nil-cost options and eligible for dividend equivalents.

### Performance measures

Outstanding matching awards are subject to the same measures as awards made under the PSP in any given year.

### Share Ownership Requirements (SOR)

To align the interests of Executive Directors with those of shareholders, they are required to build and maintain significant holdings of shares in GSK over time. The SOR requirement for the CEO is 650% of salary, and the SOR requirement for other Executive Directors is 300% of salary.

Executive Directors are required to continue to satisfy these requirements for

For details of our policy on clawback/malus, recruitment remuneration, loss of office and termination payments, please refer to the full 2017 Remuneration policy report on pages 138 to 146 of the 2016 Annual Report, available at www.gsk.com in the Investors section. >

# 2017 Remuneration policy summary continued

# Scenarios for future total remuneration

The charts opposite provide illustrations of the future total remuneration for each of the Executive Directors in respect of the remuneration opportunity granted to each of them in 2018 under the policy. A range of potential outcomes is provided for each Executive Director and the underlying assumptions are set out below.

# All scenarios:

- 2018 base salary has been used.
- 2017 benefits and pension figures have been used for the CEO, CFO and the outgoing President, R&D, i.e. based on actual amounts received in 2017 in respect of the ongoing policy. As the new Chief Scientific Officer and President, R&D was not in role during 2017, the benefits value for this role is based on the value of benefits (excluding Other benefits and Travel) and including pension contribution based on policy.
- The amounts shown under value of PSP awards are based on the relevant multiples for 2017. They do not include amounts in respect of dividends reinvested and do not factor in changes to share price over the vesting period.

# Fixed:

 None of the pay for performance (Annual bonus and PSP) would be payable.

## **Expected:**

- For the Annual bonus, it is assumed that target performance is achieved.
- For the PSP awards, threshold levels of vesting are assumed.

## Maximum:

 It is assumed that the Annual bonus would be payable at the maximum level and that the awards under the PSP would vest in full.

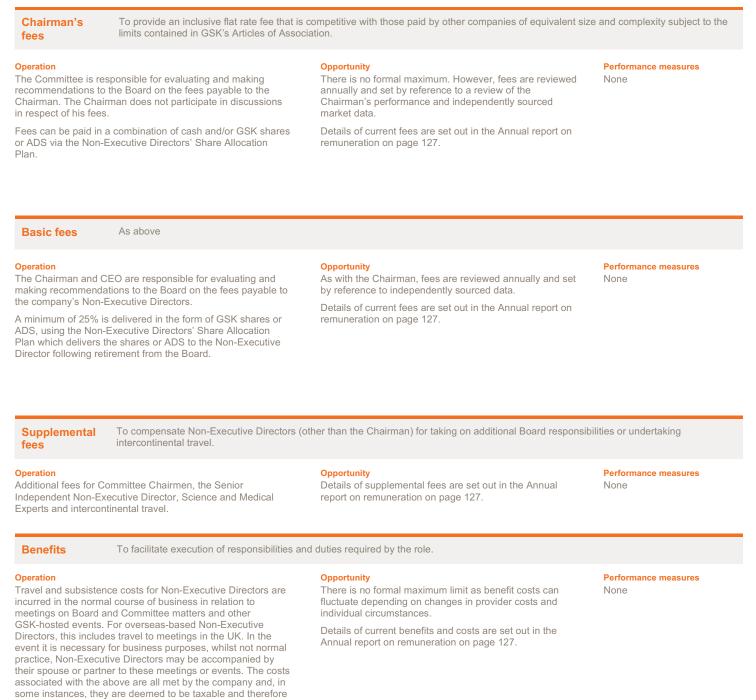


(1) Outgoing President, R&D, will leave GSK on 31 March 2018 and is not eligible for bonus or PSP award for 2018. The figures represent his actual remuneration for January through March 2018.

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# **Non-Executive Director Remuneration policy**

The company's Remuneration policy for Non-Executive Directors, set out below, was approved on 4 May 2017 at GSK's Annual General Meeting.



treated as benefits for the Non-Executive Director

# Remuneration policy summary continued

# **Operation and scope of Remuneration policy**

The Remuneration policy (Policy) is set out on pages 138 to 146 of the 2016 Annual Report and it is intended that the Policy for GSK's Executive and Non-Executive Directors will operate for a period of three years from the date of approval at the company's Annual General Meeting on 4 May 2017.

The Committee wrote the Policy principally in relation to the remuneration arrangements for the Executive Directors, whilst taking into account the possible recruitment of a replacement or an additional Executive Director during the operation of the Policy. The Committee intends the Policy to operate for the period set out above in its entirety. However, it may after due consideration seek to change the Policy during this period, but only if it believes it is appropriate to do so for the long-term success of the company, after consultation with shareholders and having sought shareholder approval at a general meeting.

The Committee reserves the right to make any remuneration payments and/or payments for loss of office (including exercising any discretions available to it in connection with such payments) notwithstanding that they are not in line with the Policy where the terms of the payment were agreed:

(i) before the AGM on 7 May 2014 (the date the company's first shareholder-approved Directors' remuneration policy came into effect);

(ii) before the Policy came into effect, provided that the terms of the payment were consistent with the shareholder-approved Remuneration policy in force at the time they were agreed; or

(iii) at a time when the relevant individual was not a Director of the company and, in the opinion of the Committee, the payment was not in consideration for the individual becoming a Director of the company. For these purposes 'payments' includes the Committee satisfying awards of variable remuneration and, in relation to an award over shares or ADS, the terms of the payment are 'agreed' at the time the award is granted.

Performance Share Plan and Deferred Annual Bonus Plan awards are subject to the terms of the relevant plan rules under which the award has been granted. The Committee may adjust or amend awards only in accordance with the provisions of the plan rules. This includes making adjustments to reflect one-off corporate events, such as a change in the company's capital structure.

The Committee may also make minor amendments to the Policy (for regulatory, exchange control, tax or administrative purposes or to take account of a change in legislation) without obtaining shareholder approval for such amendments.

# Statement of consideration of shareholder views

The Committee engages in regular dialogue with shareholders and holds annual meetings with GSK's largest investors to discuss and take feedback on its Remuneration policy and governance matters.

The annual meeting was held in December 2017, at which Urs Rohner, the Committee Chairman, shared updates on remuneration matters in the last 12 months and proposals for 2018 onwards.

# **Basis of preparation**

The Annual report on remuneration has been prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006 and The Large and Medium-sized Companies and Groups (Accounts and Reports) (Amendment) Regulations 2013 (the Regulations). In accordance with the Regulations, the following parts of the Annual report on remuneration are subject to audit: total remuneration figures for Executive Directors including further details for each element of remuneration (salary, benefits, pension, Annual bonus and long-term incentive awards); Non-Executive Directors' fees and emoluments received in the year; Directors' interests in shares, including interests in GSK share plans; payments to past Directors; payments for loss of office; and share ownership requirements and holdings, for which the opinion thereon is expressed on page 156. The remaining sections of the Directors' Remuneration Report are not subject to audit nor are the pages referred to from within the audited sections. The Annual report on remuneration has been approved by the Board of Directors and signed on its behalf by:

# Urs Rohner

Remuneration Committee Chairman

12 March 2018

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# Financial statements

ln tk	nic d	sect	ion
III U	113 3	ってしし	ισπ

Directors' statement of responsibilities	148
Independent Auditors' report	149
Financial statements	158
Notes to the financial statements	162
Financial statements of GlaxoSmithKline plc prepared	
under UK GAAP	233

# **Directors' statement of responsibilities**

The Directors are responsible for preparing the Annual Report, the Remuneration report and the Group financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

UK company law requires the Directors to prepare financial statements for each financial year. Under that law the Directors are required to prepare the Group financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as adopted by the European Union. In preparing the Group financial statements, the Directors have also elected to comply with IFRS as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). Under company law the Directors must not approve the Group financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Group and its profit or loss for that period.

In preparing those financial statements, the Directors are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- make judgements and accounting estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state that the Group financial statements comply with IFRS as adopted by the European Union and IFRS as issued by the IASB, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the Group financial statements; and
- prepare the financial statements on a going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the Group will continue in business.

The Directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the Group and to enable them to ensure that the Group financial statements and the Remuneration report comply with the Companies Act 2006 and Article 4 of the IAS Regulation. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the Group and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

The Group financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2017, comprising principal statements and supporting notes, are set out in the 'Financial statements' on pages 158 to 232 of this report. The responsibilities of the auditors in relation to the Group financial statements are set out in the Independent Auditors' report on pages 149 to 157.

The Group financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2017 are included in the Annual Report, which is published in printed form and made available on our website. The Directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the Annual Report on our website in accordance with UK legislation governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements. Access to the website is available from outside the UK, where comparable legislation may be different.

Each of the current Directors, whose names and functions are listed in the Corporate Governance section of the Annual Report 2017 confirms that, to the best of his or her knowledge:

 the Group financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRS as adopted by the EU and IFRS as issued by the IASB, give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position and profit of the Group; and  the Strategic report and risk sections of the Annual Report, which represent the management report, include a fair review of the development and performance of the business and the position of the Group, together with a description of the principal risks and uncertainties that it faces.

### **Disclosure of information to auditors**

The Directors in office at the date of this Annual Report have each confirmed that:

- so far as he or she is aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the company's auditors are unaware; and
- he or she has taken all the steps that he or she ought to have taken as a Director to make himself or herself aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the company's auditors are aware of that information.

This confirmation is given and should be interpreted in accordance with the provisions of section 418 of the Companies Act 2006.

## Going concern basis

Pages 53 to 78 contain information on the performance of the Group, its financial position, cash flows, net debt position and borrowing facilities. Further information, including Treasury risk management policies, exposures to market and credit risk and hedging activities, is given in Note 42 to the financial statements, 'Financial instruments and related disclosures'. Having assessed the principal risks and other matters considered in connection with the viability statement, the Directors considered it appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of accounting in preparing the financial statements.

## Internal control

The Board, through the Audit & Risk Committee, has reviewed the assessment of risks and the internal control framework that operates in GSK and has considered the effectiveness of the system of internal control in operation in the Group for the year covered by this Annual Report and up to the date of its approval by the Board of Directors.

## The UK Corporate Governance Code

The Board considers that GlaxoSmithKline plc applies the principles and complies with the provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code maintained by the Financial Reporting Council, as described in the Corporate Governance section on pages 79 to 112. The Board further considers that the Annual Report, taken as a whole, is fair, balanced and understandable, and provides the information necessary for shareholders to assess the Group's position and performance, business model and strategy.

As required by the Financial Conduct Authority's Listing Rules, the auditors have considered the Directors' statement of compliance in relation to those points of the UK Corporate Governance Code which are specified for their review.

# Annual Report

The Annual Report for the year ended 31 December 2017, comprising the Report of the Directors, the Remuneration report, the Financial statements and additional information for investors, has been approved by the Board of Directors and signed on its behalf by

#### Philip Hampton Chairman

12 March 2018

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# Independent Auditors' report to the members of GlaxoSmithKline plc

# **Report on the Group financial statements**

#### Our opinion

In our opinion, GlaxoSmithKline plc's Group financial statements (the "financial statements"):

- give a true and fair view of the state of the Group's affairs at 31 December 2017 and of its profit and cash flows for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRSs") as adopted by the European Union; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 and Article 4 of the IAS Regulation.

We have audited the financial statements, included within the Annual Report, which comprise: the consolidated balance sheet at 31 December 2017; the consolidated income statement and consolidated statement of comprehensive income for the year then ended; the consolidated cash flow statement for the year then ended; the consolidated statement of changes in equity for the year then ended; and the notes to the financial statements, which include a description of the significant accounting policies.

Our opinion is consistent with our reporting to the Audit & Risk Committee.

# Separate opinion in relation to IFRSs as issued by the IASB

As explained in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Group, in addition to applying IFRSs as adopted by the European Union, has also applied IFRSs as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB).

In our opinion, the Group financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as issued by the IASB.

## **Basis for opinion**

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) ("ISAs (UK)") and applicable law. Our responsibilities under ISAs (UK) are further described in the auditors' responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

#### Independence

We remained independent of the Group in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, which includes the FRC's Ethical Standard, as applicable to listed public interest entities, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements.

To the best of our knowledge and belief, we declare that non-audit services prohibited by the FRC's Ethical Standard were not provided to the Group.

Other than those disclosed in Note 8 to the financial statements, we have provided no non-audit services to the Group in the period from 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2017.

### Our audit approach

#### Overview

## Materiality

 Overall Group materiality: £290 million (2016 – £260 million), based on 4% of profit before tax, adding back certain items.

# Audit scope

 Our audit included full scope audits of 18 reporting components with specific audit procedures performed at a further 49 reporting components. – Taken together, the components at which audit work was performed accounted for 70% of consolidated revenue, 74% of consolidated profit before tax and 78% of profit before tax adjusted for certain items used to determine our materiality and covered all components that individually contributed more than 2% of revenue, profit before tax and profit before tax adjusted for certain items used to determine our materiality.

#### Areas of focus

- Rebates, discounts, allowances and returns in the US Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines business
- Carrying value of goodwill and intangible assets
- Acquisition-related liabilities
- Uncertain tax positions, transfer pricing and the impact of US tax reform
- Litigation
- Finance transformation
- Investigations into the Group's commercial operations

#### The scope of our audit

As part of designing our audit, we determined materiality and assessed the risks of material misstatement in the financial statements. In particular, we looked at where the directors made subjective judgements, for example in respect of significant accounting estimates that involved making assumptions and considering future events that are inherently uncertain.

We gained an understanding of the legal and regulatory framework applicable to the Group and the industry in which it operates and considered the risk of acts by the Group which were contrary to applicable laws and regulations, including fraud. We designed audit procedures at Group and significant component levels to respond to the risk, recognising that the risk of not detecting a material misstatement due to fraud is higher than the risk of not detecting one resulting from error, as fraud may involve deliberate concealment by, for example, forgery or intentional misrepresentations or through collusion. We designed audit procedures that focused on laws and regulations that could give rise to a material misstatement in the event of non-compliance particularly relating to, but not limited to, defence of products, pricing and practices legislation, taxation and anti-bribery and corruption legislation. Our tests included, but were not limited to, enquiries of management, review of related work performed by component audit teams, review of relevant Internal Audit reports and discussions with in-house legal counsel supplemented by review of external legal counsel correspondence and in certain cases by discussions with external legal counsel. We also inspected underlying support and calculations and assessed and tested the design and operating effectiveness of related controls. There are inherent limitations in the audit procedures described above as the further removed non-compliance with laws and regulations is from the events and transactions reflected in the financial statements, the less likely we would become aware of it.

As in all of our audits, we also addressed the risk of management override of internal controls, including evaluating whether there was evidence of bias by the directors that represented a risk of material misstatement due to fraud, and the risk of fraud in revenue recognition. Procedures designed and executed to address these risks included use of data enabled auditing techniques to test journal entries and post-close adjustments, testing and evaluating management's key accounting estimates for reasonableness and consistency, undertaking cut-off procedures to verify proper cut-off of revenue and expenses and testing the existence and accuracy of revenue transactions. In addition, we incorporate an element of unpredictability into our audit work each year.

# Independent Auditors' report continued

# Report on the Group financial statements continued

## Key audit matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in the auditors' professional judgement, were of most significance in the audit of the financial statements of the current period and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) identified by the auditors, including those which had the greatest effect on: the overall audit strategy; the allocation of resources in the audit; and directing the efforts of the engagement team. These matters, and any comments we make on the results of our procedures thereon, were addressed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters. This is not a complete list of all risks identified by our audit.

#### Key audit matter

Rebates, discounts, allowances and returns in the US Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines business Refer to Notes 3 and 27 in the Group financial statements.

The Group makes sales to various customers in the US that fall under certain commercial and government mandated contracts and reimbursement arrangements, of which the most significant are Medicaid and Medicare. The Group also provides a right of return to its customers for certain products.

These arrangements result in deductions to gross sales in arriving at turnover and give rise to obligations for the Group to provide customers with rebates, discounts, allowances and the right of return, which for unsettled amounts are recognised as an accrual.

We focused on this area because rebates, discounts, allowances and returns arrangements are complex and because establishing an appropriate accrual requires significant judgement and estimation by the directors. This judgement is particularly complex in a US healthcare environment in which competitive pricing pressure and product discounting are increasingly prevalent. The directors have determined an accrual of £2,837 million to be necessary at 31 December 2017 (2016 – £2,218 million).

#### **Carrying value of goodwill and intangible assets** Refer to Notes 3, 18 and 19 in the Group financial statements.

The Group has £16.5 billion of intangible assets (31 December 2016 – £17.8 billion), comprising significant licences, patents and acquired trademarks (excluding computer software). In addition, the Group has  $\pounds 5.7$  billion of goodwill at 31 December 2017 (2016 –  $\pounds 6.0$  billion).

The carrying values of goodwill and intangible assets will be recovered through future cash flows and there is a risk that the assets will be impaired if these cash flows do not meet the Group's expectations. The impairment reviews performed by the Group contained a number of significant judgements and estimates including revenue growth, the success of new product launches, genericisation of existing products following patent expiry, profit margins, cash conversion, terminal values and discount rate. Changes in these assumptions could lead to an impairment to the carrying value of intangible assets and goodwill.

We focused on intangible assets acquired through historical acquisitions, as these are the most significant individually and in aggregate, and a number have indefinite lives, including the most significant of the intangible assets acquired from Novartis in 2015. The Group has also recognised goodwill from a number of its acquisitions, including the three-part transaction with Novartis.

## How our audit addressed the key audit matter

We obtained management's calculations for accruals under applicable schemes and validated the assumptions used by reference to the Group's stated commercial policies, the terms of the applicable contracts, third party data related to patient enrolment in US government funded benefit schemes and historical levels of product returns.

We compared the assumptions to contracted prices, historical rebates, discounts, allowances and returns levels (where relevant) and to current payment trends. We also considered the historical accuracy of the Group's estimates in previous years and the impact of competitive pricing pressures and greater discounting in the US market more generally. We formed an independent expectation of the largest elements of the accrual at 31 December 2017 using third party data and compared this expectation to the actual accrual recognised by the Group.

Based on the procedures performed, we did not identify any material differences between our independent expectations and the accrual.

Deploying our valuations specialists, we obtained the Group's impairment analyses and tested the reasonableness of key assumptions, including profit and cash flow growth or decline, terminal values, the impact of the expiry of patents, potential product obsolescence and the selection of discount rates. We challenged management to substantiate its assumptions, including comparing relevant assumptions to industry and economic forecasts.

Further, we verified the integrity of supporting calculations and we corroborated certain information with third party sources, including expectations of performance of certain assets and components of the business. We obtained and evaluated management's sensitivity analyses to ascertain the impact of changes in key assumptions and we performed our own independent sensitivity calculations to quantify the downside changes to management's models required to result in impairment.

As a result of our work, we determined that the carrying values of goodwill and intangible assets are appropriate in the context of the Group financial statements taken as a whole.

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements

Investor information

# Report on the Group financial statements continued

Kev	audit	matter
i toy	uuun	matter

#### Acquisition-related liabilities

Refer to Notes 3, 27, 38, 39 and 42 in the Group financial statements In recent years, the Group has completed a number of significant transactions, including:

- The three-part transaction with Novartis in 2015;
- The establishment of ViiV Healthcare in 2009; and
- The acquisition by ViiV Healthcare of the remaining 50% interest in the Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture in 2012.

Each of these transactions resulted in the recognition and measurement of material acquisition-related liabilities, which necessitate significant management judgement at each balance sheet date.

The most significant of the acquisition-related liabilities are outlined below:

- Consumer Healthcare put option: The Group recorded a liability for the present value of the expected redemption price of a written put option over Novartis' non-controlling interest in Consumer Healthcare. At 31 December 2017, this liability had a carrying value of £8,606 million (2016 £7,420 million);
- ViiV Healthcare contingent consideration: On acquisition of the remaining 50% interest in the Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture in 2012, £659 million was recorded as contingent consideration. This represented the fair value of the expected payments to be made to Shionogi, contingent on future sales of dolutegravir products. The liability is required to be re-measured to its fair value at each reporting date. Since initial recognition, it has increased in response to actual and future sales significantly exceeding original expectations. At 31 December 2017, the liability was £5,542 million (2016 – £5,304 million); and
- ViiV Healthcare put option: In 2009, Pfizer was granted a written put option by the Group that enables it to put its non-controlling interest back to the Group in the future. At 31 December 2017, the liability in respect of Pfizer's written put option had a carrying value of £1,304 million (2016 – £1,319 million).

In addition to these liabilities, the Group has recorded certain other acquisition-related liabilities at 31 December 2017, including £584 million in relation to contingent consideration payable on the acquisition of Novartis' Vaccines business in 2015.

We have focused on this area as the carrying value of each of the financial liabilities is material and is determined by management judgements and estimates, including projections of future sales of products, the potential impact of competitor products and the delivery of anticipated synergies. In addition, each valuation is sensitive to changes in other assumptions, including discount rates and tax rates, and US tax reform has therefore had a significant impact on the valuations in 2017.

#### How our audit addressed the key audit matter

We deployed our valuations specialists to evaluate certain key assumptions, including growth projections and discount rates as well as the integrity and mechanical accuracy of each of management's valuation models. This evaluation included look-back tests to assess the historical accuracy of the Group's forecasts and assumptions and performing sensitivity analysis over these key assumptions to determine if they could have a significant impact on the value recorded. Certain procedures are specific to individual liabilities and included the following:

- Consumer Healthcare put option: The redemption value (to be agreed between GSK and Novartis) is estimated by GSK based on a multiple of Consumer Healthcare's profit. We verified the integrity of the model and compared certain key assumptions including exchange rates and multiples to third party sources. GSK obtained valuations from third party banks to support its estimate, which we obtained and considered. As part of our work, we compared the earnings forecast approved by the Consumer Healthcare board of directors and used by management in its model to actual earnings in 2017 and understood the reasons for changes. We also considered the appropriateness of the assumed exercise date and considered the impact of different exercise dates on the discounted redemption value of the option;
- ViiV Healthcare contingent consideration: We compared the projections for the Group's dolutegravir products to third party expectations of growth and considered the potential upside and downside impact of products launched and expected to be launched by the Group's competitors; and
- ViiV Healthcare put option: Certain assumptions related to forecast revenue from dolutegravir products used in the valuation of this liability are consistent with the ViiV Healthcare contingent consideration valuation. For other components of the valuation, we considered the appropriateness of the assumptions made about forecast growth rates and margins by reference to historical performance and to board approved budgets and third party forecast data.

Each of these three acquisition-related liabilities is subject to significant estimation uncertainty and the range of possible outcomes is very broad. However, based on our procedures performed, we are comfortable that the value of each liability at 31 December 2017 is reasonable in the context of the Group financial statements taken as a whole and reflects management's best estimates at this time.

We reviewed the disclosures about each acquisition-related liability, including management's commentary about estimation uncertainty and the range of alternative outcomes. We are satisfied that these disclosures are appropriate.

# Independent Auditors' report continued

## Report on the Group financial statements continued

# Key audit matter

# Uncertain tax positions, transfer pricing and the impact of US tax reform

## Refer to Notes 3 and 14 in the Group financial statements.

The Group operates in a complex multinational tax environment and there are open tax and transfer pricing matters with UK and overseas tax authorities. In addition, from time to time the Group enters into commercial transactions with complicated accounting and tax consequences.

Judgement is required in assessing the level of provisions required in respect of uncertain tax positions. At 31 December 2017, the Group has recorded provisions of £1,175 million in respect of uncertain tax positions (2016 – £1,892 million).

There have also been a number of changes in tax law in the US and Switzerland that have resulted in a material impact on the Group's current and deferred tax balances at 31 December 2017. The most significant impact has been in respect of the US Tax Cuts and Jobs Act which was substantively enacted before year-end. In aggregate, the total adjusting item to account for the impact amounts to £1,078 million in the tax line. The main changes include a reduction in the corporate tax rate that should be applied to deferred taxation balances and the introduction of a toll tax for the deemed repatriation of certain deferred foreign earnings. Some of the changes are complex and there are a number of areas of uncertainty relating both to the manner in which the law will apply and to the accounting in certain areas.

#### How our audit addressed the key audit matter

In conjunction with our UK, US, international tax and transfer pricing specialists, we evaluated and challenged management's judgements in respect of estimates of tax exposures and contingencies in order to assess the adequacy of the Group's tax provisions. This included obtaining and evaluating certain third party tax advice that the Group has obtained to assess the appropriateness of any assumptions used.

In understanding and evaluating management's judgements, we considered the status of recent and current tax authority audits and enquiries, the outturn of previous claims, judgemental positions taken in tax returns and current year estimates and developments in the tax environment. We noted that the assumptions and judgements that are required to formulate the provisions mean that the range of possible outcomes is broad. However, based on the evidence obtained, we considered the level of provisioning and related disclosure to be acceptable in the context of the Group financial statements taken as a whole.

Deploying our US tax specialists, we evaluated the key judgements, assumptions and interpretations used by management to assess the impact of US tax reform. We have undertaken procedures to validate the material corporate tax rate change adjustments to current and deferred tax balances.

With respect to the £348 million toll tax charge for the deemed repatriation of foreign earnings of subsidiaries of US entities in the Group, we have evaluated the documentation prepared by management and assessed the underlying calculations together with advice from third party advisors, undertaken procedures to validate key inputs underpinning the estimated charge and confirmed that the liability is appropriately presented in the Group's balance sheet.

Given the complexity and uncertainty relating to US tax reform, we expect that there will be true-ups and updates to the estimates as further guidance is issued. However, we are satisfied that the accounting positions taken by the Group at 31 December 2017 represent management's best estimate of the impact of US tax reform at this time.

## Litigation

#### Refer to Notes 3, 29 and 45 in the Group financial statements.

The pharmaceuticals industry is heavily regulated which increases inherent litigation risk. The Group is engaged in a number of legal actions, including product liability, anti-trust and related private litigation, of which the most significant are disclosed in Notes 29 and 45.

We focused on this area as the eventual outcome of claims is uncertain and the positions taken by the directors are based on the application of material judgement and estimation. Accordingly, unexpected adverse outcomes could significantly impact the Group's reported profit and balance sheet position.

At 31 December 2017, the Group held provisions of £186 million in respect of legal actions (2016 - £344 million). There has been a significant reduction in the provision as a result of the Group settling its largest individual cases relating to *Paxil*. Nevertheless, we have continued to focus on this area given the possibility of adverse outcomes.

We discussed the status of significant known actual and potential litigation with in-house legal counsel. We obtained and substantively tested evidence to support the decisions and rationale for provisions held or the decisions not to record provisions, including correspondence with external legal counsel. We also monitored and considered external information sources to identify potential legal actions.

We developed an independent expectation of the litigation provisions based on product litigation history and other available evidence to challenge the valuation and completeness of the provisions recognised by the Group. This included obtaining confirmations from external legal counsel to confirm our understanding of settled and outstanding litigation and asserted claims. We also evaluated significant adjustments to legal provisions recorded during the year.

As disclosed in Notes 29 and 45 to the Group financial statements, the eventual outcome of legal proceedings is dependent on the outcome of future events and the position taken by the Group is inherently judgemental. We found in the context of the Group financial statements taken as a whole that the judgements made by management were reasonable and the disclosures made in respect of these provisions and contingent liabilities were appropriate.

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information

## Report on the Group financial statements continued

Key audit matter

#### **Finance transformation**

The Group continues to rationalise and simplify its finance processes including the roll-out of an enterprise-wide resource planning system (ERP) and migrations of accounting services to in-house business service centres (BSCs) and to third party business process outsourcing locations (BPOs). The number of market migrations onto the central ERP system in 2017 was lower than 2016. However, as a number of markets migrating in 2017 pose particular complexity due to their position in the Group's supply chain, we have continued to focus on this area.

These changes represent a financial reporting risk while migrations are happening as controls and processes that have been established and embedded over a number of years are updated and migrated into a new environment. There is an increased risk of breakdown in internal financial controls during the transition and an increased risk of inaccurate or incomplete migration of financial data, which would in turn increase risk of material misstatements to the Group financial statements.

#### **Investigations into the Group's commercial operations** Refer to Notes 3, 29 and 45 in the Group financial statements.

The Group remains subject to an ongoing investigation into its commercial operations by the SFO in the UK. At 31 December 2017, the Group concluded that it does not have sufficient clarity on the likely timing of the completion of this investigation nor is it able to make a sufficiently reliable estimate of any fine or penalty that the SFO might impose on the Group on completion of its investigation. As a result, the Group has stated in Note 45 that it is unable to recognise a provision for its estimate of the eventual outcome.

In addition, the Group continues to carry out its own investigations in a number of markets to ascertain whether inappropriate commercial operations may have taken place.

We focused on the following risks, which might have a material impact on the Group's financial statements:

- That a fine and penalty might be forthcoming in respect of ongoing investigation into the Group's commercial operations by the SFO, which could give rise to the need for a material provision; and
- That inappropriate activities have occurred, which could also give rise to material fines or penalties or result in asset impairments.

#### How our audit addressed the key audit matter

We centrally managed the work performed by component audit teams at BPOs and BSCs, which consisted of controls and substantive testing, and we conducted oversight visits to key BSC and BPO sites in Group audit scope (namely India, Malaysia, Romania, the US and the UK) to direct the work performed.

We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of key automated and manual controls both before and after the migration into the centralised processing environment, including IT general controls and controls in respect of data migration between ERP systems. We also substantively tested the accuracy and completeness of data migration into the new ERP along with the controls over this process.

We met with the directors, management and in-house legal counsel and we spoke with the Group's external advisors to assess the risk of occurrence of inappropriate activities, the status of ongoing investigations and the potential for further fines and penalties. This included understanding and evaluating the Group's internal investigations processes, which assess risks and allegations reported through various channels including whistle-blowing hotlines. We also evaluated the ongoing enhancements and changes that have been made to other control processes and business practices in recent years.

Deploying our forensic specialists, we assessed the scope and findings of the investigative work performed by the Group as well as the risk assessment exercise that management has performed into third party interaction and engagement more broadly. We used the output of this assessment to instruct component teams (including certain markets not otherwise included in Group audit scope) to undertake risk-focused audit procedures to address the audit risk that the Group financial statements might be materially misstated due to the potential financial implications of alleged illegal acts.

In respect of the SFO investigation, we independently circularised and spoke with external legal counsel engaged by the Group to obtain its views about the status of the investigation and to ascertain the reasonableness of management's assertions in respect of the likely outcome and the related disclosures in the Group financial statements.

We were satisfied with the Group's provisioning decisions at 31 December 2017 in the context of the Group financial statements taken as a whole and with the adequacy of the disclosures given the status of investigations.

# Independent Auditors' report continued

# Report on the Group financial statements continued

# How we tailored the audit scope

We tailored the scope of our audit to ensure that we performed enough work to be able to give an opinion on the financial statements as a whole, taking into account the structure of the Group, the accounting processes and controls and the industry in which it operates.

The Group financial statements are a consolidation of over 500 reporting components. We identified 18 reporting components that, in our view, required an audit of their complete financial information due to their size or risk characteristics. This excludes 13 central adjustment entities audited at a Group level. Specific audit procedures over significant balances and transactions were performed at a further 49 reporting components to give appropriate coverage of all material balances. Where these reporting components are supported by shared financial service centres, these centres were also included in Group audit scope. None of the reporting components not included in our Group audit scope individually contributed more than 2% to consolidated revenue, profit before tax or profit before tax adjusted for certain items used to determine our materiality.

Where the work was performed by component auditors, we determined the level of involvement we needed to have in the audit work at those reporting component units. As a result, 10 overseas components were visited by senior members of the Group audit team, including each of the Group's financially significant components in the US (which are visited at least annually) as well as Japan, India, Switzerland, Italy, Brazil, Korea, Germany and Belgium. In addition, we visited six of the overseas shared service centres supporting reporting components in Group audit scope. For those components in Group audit scope where a site visit was not undertaken, our involvement included regular dialogue with our component teams and review of component auditor work papers.

Further specific audit procedures over central functions, the Group consolidation and areas of significant judgement (including taxation, goodwill, intangible assets, treasury, post-retirement benefits and the elimination of unrealised intercompany profit in inventory) were directly led by the Group audit team.

Taken together, the territories and functions where we performed our audit work accounted for 70% of consolidated revenue, 74% of consolidated profit before tax and 78% of profit before tax adjusted for certain items used to determine our materiality. This was before considering the contribution to our audit evidence from performing audit work at the divisional and Group levels, including testing of monitoring controls and disaggregated analytical review procedures, which covers a significant portion of the Group's smaller and lower risk components that were not directly included in our Group audit scope. In addition, we obtained indirect audit evidence over certain out-of-scope components through the procedures we undertook at the Group's shared service centres, encompassing BPOs and BSCs, and over centralised IT infrastructure where these processes are standardised.

		Page 1	of 1

	155
Annual Report 2017	Strategic report
	Governance and remuneration
	Financial statements
	Investor information

# Report on the Group financial statements continued

# Materiality

The scope of our audit was influenced by our application of materiality. We set certain quantitative thresholds for materiality. These, together with qualitative considerations, helped us to determine the scope of our audit and the nature, timing and extent of our audit procedures on the individual financial statement line items and disclosures and in evaluating the effect of misstatements, both individually and in aggregate on the financial statements as a whole.

Based on our professional judgement, we determined materiality for the financial statements as a whole as follows:

Overall group materiality	£290 million (2016 – £260 million).
How we determined it	4% of profit before tax, adding back certain items including the re-measurement charges for Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare contingent consideration (£556 million) and Vaccines contingent consideration (£101 million), the re-measurement charges for the Consumer Healthcare put option liability (£986 million), the ViiV put option re-measurement credit (£126 million), the re-measurement of acquisition related liabilities as a result of US tax reform (£666 million), major restructuring costs (£1,060 million), significant legal costs (£68 million) and impairment of intangible assets (£688 million) and deducting net income relating to the gain on disposal of assets (£314 million).
Rationale for benchmark applied	The Group's principal measure of earnings comprises adjusted results, which adds back to statutory results a number of items of income and expenditure including those detailed above. Management uses this measure as it believes that it eliminates material unusual or non-operational items that may obscure the key trends and factors determining the Group's operational performance.
	We took this measure into account in determining our materiality, except that we did not adjust profit before tax to add back amortisation of intangible assets and certain other smaller adjusting items as in our view these are recurring items which do not introduce volatility to the Group's earnings.

For each component in the scope of our Group audit, we allocated a materiality that is less than our overall Group materiality. The range of materiality allocated across components was between £15 million and £154 million. Certain components were audited to a local statutory audit materiality that was also less than our overall Group materiality.

We agreed with the Audit & Risk Committee that we would report to it misstatements identified during our audit above  $\pounds$ 10 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 10 million) as well as misstatements below that amount that, in our view, warranted reporting for qualitative reasons.

Going concern In accordance with ISAs (UK) we report as follows:

Reporting obligation	Outcome
We are required to report if we have anything material to add or draw attention to in respect of the directors' statement in the financial statements about whether the directors considered it appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of accounting in preparing the financial statements and the directors' identification of any material uncertainties to the Group's ability to continue as a going concern over a period of at least twelve months from the date of approval of the financial statements.	We have nothing material to add or to draw attention to. However, because not all future events or conditions can be predicted, this statement is not a guarantee as to the Group's ability to continue as a going concern.
We are required to report if the directors' statement relating to going concern in accordance with Listing Rule 9.8.6R(3) is materially inconsistent with our knowledge obtained in the audit.	We have nothing to report.

# Independent Auditors' report continued

# **Reporting on other information**

# Reporting on other information

The other information comprises all of the information in the Annual Report other than the financial statements and our auditors' report thereon. The directors are responsible for the other information. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion or, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in this report, any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify an apparent material inconsistency or material misstatement, we are required to perform procedures to conclude whether there is a material misstatement of the financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report based on these responsibilities.

With respect to the Strategic Report and Directors' Report, we also considered whether the disclosures required by the UK Companies Act 2006 have been included.

Based on the responsibilities described above and our work undertaken in the course of the audit, the Companies Act 2006, (CA06), ISAs (UK) and the Listing Rules of the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) require us also to report certain opinions and matters as described below (required by ISAs (UK) unless otherwise stated).

## Strategic Report and Directors' Report

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit, the information given in the Strategic Report and Directors' Report for the year ended 31 December 2017 is consistent with the financial statements and has been prepared in accordance with applicable legal requirements. (CA06)

In light of the knowledge and understanding of the Group and its environment obtained in the course of the audit, we did not identify any material misstatements in the Strategic Report and Directors' Report. (CA06)

### The directors' assessment of the prospects of the Group and of the principal risks that would threaten the solvency or liquidity of the Group

We have nothing material to add or draw attention to regarding:

- The directors' confirmation on page 105 of the Annual Report that they have carried out a robust assessment of the principal risks facing the Group, including those that would threaten its business model, future performance, solvency or liquidity;
- The disclosures in the Annual Report that describe those risks and explain how they are being managed or mitigated; and
- The directors' explanation on page 57 of the Annual Report as to how they have assessed the prospects of the Group, over what period they have done so and why they consider that period to be appropriate, and their statement as to whether they have a reasonable expectation that the Group will be able to continue in operation and meet its liabilities as they fall due over the period of their assessment, including any related disclosures drawing attention to any necessary qualifications or assumptions.

We have nothing to report having performed a review of the directors' statement that they have carried out a robust assessment of the principal risks facing the Group and statement in relation to the longerterm viability of the Group. Our review was substantially less in scope than an audit and only consisted of making inquiries and considering the directors' process supporting their statements; checking that the statements are in alignment with the relevant provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code (the "Code"); and considering whether the statements are consistent with the knowledge and understanding of the Group its environment obtained in the course of the audit. (Listing Rules)

## **Other Code provisions**

We have nothing to report in respect of our responsibility to report when:

- The statement given by the directors, on page 104, that they consider the Annual Report taken as a whole to be fair, balanced and understandable, and provides the information necessary for the members to assess the Group's position and performance, business model and strategy is materially inconsistent with our knowledge of the Group obtained in the course of performing our audit;
- The section of the Annual Report on pages 99 to 106 describing the work of the Audit & Risk Committee does not appropriately address matters communicated by us to the Audit & Risk Committee; and
- The directors' statement relating to the parent company's compliance with the Code does not properly disclose a departure from a relevant provision of the Code specified, under the Listing Rules, for review by the auditors.

Strategic report Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information

# Responsibilities for the financial statements and the audit

**Responsibilities of the directors for the financial statements** As explained more fully in the directors' statement of responsibilities set out on page 148, the directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements in accordance with the applicable framework and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. The directors are also responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the directors are responsible for assessing the Group's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the directors either intend to liquidate the Group or to cease operations or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

# Auditors' responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the FRC's website at: www.frc.org. uk/auditorsresponsibilities. This description forms part of our auditors' report.

# **Other matters**

We have reported separately on the parent company financial statements of GlaxoSmithKline plc for the year ended 31 December 2017.

The parent company has passed a resolution in accordance with section 506 of the Companies Act that the senior statutory auditor's name should not be stated.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP Chartered Accountants and Statutory Auditors London

12 March 2018

## Use of this report

This report, including the opinions, has been prepared for and only for the parent Company's members as a body in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006 and for no other purpose. We do not, in giving these opinions, accept or assume responsibility for any other purpose or to any other person to whom this report is shown or into whose hands it may come save where expressly agreed by our prior consent in writing.

# Companies Act 2006 exception reporting

Under the Companies Act 2006 we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit; or
- certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made.
- We have no exceptions to report arising from this responsibility.

## Appointment

We have audited the Group since its inception in 2000 and our legacy firms were previously auditors to certain of the Group's legacy components since at least 1974 (which is as far back as records can be obtained). The period of total uninterrupted engagement is at least 44 years, covering, as a minimum, the years ended 31 December 1974 to 31 December 2017. The year ended 31 December 2017 is the final year of engagement following the Group's decision to rotate the external audit.

# **Consolidated income statement** for the year ended 31 December 2017

	Notes	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Turnover	6	30,186	27,889	23,923
Cost of sales		(10,342)	(9,290)	(8,853)
Gross profit		19,844	18,599	15,070
Selling, general and administration		(9,672)	(9,366)	(9,232)
Research and development		(4,476)	(3,628)	(3,560)
Royalty income		356	398	329
Other operating income/(expense)	7	(1,965)	(3,405)	7,715
Operating profit	8	4,087	2,598	10,322
Finance income	11	65	72	104
Finance expense	12	(734)	(736)	(757)
Profit on disposal of interest in associates		94	_	843
Share of after tax profits of associates and joint ventures	13	13	5	14
Profit before taxation		3,525	1,939	10,526
Taxation	14	(1,356)	(877)	(2,154)
Profit after taxation for the year		2,169	1,062	8,372
Profit/(loss) attributable to non-controlling interests		637	150	(50)
Profit attributable to shareholders		1,532	912	8,422
		2,169	1,062	8,372
Basic earnings per share (pence)	15	31.4p	18.8p	174.3p
Diluted earnings per share (pence)	15	31.0p	18.6p	172.3p

# **Consolidated statement of comprehensive income** for the year ended 31 December 2017

		2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Profit for the year		2,169	1,062	8,372
Items that may be subsequently reclassified to income statement:				
Exchange movements on overseas net assets and net investment hedges	34	462	646	(618)
Reclassification of exchange on liquidation or disposal of overseas subsidiaries	34	402	040	(010)
Fair value movements on available-for-sale investments	34		-	-
		(14)	251	416
Deferred tax on fair value movements on available-for-sale investments		47	-	(91)
Reclassification of fair value movements on available-for-sale investments		(42)	(245)	(346)
Deferred tax reversed on reclassification of available-for-sale investments		(18)	51	36
Fair value movements on cash flow hedges		(10)	2	2
Deferred tax on fair value movements on cash flow hedges		-	2	-
Reclassification of cash flow hedges to income statement		-	1	2
Share of other comprehensive expense of associates and joint ventures		_	_	(77)
		534	708	(676)
Items that will not be reclassified to income statement:				
Exchange movements on overseas net assets of non-controlling interests	34	(149)	603	8
Remeasurement gains/(losses) on defined benefit plans		549	(475)	261
Tax on remeasurement of defined benefit plans		(221)	126	(80)
		179	254	189
Other comprehensive income/(expense) for the year	34	713	962	(487)
Total comprehensive income for the year		2,882	2,024	7,885
Total comprehensive income for the year attributable to:				
Shareholders		2,394	1,271	7,927
Non-controlling interests		488	753	(42)
Total comprehensive income for the year		2,882	2,024	7,885

159
Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# Consolidated balance sheet as at 31 December 2017

		2017	2016
Non-current assets	Notes	£m	£m
Property, plant and equipment	17	10,860	10,808
Goodwill	18	5,734	5,965
Other intangible assets	19	17,562	18,776
Investments in associates and joint ventures	20	183	263
Other investments	21	918	985
Deferred tax assets	14	3,796	4,374
Derivative financial instruments	42	8	_
Other non-current assets	22	1,413	1,199
Total non-current assets		40,474	42,370
Current assets			
Inventories	23	5,557	5,102
Current tax recoverable	14	258	226
Trade and other receivables	24	6,000	6,026
Derivative financial instruments	42	68	156
Liquid investments	42 31	78	89
Cash and cash equivalents	25	3,833	4,897
Assets held for sale	23	3,833	4,097
Total current assets	20	15,907	16,711
Total assets		56,381	59,081
Current liabilities			
Short-term borrowings	31	(2,825)	(4,129)
Contingent consideration liabilities	39	(1,076)	(561)
Trade and other payables	27	(20,970)	(11,964)
Derivative financial instruments	42	(20,070)	(11,304)
Current tax payable	14	(74)	(1,305)
Short-term provisions	29	(629)	(1,000)
Total current liabilities		(26,569)	(19,001)
Non-current liabilities	24	(1.1.00.1)	(4.4.004)
Long-term borrowings	31	(14,264)	(14,661)
Corporation tax payable	14	(411)	-
Deferred tax liabilities	14	(1,396)	(1,934)
Pensions and other post-employment benefits	28	(3,539)	(4,090)
Other provisions	29	(636)	(652)
Contingent consideration liabilities	39	(5,096)	(5,335)
Other non-current liabilities Total non-current liabilities	30	(981) (26,323)	(8,445) (35,117)
Total liabilities		(52,892)	(54,118)
Net assets		3,489	4,963
Equity			
Share capital	33	1,343	1,342
Share premium account	33	3,019	2,954
Retained earnings	34	(6,477)	(5,392)
Other reserves	34	2,047	2,220
Shareholders' equity		(68)	1,124
Non-controlling interests		3,557	3,839
Total equity		3,489	4,963

The financial statements on pages 158 to 232 were approved by the Board on 12 March 2018 and signed on its behalf by

Philip Hampton Chairman

# **Consolidated statement of changes in equity** for the year ended 31 December 2017

	Shareholders' equity						
	Share	Share	Retained	Other		Non-controlling	Total
	capital £m	premium £m	earnings £m	reserves £m	Total £m	interests £m	equity £m
At 1 January 2015	1,339	2,759	(2,074)	2,239	4,263	673	4,936
Profit/(loss) for the year	-	-	8,422	-	8,422	(50)	8,372
Other comprehensive (expense)/income for the year	_	_	(520)	25	(495)	8	(487)
Total comprehensive income/(expense) for the year			7,902	25	7,927	(42)	7,885
Distributions to non-controlling interests	-	-	-	-	-	(237)	(237)
Dividends to shareholders	_	—	(3,874)	-	(3,874)	-	(3,874)
Gains on transfer of net assets into Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture	-	-	2,891	-	2,891	-	2,891
Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture put option	-	-	(6,204)	-	(6,204)	-	(6,204)
Changes in non-controlling interests	-	-	-	-	-	3,370	3,370
Loss on transfer of equity investment to investment in associate	_	_	(229)	_	(229)	-	(229)
Ordinary Shares issued	1	72	-	_	73	-	73
Ordinary Shares acquired by ESOP Trusts	_	-	_	(99)	(99)	-	(99)
Write-down of shares held by ESOP Trusts	_	-	(175)	175	-	-	-
Share-based incentive plans	_	_	356	_	356	-	356
Tax on share-based incentive plans	_	_	10	_	10	-	10
At 31 December 2015	1,340	2,831	(1,397)	2,340	5,114	3,764	8,878
Profit for the year	-	-	912	-	912	150	1,062
Other comprehensive income for the year	-	_	284	75	359	603	962
Total comprehensive income for the year		_	1,196	75	1,271	753	2,024
Distributions to non-controlling interests	_	_	-	_	_	(534)	(534)
Dividends to shareholders	-	-	(4,850)	-	(4,850)	-	(4,850)
Recognition of liabilities with non-controlling interests	-	-	(2,013)	-	(2,013)	(159)	(2,172)
De-recognition of liabilities with non-controlling interests	-	_	1,244	-	1,244	-	1,244
Changes in non-controlling interests	-	_	17	_	17	15	32
Ordinary Shares issued	2	87	-	_	89	-	89
Ordinary Shares acquired by ESOP Trusts	-	36	466	(576)	(74)	-	(74)
Write-down of shares held by ESOP Trusts	-	-	(381)	381	_	-	-
Share-based incentive plans	-	-	319	-	319	-	319
Tax on share-based incentive plans	-	-	7	-	7	-	7
At 31 December 2016	1,342	2,954	(5,392)	2,220	1,124	3,839	4,963
Profit for the year	-	-	1,532	-	1,532	637	2,169
Other comprehensive income for the year		_	899	(37)	862	(149)	713
Total comprehensive income for the year			2,431	(37)	2,394	488	2,882
Distributions to non-controlling interests	_	_	_	_	_	(789)	(789)
Contribution from non-controlling interests	_	_	-	_	-	21	21
Dividends to shareholders	-	-	(3,906)	-	(3,906)	_	(3,906)
Changes in non-controlling interests	-	-	-	-	-	(2)	(2)
Ordinary Shares issued	1	55	-	-	56	-	56
Ordinary Shares acquired by ESOP Trusts	_	10	581	(656)	(65)	-	(65)
Write-down of shares held by ESOP Trusts	-	-	(520)	520	-	-	-
Share-based incentive plans	-	_	333	-	333	-	333
Tax on share-based incentive plans	-	_	(4)		(4)	_	(4)
At 31 December 2017	1,343	3,019	(6,477)	2,047	(68)	3,557	3,489

161
Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# **Consolidated cash flow statement** for the year ended 31 December 2017

		2017	2016	2015
Cash flow from operating activities	Notes	£m	£m	£m
Profit after taxation for the year		2,169	1,062	8,372
Adjustments reconciling profit after tax to operating cash flows	36	6,089	7,044	(3,741)
Cash generated from operations	50	8,258	8,106	4,631
Taxation paid		(1,340)	(1,609)	(2,062)
Net cash inflow from operating activities		6,918	6, <b>497</b>	2,569
Cash flow from investing activities				
Purchase of property, plant and equipment		(1,545)	(1,543)	(1,380)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment		281	98	72
Purchase of intangible assets		(657)	(809)	(521)
Proceeds from sale of intangible assets		48	283	236
Purchase of equity investments		(80)	(96)	(82)
Proceeds from sale of equity investments		64	683	357
Contingent consideration paid		(91)	(73)	(338)
Purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired	38	_	17	(3,203)
Disposal of businesses	38	282	72	10,246
Investments in associates and joint ventures	20	(15)	(11)	(16)
Proceeds from disposal of subsidiary and interest in associate		196	_	564
Decrease/(increase) in liquid investments		4	_	(2)
Interest received		64	68	99
Dividends from associates, joint ventures and equity investments		6	42	5
Net cash (outflow)/inflow from investing activities		(1,443)	(1,269)	6,037
Cash flow from financing activities				
Shares acquired by ESOP Trusts		(65)	(74)	(99)
Issue of share capital	33	56	89	73
Purchase of non-controlling interests		(29)	_	_
Increase in long-term loans		2,233	_	_
(Repayment of)/Increase in short-term loans		(3,200)	148	(2,412)
Net repayment of obligations under finance leases		(23)	(18)	(25)
Interest paid		(781)	(732)	(762)
Dividends paid to shareholders		(3,906)	(4,850)	(3,874)
Distributions to non-controlling interests		(779)	(534)	(237)
Contributions from non-controlling interests		21	_	_
Other financing cash flows		93	(421)	233
Net cash outflow from financing activities		(6,380)	(6,392)	(7,103)
(Decrease)/increase in cash and bank overdrafts	37	(905)	(1,164)	1,503
Cash and bank overdrafts at beginning of year		4,605	5,486	4,028
Exchange adjustments		(100)	283	(45)
(Decrease)/increase in cash and bank overdrafts Cash and bank overdrafts at end of year		(905)	(1,164)	1,503
		3,600	4,605	5,486
Cash and bank overdrafts at end of year comprise:				
Cash and cash equivalents		3,833	4,897	5,830
Overdrafts		(233)	(292)	(344)
		3,600	4,605	5,486

# Notes to the financial statements

# 1. Presentation of the financial statements

## **Description of business**

GSK is a major global healthcare group which is engaged in the creation and discovery, development, manufacture and marketing of pharmaceutical products, vaccines, over-the-counter (OTC) medicines and health-related consumer products. GSK's principal pharmaceutical products include medicines in the following therapeutic areas: respiratory, HIV, immuno-inflammation, anti-virals, central nervous system, cardiovascular and urogenital, metabolic, anti-bacterials, dermatology and rare diseases.

## Compliance with applicable law and IFRS

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006, Article 4 of the IAS Regulation and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and related interpretations, as adopted by the European Union.

The financial statements are also in compliance with IFRS as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

## **Composition of financial statements**

The consolidated financial statements are drawn up in Sterling, the functional currency of GlaxoSmithKline plc, and in accordance with IFRS accounting presentation. The financial statements comprise:

- Consolidated income statement
- Consolidated statement of comprehensive income
- Consolidated balance sheet
- Consolidated statement of changes in equity
- Consolidated cash flow statement
- Notes to the financial statements.

## **Composition of the Group**

A list of the subsidiaries and associates which, in the opinion of the Directors, principally affected the amount of profit or net assets of the Group is given in Note 44, 'Principal Group companies'.

## Accounting principles and policies

The financial statements have been prepared using the historical cost convention modified by the revaluation of certain items, as stated in the accounting policies, and on a going concern basis. The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Group's accounting policies approved by the Board and described in Note 2, 'Accounting principles and policies'. Information on the application of these accounting policies, including areas of estimation and judgement is given in Note 3, 'Key accounting judgements and estimates'.

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

## Implementation of new accounting standards and interpretations

An agenda decision by the IFRS Interpretations Committee in September 2017 clarified that charges for interest on tax should be reported within finance expense and certain penalties on tax settlements should be reported within administrative expenses. Previously GSK had reported these charges within the overall tax charge in the income statement or other comprehensive income, as appropriate.

GSK has adopted the revised basis of reporting in 2017 and, as a result of a number of settlements during the year, has recorded credits for interest on tax for 2017 of £24 million in finance expense. There were no material charges for penalties on settlements during 2017 that required adjustment.

Accrued interest payable on tax at 31 December 2017 was £52 million, and this is included within trade and other payables on the Group balance sheet. The impact on prior years was not material and so prior year amounts have not been restated.

#### **Financial period**

These financial statements cover the financial year from 1 January to 31 December 2017, with comparative figures for the financial years from 1 January to 31 December 2016 and, where appropriate, from 1 January to 31 December 2015.

## Parent company financial statements

The financial statements of the parent company, GlaxoSmithKline plc, have been prepared in accordance with UK GAAP and with UK accounting presentation. The company balance sheet is presented on page 239 and the accounting policies are given on page 240.

# 2. Accounting principles and policies

## Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include:

- the assets and liabilities, and the results and cash flows, of the company and its subsidiaries, including ESOP Trusts
- the Group's share of the results and net assets of associates and joint ventures
- the Group's share of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses of joint operations.

The financial statements of entities consolidated are made up to 31 December each year.

Entities over which the Group has the power to direct the relevant activities so as to affect the returns to the Group, generally through control over the financial and operating policies, are accounted for as subsidiaries. Where the Group has the ability to exercise joint control over, and rights to the net assets of, entities, the entities are accounted for as joint ventures. Where the Group has the ability to exercise joint control over an arrangement, but has rights to specified assets and obligations for specified liabilities of the arrangement, the arrangement is accounted for as a joint operation. Where the Group has the ability to exercise significant influence over entities, they are accounted for as associates. The results and assets and liabilities of associates and joint ventures are incorporated into the consolidated financial statements using the equity method of accounting. The Group's rights to assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses of joint operations are included in the consolidated financial statements in accordance with those rights and obligations.

Interests acquired in entities are consolidated from the date the Group acquires control and interests sold are de-consolidated from the date control ceases.

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# 2. Accounting principles and policies continued

Transactions and balances between subsidiaries are eliminated and no profit before tax is taken on sales between subsidiaries until the products are sold to customers outside the Group. The relevant proportion of profits on transactions with joint ventures, joint operations and associates is also deferred until the products are sold to third parties. Transactions with non-controlling interests are recorded directly in equity. Deferred tax relief on unrealised intraGroup profit is accounted for only to the extent that it is considered recoverable.

#### **Business combinations**

Business combinations are accounted for using the acquisition accounting method. Identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities acquired are measured at fair value at acquisition date. The consideration transferred is measured at fair value and includes the fair value of any contingent consideration. Where the consideration transferred, together with the non-controlling interest, exceeds the fair value of the net assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities acquired, the excess is recorded as goodwill. The costs of acquisition are charged to the income statement in the period in which they are incurred.

Goodwill is capitalised as a separate item in the case of subsidiaries and as part of the cost of investment in the case of joint ventures and associates. Goodwill is denominated in the currency of the operation acquired.

Where the cost of acquisition is below the fair value of the net assets acquired, the difference is recognised directly in the income statement.

Where not all of the equity of a subsidiary is acquired the non-controlling interest is recognised either at fair value or at the non-controlling interest's share of the net assets of the subsidiary, on a case-by-case basis. Changes in the Group's ownership percentage of subsidiaries are accounted for within equity.

# Foreign currency translation

Foreign currency transactions are booked in the functional currency of the Group company at the exchange rate ruling on the date of transaction. Foreign currency monetary assets and liabilities are retranslated into the functional currency at rates of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date. Exchange differences are included in the income statement.

On consolidation, assets and liabilities, including related goodwill, of overseas subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures, are translated into Sterling at rates of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date. The results and cash flows of overseas subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures are translated into Sterling using average rates of exchange.

Exchange adjustments arising when the opening net assets and the profits for the year retained by overseas subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures are translated into Sterling, less exchange differences arising on related foreign currency borrowings which hedge the Group's net investment in these operations, are taken to a separate component of equity.

When translating into Sterling the assets, liabilities, results and cash flows of overseas subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures which are reported in currencies of hyper-inflationary economies, adjustments are made where material to reflect current price levels. Any loss on net monetary assets is charged to the consolidated income statement.

## Revenue

Revenue is recognised in the income statement when goods or services are supplied or made available to external customers against orders received, title and risk of loss is passed to the customer, reliable estimates can be made of relevant deductions and all relevant obligations have been fulfilled, such that the earnings process is regarded as being complete.

Turnover represents net invoice value after the deduction of discounts and allowances given and accruals for estimated future rebates and returns. The methodology and assumptions used to estimate rebates and returns are monitored and adjusted regularly in the light of contractual and legal obligations, historical trends, past experience and projected market conditions. Market conditions are evaluated using wholesaler and other third-party analyses, market research data and internally generated information. Value added tax and other sales taxes are excluded from revenue.

Where the Group co-promotes a product and the counterparty records the sale, the Group records its share of revenue as co-promotion income within turnover. The nature of co-promotion activities is such that the Group records no costs of sales. Pharmaceutical turnover includes co-promotion revenue of £16 million (2016 - £9 million; 2015 - £14 million). In addition, initial or event-based milestone income (excluding royalty income) arising on development or marketing collaborations of the Group's compounds or products with other parties is recognised in turnover. No such income is included in turnover for all the periods presented.

Royalty income is recognised on an accruals basis in accordance with the terms of the relevant licensing agreements.

#### Expenditure

Expenditure is recognised in respect of goods and services received when supplied in accordance with contractual terms. Provision is made when an obligation exists for a future liability in respect of a past event and where the amount of the obligation can be reliably estimated. Manufacturing start-up costs between validation and the achievement of normal production are expensed as incurred. Advertising and promotion expenditure is charged to the income statement as incurred. Shipment costs on inter-company transfers are charged to cost of sales; distribution costs on sales to customers are included in selling, general and administrative expenditure.

Restructuring costs are recognised and provided for, where appropriate, in respect of the direct expenditure of a business reorganisation where the plans are sufficiently detailed and well advanced, and where appropriate communication to those affected has been undertaken.

# 2. Accounting principles and policies continued

## **Research and development**

Research and development expenditure is charged to the income statement in the period in which it is incurred. Development expenditure is capitalised when the criteria for recognising an asset are met, usually when a regulatory filing has been made in a major market and approval is considered highly probable. Property, plant and equipment used for research and development is capitalised and depreciated in accordance with the Group's policy.

## **Environmental expenditure**

Environmental expenditure related to existing conditions resulting from past or current operations and from which no current or future benefit is discernible is charged to the income statement. The Group recognises its liability on a site-by-site basis when it can be reliably estimated. This liability includes the Group's portion of the total costs and also a portion of other potentially responsible parties' costs when it is probable that they will not be able to satisfy their respective shares of the clean-up obligation. Recoveries of reimbursements are recorded as assets when virtually certain.

## Legal and other disputes

Provision is made for the anticipated settlement costs of legal or other disputes against the Group where an outflow of resources is considered probable and a reliable estimate can be made of the likely outcome. In addition, provision is made for legal or other expenses arising from claims received or other disputes. In respect of product liability claims related to certain products, there is sufficient history of claims made and settlements to enable management to make a reliable estimate of the provision required to cover unasserted claims. In certain cases, an incurred but not reported (IBNR) actuarial technique is used to determine this estimate.

The Group may become involved in legal proceedings, in respect of which it is not possible to make a reliable estimate of the expected financial effect, if any, that could result from ultimate resolution of the proceedings. In these cases, appropriate disclosure about such cases would be included but no provision would be made. Costs associated with claims made by the Group against third parties are charged to the income statement as they are incurred.

## Pensions and other post-employment benefits

The costs of providing pensions under defined benefit schemes are calculated using the projected unit credit method and spread over the period during which benefit is expected to be derived from the employees' services, consistent with the advice of qualified actuaries. Pension obligations are measured as the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at rates reflecting the yields of high quality corporate bonds. Pension scheme assets are measured at fair value at the balance sheet date.

The costs of other post-employment liabilities are calculated in a similar way to defined benefit pension schemes and spread over the period during which benefit is expected to be derived from the employees' services, in accordance with the advice of qualified actuaries.

Actuarial gains and losses and the effect of changes in actuarial assumptions, are recognised in the statement of comprehensive income in the year in which they arise.

The Group's contributions to defined contribution plans are charged to the income statement as incurred.

#### Employee share plans

Incentives in the form of shares are provided to employees under share option and share award schemes.

The fair values of these options and awards are calculated at their grant dates using a Black-Scholes option pricing model and charged to the income statement over the relevant vesting periods.

The Group provides finance to ESOP Trusts to purchase company shares to meet the obligation to provide shares when employees exercise their options or awards. Costs of running the ESOP Trusts are charged to the income statement. Shares held by the ESOP Trusts are deducted from other reserves. A transfer is made between other reserves and retained earnings over the vesting periods of the related share options or awards to reflect the ultimate proceeds receivable from employees on exercise.

## Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment (PP&E) is stated at the cost of purchase or construction, less provisions for depreciation and impairment. Financing costs are capitalised within the cost of qualifying assets in construction.

Depreciation is calculated to write off the cost less residual value of PP&E, excluding freehold land, using the straight-line basis over the expected useful life. Residual values and lives are reviewed, and where appropriate adjusted annually. The normal expected useful lives of the major categories of PP&E are:

Freehold buildings	20 to 50 years
Leasehold land and buildings	Lease term or 20 to 50 years
Plant and machinery	10 to 20 years
Equipment and vehicles	3 to 10 years

On disposal of PP&E, the cost and related accumulated depreciation and impairments are removed from the financial statements and the net amount, less any proceeds, is taken to the income statement.

#### Leases

Leasing agreements which transfer to the Group substantially all the benefits and risks of ownership of an asset are treated as finance leases, as if the asset had been purchased outright. The assets are included in PP&E or computer software and the capital elements of the leasing commitments are shown as obligations under finance leases. Assets held under finance leases are depreciated on a basis consistent with similar owned assets or the lease term, if shorter. The interest element of the lease rental is included in the income statement. All other leases are operating leases and the rental costs are charged to the income statement on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

## Goodwill

Goodwill is stated at cost less impairments. Goodwill is deemed to have an indefinite useful life and is tested for impairment at least annually.

Where the fair value of the interest acquired in an entity's assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities exceeds the consideration paid, this excess is recognised immediately as a gain in the income statement.

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information

## 2. Accounting principles and policies continued

### Other intangible assets

Intangible assets are stated at cost less provisions for amortisation and impairments.

Licences, patents, know-how and marketing rights separately acquired or acquired as part of a business combination are amortised over their estimated useful lives, generally not exceeding 20 years, using the straight-line basis, from the time they are available for use. The estimated useful lives for determining the amortisation charge take into account patent lives, where applicable, as well as the value obtained from periods of non-exclusivity. Asset lives are reviewed, and where appropriate adjusted, annually. Contingent milestone payments are recognised at the point that the contingent event becomes probable. Any development costs incurred by the Group and associated with acquired licences, patents, know-how or marketing rights are written off to the income statement when incurred, unless the criteria for recognition of an internally generated intangible asset are met, usually when a regulatory filing has been made in a major market and approval is considered highly probable.

Acquired brands are valued independently as part of the fair value of businesses acquired from third parties where the brand has a value which is substantial and long term and where the brands either are contractual or legal in nature or can be sold separately from the rest of the businesses acquired. Brands are amortised over their estimated useful lives of up to 20 years, except where it is considered that the useful economic life is indefinite.

The costs of acquiring and developing computer software for internal use and internet sites for external use are capitalised as intangible fixed assets where the software or site supports a significant business system and the expenditure leads to the creation of a durable asset. ERP systems software is amortised over seven to ten years and other computer software over three to five years.

## Impairment of non-current assets

The carrying values of all non-current assets are reviewed for impairment, either on a stand-alone basis or as part of a larger cash generating unit, when there is an indication that the assets might be impaired. Additionally, goodwill, intangible assets with indefinite useful lives and intangible assets which are not yet available for use are tested for impairment annually. Any provision for impairment is charged to the income statement in the year concerned.

Impairments of goodwill are not reversed. Impairment losses on other non-current assets are only reversed if there has been a change in estimates used to determine recoverable amounts and only to the extent that the revised recoverable amounts do not exceed the carrying values that would have existed, net of depreciation or amortisation, had no impairments been recognised.

#### Investments in associates, joint ventures and joint operations

Investments in associates and joint ventures are carried in the consolidated balance sheet at the Group's share of their net assets at date of acquisition and of their post-acquisition retained profits or losses together with any goodwill arising on the acquisition. The Group recognises its rights to assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses of joint operations.

## Available-for-sale investments

Liquid investments and other investments are classified as available-for-sale investments and are initially recorded at fair value plus transaction costs and then remeasured at subsequent reporting dates to fair value. Unrealised gains and losses on available-for-sale investments are recognised directly in other comprehensive income. Impairments arising from the significant or prolonged decline in fair value of an equity investment reduce the carrying amount of the asset directly and are charged to the income statement.

On disposal or impairment of the investments, any gains and losses that have been deferred in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement. Dividends on equity investments are recognised in the income statement when the Group's right to receive payment is established. Equity investments are recorded in non-current assets unless they are expected to be sold within one year.

Purchases and sales of equity investments are accounted for on the trade date and purchases and sales of other available-for-sale investments are accounted for on settlement date.

#### Inventories

Inventories are included in the financial statements at the lower of cost (including raw materials, direct labour, other direct costs and related production overheads) and net realisable value. Cost is generally determined on a first in, first out basis. Pre-launch inventory is held as an asset when there is a high probability of regulatory approval for the product. Before that point a provision is made against the carrying value to its recoverable amount; the provision is then reversed at the point when a high probability of regulatory approval is determined.

### Trade receivables

Trade receivables are carried at original invoice amount less any provisions for doubtful debts. Provisions are made where there is evidence of a risk of non-payment, taking into account ageing, previous experience and general economic conditions. When a trade receivable is determined to be uncollectable it is written off, firstly against any provision available and then to the income statement.

Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously provided for are credited to the income statement. Long-term receivables are discounted where the effect is material.

### Borrowings

All borrowings are initially recorded at the amount of proceeds received, net of transaction costs. Borrowings are subsequently carried at amortised cost, with the difference between the proceeds, net of transaction costs, and the amount due on redemption being recognised as a charge to the income statement over the period of the relevant borrowing.

# Notes to the financial statements continued

# 2. Accounting principles and policies continued

## Taxation

Current tax is provided at the amounts expected to be paid applying tax rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

Deferred tax is provided in full, on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the financial statements. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which the temporary differences can be utilised. Deferred tax is provided on temporary differences arising on investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures, except where the timing of the reversal of the temporary difference can be controlled and it is probable that the temporary difference will not reverse in the foreseeable future. Deferred tax is provided using rates of tax that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

## Derivative financial instruments and hedging

Derivative financial instruments are used to manage exposure to market risks. The principal derivative instruments used by GSK are foreign currency swaps, interest rate swaps, foreign exchange forward contracts and options. The Group does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes. Derivative financial instruments are classified as held-for-trading and are carried in the balance sheet at fair value. Derivatives designated as hedging instruments are classified on inception as cash flow hedges, net investment hedges or fair value hedges.

Changes in the fair value of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges are recognised in other comprehensive income to the extent that the hedges are effective. Ineffective portions are recognised in profit or loss immediately. Amounts deferred in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement when the hedged item affects profit or loss.

Net investment hedges are accounted for in a similar way to cash flow hedges.

Changes in the fair value of derivatives designated as fair value hedges are recorded in the income statement, together with the changes in the fair value of the hedged asset or liability.

Changes in the fair value of any derivative instruments that do not qualify for hedge accounting are recognised immediately in the income statement.

#### Discounting

Where the time value of money is material, balances are discounted to current values using appropriate discount rates. The unwinding of the discounts is recorded in finance income and finance expense.

# 3. Key accounting judgements and estimates

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to make judgements about when or how items should be recognised in the financial statements and estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses reported in the financial statements. Actual amounts and results could differ from those estimates. The following are considered to be the key accounting judgements and estimates made.

## Turnover

Reported Group turnover for 2017 was  $\pounds$ 30,186 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 27,889 million).

Gross turnover is reduced by rebates, discounts, allowances and product returns given or expected to be given, which vary by product arrangements and buying groups. These arrangements with purchasing organisations are dependent upon the submission of claims some time after the initial recognition of the sale. Accruals are made at the time of sale for the estimated rebates, discounts or allowances payable or returns to be made, based on available market information and historical experience.

Because the amounts are estimated they may not fully reflect the final outcome, and the amounts are subject to change dependent upon, amongst other things, the types of buying group and product sales mix.

The level of accrual for rebates and returns is reviewed and adjusted regularly in the light of contractual and legal obligations, historical trends, past experience and projected market conditions. Market conditions are evaluated using wholesaler and other third-party analyses, market research data and internally generated information.

Future events could cause the assumptions on which the accruals are based to change, which could affect the future results of the Group.

## Taxation

The tax charge for the year was £1,356 million ( $2016 - \pounds 877$  million). At December 2017, current tax payable was £995 million ( $2016 - \pounds 1,305$  million), non-current corporation tax payable was £411 million ( $2016 - \pounds nil$ ), current tax recoverable was £258 million ( $2016 - \pounds 226$  million), deferred tax liabilities were £1,396 million ( $2016 - \pounds 1,934$  million) and deferred tax assets were £3,796 million ( $2016 - \pounds 4,374$  million).

Deferred tax assets are recognised when the judgement is made that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which the temporary differences can be utilised, based on management's assumptions relating to the amounts and timing of future taxable profits. Factors affecting the tax charge in future years, in particular, US tax reform, are set out in Note 14, 'Taxation'. A 1% change in the Group's effective tax rate in 2017 would have changed the Total tax charge for the year by approximately £35 million.

The Group has open tax issues with a number of revenue authorities. Where management makes a judgement that an outflow of funds is probable and a reliable estimate of the outcome of the dispute can be made, provision is made for the best estimate of the liability. In estimating any such liability GSK applies a risk-based approach which takes into account, as appropriate, the probability that the Group would be able to obtain compensatory adjustments under international tax treaties. These estimates take into account the specific circumstances of each dispute and relevant external advice, are inherently judgemental and could change substantially over time as each dispute progresses and new facts emerge.

GSK Annual Report 2017

167
Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# 3. Key accounting judgements and estimates continued

GSK continues to believe that it has made adequate provision for the liabilities likely to arise from open assessments. At 31 December 2017, the Group had recognised provisions of £1,175 million in respect of uncertain tax positions (2016 - £1,892 million). Where open issues exist the ultimate liability for such matters may vary from the amounts provided and is dependent upon the outcome of negotiations with the relevant tax authorities or, if necessary, litigation proceedings.

## Legal and other disputes

Legal costs for the year were £166 million (2016 - £162 million). At 31 December 2017 provisions for legal and other disputes amounted to £186 million (2016 - £344 million).

The Group provides for anticipated settlement costs where management makes a judgement that an outflow of resources is probable and a reliable estimate can be made of the likely outcome of the dispute and legal and other expenses arising from claims against the Group. The estimated provisions take into account the specific circumstances of each dispute and relevant external advice, are inherently judgemental and could change substantially over time as each dispute progresses and new facts emerge. Details of the status and various uncertainties involved in the significant unresolved disputes are set out in Note 45, 'Legal proceedings'.

The company's Directors, having taken legal advice, have established provisions after taking into account the relevant facts and circumstances of each matter and in accordance with accounting requirements. In respect of product liability claims related to certain products there is sufficient history of claims made and settlements to enable management to make a reliable estimate of the provision required to cover unasserted claims. The Group may become involved in legal proceedings, in respect of which it is not possible to make a reliable estimate of the expected financial effect, if any, that could result from ultimate resolution of the proceedings. In these cases, appropriate disclosure about such cases would be provided, but no provision would be made and no contingent liability can be quantified.

The ultimate liability for legal claims may vary from the amounts provided and is dependent upon the outcome of litigation proceedings, investigations and possible settlement negotiations. The position could change over time and, therefore, there can be no assurance that any losses that result from the outcome of any legal proceedings will not exceed the amount of the provisions reported in the Group's financial statements by a material amount.

# Intangible asset impairments

At 31 December 2017, intangible assets were £17,562 million (2016 - £18,776 million).

Impairment tests on intangible assets are undertaken if events occur which call into question the carrying values of the assets. In addition, intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, or which are not yet available for use, are subject to annual impairment tests.

Valuations for impairment tests are based on established market multiples or risk-adjusted future cash flows over the estimated useful life of the asset, where limited, discounted using appropriate discount rates as set out in Note 19, 'Other intangible assets'.

The assumptions relating to future cash flows, estimated useful lives and discount rates are based on business forecasts and are therefore inherently judgemental. Future events could cause the assumptions used in these impairment tests to change with a consequent adverse effect on the future results of the Group.

#### Contingent consideration and put option liabilities

The 2017 income statement charge for contingent consideration and put option liabilities was  $\pounds 2,134$  million ( $2016 - \pounds 3,991$  million).

At 31 December 2017, the liability for contingent consideration amounted to £6,172 million (2016 - £5,896 million). Of this amount, £5,542 million (2016 - £5,304 million) related to the acquisition of the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture in 2012 and £584 million (2016 - £545 million) related to the acquisition of the Vaccines business from Novartis in 2016.

Any contingent consideration included in the consideration payable for a business combination is recorded at fair value at the date of acquisition. These fair values are generally based on risk-adjusted future cash flows discounted using appropriate post-tax discount rates. The fair values are reviewed on a regular basis, at least annually, and any changes are reflected in the income statement. See Note 39, 'Contingent consideration liabilities'.

During 2015, the Group granted a put option to Novartis in respect of Novartis' shareholding in the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture. In certain circumstances, Novartis has the right to require GSK to acquire its 36.5% shareholding in the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture at a market-based valuation. This right is exercisable in certain windows from 2018 to 2035 and may be exercised either in respect of Novartis' entire shareholding or in up to four instalments. GSK has recognised a financial liability of £8,606 million at 31 December 2017 (2016 – £7,420 million). This represents the present value of the redemption value estimated by GSK in the event of full exercise of the right by Novartis and is calculated by applying relevant public company multiples, with no premium or discount, to forecast future profits in accordance with the shareholder agreements. Sensitivity analysis is given in Note 27, 'Trade and other payables'.

Pfizer may request an IPO of ViiV Healthcare at any time and if either GSK does not consent to such IPO or an offering is not completed within nine months, Pfizer could require GSK to acquire its shareholding. A liability for the put option was recognised on the Group's balance sheet during 2016 at an initial value of £1,070 million. GSK also recognised liabilities for the future preferential dividends anticipated to become payable to Pfizer and Shionogi on the Group's balance sheet during 2016. The liability for the Pfizer put option, which is derived from an internal valuation of the ViiV Healthcare business, utilising both discounted forecast future cash flow and multiples-based methodologies amounted to £1,304 million at 31 December 2017 (2016 – £1,319 million). Sensitivity analysis is also given in Note 27, 'Trade and other payables'.

# 3. Key accounting judgements and estimates continued

## Pensions and other post-employment benefits

The costs of providing pensions and other post-employment benefits are assessed on the basis of assumptions selected by management. These assumptions include future earnings and pension increases, discount rates, expected long-term rates of return on assets and mortality rates, and are disclosed in Note 28, 'Pensions and other post-employment benefits'. Where a surplus on a defined benefit scheme arises, or there is potential for a surplus to arise from committed future contributions, the rights of the Trustees to prevent the Group obtaining a refund of that surplus in the future are considered in determining whether it is necessary to restrict the amount of the surplus that is recognised.

# 4. New accounting requirements

The following new and amended accounting standards have been issued by the IASB and are likely to affect future Annual Reports.

IFRS 15 'Revenue from contracts with customers' was issued in May 2014 and has been implemented by the Group from 1 January 2018. The Standard provides a single, principles-based approach to the recognition of revenue from all contracts with customers. It focuses on the identification of performance obligations in a contract and requires revenue to be recognised when or as those performance obligations are satisfied.

The new Standard is not expected to have a material impact on the amount or timing of recognition of reported revenue. In its financial statements for 2018, GSK will adopt IFRS 15 applying the modified retrospective approach, with a cumulative adjustment to decrease equity at 1 January 2018 by approximately £4 million. In accordance with the requirements of the Standard where the modified retrospective approach is adopted, prior year results will not be restated.

IFRS 9 'Financial instruments' was issued in its final form in July 2014 and has been implemented by the Group from 1 January 2018. The Standard replaces the majority of IAS 39 and covers the classification, measurement and de-recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities, introduces a new impairment model for financial assets based on expected losses rather than incurred losses and provides a new hedge accounting model.

Discount rates are derived from AA rated corporate bond yields except in countries where there is no deep market in corporate bonds where government bond yields are used. A sensitivity analysis is provided in Note 28, 'Pensions and other post-employment benefits', but a 0.25% reduction in the discount rate would lead to an increase in the net pension deficit of approximately £800 million and an increase in the annual pension cost of approximately £29 million. The selection of different assumptions could affect the future results of the Group.

The new Standard is not expected to have a material impact on reported results. In its financial statements for 2018, GSK will adopt IFRS 9 retrospectively, but with certain permitted exceptions. As a result, prior year results will not be restated, but there will be a cumulative adjustment to decrease equity at 1 January 2018 by approximately £11 million.

IFRS 16 'Leases' was issued in January 2016 and will be implemented by the Group from 1 January 2019. The Standard will replace IAS 17 'Leases' and will require lease liabilities and 'right of use' assets to be recognised on the balance sheet for almost all leases. This is expected to result in a significant increase in both assets and liabilities recognised. The costs of operating leases currently included within operating costs will be split and the financing element of the charge will be reported within finance expense. Finance lease obligations at 31 December 2017 are set out in Note 31, 'Net debt' and the undiscounted commitments under non-cancellable operating leases are set out in Note 41, 'Commitments'.

The Group is assessing the potential impact of IFRS 16.

IFRIC 23 'Uncertainty over income tax treatments' was issued in June 2017 and will be implemented by the Group from 1 January 2019. The Interpretation clarifies that if it is considered probable that a tax authority will accept an uncertain tax treatment, the tax charge should be calculated on that basis. If it is not considered probable, the effect of the uncertainty should be estimated and reflected in the tax charge. In assessing the uncertainty, it is assumed that the tax authority will have full knowledge of all information related to the matter.

The Group is continuing to assess the potential impact of the new Interpretation.

# 5. Exchange rates

The Group uses the average of exchange rates prevailing during the period to translate the results and cash flows of overseas subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates into Sterling and period end rates to translate the net assets of those entities. The currencies which most influence these translations and the relevant exchange rates were as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
Average rates:			
US\$/£	1.30	1.36	1.53
Euro/£	1.15	1.23	1.37
Yen/£	145	149	185
Period end rates:			
US\$/£	1.35	1.24	1.47
Euro/£	1.13	1.17	1.36
Yen/£	152	144	177

169	
	Strategic report
ı	Governance and remuneration
	Financial statements
	Investor information

# 6. Segment information

Operating segments are reported based on the financial information provided to the Chief Executive Officer and the responsibilities of the Corporate Executive Team (CET). GSK reports results under four segments: Pharmaceuticals; Pharmaceuticals R&D; Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare, and individual members of the CET are responsible for each segment.

The Group's management reporting process allocates intra-Group profit on a product sale to the market in which that sale is recorded, and the profit analyses below have been presented on that basis.

As explained on page 58, from 1 January 2017 only significant legal charges have been excluded from segment profit and reported within other reconciling items between segment profit and operating profit. Segment profits for 2016 and 2015 have been revised onto a comparable basis.

Corporate and other unallocated turnover and costs included the results of several Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare products which were held for sale in a number of markets in order to meet anti-trust approval requirements in 2015, together with the costs of corporate functions.

Turnovar by cogmont	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Turnover by segment			
Pharmaceuticals	17,276	16,104	14,157
Vaccines	5,160	4,592	3,656
Consumer Healthcare	7,750	7,193	6,038
Segment turnover	30,186	27,889	23,851
Corporate and other unallocated turnover	-	_	72
	30,186	27,889	23,923
	2017	2016	2015
Pharmaceuticals turnover by therapeutic area	£m	£m	£m
Respiratory	6,991	6,510	5,741
HIV	4,350	3,556	2,322
Immuno-inflammation	377	340	263
Established Pharmaceuticals	5,558	5,698	5,831
	17,276	16,104	14,157

During 2017, the US operations of the Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines businesses made sales to three wholesalers of approximately  $\pounds 2,449$  million (2016 –  $\pounds 2,139$  million; 2015 –  $\pounds 1,574$  million),  $\pounds 3,043$  million (2016 –  $\pounds 2,691$  million; 2015 –  $\pounds 2,471$  million) and  $\pounds 2,356$  million (2016 –  $\pounds 2,129$  million; 2015 –  $\pounds 1,602$  million) respectively, after allocating final-customer discounts to the wholesalers.

Vaccines turnover by category	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Meningitis	890	662	326
Influenza	488	414	268
Shingles	22	_	-
Established Vaccines	3,760	3,516	3,062
	5,160	4,592	3,656
Consumer Healthcare turnover by category	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Wellness	4,001	3,726	2,970
Oral care	2,466	2,223	1,875
Nutrition	680	674	684
Skin health	603	570	509
	7,750	7,193	6,038

# 6. Segment information continued

Segment profit	2017 £m	2016 (revised) £m	2015 (revised) £m
Pharmaceuticals	8,667	7,976	6,449
Pharmaceuticals R&D	(2,740)	(2,488)	(2,168)
Pharmaceuticals, including R&D	5,927	5,488	4,281
Vaccines	1,644	1,429	958
Consumer Healthcare	1,373	1,116	684
Segment profit	8,944	8,033	5,923
Corporate and other unallocated costs	(376)	(362)	(264)
Other reconciling items between segment profit and operating profit	(4,481)	(5,073)	4,663
Operating profit	4,087	2,598	10,322
Finance income	65	72	104
Finance costs	(734)	(736)	(757)
Profit on disposal of interest in associates	94	-	843
Share of after tax profits of associates and joint ventures	13	5	14
Profit before taxation	3,525	1,939	10,526
Taxation	(1,356)	(877)	(2,154)
Profit after taxation for the year	2,169	1,062	8,372

Other reconciling items between segment profit and operating profit comprise items not specifically allocated to segment profit. These include impairment and amortisation of intangible assets, major restructuring charges, significant legal charges and expenses on the settlement of litigation and government investigations, disposals of businesses, products and associates, certain other items related to major acquisition and disposal activity and the pre-tax impact of the enactment of the US Tax Cuts and Jobs Act.

Depreciation and amortisation by segment	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Pharmaceuticals	551	440	303
Pharmaceuticals R&D	96	211	238
Pharmaceuticals, including R&D	647	651	541
Vaccines	405	315	253
Consumer Healthcare	135	126	140
Segment depreciation and amortisation	1,187	1,092	934
Corporate and other unallocated depreciation and amortisation	144	94	145
Other reconciling items between segment depreciation and amortisation and total depreciation and amortisation	591	588	551
Total depreciation and amortisation	1,922	1,774	1,630

GSK	Annual	Report	2017
001	Annuar	Report	2017

Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

# 6. Segment information continued

PP&E, intangible asset and goodwill impairment by segment	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Pharmaceuticals	38	29	57
Pharmaceuticals R&D	10	88	105
Pharmaceuticals, including R&D	48	117	162
Vaccines	13	34	17
Consumer Healthcare	10	46	5
Segment impairment	71	197	184
Corporate and other unallocated impairment	3	24	18
Other reconciling items between segment impairment and total impairment	995	68	385
Total impairment	1,069	289	587

The other reconciling items between segment impairment and total impairment included £229 million related to the progressive withdrawal of *Tanzeum*.

PP&E and intangible asset impairment reversals by segment	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Pharmaceuticals	(13)	(15)	(8)
Pharmaceuticals R&D	(2)	(10)	(10)
Pharmaceuticals, including R&D	(15)	(25)	(18)
Vaccines	-	(19)	_
Consumer Healthcare	(1)	(8)	(4)
Segment impairment reversals	(16)	(52)	(22)
Corporate and other unallocated impairment reversals	-	(26)	(2)
Other reconciling items between segment impairment reversals and total impairment reversals	(36)	(9)	
Total impairment reversals	(52)	(87)	(24)

Net assets by segment	2017 £m	2016 £m
Pharmaceuticals	2,017	3,225
Pharmaceuticals R&D	522	572
Pharmaceuticals, including R&D	2,539	3,797
Vaccines	9,707	9,676
Consumer Healthcare	2,003	3,721
Segment net operating assets	14,249	17,194
Corporate and other unallocated net operating assets	868	(228)
Net operating assets	15,117	16,966
Net debt	(13,178)	(13,804)
Investments in associates and joint ventures	183	263
Derivative financial instruments	2	(38)
Current and deferred taxation	1,252	1,361
Assets held for sale	113	215
Net assets	3,489	4,963

The Pharmaceuticals segment includes the Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare contingent consideration liability of £5,542 million (2016 – £5,304 million) and the Pfizer put option of £1,304 million (2016 – £1,319 million). The Consumer Healthcare segment includes the put option liability of £8,606 million (2016 – £7,420 million).

# 6. Segment information continued

# **Geographical information**

The UK is regarded as being the Group's country of domicile.

Turnover by location of customer	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
UK	940	1,056	1,102
US	11,263	10,197	8,222
International	17,983	16,636	14,599
External turnover	30,186	27,889	23,923
Non-current assets by location of subsidiary	2017 £m	2016 £m	
UK	6,824	7,060	
US	6,841	7,802	
International	20,901	21,234	

Non-current assets by location excludes amounts relating to other investments, deferred tax assets, derivative financial instruments, pension assets, amounts receivable under insurance contracts and certain other non-current receivables.

# 7. Other operating income/(expense)

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Impairment of equity investments	(30)	(47)	(263)
Disposal of equity investments	37	254	342
Disposal of businesses and assets	195	283	9,661
Fair value remeasurements on contingent consideration recognised in business combinations	(1,012)	(2,205)	(1,965)
Remeasurement of ViiV Healthcare put option liabilities and preferential dividends	13	(577)	-
Remeasurement of Consumer Healthcare put option liability	(1,186)	(1,133)	(83)
Fair value adjustments on derivative financial instruments	9	(3)	2
Other income/(expense)	9	23	21
	(1,965)	(3,405)	7,715

Disposal of businesses and assets in 2017 included a profit of £250 million on the disposal of the anaesthesia business to Aspen. Disposals in 2016 included milestone income of £152 million in relation to the divestment of ofatumumab and a number of other smaller divestments and in 2015 included the disposal of the Oncology business to Novartis for £9,228 million and an initial £200 million for the divestment of ofatumumab.

Fair value remeasurements on contingent consideration recognised in business combinations included £909 million related to the acquisition of the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture and £53 million payable to Novartis related to the Vaccines acquisition.

The fair value remeasurements on contingent consideration, the remeasurement of ViiV Healthcare put option liabilities and preferential dividends and the remeasurement of Consumer Healthcare put option liability include the additional charge arising from US tax reform of £666 million.

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# 8. Operating profit

The following items have been included in operating profit:	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Employee costs (Note 9)	9,122	8,212	8,030
Advertising	1,351	1,265	1,059
Distribution costs	405	395	376
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	988	978	892
Impairment of property, plant and equipment, net of reversals	327	180	346
Amortisation of intangible assets	934	796	738
Impairment of intangible assets, net of reversals	690	22	217
Net foreign exchange losses	215	53	47
Inventories:			
Cost of inventories included in cost of sales	8,526	8,093	7,602
Write-down of inventories	701	533	488
Reversal of prior year write-down of inventories	(352)	(145)	(65)
Operating lease rentals:			
Minimum lease payments	110	91	101
Contingent rents	4	4	8
Sub-lease payments	5	4	7
Fees payable to the company's auditor and its associates in relation to the Group (see below)	29.2	29.7	33.1

The reversals of prior year write-downs of inventories principally arise from the reassessment of usage or demand expectations prior to inventory expiration.

Net foreign exchange losses include a net loss of £109 million (2016 – £nil; 2015 – £nil) of exchange arising on the reclassification of exchange on liquidation or disposal of overseas subsidiaries.

Included within operating profit are major restructuring charges of £1,056 million (2016 – £970 million; 2015 – £1,891 million), see Note 10, 'Major restructuring costs'.

Fees payable to the company's auditor and its associates:	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Audit of parent company and consolidated financial statements	7.0	5.8	7.5
Audit of the company's subsidiaries	16.2	16.4	16.3
Attestation under s.404 of Sarbanes-Oxley Act 2002	4.5	4.4	4.3
Audit and audit-related services	27.7	26.6	28.1
Taxation compliance	0.2	0.2	0.3
Taxation advice	0.1	1.8	3.2
Other assurance services	1.0	0.3	1.1
All other services	0.2	0.8	0.4
	29.2	29.7	33.1

The other assurance services provided by the auditor relate to agreed upon procedures and other assurance services outside of statutory audit requirements. All other services provided by the auditor primarily related to advisory services for the year ended 31 December 2017.

In addition to the above, fees paid in respect of the GSK pension schemes were:

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Audit	0.3	0.4	0.3
Other services	0.1	-	_

# 9. Employee costs

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Wages and salaries	7,116	6,391	6,132
Social security costs	802	733	633
Pension and other post-employment costs, including augmentations (Note 28)	616	541	467
Cost of share-based incentive plans	347	338	349
Severance and other costs from integration and restructuring activities	241	209	449
	9 122	8 212	8 030

The increase in wages and salaries included the impact of movements in exchange rates. The Group provides benefits to employees, commensurate with local practice in individual countries, including, in some markets, healthcare insurance, subsidised car schemes and personal life assurance.

The cost of share-based incentive plans is analysed as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Share Value Plan	276	271	307
Performance Share Plan	47	39	26
Share option plans	4	4	4
Cash settled and other plans	20	24	12
	347	338	349

The average monthly number of persons employed by the Group (including Directors) during the year was:

	2017 Number	2016 Number	2015 Number
Manufacturing	38,632	38,611	37,025
Selling, general and administration	49,141	49,961	52,121
Research and development	11,576	11,255	12,046
	99.349	99 827	101 192

The average monthly number of Group employees excludes temporary and contract staff. The numbers of Group employees at the end of each financial year are given in the financial record on page 250. The monthly average number of persons employed by GlaxoSmithKline plc in 2017 was nil (2016 - nil).

The compensation of the Directors and Senior Management (members of the CET) in aggregate, was as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Wages and salaries	26	25	23
Social security costs	4	4	2
Pension and other post-employment costs	3	2	3
Cost of share-based incentive plans	22	15	18
	55	46	46

GSK Annual Report 2017

175
Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# **10. Major restructuring costs**

Major restructuring costs charged in arriving at operating profit include restructuring costs arising under the Major Change programme initiated in 2013, under the Pharmaceuticals Restructuring Programme announced in October 2014, following the Novartis transaction completed in 2015 and the CEO Strategic Initiatives Programme announced in July 2017.

The total restructuring costs of £1,056 million in 2017 were incurred in the following areas:

- Restructuring of the R&D organisation, predominantly in the United Kingdom and North America.
- Projects to simplify or eliminate processes leading to staff reductions in support functions.
- Restructuring of the Pharmaceuticals commercial operating model and supply chain leading to staff reductions in sales force and administration.

- Transformation of the manufacturing and Vaccines businesses to deliver a step change in quality, cost and productivity.

The costs charged to operating profit under these programmes were as follows:

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Increase in provision for major restructuring programmes (see Note 29)	259	163	718
Amount of provision reversed unused (see Note 29)	(43)	(140)	(44)
Impairment losses recognised	278	158	419
Other non-cash charges	247	108	51
Other cash costs	315	681	747
	1,056	970	1,891

Provision reversals of £43 million ( $2016 - \pounds140$  million;  $2015 - \pounds44$  million) reflected the release of legacy support function and Novartis integration provisions. Asset impairments of  $\pounds278$  million ( $2016 - \pounds158$  million;  $2015 - \pounds419$  million) and other non-cash charges totalling  $\pounds247$  million ( $2016 - \pounds108$  million;  $2015 - \pounds51$  million) are non-cash items, principally fixed asset write downs across support functions, manufacturing and research facilities and accelerated depreciation where asset lives in R&D and manufacturing have been shortened as a result of the major restructuring programme. All other charges have been or will be settled in cash and include the termination of leases, site closure costs, consultancy and project management fees.

# 11. Finance income

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Interest income arising from:			
cash and cash equivalents	60	67	71
available-for-sale investments	2	1	1
derivatives at fair value through profit or loss	-	_	24
loans and receivables	1	2	3
Fair value adjustments on derivatives at fair value through profit or loss	2	2	5
	65	72	104

All derivatives accounted for at fair value through profit or loss other than designated and effective hedging instruments (see Note 42, 'Financial instruments and related disclosures') are classified as held-for-trading financial instruments under IAS 39.

# **12. Finance expense**

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Interest expense arising on:			
financial liabilities at amortised cost	(698)	(671)	(655)
derivatives at fair value through profit or loss	(22)	(30)	(64)
Fair value movements on other derivatives at fair value through profit or loss	(4)	(3)	(6)
Reclassification of cash flow hedge from other comprehensive income	-	(1)	(2)
Unwinding of discounts on provisions	(16)	(16)	(16)
Other finance expense	6	(15)	(14)
	(734)	(736)	(757)

All derivatives accounted for at fair value through profit or loss, other than designated and effective hedging instruments (see Note 42, 'Financial instruments and related disclosures'), are classified as held-for-trading financial instruments under IAS 39. Interest expense arising on derivatives at fair value through profit or loss relates to swap interest expense. Other finance expense includes a £24 million credit for interest relating to income taxes (see Note 1, 'Presentation of the financial statements'). The amounts for 2016 and 2015 were not material and so comparatives have not been restated.

# 13. Associates and joint ventures

The Group's share of after tax profits and losses of associates and joint ventures is set out below:

	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Share of after tax profits of associates	16	9	16
Share of after tax losses of joint ventures	(3)	(4)	(2)
	13	5	14

At 31 December 2017, the Group held one significant associate, Innoviva, Inc.

Summarised income statement information in respect of Innoviva is set out below for the periods in which the Group accounted for its investment in Innoviva as an associate. The Group's 2017 share of after tax profits of associates and other comprehensive income includes a profit of £18 million and other comprehensive income of £nil in respect of Innoviva.

			Since
			1 September
	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Turnover	165	98	20
Profit after taxation	103	44	4
Other comprehensive income	-	-	_
Total comprehensive income	103	44	4

The results of Innoviva included in the summarised income statement information above represent the estimated earnings of Innoviva in the relevant periods. Innoviva's turnover is from royalty income from GSK in relation to Relvar/Breo Ellipta, Anoro Ellipta and Trelegy Ellipta sales.

Aggregated financial information in respect of GSK's share of other associated undertakings and joint ventures is set out below:

	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Share of turnover	252	133	188
Share of after tax (losses)/profits	(5)	(1)	12
Share of other comprehensive income	-	_	25
Share of total comprehensive (expense)/income	(5)	(1)	37

The Group's sales to associates and joint ventures were £41 million in 2017 (2016 - £43 million; 2015 - £41 million).

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# 14. Taxation

The Group's tax charge is the sum of the total current and deferred tax expense.

Taxation charge based on profits for the year	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
UK current year charge	199	241	156
Rest of World current year charge	1,928	1,326	2,924
Credit in respect of prior periods	(508)	(149)	(508)
Total current taxation	1,619	1,418	2,572
Total deferred taxation	(263)	(541)	(418)
Total tax	1,356	877	2,154

In 2017, GSK made payments of £212 million in UK corporation tax to HMRC. These amounts are for UK corporation tax only, and do not include the various other business taxes borne in the UK by GSK each year.

The deferred tax credit in 2017 reflected the revaluation of existing deferred tax liabilities to reflect a lower Swiss tax rate applicable following Swiss tax reform, and an increase in deferred tax assets related to intra-Group profit on inventory. The impact of these items was partly offset by the revaluation of existing deferred tax assets to reflect the lower headline US tax rate following enactment of US tax reform. In comparison to 2017, the 2016 and 2015 net deferred tax credits were impacted to a greater extent by remeasurements of the contingent consideration in relation to the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture. In 2015, the credit also included the unwind of deferred tax liabilities on the disposal of the Group's Oncology business to Novartis.

The following table reconciles the tax charge calculated at the UK statutory rate on the Group profit before tax with the actual tax charge for the year.

	2017	2017	2016	2016	2015	
Reconciliation of taxation on Group profits	£m	%	£m	%	£m	2015 %
Profit before tax	3,525		1,939		10,526	
UK statutory rate of taxation	679	19.25	388	20.0	2,131	20.25
Differences in overseas taxation rates	635	18.0	593	30.6	1,035	9.8
Benefit of intellectual property incentives	(458)	(13.0)	(321)	(16.5)	(286)	(2.7)
R&D credits	(75)	(2.1)	(93)	(4.8)	(38)	(0.4)
Remeasurement of non-taxable put option liabilities	227	6.4	340	17.5	17	0.2
Losses not recognised/(previously unrecognised losses)	28	0.8	(15)	(0.8)	31	0.3
Permanent differences on disposals and acquisitions	4	0.1	(21)	(1.1)	(248)	(2.4)
Other permanent differences	196	5.6	97	5.0	58	0.6
Reassessment of prior year estimates in respect of current and deferred taxes	(475)	(13.5)	(116)	(6.0)	(578)	(5.5)
US and Swiss tax reform	595	16.9				
Tax on unremitted earnings	_	-	25	1.3	32	0.3
Tax charge/tax rate	1,356	38.5	877	45.2	2,154	20.5

GSK has a substantial business presence in many countries around the globe. The impact of differences in overseas taxation rates arose from profits being earned in countries with tax rates higher than the UK statutory rate, the most significant of which in 2017 were the US, Belgium, and India.

The adverse impact was partly offset by the increased benefit of intellectual property incentives such as the UK Patent Box and Belgian Patent Income Deduction regimes. Such regimes provide a reduced rate of corporate income tax on profits earned from qualifying patents.

The Group's 2017 tax rate of 38.5% has been influenced by the impact of US and Swiss tax reforms, together with transaction-related charges arising on the Group's put option liabilities in relation to ViiV Healthcare and the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture and the reassessment of estimates of uncertain tax positions following the settlement of a number of open issues with tax authorities in various jurisdictions.

Included within Other permanent differences is a £34 million charge that arises following the enactment of Belgium tax reform during 2017.

Future tax charges, and therefore the Group's effective tax rate, may be affected by factors such as acquisitions, disposals, restructurings, the location of research and development activity, tax regime reforms and resolution of open matters as we continue to bring our tax affairs up to date around the world.

# 14. Taxation continued

Tax on items charged to equity and statement of comprehensive income	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Current taxation			
Share-based payments	-	7	22
Defined benefit plans	26	32	30
	26	39	52
Deferred taxation			
Share-based payments	(4)	_	(12)
Defined benefit plans	(247)	94	(110)
Exchange movements	<u> </u>	_	_
Fair value movements on cash flow hedges	-	2	_
Fair value movements on available-for-sale investments	29	51	(55)
	(222)	147	(177)
Total (charge)/credit to equity and statement of comprehensive income	(196)	186	(125)

All of the above items have been charged to the statement of comprehensive income except for tax on share based payments.

Following enactment of US and Belgian tax reform, the Group has recognised deferred tax charges of £27 million and £25 million respectively to equity and the statement of comprehensive income. Both amounts are included within the £222 million net deferred tax charge presented above.

## International tax reform

The Group's tax charge has been influenced by the impact of international tax reform enacted during the year. The US Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ('the Act') is expected to have a positive impact on the future after tax earnings of GSK's US businesses. However, enactment of the new law in 2017 has resulted in a number of non-recurring charges. In addition, enactment of Swiss tax reform during 2017 resulted in a non-recurring tax credit arising from the revaluation of deferred tax liabilities relating to certain Consumer Healthcare brands, acquired from Novartis in 2015, to reflect a reduction in the headline Swiss tax rate.

The charges associated with US tax reform are based on the information currently available. As further guidance from the US Treasury on implementation of the Act becomes available, particularly with regard to the repatriation tax provisions, the assumptions underlying these estimates could change. This could result in adjustments to the charges taken that could have a material impact on the results of the Group.

The impact of tax reform on profits attributable to shareholders in 2017 is set out below.

	Swiss tax reform	US tax reform
	£m	£m
Other operating expenses	-	(666)
Current tax	-	(273)
Deferred tax	483	(805)
Impact on profit after taxation for the year	483	(1,744)
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests	176	(114)
Profit attributable to shareholders	307	(1,630)

The valuations of the HIV and Consumer Healthcare businesses have increased due to lower US tax rates. This has resulted in an increase in the related liabilities for contingent consideration and the put options and hence an additional operating cost of £666 million. The current tax charge in respect of US tax reform relates primarily to the introduction of a repatriation tax on the accumulated reserves of non-US subsidiaries of US entities in the Group, the cash impact of which will be spread over eight years from 2018 onwards. The deferred tax charge relates primarily to the revaluation of existing balance sheet tax assets held against future liabilities, such as pensions.

The tax charge associated with US tax reform was partly offset by an allocation to non-controlling interests amounting to £114 million, as many of the adjustments related to ViiV Healthcare and the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture. The tax credit associated with Swiss tax reform was similarly offset with a £176 million charge due to an allocation to non-controlling interests related to the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture. The impact on the tax charge arising from US tax reform was as follows:

	Current tax £m	Deferred tax £m	Total £m
Revaluation of assets and liabilities	75	(805)	(730)
Repatriation tax	(348)	_	(348)
	(273)	(805)	(1,078)

The Group also incurred a charge of £34 million following the enactment of Belgian tax reform during 2017, predominantly relating to the revaluation of existing deferred tax assets.

Continued focus on tax reform is expected in 2018 and future years driven by the OECD's Base Erosion and Profit Shifting ("BEPS") project and European Commission initiatives including fiscal state aid investigations. Together with domestic initiatives around the world these may result in significant changes to established tax principles and an increase in tax authority disputes. In turn, this could adversely affect GSK's effective tax rate or could result in higher cash tax liabilities.

Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

## 14. Taxation continued

## Issues relating to taxation

The integrated nature of the Group's worldwide operations involves significant investment in research and strategic manufacture at a limited number of locations, with consequential cross-border supply routes into numerous end-markets. In line with current OECD guidelines the Group base our transfer pricing policy on the 'arm's length' principle. However, different tax authorities may seek to attribute further profit to activities being undertaken in their jurisdiction, potentially resulting in double taxation. The Group also has open items in several jurisdictions concerning such matters as the deductibility of particular expenses and the tax treatment of certain business transactions. GSK applies a risk-based approach to determine the transactions most likely to be subject to challenge and the probability that the Group would be able to obtain compensatory adjustments under international tax treaties.

The calculation of the Group's total tax charge therefore necessarily involves a degree of estimation and judgment in respect of certain items whose tax treatment cannot be finally determined until resolution has been reached with the relevant tax authority or, as appropriate, through a formal legal process. At 31 December 2017 the Group had recognised provisions of £1,175 million in respect of such uncertain tax positions (2016 – £1,892 million). The decrease in recognised provisions during 2017 was driven by the reassessment of estimates and the utilisation of provisions for uncertain tax positions following the settlement of a number of open issues with tax authorities in various jurisdictions. The transfer of accrued interest payable on tax balances to 'Other payables' and the foreign exchange impact of revaluing overseas exposures also contributed to the reduction in recognised provisions. Whilst the ultimate liability for such matters may vary from the amounts provided and is dependent upon the outcome of agreements with the relevant tax authorities, or litigation where appropriate, the Group continues to believe that it has made appropriate provision for periods which are open and not yet agreed by the tax authorities. We do not currently anticipate any material changes to the amounts provided for transfer pricing or tax contingencies during the next 12 months.

A provision for deferred tax liabilities of £209 million (2016 - £205 million) has been made in respect of withholding taxation that would arise on the distribution of profits by certain overseas subsidiaries. Whilst the aggregate amount of unremitted profits at the balance sheet date was approximately £17 billion (2016 - £18 billion), the majority of these unremitted profits would not be subject to tax (including withholding tax) on repatriation, as UK legislation relating to company distributions provides for exemption from tax for most overseas profits, subject to certain exceptions. In prior years, a temporary difference arose on the accumulated reserves of non-US subsidiaries of US entities in the Group. As the timing of reversal of this temporary difference could be controlled and was not considered probable in the foreseeable future, deferred tax had not been provided. However, as a result of the US Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, the temporary difference reversed and the Group recorded a one-off repatriation tax charge of £348 million. Accordingly, the unremitted profits on which deferred tax has not been provided is now £nil (2016 - £1.7 billion).

### Movement in deferred tax assets and liabilities

	Accelerated capital allowances £m	Intangible assets £m	Contingent consideration £m	Intra-Group profit £m	Pensions & other post employment benefits £m	Tax losses £m	Share option and award schemes £m	Other net temporary differences £m	Total £m
At 1 January 2017	(377)	(2,324)	1,138	1,054	1,262	227	110	1,350	2,440
Exchange adjustments	(7)	75	-	(58)	(48)	(5)	(4)	(18)	(65)
Credit/(charge) to income statement	62	330	(52)	256	3	59	(1)	(88)	569
Credit/(charge) to income statement associated with US tax reform	5	116	(218)	(235)	(210)	(20)	(27)	(216)	(805)
Credit to income statement associated with Swiss tax reform	_	483	_	_	_	_	_	_	483
(Charge)/credit to statement of comprehensive income and equity	_	_	_	_	(247)	_	(4)	29	(222)
At 31 December 2017	(317)	(1,320)	868	1,017	760	261	74	1,057	2,400

The net deferred tax credit of £247 million to the income statement included a £483 million credit associated with Swiss tax reform and a £569 million credit in relation to the origination and reversal of temporary differences. These credits were partly offset by a £805 million charge in relation to US tax reform. The net credit to the income statement of £247 million included a £16 million charge related to R&D incentives recognised within Operating profit (and not the taxation charge) in the income statement.

Deferred tax liabilities provided in relation to intangible assets predominately relate to temporary differences arising on assets and liabilities acquired as part of historic business combinations. The Group continues to recognise deferred tax assets on future obligations in respect of contingent consideration amounts payable to minority shareholders. These payments are tax deductible at the point in time at which payment is made.

A deferred tax asset is recognised on intra-Group profits arising on inter-company inventory which are eliminated within the consolidated financial statements. As intra-Group profits are not eliminated from the individual entities' tax returns a temporary difference arises that will reverse at the point in time inventory is sold externally. The deferred tax asset recognised on tax losses of £261 million related to trading losses. In 2016, £173 million related to trading losses and £54 million related to capital losses. Other net temporary differences included accrued expenses for which a tax deduction is only available on a paid basis, such as rebates.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognised on the balance sheet as follows:

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Deferred tax assets	3,796	4,374
Deferred tax liabilities	(1,396)	(1,934)
	2,400	2,440

# 14. Taxation continued

Deferred tax assets are recognised on US foreign tax credits only where it is possible that future taxable profits will be available. The gross amount of foreign tax credits on which deferred tax has not been recognised was £721 million at 31 December 2017.

Deferred tax assets are recognised where it is probable that future taxable profit will be available to utilise losses. Unrecognised tax losses are as follows:

		2017		2016
		Unrecognised deferred tax		Unrecognised deferred tax
	Tax losses	asset	Tax losses	asset
Unrecognised tax losses	£m	£m	£m	£m
Trading losses expiring:				
Within 10 years	802	187	786	255
More than 10 years	872	99	842	131
Available indefinitely	86	14	95	15
At 31 December	1,760	300	1,723	401
Capital losses	1,924	372	2,320	396
At 31 December	1,924	372	2,320	396

# 15. Earnings per share

	2017	2016	2015
	pence	pence	pence
Basic earnings per share	31.4	18.8	174.3
Diluted earnings per share	31.0	18.6	172.3

Basic earnings per share has been calculated by dividing the profit attributable to shareholders by the weighted average number of shares in issue during the period after deducting shares held by the ESOP Trusts and Treasury shares. The trustees have waived their rights to dividends on the shares held by the ESOP Trusts.

Diluted earnings per share has been calculated after adjusting the weighted average number of shares used in the basic calculation to assume the conversion of all potentially dilutive shares. A potentially dilutive share forms part of the employee share schemes where its exercise price is below the average market price of GSK shares during the period and any performance conditions attaching to the scheme have been met at the balance sheet date.

The numbers of shares used in calculating basic and diluted earnings per share are reconciled below.

Weighted average number of shares in issue	2017 millions	2016 millions	2015 millions
Basic	4,886	4,860	4,831
Dilution for share options and awards	55	49	57
Diluted	4,941	4,909	4,888

# 16. Dividends

			2017			2016			2015
	Paid/payable	Dividend per share (pence)	Total dividend £m	Paid	Dividend per share (pence)	Total dividend £m	Paid	Dividend per share (pence)	Total dividend £m
First interim	13 July 2017	19	928	14 July 2016	19	923	9 July 2015	19	920
Second interim	12 October 2017	19	929	13 October 2016	19	925	1 October 2015	19	919
Third interim	11 January 2018	19	929	12 January 2017	19	925	14 January 2016	19	919
Fourth interim	12 April 2018	23	1,125	13 April 2017	23	1,124	14 April 2016	23	1,114
Total		80	3,911		80	3,897		80	3,872
Special dividend							14 April 2016	20	969

Under IFRS interim dividends are only recognised in the financial statements when paid and not when declared. GSK normally pays a dividend two quarters after the quarter to which it relates and one quarter after it is declared. The 2017 financial statements recognise those dividends paid in 2017, namely the third and fourth interim dividends for 2016, and the first and second interim dividends for 2017.

The amounts recognised in each year were as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Dividends to shareholders	3,906	4,850	3,874

181
Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# 17. Property, plant and equipment

	Land and buildings £m	Plant, equipment and vehicles £m	Assets in construction £m	Total £m
Cost at 1 January 2016	7,305	10,775	2,670	20,750
Exchange adjustments	956	1,100	271	2,327
Other additions	117	384	1,043	1,544
Capitalised borrowing costs	_	_	30	30
Disposals and write-offs	(349)	(1,422)	(53)	(1,824)
Reclassifications	110	512	(761)	(139)
Transfer to assets held for sale	(378)	(114)	(32)	(524)
Cost at 31 December 2016	7,761	11,235	3,168	22,164
Exchange adjustments	(127)	(62)	(45)	(234)
Other additions	69	296	1,219	1,584
Capitalised borrowing costs	-	_	30	30
Disposals and write-offs	(376)	(685)	(31)	(1,092)
Reclassifications	602	1,186	(1,826)	(38)
Transfer to assets held for sale	(462)	(219)	(14)	(695)
Cost at 31 December 2017	7,467	11,751	2,501	21,719
Depreciation at 1 January 2016	(2,914)	(7,415)	-	(10,329)
Exchange adjustments	(377)	(717)	-	(1,094)
Charge for the year	(338)	(640)	-	(978)
Disposals and write-offs	205	1,270	-	1,475
Transfer to assets held for sale	165	92	-	257
Depreciation at 31 December 2016	(3,259)	(7,410)	-	(10,669)
Exchange adjustments	50	110	-	160
Charge for the year	(299)	(689)	-	(988)
Disposals and write-offs	158	539	-	697
Transfer to assets held for sale Depreciation at 31 December 2017	314 (3,036)	190 (7,260)		<u>504</u> (10,296)
Impairment at 1 January 2016	(274)	(373)	(106)	(753)
Exchange adjustments	(45)	(37)	(11)	(93)
Disposals and write-offs	91	135	35	261
Impairment losses	(135)	(117)	(6)	(258)
Reversal of impairments	38	38	2	78
Transfer to assets held for sale Impairment at 31 December 2016	46 (279)	10 (344)	(64)	78 (687)
Exchange adjustments	( 0)	2	(2)	8
Disposals and write-offs	210	104	28	342
Impairment losses	(194)	(138)	(17)	(349)
Reversal of impairments	7	9	1	17
Transfer to assets held for sale	87	8	11	106
Impairment at 31 December 2017	(161)	(359)	(43)	(563)
Total depreciation and impairment at 31 December 2016	(3,538)	(7,754)	(64)	(11,356)
Total depreciation and impairment at 31 December 2017	(3,197)	(7,619)	(43)	(10,859)
Net book value at 1 January 2016	4,117	2,987	2,564	9,668
Net book value at 31 December 2016	4,223	3,481	3,104	10,808
Net book value at 31 December 2017	4,270	4,132	2,458	10,860

The weighted average interest rate for capitalised borrowing costs in the year was 4% (2016 – 3.8%). Disposals and write-offs in the year include a number of assets with nil net book value that are no longer in use in the business.

# 17. Property, plant and equipment continued

The net book value at 31 December 2017 of the Group's land and buildings comprised freehold properties £3,896 million (2016 - £3,887 million), properties with leases of 50 years or more £338 million (2016 - £294 million) and properties with leases of less than 50 years £36 million (2016 - £42 million).

Included in land and buildings at 31 December 2017 were leased assets with a cost of £630 million (2016 - £590 million), accumulated depreciation of £255 million (2016 - £253 million), impairment of £nil (2016 - £1 million) and a net book value of £375 million (2016 - £336 million). Included in plant, equipment and vehicles at 31 December 2017 were leased assets with a cost of £18 million (2016 - £44 million), accumulated depreciation of £4 million (2016 - £15 million), impairment of £1 million (2016 - £13 million (2016 - £13 million), accumulated depreciation of £4 million (2016 - £15 million), impairment of £1 million (2016 - £13 million (2016 - £13 million), accumulated depreciation of £4 million (2016 - £15 million), impairment of £1 million (2016 - £13 million (2016 - £13 million), accumulated depreciation of £4 million (2016 - £15 million), impairment of £1 million (2016 - £13 million (2016 - £29 million). Some lease agreements include renewal or purchase options or escalation clauses.

The impairment losses principally arose from decisions to rationalise facilities and are calculated based on either fair value less costs of disposal or value in use. The fair value less costs of disposal valuation methodology uses significant inputs which are not based on observable market data, and therefore this valuation technique is classified as level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. These calculations determine the net present value of the projected risk-adjusted, post-tax cash flows of the relevant asset or cash generating unit, applying a discount rate of the Group post-tax weighted average cost of capital (WACC) of 7%, adjusted where appropriate for relevant specific risks. For value in use calculations, where an impairment is indicated and a pre-tax cash flow calculation is expected to give a materially different result, the test would be reperformed using pre-tax cash flows and a pre-tax discount rate. The Group WACC is equivalent to a pre-tax discount rate of approximately 9%. The net impairment losses have been charged to cost of sales £198 million (2016 - £45 million), R&D £93 million (2016 - £15 million) and SG&A £36 million (2016 - £120 million), and included £278 million (2016 - £151 million) arising from the major restructuring programmes.

Reversals of impairment arose from subsequent reviews of the impaired assets where the conditions which gave rise to the original impairments were deemed no longer to apply. All of the reversals have been credited to cost of sales.

The carrying value at 31 December 2017 of assets for which impairments have been charged or reversed in the year was £33 million (2016 – £171 million).

During 2017, £38 million (2016 - £139 million) of computer software was reclassified from assets in construction to intangible assets on becoming ready for use.

# 18. Goodwill

	2017	2016
	£m	£m
Cost at 1 January	5,965	5,162
Exchange adjustments	(228)	814
Additions through business combinations (Note 38)	-	7
Transfer to assets held for sale	(3)	(18)
Cost at 31 December	5,734	5,965
Net book value at 1 January	5,965	5,162
Net book value at 31 December	5,734	5,965

Goodwill is allocated to the Group's segments as follows:

	2017	2016
	£m	£m
Pharmaceuticals	3,172	3,288
Vaccines	1,302	1,353
Consumer Healthcare	1,260	1,324
Net book value at 31 December	5,734	5,965

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# 18. Goodwill continued

The recoverable amounts of the cash generating units are assessed using a fair value less costs of disposal model. Fair value less costs of disposal is calculated using a discounted cash flow approach, with a post-tax discount rate applied to the projected risk-adjusted post-tax cash flows and terminal value.

The discount rate used is based on the Group WACC of 7%, as most cash generating units have integrated operations across large parts of the Group. The discount rate is adjusted where appropriate for specific country or currency risks. The valuation methodology uses significant inputs which are not based on observable market data, therefore this valuation technique is classified as level 3 in the fair value hierarchy.

Details relating to the discounted cash flow models used in the impairment tests of the Pharmaceuticals, Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare cash generating units are as follows:

Valuation basis	Fair value less costs of disposal		
Key assumptions	Sales growth rates Profit margins Terminal growth rate Discount rate Taxation rate		
Determination of assumptions	Growth rates are internal forecasts based on Margins reflect past experience, adjusted for Terminal growth rates based on managemen Discount rates based on Group WACC, adjus Taxation rates based on appropriate rates for	expected changes. t's estimate of future long-term average g sted where appropriate.	
Period of specific projected cash flows	Five years		
Terminal growth rate and discount rate		Terminal growth rate	Discount rate
	Pharmaceuticals Vaccines Consumer Healthcare	1% p.a. 2% p.a. 2% p.a.	7% 7% 7%

The terminal growth rates do not exceed the long-term projected growth rates for the relevant markets, reflect the impact of future generic competition and take account of new product launches.

In each case the valuations indicated sufficient headroom such that a reasonably possible change to key assumptions is unlikely to result in an impairment of the related goodwill. Goodwill is monitored at the segmental level.

The Pharmaceuticals cash generating unit comprises a collection of smaller cash generating units including assets with indefinite lives with a carrying value of £228 million (2016 - £211 million). The Consumer Healthcare cash generating unit also comprises a collection of smaller cash generating units including brands with indefinite lives with a carrying value of £8.51 billion (2016 - £9.03 billion).

Details of indefinite life brands are given in Note 19, 'Other intangible assets'.

# **19. Other intangible assets**

	Computer software £m	Licences, patents, etc. £m	Amortised brands £m	Indefinite life brands £m	Total £m
Cost at 1 January 2016	2,028	13,394	387	8,074	23,883
Exchange adjustments	137	1,139	20	1,320	2,616
Capitalised development costs	_	219	21	-	240
Capitalised borrowing costs	4	_	_	-	4
Additions through business combinations	_	102	_	-	102
Other additions	238	349	_	-	587
Disposals and asset write-offs	(389)	(21)	(1)	(7)	(418)
Transfer to assets held for sale	(1)	(39)	_	(12)	(52)
Reclassifications	139	_	_	_	139
Cost at 31 December 2016	2,156	15,143	427	9,375	27,101
Exchange adjustments	(37)	(215)	(4)	(272)	(528)
Capitalised development costs	_	251	_	-	251
Capitalised borrowing costs	2	3	_	-	5
Other additions	233	221	_	-	454
Disposals and asset write-offs	(217)	(38)	_	_	(255)
Transfer to assets held for sale	(1)	(90)	_	(44)	(135)
Reclassifications	38	_	66	(66)	38
Cost at 31 December 2017	2,174	15,275	489	8,993	26,931
Amortisation at 1 January 2016	(1,294)	(4,030)	(133)	-	(5,457)
Exchange adjustments	(92)	(410)	(5)	_	(507)
Charge for the year	(152)	(553)	(91)	_	(796)
Disposals and asset write-offs	353	_	5	_	358
Transfer to assets held for sale	1	10	_	_	11
Amortisation at 31 December 2016	(1,184)	(4,983)	(224)	-	(6,391)
Exchange adjustments	25	141	_	-	166
Charge for the year	(163)	(761)	(10)	-	(934)
Disposals and asset write-offs	210	25	_	-	235
Transfer to assets held for sale	1	25	_	-	26
Amortisation at 31 December 2017	(1,111)	(5,553)	(234)	-	(6,898)
Impairment at 1 January 2016	(39)	(1,439)	(154)	(122)	(1,754)
Exchange adjustments	(3)	(266)	_	(3)	(272)
Impairment losses	(2)	(15)	_	(5)	(22)
Disposals and asset write-offs	35	40	11	-	86
Transfer to assets held for sale	_	28	_	-	28
Impairment at 31 December 2016	(9)	(1,652)	(143)	(130)	(1,934)
Exchange adjustments	_	110	_	3	113
Impairment losses	(2)	(546)	_	(132)	(680)
Disposals and asset write-offs	2	5	_	-	7
Transfer to assets held for sale	_	19	_	4	23
Impairment at 31 December 2017	(9)	(2,064)	(143)	(255)	(2,471)
Total amortisation and impairment at 31 December 2016	(1,193)	(6,635)	(367)	(130)	(8,325)
Total amortisation and impairment at 31 December 2017	(1,120)	(7,617)	(377)	(255)	(9,369)
Net book value at 1 January 2016	695	7,925	100	7,952	16,672
Net book value at 31 December 2016	963	8,508	60	9,245	18,776
Net book value at 31 December 2017	1,054	7,658	112	8,738	17,562

The weighted average interest rate for capitalised borrowing costs in the year was 4% (2016 - 3.8%).

The net book value of computer software included £669 million (2016 - £620 million) of internally generated costs.

The charge for impairments in the year included £229 million related to the progressive withdrawal of the pharmaceutical product, *Tanzeum*, which was fully impaired. The carrying value at 31 December 2017 of intangible assets, for which impairments have been charged or reversed in the year, following those impairments or reversals, was £300 million (2016 - £116 million).

The patent expiry dates of the Group's most significant assets, where relevant, are set out on pages 254 and 255.

185	185
	Strategic report
	Governance and remuneration
	Financial statements
	Investor information

### 19. Other intangible assets continued

Amortisation and impairment losses, net of reversals, have been charged in the income statement as follows:

		Amortisation		Net impairment losses	
	2017 £m	2016 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m	
Cost of sales	578	582	400	7	
Selling, general and administration	116	95	2	2	
Research and development	240	119	278	13	
	934	796	680	22	

Licences, patents, etc. includes a large number of acquired licences, patents, know-how agreements and marketing rights, which are either marketed or in use, or still in development. Note 38, 'Acquisitions and disposals' gives details of additions through business combinations in the year. The book values of the largest individual items are as follows:

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Meningitis portfolio	2,450	2,511
dolutegravir	1,389	1,487
Benlysta	965	1,019
Fluarix/FluLaval	321	380
HIV assets acquired from BMS	277	277
Selzentry	162	188
Okairos technology platform	202	173
Others	1,892	2,473
	7 658	8 508

The Meningitis portfolio includes Menveo, Bexsero and Men ABCWY.

Indefinite life brands comprise a portfolio of Consumer Healthcare products primarily acquired with the acquisitions of Sterling Winthrop, Inc. in 1994, Block Drug Company, Inc. in 2001, CNS, Inc. in 2006 and the Novartis Consumer Healthcare business in 2015, together with a number of pharmaceutical brands from the acquisition of Stiefel Laboratories, Inc. in 2009. The book values of the major brands are as follows:

	2017 £m	
Voltaren	2,716	2,847
Otrivin	1,380	1,447
Fenistil	648	680
Theraflu	441	462
Panadol	386	354
Sensodyne	265	243
Lamisil	289	304
Breathe Right	236	199
Stiefel trade name	228	211
Excedrin	185	194
Physiogel	166	166
Polident	112	103
Others	1,686	2,035
	8.738	9.245

Each of these brands is considered to have an indefinite life, given the strength and durability of the brand and the level of marketing support. The brands are in relatively similar stable and profitable market sectors, with similar risk profiles, and their size, diversification and market shares mean that the risk of market-related factors causing a reduction in the lives of the brands is considered to be relatively low. The Group is not aware of any material legal, regulatory, contractual, competitive, economic or other factors which could limit their useful lives. Accordingly, they are not amortised.

Each brand is tested annually for impairment and other amortised intangible assets are tested when indicators of impairment arise. This testing applies a fair value less costs of disposal methodology, generally using post-tax cash flow forecasts with a terminal value calculation and a discount rate equal to the Group post-tax WACC of 7%, adjusted where appropriate for specific country and currency risks. This valuation methodology uses significant inputs which are not based on observable market data, and therefore this valuation technique is classified as level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. The main assumptions include future sales price and volume growth, product contribution, the future expenditure required to maintain the product's marketability and registration in the relevant jurisdictions and exchange rates. These assumptions are based on past experience and are reviewed as part of management's budgeting and strategic planning cycle for changes in market conditions and sales erosion through competition. The terminal growth rates applied of between nil% and 5% are management's estimates of future long-term average growth rates of the relevant markets. In each case the valuations indicate sufficient headroom such that a reasonably possible change to key assumptions is unlikely to result in an impairment of these intangible assets.

# 20. Investments in associates and joint ventures

	Joint ventures £m	Associates £m	2017 Total £m	Joint ventures £m	Associates £m	2016 Total £m
At 1 January	19	244	263	20	187	207
Exchange adjustments	(2)	(10)	(12)	4	41	45
Additions	_	15	15	3	8	11
Disposals	_	(92)	(92)	_	_	-
Distributions received	(1)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(1)	(3)
Other movements	_	(2)	(2)	(2)	_	(2)
(Loss)/profit after tax recognised in the consolidated income statement	(3)	16	13	(4)	9	5
At 31 December	13	170	183	19	244	263

The Group held one significant associate at 31 December 2017, Innoviva, Inc. At 31 December 2017, the Group owned 32 million shares or 31.4% of Innoviva, which is a biopharmaceutical company listed on NASDAQ. Innoviva partnered with GSK in the development of the long acting beta agonist vilanterol and currently receives royalty income from sales of products that contain this component, namely *Relvar/Breo Ellipta*, *Anoro Ellipta* and *Trelegy Ellipta*. The remaining 85% of the economic interest in these royalties will be due to Theravance Biopharma Inc., a company spun out of Innoviva in 2014, in which the Group holds 17.8% of the common stock. The investment in Innoviva had a market value of £336 million at 31 December 2017 (2016 – £278 million).

In 2017, the Group divested its shareholdings in two associates, see Note 38, 'Acquisitions and disposals'.

Summarised balance sheet information, based on results information, in respect of Innoviva is set out below:

	At 31 December 2017 £m	At 31 December 2016 £m
Non-current assets	124	146
Current assets	148	160
Current liabilities	(26)	(16)
Non-current liabilities	(426)	(575)
Net liabilities	(180)	(285)
	2017 £m	2016 £m
Interest in associated undertaking	(57)	(84)
Goodwill	86	84
Fair value and other adjustments	118	138
Carrying value at 31 December	147	138

GSK	Annual	Report	2017
001	Annuar	report	2017

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements

Investor information

# 21. Other investments

	2017 £m	2016 £m
At 1 January	985	1,255
Exchange adjustments	(64)	211
Additions	80	96
Net fair value movements	11	130
Impairment losses	(30)	(24)
Disposals	(64)	(683)
At 31 December	918	985

Other investments comprise non-current equity investments which are available-for-sale investments recorded at fair value at each balance sheet date. For investments traded in an active market, the fair value is determined by reference to the relevant stock exchange quoted bid price. For other investments, the fair value is estimated by management with reference to relevant available information, including the current market value of similar instruments and discounted cash flows of the underlying net assets. Other investments include listed investments of £535 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 580 million). The most significant of the investments held at 31 December 2017 was in Theravance Biopharma, Inc. in which the Group holds 17.8% of the common stock. This investment had a fair value at 31 December 2017 of £199 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 248 million). The other investments include equity stakes in companies with which GSK has research collaborations and in companies which provide access to biotechnology developments of potential interest.

On disposal of investments, fair value movements are reclassified from equity to the income statement based on average cost for shares acquired at different times.

The impairment losses recorded above have been recognised in the income statement for the year within Other operating income, together with amounts reclassified from the fair value reserve on recognition of the impairments. These impairments initially result from prolonged or significant declines in the fair value of the equity investments below acquisition cost, subsequent to which any further declines in fair value are immediately taken to the income statement.

The carrying value at 31 December of Other investments which have been impaired is as follows:

	2017	2016
	£m	£m
Original cost	475	515
Cumulative impairments recognised in the income statement	(283)	(314)
Subsequent fair value increases	210	282
Carrying value at 31 December	402	483

# 22. Other non-current assets

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Amounts receivable under insurance contracts	648	602
Pension schemes in surplus	538	313
Other receivables	227	284
	1,413	1,199

# 23. Inventories

	2017	2016
	£m	£m
Raw materials and consumables	1,193	1,068
Work in progress	2,381	2,299
Finished goods	1,983	1,735
	5,557	5,102

# 24. Trade and other receivables

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Trade receivables, net of provision for bad and doubtful debts	4,672	4,615
Accrued income	21	64
Other prepayments	308	335
Interest receivable	10	11
Employee loans and advances	19	17
Other receivables	970	984
	6,000	6,026

Trade receivables included £11 million (2016 – £9 million) due from associates and joint ventures. Other receivables included £7 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 7 million) due from associates and joint ventures.

Bad and doubtful debt provision	2017 £m	2016 £m
At 1 January	207	167
Exchange adjustments	(4)	23
Charge for the year	31	77
Subsequent recoveries of amounts provided for	(79)	(59)
Utilised	(15)	(1)
At 31 December	140	207

# 25. Cash and cash equivalents

	2017	2016
	£m	£m
Cash at bank and in hand	826	1,462
Short-term deposits	3,007	3,435
	3,833	4,897

# 26. Assets held for sale

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Property, plant and equipment	57	184
Goodwill	-	13
Other intangibles	49	12
Inventory	7	7
Other	-	(1)
	113	215

Included within Assets held for sale is £31 million of intangible impairments, £10 million PP&E impairments, £21 million intangible impairment reversals and £15 million PP&E impairment reversals.

Non-current assets and disposal groups are transferred to assets held for sale when it is expected that their carrying amounts will be recovered principally through disposal and a sale is considered highly probable. They are held at the lower of carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Included within Assets held for sale are assets which were written down to fair value less costs to sell of  $\pounds$ 63 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 79 million). The valuation methodology uses significant inputs which are not based on observable market data, therefore, this valuation is classified as level 3 in the fair value hierarchy.

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# 27. Trade and other payables

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Trade payables	3,528	3,596
Wages and salaries	1,228	1,236
Social security	166	120
Consumer Healthcare put option	8,606	_
ViiV Healthcare put option	1,304	1,319
Other payables	363	447
Deferred income	240	158
Customer return and rebate accruals	3,463	2,778
Other accruals	2,072	2,310
	20,970	11,964

Trade and other payables included £53 million (2016 - £36 million) due to associates and joint ventures.

Customer return and rebate accruals are provided for by the Group at the point of sale in respect of the estimated rebates, discounts or allowances payable to customers, and included £2,837 million (2016 - £2,218 million) in respect of US Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines, as more fully described in the Group financial review on page 76. Accruals are made at the time of sale but the actual amounts paid are based on claims made some time after the initial recognition of the sale. As the amounts are estimated, they may not fully reflect the final outcome and are subject to change dependent upon, amongst other things, the types of buying group and product sales mix. The level of accrual is reviewed and adjusted quarterly in light of historical experience of actual rebates, discounts or allowances given and returns made and any changes in arrangements. Future events could cause the assumptions on which the accruals are based to change, which could affect the future results of the Group.

The Consumer Healthcare put option liability relates to the ability of Novartis to put its shares in the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture to GSK at certain points in the future. As this option became exercisable from 2 March 2018, with payment likely to be due several months after exercise, it has been classified within current liabilities. The liability is recorded at the present value of the estimated redemption value, applying a discount rate of 7%, calculated by applying an average of relevant public company multiples approach with no premium or discount, based on the forecast profits and earnings of the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture, which forms part of GSK's Consumer Healthcare segment. The remeasurement charge in the year was £1,186 million, including the impact of US tax reform (2016 - £1,133 million), see Note 7, 'Other operating income/ (expense)'. The table below shows on an indicative basis the income statement and balance sheet sensitivity to reasonably possible changes in key assumptions.

Increase/(decrease) in financial liability and loss/(gain) in Income statement	2017 £m
10% increase in sales forecasts or sales multiple applied	850
10% decrease in sales forecasts or sales multiple applied	(850)
10 cent appreciation of US Dollar	88
10 cent depreciation of US Dollar	(76)
10 cent appreciation of Euro	303
10 cent depreciation of Euro	(254)

Pfizer's put option over its shareholding in ViiV Healthcare was recognised during 2016 and is currently exercisable. The table below shows on an indicative basis the income statement and balance sheet sensitivity of the Pfizer put option to reasonably possible changes in key assumptions.

Increase/(decrease) in financial liability and loss/(gain) in Income statement	2017 £m
10% increase in sales forecasts	150
10% decrease in sales forecasts	(149)
10 cent appreciation of US Dollar	76
10 cent depreciation of US Dollar	(66)
10 cent appreciation of Euro	44
10 cent depreciation of Euro	(37)

An explanation of the accounting for ViiV Healthcare is set out on page 59.

# Notes to the financial statements continued

# 28. Pensions and other post-employment benefits

Pension and other post-employment costs	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
UK pension schemes	198	205	177
US pension schemes	113	106	96
Other overseas pension schemes	218	140	135
Unfunded post-retirement healthcare schemes	87	90	59
	616	541	467
Analysed as:			
Funded defined benefit/hybrid pension schemes	335	304	291
Unfunded defined benefit pension schemes	55	43	36
Unfunded post-retirement healthcare schemes	87	90	59
Defined benefit schemes	477	437	386
Defined contribution pension schemes	139	104	81
	616	541	467

The costs of the defined benefit pension and post-retirement healthcare schemes are charged in the income statement as follows:

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Cost of sales	162	135	127
Selling, general and administration	238	221	194
Research and development	77	81	65
	477	437	386

GSK entities operate pension arrangements which cover the Group's material obligations to provide pensions to retired employees. These arrangements have been developed in accordance with local practices in the countries concerned. Pension benefits can be provided by state schemes; by defined contribution schemes, whereby retirement benefits are determined by the value of funds arising from contributions paid in respect of each employee; or by defined benefit schemes, whereby retirement benefits are based on employee pensionable remuneration and length of service.

Pension costs of defined benefit schemes for accounting purposes have been calculated using the projected unit method. In certain countries pension benefits are provided on an unfunded basis, some administered by trustee companies. Formal, independent, actuarial valuations of the Group's main plans are undertaken regularly, normally at least every three years.

Actuarial movements in the year are recognised through the statement of comprehensive income. Discount rates are derived from AA rated corporate bond yields except in countries where there is no deep market in corporate bonds where government bond yields are used. Discount rates are selected to reflect the term of the expected benefit payments. Projected inflation rate and pension increases are long-term predictions based on the yield gap between long-term index-linked and fixed interest Gilts. In the UK, mortality rates are determined by adjusting the SAPS S2 standard mortality tables to reflect recent scheme experience. These rates are then projected to reflect improvements in life expectancy in line with the CMI 2016 projections with a long-term rate of improvement of 1.25% per year for both males and females. In the US, mortality rates are calculated using the RP2014 white collar table adjusted to reflect recent experience. These rates are projected using MP-2017 to allow for future improvements in life expectancy.

Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

### 28. Pensions and other post-employment benefits continued

The average life expectancy assumed now for an individual at the age of 60 and projected to apply in 2037 for an individual then at the age of 60 is as follows:

		UK		US	
	Male Years	Female Years	Male Years	Female Years	
Current	27.5	29.5	26.9	28.6	
Projected for 2037	29.1	31.1	28.6	30.3	

The assets of funded schemes are generally held in separately administered trusts, either as specific assets or as a proportion of a general fund, or are insurance contracts. Assets are invested in different classes in order to maintain a balance between risk and return. Investments are diversified to limit the financial effect of the failure of any individual investment. The Group reviewed the investment strategy of the UK plans in 2011 and the asset allocation for the UK plans has been adjusted to approximately 55% return seeking assets and 45% liability matching assets. In 2013, the target asset allocation of the US plans was also updated to 55% return seeking assets and 45% liability matching assets.

The Pension Plans are exposed to risk that arises because the estimated market value of the Plans' assets might decline, the investment returns might reduce, or the estimated value of the Plans' liabilities might increase.

In line with the agreed mix of return seeking assets to generate future returns and liability matching assets to better match future pension obligations, the Group has defined an overall long-term investment strategy for the Plans, with investments across a broad range of assets. The main market risks within the asset and hedging portfolio are against credit risk, interest rates, long-term inflation, equities, property, and bank counterparty risk.

The Plan liabilities are a series of future cash flows with relatively long duration. On an IAS 19R basis, these cash flows are sensitive to changes in the expected long-term inflation rate and the discount rate (AA corporate bond yield curve) where an increase in long-term inflation corresponds with an increase in the liabilities, and an increase in the discount rate corresponds with a decrease in the liabilities.

In the UK the defined benefit pension schemes operated for the benefit of former Glaxo Wellcome employees and former SmithKline Beecham employees remain separate. These schemes were closed to new entrants in 2001 and subsequent UK employees are entitled to join a defined contribution scheme. In the US the former Glaxo Wellcome and SmithKline Beecham defined benefit schemes were merged during 2001. In addition, the Group operates a number of post-retirement healthcare schemes, the principal one of which is in the US.

The Group has applied the following financial assumptions in assessing the defined benefit liabilities:

			UK			US		Res	st of World
	2017 % pa	2016 % pa	2015 % pa	2017 % pa	2016 % pa	2015 % pa	2017 % pa	2016 % pa	2015 % pa
Rate of increase of future earnings	2.00	2.00	2.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	2.80	2.70	2.70
Discount rate	2.50	2.70	3.80	3.60	3.90	4.20	1.60	1.60	2.20
Expected pension increases	3.20	3.20	3.10	n/a	n/a	n/a	2.20	2.10	2.00
Cash balance credit/conversion rate	n/a	n/a	n/a	2.90	3.20	3.20	0.30	0.30	0.60
Inflation rate	3.20	3.20	3.10	2.25	2.25	2.25	1.70	1.50	1.40

# 28. Pensions and other post-employment benefits continued

The amounts recorded in the income statement and statement of comprehensive income for the three years ended 31 December 2017 in relation to the defined benefit pension and post-retirement healthcare schemes were as follows:

				Pensions	Post-retirement benefits
2017	UK £m	US £m	Rest of World £m	Group £m	Group £m
Amounts charged to operating profit					
Current service cost	79	70	131	280	30
Past service cost	37	_	_	37	(2)
Net interest cost	7	31	16	54	59
Expenses	7	12	_	19	-
	130	113	147	390	87
Remeasurement gains/(losses) recorded in the statement of					
comprehensive income	259	240	(14)	485	64

				Pensions	Post-retirement benefits
2016	UK £m	US £m	Rest of World £m	Group £m	Group £m
Amounts charged to operating profit					
Current service cost	70	66	110	246	31
Past service cost	52	1	1	54	3
Net interest cost	9	27	20	56	56
Gains from settlements	-	_	(28)	(28)	_
Expenses	7	12	_	19	-
	138	106	103	347	90
Remeasurement losses recorded in the statement of comprehensive income	(165)	(27)	(224)	(416)	(59)

				Pensions	Post-retirement benefits
2015	UK £m	US £m	Rest of World £m	Group £m	Group £m
Amounts charged to operating profit					
Current service cost	77	67	110	254	22
Past service cost/(credit)	25	2	(10)	17	(8)
Net interest cost	14	22	13	49	52
Losses/(gains) from settlements	_	1	(9)	(8)	(7)
Expenses	7	4	4	15	_
	123	96	108	327	59
Remeasurement gains/(losses) recorded in the statement of		(0.0)		100	
comprehensive income	82	(30)	147	199	62

The amounts included within past service costs include  $\pounds$ 37 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 52 million; 2015 –  $\pounds$ 25 million) of augmentation costs of which  $\pounds$ 18 million is arising from major restructuring programmes (see Note 29, 'Other provisions').

### Investor information

### 28. Pensions and other post-employment benefits continued

A summarised balance sheet presentation of the Group defined benefit pension schemes and other post-retirement benefits is set out in the table below:

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Recognised in Other non-current assets:			
Pension schemes in surplus	538	313	258
Recognised in Pensions and other post-employment benefits:			
Pension schemes in deficit	(2,043)	(2,397)	(1,842)
Post-retirement benefits	(1,496)	(1,693)	(1,387)
	(3,539)	(4,090)	(3,229)

The fair values of the assets and liabilities of the UK and US defined benefit pension schemes, together with aggregated data for other defined benefit pension schemes in the Group are as follows:

At 31 December 2017	,	UK £m	US £m	Rest of World £m	Group £m
Equities:	– listed	4,902	1,448	544	6,894
	– unlisted	_	_	13	13
Multi-asset funds		2,517	_	-	2,517
Property:	- unlisted	352	209	32	593
Corporate bonds:	- listed	297	820	103	1,220
	– unlisted	326	_	20	346
Government bonds:	- listed	5,127	239	762	6,128
Insurance contracts		849	_	707	1,556
Other assets		(1,216)	158	71	(987)
Fair value of assets		13,154	2,874	2,252	18,280
Present value of scher	ne obligations	(13,101)	(3,445)	(3,239)	(19,785)
Net surplus/(obligation	)	53	(571)	(987)	(1,505)
Included in Other non-	current assets	470	_	68	538
Included in Pensions a	and other post-employment benefits	(417)	(571)	(1,055)	(2,043)
		53	(571)	(987)	(1,505)
Actual return on plan a	assets	893	394	82	1,369

The multi-asset funds comprise investments in pooled investment vehicles that are invested across a range of asset classes, increasing diversification within the growth portfolio.

The index-linked gilts held as part of the UK repo programme are included in government bonds. The related loan is included within 'Other assets' at a value of  $\pounds(773)$  million (2016 –  $\pounds(1,698)$  million; 2015 –  $\pounds(2,215)$  million).

At 31 December 2010	6	UK £m	US £m	Rest of World £m	Group £m
Equities:	- listed	5,357	1,358	486	7,201
	- unlisted	_	-	14	14
Multi-asset funds		1,545	-	_	1,545
Property:	- unlisted	314	216	28	558
Corporate bonds:	- listed	292	213	96	601
	- unlisted	321	-	24	345
Government bonds:	- listed	6,165	815	739	7,719
Insurance contracts		856	-	637	1,493
Other assets		(2,267)	288	73	(1,906)
Fair value of assets		12,583	2,890	2,097	17,570
Present value of sche	me obligations	(12,884)	(3,752)	(3,018)	(19,654)
Net obligation		(301)	(862)	(921)	(2,084)
Included in Other non-	-current assets	276	_	37	313
Included in Pensions a	and other post-employment benefits	(577)	(862)	(958)	(2,397)
		(301)	(862)	(921)	(2,084)
Actual return on plan a	assets	2,473	153	99	2,725

# 28. Pensions and other post-employment benefits continued

At 31 December 2015	5	UK £m	US £m	Rest of World £m	Group £m
Equities:	- listed	5,187	1,235	355	6,777
	- unlisted	_	-	1	1
Multi-asset funds		481	-	_	481
Property:	- unlisted	302	175	8	485
Corporate bonds:	- listed	251	727	76	1,054
	- unlisted	232	-	2	234
Government bonds:	- listed	5,687	184	664	6,535
Insurance contracts		755	-	439	1,194
Other assets		(2,611)	180	205	(2,226)
Fair value of assets		10,284	2,501	1,750	14,535
Present value of scher	ne obligations	(10,601)	(3,134)	(2,384)	(16,119)
Net obligation		(317)	(633)	(634)	(1,584)
Included in Other non-	current assets	232	_	26	258
Included in Pensions a	ind other post-employment benefits	(549)	(633)	(660)	(1,842)
		(317)	(633)	(634)	(1,584)
Actual return on plan a	issets	(17)	(30)	23	(24)

				Pensions	Post-retirement benefits
Movements in fair values of assets	UK £m	US £m	Rest of World £m	Group £m	Group £m
Assets at 1 January 2015	10,551	2,531	1,529	14,611	-
Exchange adjustments	_	147	(52)	95	-
Additions through business combinations	_	_	233	233	-
Interest income	374	95	33	502	-
Expenses	(7)	(4)	(4)	(15)	-
Settlements and curtailments	_	_	(16)	(16)	-
Remeasurement	(391)	(125)	(10)	(526)	-
Employer contributions	164	132	112	408	82
Scheme participants' contributions	4	_	14	18	14
Benefits paid	(411)	(275)	(89)	(775)	(96)
Assets at 31 December 2015	10,284	2,501	1,750	14,535	-
Exchange adjustments	_	459	305	764	-
Interest income	385	108	37	530	-
Expenses	(7)	(12)	-	(19)	-
Settlements and curtailments	_	_	(110)	(110)	-
Remeasurement	2,088	45	62	2,195	-
Employer contributions	319	31	131	481	91
Scheme participants' contributions	4	_	14	18	17
Benefits paid	(490)	(242)	(92)	(824)	(108)
Assets at 31 December 2016	12,583	2,890	2,097	17,570	-
Exchange adjustments	_	(244)	24	(220)	-
Interest income	333	104	33	470	-
Expenses	(7)	(12)	-	(19)	-
Settlements and curtailments	_	_	(4)	(4)	-
Remeasurement	560	290	49	899	-
Employer contributions	225	103	116	444	101
Scheme participants' contributions	4	-	17	21	17
Benefits paid	(544)	(257)	(80)	(881)	(118)
Assets at 31 December 2017	13,154	2,874	2,252	18,280	-

During 2017, the Group made special funding contributions to the UK pension schemes totalling £136 million (2016 - £191 million; 2015 - £85 million) and £78 million (2016 - £ni); 2015 - £111 million) to the US scheme. In 2016, GSK reached an agreement with the trustees of the UK pension schemes to make additional contributions to eliminate the pension deficit identified at the 31 December 2014 actuarial funding valuation. Based on the funding agreements following the 2014 valuation, the additional contributions to eliminate the pension deficit are expected to be £123 million in 2018. The contributions were based on a government bond yield curve approach to selecting the discount rate; the rate chosen included an allowance for expected investment returns which reflected the asset mix of the schemes.

Employer contributions for 2018, including special funding contributions, are estimated to be approximately £360 million in respect of defined benefit pension schemes and £90 million in respect of post-retirement benefits.

 195

 Strategic report

 Governance and remuneration

 Financial statements

 Investor information

# 28. Pensions and other post-employment benefits continued

				Pensions	Post-retirement benefits
Movements in defined benefit obligations	UK £m	US £m	Rest of World £m	Group £m	Group £m
Obligations at 1 January 2015	(10,991)	(3,133)	(2,176)	(16,300)	(1,397)
Exchange adjustments	_	(184)	78	(106)	(64)
Additions through business combinations	-	-	(397)	(397)	(11)
Service cost	(77)	(67)	(110)	(254)	(22)
Past service cost	(25)	(2)	10	(17)	8
Interest cost	(388)	(117)	(46)	(551)	(52)
Settlements and curtailments	-	(1)	25	24	7
Remeasurement	473	95	157	725	62
Scheme participants' contributions	(4)	-	(14)	(18)	(14)
Benefits paid	411	275	89	775	96
Obligations at 31 December 2015	(10,601)	(3,134)	(2,384)	(16,119)	(1,387)
Exchange adjustments	-	(586)	(396)	(982)	(248)
Service cost	(70)	(66)	(110)	(246)	(31)
Past service cost	(52)	(1)	(1)	(54)	(3)
Interest cost	(394)	(135)	(57)	(586)	(56)
Settlements and curtailments	-	-	138	138	-
Remeasurement	(2,253)	(72)	(286)	(2,611)	(59)
Scheme participants' contributions	(4)	-	(14)	(18)	(17)
Benefits paid	490	242	92	824	108
Obligations at 31 December 2016	(12,884)	(3,752)	(3,018)	(19,654)	(1,693)
Exchange adjustments	-	305	(45)	260	119
Service cost	(79)	(70)	(131)	(280)	(30)
Past service cost	(37)	-	-	(37)	2
Interest cost	(340)	(135)	(49)	(524)	(59)
Settlements and curtailments	-	-	4	4	-
Remeasurement	(301)	(50)	(63)	(414)	64
Scheme participants' contributions	(4)	-	(17)	(21)	(17)
Benefits paid	544	257	80	881	118
Obligations at 31 December 2017	(13,101)	(3,445)	(3,239)	(19,785)	(1,496)

The defined benefit pension obligation is analysed as follows:

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Funded	(19,052)	(18,974)	(15,552)
Unfunded	(733)	(680)	(567)
	(19,785)	(19,654)	(16,119)

The liability for the US post-retirement healthcare scheme has been assessed using the same assumptions as for the US pension scheme, together with the assumption for future medical inflation of 6.75% (2016 – 7%), grading down to 5.0% in 2025 and thereafter. At 31 December 2017, the US post-retirement healthcare scheme obligation was £1,254 million (2016 – £1,463 million; 2015 – £1,208 million). Post-retirement benefits are unfunded.

# 28. Pensions and other post-employment benefits continued

The movement in the net defined benefit liability is as follows:

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
At 1 January	(2,084)	(1,584)	(1,689)
Exchange adjustments	40	(218)	(11)
Additions through business combinations	-	_	(164)
Service cost	(280)	(246)	(254)
Past service cost	(37)	(54)	(17)
Interest cost	(54)	(56)	(49)
Settlements and curtailments	-	28	8
Remeasurements:			
Return on plan assets, excluding amounts included in interest	899	2,195	(526)
Gain from change in demographic assumptions	209	85	120
(Loss)/gain from change in financial assumptions	(555)	(2,770)	362
Experience (losses)/gains	(68)	74	243
Employer contributions	444	481	408
Expenses/other movements	(19)	(19)	(15)
At 31 December	(1,505)	(2,084)	(1,584)

The remeasurements included within post-retirement benefits are detailed below:

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Gain from change in demographic assumptions	47	-	15
(Loss)/gain from change in financial assumptions	(1)	(81)	59
Experience gains/(losses)	18	22	(12)
	64	(59)	62

197 Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

### 28. Pensions and other post-employment benefits continued

The defined benefit pension obligation analysed by membership category is as follows:

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Active	4,611	4,576	5,510
Retired	9,805	9,574	7,969
Deferred	5,369	5,504	4,231
	19,785	19,654	17,710

The post-retirement benefit obligation analysed by membership category is as follows:

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Active	514	594	499
Retired	981	1,099	887
Deferred	1	_	1
	1,496	1,693	1,387

The weighted average duration of the defined benefit obligation is as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
	years	years	years
Pension benefits	16	16	16
Post-retirement benefits	11	12	12

### Sensitivity analysis

Effect of changes in assumptions used on the benefit obligations and on the 2018 annual defined benefit pension and post retirement costs.

	£m
A 0.25% decrease in discount rate would have the following approximate effect:	
Increase in annual pension cost	29
Decrease in annual post-retirement benefits cost	(1)
Increase in pension obligation	800
Increase in post-retirement benefits obligation	41
A one year increase in life expectancy would have the following approximate effect:	
Increase in annual pension cost	20
Increase in annual post-retirement benefits cost	2
Increase in pension obligation	608
Increase in post-retirement benefits obligation	39
A 1% increase in the rate of future healthcare inflation would have the following approximate effect:	
Increase in annual post-retirement benefits cost	2
Increase in post-retirement benefits obligation	68
A 0.25% increase in inflation would have the following approximate effect:	
Increase in annual pension cost	19
Increase in pension obligation	502

# **29. Other provisions**

	Legal and other disputes £m	Major restructuring programmes £m	Employee related provisions £m	Other provisions £m	Total £m
At 1 January 2017	344	554	306	296	1,500
Exchange adjustments	(29)	(16)	(8)	(6)	(59)
Charge for the year	173	259	50	69	551
Reversed unused	(7)	(43)	(3)	(36)	(89)
Unwinding of discount	2	4	_	10	16
Utilised	(288)	(233)	(41)	(67)	(629)
Reclassifications and other movements	(9)	(3)	_	5	(7)
Transfer to Pension obligations	_	(18)	_	_	(18)
At 31 December 2017	186	504	304	271	1,265
To be settled within one year	138	292	90	109	629
To be settled after one year	48	212	214	162	636
At 31 December 2017	186	504	304	271	1,265

### Legal and other disputes

The Group is involved in a substantial number of legal and other disputes, including notification of possible claims, as set out in Note 45 'Legal proceedings'. Provisions for legal and other disputes include amounts relating to product liability, anti-trust, government investigations, contract terminations, self insurance and environmental clean-up.

The charge for the year of £166 million (net of reversals and estimated insurance recoveries) primarily related to provisions for product liability cases regarding Paxil and other products, commercial disputes and various other government investigations.

The discount on the provisions increased by £2 million in 2017 (2016 – increased by £1 million). The discount was calculated using risk-adjusted projected cash flows and risk-free rates of return.

In respect of product liability claims related to certain products, there is sufficient history of claims made and settlements to enable management to make a reliable estimate of the provision required to cover unasserted claims. The ultimate liability for such matters may vary from the amounts provided and is dependent upon the outcome of litigation proceedings, investigations and possible settlement negotiations.

It is in the nature of the Group's business that a number of these matters may be the subject of negotiation and litigation over many years. Litigation proceedings, including the various appeal procedures, often take many years to reach resolution, and out-of-court settlement discussions can also often be protracted.

The Group is in potential settlement discussions in a number of the disputes for which amounts have been provided and, based on its current assessment of the progress of these disputes, estimates that £138 million of the amount provided at 31 December 2017 will be settled within one year. At 31 December 2017, it was expected that £nil million (2016 -£nil) of the provision made for legal and other disputes will be reimbursed by third party insurers. For a discussion of legal issues, see Note 45, 'Legal proceedings'.

### Major restructuring programmes

In 2013, the Group initiated the Major Change restructuring programme focused on opportunities to simplify supply chain processes, build the Group's capabilities in manufacturing and R&D and restructure the European Pharmaceuticals business.

The Pharmaceuticals restructuring programme, announced in October 2014, has been focused on rescaling commercial operations, global support functions and certain R&D/manufacturing operations across Pharmaceuticals. In addition, an integration restructuring programme was initiated in 2015, following the completion of the Novartis transaction, and the CEO Strategic Initiatives Programme was announced in July 2017. All of these restructuring and integration programmes are now reported together as one combined major restructuring programme.

Provisions for staff severance payments are made when management has made a formal decision to eliminate certain positions and this has been communicated to the groups of employees affected and appropriate consultation procedures completed, where appropriate. No provision is made for staff severance payments that are made immediately.

Pension augmentations arising from staff redundancies of £18 million (2016 – £23 million) have been charged during the year and then transferred to the pension obligations provision as shown in Note 28, 'Pensions and other post-employment benefits'. Asset write-downs have been recognised as impairments of property, plant and equipment in Note 17, 'Property, plant and equipment'. The majority of the amounts provided are expected to be utilised in the next two years.

### **Employee related provisions**

Employee related provisions include obligations for certain medical benefits to disabled employees and their spouses in the US. At 31 December 2017, the provision for these benefits amounted to  $\pounds$ 108 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 135 million). Other employee benefits reflect a variety of provisions for severance costs, jubilee awards and other long-service benefits.

#### **Other provisions**

Included in other provisions are insurance provisions of £6 million (2016 – £40 million), onerous property lease provisions of £38 million (2016 – £39 million) and a number of other provisions including vehicle insurance and regulatory matters.

199	1
	Strategic report
	Governance and remuneration
	Financial statements
	Investor information

# **30. Other non-current liabilities**

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Accruals and deferred income	104	66
Consumer Healthcare put option liability	-	7,420
Other payables	877	959
	981	8,445

# 31. Net debt

	Listing exchange	2017 £m	2016 £m
Current assets:			
Liquid investments		78	89
Cash and cash equivalents		3,833	4,897
		3,911	4,986
Short-term borrowings:			
Commercial paper		(529)	(1,094)
Bank loans and overdrafts		(236)	(332)
Obligations under finance leases		(23)	(23)
1.50% US\$ US Medium Term Note 2017	New York Stock Exchange	<u> </u>	(1,612)
5.625% € European Medium Term Note 2017	London Stock Exchange	—	(1,068)
5.65% US\$ US Medium Term Note 2018	New York Stock Exchange	(2,037)	_
		(2,825)	(4,129)
Long-term borrowings:			
5.65% US\$ US Medium Term Note 2018	New York Stock Exchange	<u> </u>	(2,216)
0.625% € European Medium Term Note 2019	London Stock Exchange	(1,324)	(1,276)
0% € European Medium Term Note 2020	London Stock Exchange	(1,060)	-
2.85% US\$ US Medium Term Note 2022	New York Stock Exchange	(1,474)	(1,603)
2.8% US\$ US Medium Term Note 2023	New York Stock Exchange	(919)	(999)
1.375% € European Medium Term Note 2024	London Stock Exchange	(876)	(845)
4.00% € European Medium Term Note 2025	London Stock Exchange	(659)	(635)
1% € European Medium Term Note 2026	London Stock Exchange	(617)	-
3.375% £ European Medium Term Note 2027	London Stock Exchange	(593)	(593)
1.375% € European Medium Term Note 2029	London Stock Exchange	(439)	-
5.25% £ European Medium Term Note 2033	London Stock Exchange	(986)	(986)
5.375% US\$ US Medium Term Note 2034	London Stock Exchange	(368)	(401)
6.375% US\$ US Medium Term Note 2038	New York Stock Exchange	(2,021)	(2,199)
6.375% £ European Medium Term Note 2039	London Stock Exchange	(695)	(695)
5.25% £ European Medium Term Note 2042	London Stock Exchange	(989)	(988)
4.2% US\$ US Medium Term Note 2043	New York Stock Exchange	(363)	(395)
4.25% £ European Medium Term Note 2045	London Stock Exchange	(789)	(789)
Obligations under finance leases		(43)	(41)
Other long term borrowings		(49)	
		(14,264)	(14,661)
Net debt		(13,178)	(13,804)

### 31. Net debt continued

### **Current assets**

Liquid investments are classified as available-for-sale investments. At 31 December 2017, they included US Treasury Notes and other government bonds. The effective interest rate on liquid investments at 31 December 2017 was approximately 1.0% (2016 – approximately 0.7%). Liquid investment balances at 31 December 2017 earning interest at floating rates amount to £78 million (2016 – £89 million). Liquid investment balances at 31 December 2017 earning interest at fixed rates amount to £10 million (2016 – £10 million).

The effective interest rate on cash and cash equivalents at 31 December 2017 was approximately 1.3% (2016 – approximately 1.3%). Cash and cash equivalents at 31 December 2017 earning interest at floating and fixed rates amount to £3,832 million and £1 million respectively (2016 – £4,584 million and £3 million).

GSK's policy regarding the credit quality of cash and cash equivalents is referred to in Note 42, 'Financial instruments and related disclosures'.

#### Short-term borrowings

GSK has a \$10 billion (£7.4 billion) US commercial paper programme, of which \$0.7 billion (£0.5 billion) was in issue at 31 December 2017 (2016 – \$1.4 billion (£1.1 billion)). GSK also has £1.9 billion five year committed facilities and \$2.5 billion (£1.9 billion) of 364 day committed facilities. The five-year committed facilities were agreed in September 2015 and were extended by one year to 2021 in September 2016. The 364 day committed facilities were agreed in August 2017. Liquid investments, cash and cash equivalents were as shown in the table on page 199.

The weighted average interest rate on commercial paper borrowings at 31 December 2017 was 1.53% (2016 – 0.88%).

The weighted average interest rate on current bank loans and overdrafts at 31 December 2017 was 4.65% (2016 – 3.47%).

The average effective pre-swap interest rate of notes classified as short term at 31 December 2017 was 5.92% (2016 – 3.18%).

#### Long-term borrowings

At the year-end, GSK had long-term borrowings of £14.3 billion (2016 – £14.7 billion) of which £10.3 billion (2016 – £11.1 billion) falls due in more than five years. The average effective pre-swap interest rate of all notes in issue at 31 December 2017 was approximately 3.6% (2016 – approximately 4.1%).

Long-term borrowings repayable after five years carry interest at effective rates between 1.07% and 6.66%, with repayment dates ranging from 2023 to 2045.

### **Pledged assets**

The Group held pledged investments in US Treasury Notes with a par value of \$105 million ( $\pounds$ 78 million), (2016 – \$105 million ( $\pounds$ 85 million)) as security against irrevocable letters of credit issued on the Group's behalf in respect of the Group's self-insurance activity. Provisions in respect of self-insurance are included within the provisions for legal and other disputes discussed in Note 29, 'Other provisions'. In addition,  $\pounds$ 20 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 23 million) of assets included in Note 22, 'Other non-current assets', which do not form part of Net debt, were pledged as collateral against future rental payments under operating lease arrangements entered into by Human Genome Sciences, Inc. prior to its acquisition by the Group.

#### **Finance lease obligations**

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Rental payments due within one year	25	25
Rental payments due between one and two years	29	23
Rental payments due between two and three years	9	12
Rental payments due between three and four years	3	7
Rental payments due between four and five years	2	_
Rental payments due after five years	10	_
Total future rental payments	78	67
Future finance charges	(12)	(3)
Total finance lease obligations	66	64

# 32. Contingent liabilities

At 31 December 2017, contingent liabilities, comprising guarantees, discounted bills and other items arising in the normal course of business, amounted to  $\pounds$ 434 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 281 million). At 31 December 2017,  $\pounds$ 2 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 1 million) of financial assets were pledged as collateral for contingent liabilities. Provision is made for the outcome of tax, legal and other disputes where it is both probable that the Group will suffer an outflow of funds and it is possible to make a reliable estimate of that outflow. At 31 December 2017, other than for those disputes where provision has been made, it was not possible to make a reliable estimate of the potential outflow of funds that might be required to settle disputes where the possibility of there being an outflow was more than remote. Descriptions of the significant tax, legal and other disputes to which the Group is a party are set out in Note 14, 'Taxation' and Note 45, 'Legal proceedings'.

201
Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# 33. Share capital and share premium account

			Share
	Ordinary Shares	of 25p each	premium
	Number	£m	£m
Share capital authorised			
At 31 December 2015	10,000,000,000	2,500	
At 31 December 2016	10,000,000,000	2,500	
At 31 December 2017	10,000,000,000	2,500	
Share capital issued and fully paid			
At 1 January 2015	5,355,297,232	1,339	2,759
Issued under employee share schemes	6,010,415	1	72
At 31 December 2015	5,361,307,647	1,340	2,831
Issued under employee share schemes	7,008,415	2	87
Ordinary shares acquired by ESOP Trusts	_	_	36
At 31 December 2016	5,368,316,062	1,342	2,954
Issued under employee share schemes	4,237,758	1	55
Ordinary shares acquired by ESOP Trusts	_	_	10
At 31 December 2017	5,372,553,820	1,343	3,019

	31 December 2017 000	31 December 2016 000
Number of shares issuable under employee share schemes	38,647	71,382
Number of unissued shares not under option	4,588,799	4,560,302

At 31 December 2017, of the issued share capital, 66,696,677 shares were held in the ESOP Trusts, 414,605,950 shares were held as Treasury shares and 4,891,251,193 shares were in free issue. All issued shares are fully paid. The nominal, carrying and market values of the shares held in the ESOP Trusts are disclosed in Note 43, 'Employee share schemes'.

# 34. Movements in equity

Retained earnings and other reserves amounted to  $\pounds(4,430)$  million at 31 December 2017 (2016 –  $\pounds(3,172)$  million; 2015 –  $\pounds943$  million) of which  $\pounds334$  million (2016 –  $\pounds329$  million; 2015 –  $\pounds283$  million) relates to joint ventures and associated undertakings. The cumulative translation exchange in equity is as follows:

	Ne	Net translation exchange included in:		
	Retained earnings £m	Fair value reserve £m	Non- controlling interests £m	Total translation exchange £m
At 1 January 2015	(137)	4	(117)	(250)
Exchange movements on overseas net assets	(624)	6	8	(610)
At 31 December 2015	(761)	10	(109)	(860)
Exchange movements on overseas net assets	633	13	603	1,249
At 31 December 2016	(128)	23	494	389
Exchange movements on overseas net assets	462	_	(149)	313
Reclassification of exchange on liquidation or disposal of overseas subsidiaries	109	_	-	109
At 31 December 2017	443	23	345	811

The analysis of other comprehensive income by equity category is as follows:

2017	Retained earnings £m	Other reserves £m	Non- controlling interests £m	Total £m
Items that may be subsequently reclassified to income statement:				
Exchange movements on overseas net assets and net investment hedges	462	_	-	462
Reclassification of exchange on liquidation or disposal of overseas subsidiaries	109	_	-	109
Fair value movements on available-for-sale investments	_	(14)	-	(14)
Reclassification of fair value movements on available-for-sale investments	-	(42)	-	(42)
Deferred tax on fair value movements on available-for-sale investments	-	47	-	47
Deferred tax reversed on reclassification of available for sale investments	-	(18)	-	(18)
Fair value movements on cash flow hedges	_	(10)	-	(10)
Items that will not be reclassified to income statement:				
Exchange movements on overseas net assets of non-controlling interests	_	_	(149)	(149)
Remeasurement gains on defined benefit plans	549	_	-	549
Tax on remeasurement gains in defined benefit plans	(221)		-	(221)
Other comprehensive income/(expense) for the year	899	(37)	(149)	713

2016	Retained earnings £m	Other reserves £m	Non- controlling interests £m	Total £m
Items that may be subsequently reclassified to income statement:				
Exchange movements on overseas net assets and net investment hedges	633	13	_	646
Fair value movements on available-for-sale investments	-	251	_	251
Reclassification of fair value movements on available-for-sale investments	_	(245)	_	(245)
Deferred tax reversed on reclassification of available-for-sale investments	_	51	_	51
Reclassification of cash flow hedges to income statement	_	1	_	1
Fair value movements on cash flow hedges	_	2	_	2
Deferred tax on fair value movements on cash flow hedges	_	2	_	2
Items that will not be reclassified to income statement:				
Exchange movements on overseas net assets of non-controlling interests	-	_	603	603
Remeasurement losses on defined benefit plans	(475)	_	_	(475)
Tax on remeasurement losses in defined benefit plans	126	_	_	126
Other comprehensive income for the year	284	75	603	962

Strategic report Governance and remuneration

Investor information

# 34. Movements in equity continued

2015	Retained earnings £m	Other reserves £m	Non- controlling interests £m	Total £m
Items that may be subsequently reclassified to income statement:				
Exchange movements on overseas net assets and net investment hedges	(624)	6	-	(618)
Fair value movements on available-for-sale investments	-	416	_	416
Deferred tax on fair value movements on available-for-sale investments	-	(91)	_	(91)
Reclassification of fair value movements on available-for-sale investments	-	(346)	_	(346)
Deferred tax reversed on reclassification of available-for-sale investments	-	36	_	36
Reclassification of cash flow hedges to income statement	-	2	_	2
Fair value movements on cash flow hedges	-	2	_	2
Share of other comprehensive expense of associates and joint ventures	(77)	-	-	(77)
Items that will not be reclassified to income statement:				
Exchange movements on overseas net assets of non-controlling interests	-	_	8	8
Remeasurement gains on defined benefit plans	261	_	_	261
Tax on remeasurement gains in defined benefit plans	(80)			(80)
Other comprehensive (expense)/income for the year	(520)	25	8	(487)

The analysis of other reserves is as follows:

	ESOP Trust shares £m	Fair value reserve £m	Cash flow hedge reserve £m	Other reserves £m	Total £m
At 1 January 2015	(151)	274	(13)	2,129	2,239
Transferred to income and expense in the year on disposals	-	(356)	2	-	(354)
Transferred to income and expense in the year on impairments	-	10	_	-	10
Net fair value movement in the year	-	367	2	-	369
Ordinary shares acquired by ESOP Trusts	(99)	_	_	-	(99)
Write-down of shares held by ESOP Trusts	175	_	-	-	175
At 31 December 2015	(75)	295	(9)	2,129	2,340
Transferred to income and expense in the year on disposals	(16)	(268)	_	-	(284)
Transferred to income and expense in the year on impairments	-	23	_	-	23
Net fair value movement in the year	-	330	6	-	336
Ordinary shares acquired by ESOP Trusts	(576)	_	_	-	(576)
Write-down of shares held by ESOP Trusts	381	_	_	-	381
At 31 December 2016	(286)	380	(3)	2,129	2,220
Transferred to income and expense in the year on disposals	22	(42)	_	-	(20)
Transferred to income and expense in the year on impairments	-	_	_	-	-
Net fair value movement in the year	-	(9)	(8)	-	(17)
Ordinary shares acquired by ESOP Trusts	(656)	_	_	-	(656)
Write-down of shares held by ESOP Trusts	520	_	_	_	520
At 31 December 2017	(400)	329	(11)	2,129	2,047

Other reserves include various non-distributable merger and pre-merger reserves amounting to £1,849 million at 31 December 2017 (2016 –  $\pounds$ 1,849 million; 2015 –  $\pounds$ 1,849 million). Other reserves also include the capital redemption reserve created as a result of the share buy-back programme amounting to £280 million at 31 December 2017 (2016 –  $\pounds$ 280 million; 2015 –  $\pounds$ 280 million).

# 35. Related party transactions

At 31 December 2017, GSK owned 32 million shares or 31.4% of Innoviva Inc. which is a biopharmaceutical company listed on NASDAQ. GSK began recognising Innoviva as an associate on 1 September 2015. The royalties due from GSK to Innoviva in the year were £173 million (2016 – £108 million). At 31 December 2017, the balance payable by GSK to Innoviva was £53 million (2016 – £36 million).

At 31 December 2017, GSK held a 50% interest in Japan Vaccine Co. Ltd (JVC) through its subsidiary GlaxoSmithKline K.K. This joint venture with Daiichi Sankyo Co., Ltd is primarily responsible for the development and marketing of certain prophylactic vaccines in Japan. During 2017, GSK sold £41 million ( $2016 - \pounds43$  million) of its vaccine products into the joint venture. At 31 December 2017, the trading balance due to GSK from JVC was £11 million ( $2016 - \pounds9$  million) and the balance payable by GSK to JVC was £nil million ( $2016 - \pounds9$  million to Index Ventures Life VI (Jersey) LP remained due to GSK at 31 December 2017.

The aggregate compensation of the Directors and CET is given in Note 9, 'Employee costs'.

# 36. Adjustments reconciling profit after tax to operating cash flows

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Profit after tax	2,169	1,062	8,372
Tax on profits	1,356	877	2,154
Share of after tax profits of associates and joint ventures	(13)	(5)	(14)
Finance expense net of finance income	669	664	653
Depreciation	988	978	892
Amortisation of intangible assets	934	796	738
Impairment and assets written off	1,061	226	822
Profit on sale of businesses	(157)	(5)	(9,308)
Profit on sale of intangible assets	(46)	(178)	(349)
Profit on sale of investments in associates	(94)	_	(843)
Profit on sale of equity investments	(37)	(254)	(342)
Changes in working capital:			
(Increase)/decrease in inventories	(461)	70	(111)
(Increase)/decrease in trade receivables	(287)	(188)	98
Increase in trade payables	11	96	40
Decrease/(increase) in other receivables	74	381	(593)
Contingent consideration paid (see Note 39)	(594)	(358)	(121)
Other non-cash increase in contingent consideration liabilities	961	2,281	1,986
Increase in other payables	1,741	1,989	276
(Decrease)/increase in pension and other provisions	(255)	(621)	100
Share-based incentive plans	333	319	368
Fair value adjustments	-	(3)	_
Other	(95)	(21)	(187)
	6,089	7,044	(3,741)
Cash generated from operations	8,258	8,106	4,631

205 Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

# **37. Reconciliation of net cash flow to movement in net debt**

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Net debt at beginning of year	(13,804)	(10,727)	(14,377)
(Decrease)/increase in cash and bank overdrafts	(905)	(1,164)	1,503
(Decrease)/increase in liquid investments	(4)	_	2
Net increase in long-term loans	(2,233)	_	-
Net repayment of/(increase in) short-term loans	3,200	(148)	2,412
Net repayment of obligations under finance leases	23	18	25
Exchange adjustments	585	(1,781)	(268)
Other non-cash movements	(40)	(2)	(24)
Movement in net debt	626	(3,077)	3,650
Net debt at end of year	(13,178)	(13,804)	(10,727)

Analysis of changes in net debt	At 1 January 2017 £m	Exchange £m	Other £m	Profit and loss £m	Reclass- ifications £m	Disposals £m	Cash flow £m	At 31 December 2017 £m
Liquid investments	89	(7)	-	-	-	-	(4)	78
Cash and cash equivalents	4,897	(106)	_	_	_	(6)	(952)	3,833
Overdrafts	(292)	6	_	_	_	_	53	(233)
	4,605	(100)	-	_	_	(6)	(899)	3,600
Debt due within one year:								
Commercial paper	(1,094)	37	_	_	_	-	528	(529)
European and US Medium Term Notes	(2,680)	121	_	_	(2,114)	_	2,636	(2,037)
Other	(63)	2	(5)	_	(19)	_	59	(26)
	(3,837)	160	(5)	_	(2,133)	_	3,223	(2,592)
Debt due after one year:								
European and US Medium Term Notes	(14,620)	530	4	(16)	2,114	_	(2,233)	(14,221)
Other	(41)	2	(23)	_	19	_	_	(43)
	(14,661)	532	(19)	(16)	2,133	_	(2,233)	(14,264)
Net debt	(13,804)	585	(24)	(16)	_	(6)	87	(13,178)
Analysis of changes in liabilities from financing activities								
Debt due within one year	(3,837)	160	(5)	_	(2,133)	-	3,223	(2,592)
Debt due after one year	(14,661)	532	(19)	(16)	2,133	_	(2,233)	(14,264)
Hedge of borrowings:								
Derivative financial instruments	(38)	_	37	5	_	_	(2)	2
Other financing items	_	91	_	_	_	_	(91)	-
Interest payable	(158)	4	1	(731)	(100)	-	781	(203)
Total liabilities from financing activities	(18,694)	787	14	(742)	(100)	_	1,678	(17,057)

For further information on significant changes in net debt see Note 31, 'Net debt'.

# 38. Acquisitions and disposals

Details of the acquisition and disposal of significant subsidiaries and associates, joint ventures and other businesses are given below:

### 2017

**Business acquisitions** There were no business acquisitions during 2017.

### **Business disposals**

GSK made a number of small business disposals during the year for a net cash consideration of £342 million, including contingent consideration receivable of £86 million. The profit on disposal was determined as follows:

	Total
Consideration including currency forwards and purchase adjustments	£m
Net assets sold:	
Goodwill	(16)
Intangible assets	(21)
Property, plant and equipment	(18)
Inventory	(11)
Cash and cash equivalents	(6)
Other net assets	(5)
	(77)
Transaction costs	(8)
Reclassification of exchange from other comprehensive income	(100)
Profit on disposal	157

### Investment in associates and joint ventures

During the year, GSK made cash investments of £15 million into associates and joint ventures. In addition, GSK sold its holdings in two associates for £198 million in cash.

	Total £m
Cash consideration	198
Net book value of shares	(92)
Reclassification of exchange from other comprehensive income	(7)
Transaction costs	(5)
Profit on disposal	94

### Cash flows

	Business disposals £m	Associates and JV investments £m	Associates and JV disposals £m
Cash consideration	256	(15)	198
Net deferred consideration received	39	-	-
Cash and cash equivalents divested	(6)	-	-
Transaction costs paid	(7)	_	(2)
Cash inflow	282	(15)	196

#### 2016

**Business acquisitions** 

GSK completed two small business acquisitions during 2016.

Cash consideration of £24 million was paid in the year to acquire the HIV R&D preclinical and discovery stage portfolio from Bristol Myers Squibb. Further consideration, contingent on commercial milestones and future sales performance, may be due, and an initial estimate of £40 million was recognised for this contingent consideration. Intangible assets acquired were valued at £57 million and goodwill of £7 million was recognised.

GSK formed Galvani Bioelectronics Limited during the year and acquired intangible assets of £45 million and cash and cash equivalents of £41 million from Verily Life Sciences LLC in return for a 45% shareholding in Galvani Bioelectronics. The fair value of this shareholding was £47 million, and GSK also recognised a credit of £39 million in non-controlling interests representing Verily's share of the net assets it contributed.

### **Business disposals**

GSK also made a number of small business disposals in the year for net cash consideration of £72 million. In addition, deferred consideration receivable of £43 million was recognised.

Report 2017	Strategic report
	Governance and remuneration
	Financial statements
	Investor information

### 38. Acquisitions and disposals continued

#### **Cash flows**

	Business acquisitions £m	Business disposals £m
Cash consideration (paid)/received after purchase adjustments	(24)	72
Cash and cash equivalents acquired	41	_
Cash inflow	17	72

In addition, GSK made cash investments of £11 million into associates and joint ventures.

#### 2015

### **Business acquisitions**

#### Novartis Consumer Healthcare and Vaccines businesses

The three-part inter-conditional transaction with Novartis AG involving the Consumer Healthcare, Vaccines and Oncology businesses completed on 2 March 2015.

GSK and Novartis have contributed their respective Consumer Healthcare businesses into a Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture in a non-cash transaction. GSK has an equity interest of 63.5% and majority control of the Joint Venture. In addition, GSK has acquired Novartis' global Vaccines business (excluding influenza vaccines) for an initial cash consideration of \$5.25 billion (£3.417 billion) with contingent consideration representing subsequent potential milestone payments of up to \$1.8 billion (£1.2 billion) arising on the achievement of specified development targets and ongoing royalties based on the future sales performance of certain products, and so the total amount payable is unlimited. The first milestone of \$450 million (£300 million) was paid on 26 March 2015.

Other business acquisitions In addition, GSK completed one smaller Vaccines business acquisition for cash consideration of £120 million, net of cash acquired, and the fair value of existing investments of £15 million. This represented goodwill of £22 million and intangible assets of £124 million less other net liabilities of £11 million.

The fair values of the assets acquired in business combinations, including goodwill, are set out in the table below.

	Novartis Consumer Healthcare business £m	Novartis Vaccines business £m	Other £m
Net assets acquired:			
Intangible assets	6,003	2,680	124
Property, plant and equipment	249	434	1
Inventory	257	347	_
Trade and other receivables	400	162	2
Other assets including cash and cash equivalents	304	283	19
Trade and other payables	(402)	(107)	(3)
Deferred tax liabilities	(1,154)	(78)	(26)
Other liabilities	(165)	(299)	_
	5,492	3,422	117
Non-controlling interest	(2,150)	(19)	_
Goodwill	774	576	22
	4,116	3,979	139
Consideration settled by shares in GSK Consumer Healthcare Holdings	4,116	_	_
Cash consideration paid after purchase adjustments	_	3,461	124
Fair value of equity investment disposal	_	_	15
Contingent consideration	_	594	_
Deferred tax on contingent consideration	_	(52)	_
Loss on settlement of pre-existing relationships	_	(24)	_
Total consideration	4,116	3,979	139

# Notes to the financial statements continued

### 38. Acquisitions and disposals continued

The non-controlling interest in the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture, calculated applying the full goodwill method, represents Novartis' share of the net assets it contributed to the Joint Venture together with attributable goodwill.

The goodwill in the businesses acquired represents the potential for further synergies arising from combining the acquired businesses with GSK's existing businesses together with the value of the workforce acquired. The majority of the goodwill recognised is not expected to be deductible for tax purposes.

Total transaction costs recognised in 2014 and 2015 for the acquisitions from Novartis amounted to £102 million.

Between 2 March 2015 and 31 December 2015, turnover of £1,941 million arising from the Novartis Consumer Healthcare and Vaccines businesses was included in Group turnover. If the businesses had been acquired at the beginning of the year, it is estimated that Group turnover in 2015 would have been approximately £320 million higher. These businesses have been integrated into the Group's existing activities and it is not practical to identify the impact on the Group profit in the period.

### **Business disposals**

#### Oncology

GSK has divested its marketed Oncology business, related R&D activities and rights to its AKT inhibitor and also granted commercialisation partner rights for future oncology products to Novartis for consideration of \$16 billion (£10,395 million) before purchase adjustments.

#### Other business disposals

GSK also made a number of small business disposals in the period for net cash consideration of £309 million. Profit on disposal of the businesses has been determined as follows:

	Oncology £m	Other £m
Cash consideration including currency forwards and purchase adjustments	10,060	309
Net assets sold:		
Goodwill	(497)	(14)
Intangible assets	(516)	(107)
Property, plant and equipment	_	(25)
Inventory	_	(51)
Cash	_	(5)
Other net assets	_	(6)
	(1,013)	(208)
Loss on currency forwards booked in 2014	299	_
Disposal costs	(118)	(21)
Profit on disposal	9,228	80

#### Associates and joint ventures

During the year, GSK made cash investments of £16 million into associates and joint ventures. In addition, in March 2015, GSK sold half of its shareholding in Aspen, representing 6.2% of the issued share capital of the company, for £571 million in cash. As a result of the sale, the Group was no longer considered to have the ability to exert significant influence over Aspen and the Group's remaining investment was transferred from Investments in associates to Other investments.

	£m
Cash consideration	571
Net book value of shares	(143)
Reclassification of exchange from other comprehensive income	(30)
Transaction fees	(7)
Other items	(5)
Profit on disposal	386

Cash flows	Business acquisitions £m	Business disposals £m	Associates and JV disposals £m	Total £m
Cash consideration (paid)/received after purchase adjustments	(3,585)	10,369	571	7,355
Cash and cash equivalents acquired/(divested)	404	(5)	_	399
Deferred cash proceeds	-	(38)	_	(38)
Contingent consideration paid	(338)	-	_	(338)
Transaction costs and other	(22)	(80)	(7)	(109)
Cash (outflow)/inflow	(3,541)	10,246	564	7,269

20
rategic report
overnance and remuneration
nancial statements
vestor information

# 39. Contingent consideration liabilities

The consideration for certain acquisitions includes amounts contingent on future events such as development milestones or sales performance. The Group has provided for the fair value of this contingent consideration as follows:

	Shionogi- ViiV Healthcare £m	Novartis Vaccines £m	Other £m	Total £m
At 1 January 2015	1,684	- _	40	1,724
Additions through business combinations	_	594	_	594
Remeasurement through income statement	1,874	111	1	1,986
Cash payments: operating cash flows	(121)	_	-	(121)
Cash payments: investing activities	(38)	(300)	-	(338)
Other movements	10	_	-	10
At 31 December 2015	3,409	405	41	3,855
Additions through business combinations	154	_	40	194
Remeasurement through income statement	2,162	152	(33)	2,281
Cash payments: operating cash flows	(351)	(5)	(2)	(358)
Cash payments: investing activities	(66)	(7)	-	(73)
Other movements	(4)	_	1	(3)
At 31 December 2016	5,304	545	47	5,896
Remeasurement through income statement	909	53	(1)	961
Cash payments: operating cash flows	(587)	(7)	-	(594)
Cash payments: investing activities	(84)	(7)	-	(91)
At 31 December 2017	5,542	584	46	6,172

Of the contingent consideration payable at 31 December 2017, £1,076 million (2016 – £561 million) is expected to be paid within one year. The contingent consideration payable in respect of the Novartis Vaccines business included a sales milestone of \$450 million which was settled in January 2018.

The consideration payable for the acquisition of the Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture and the Novartis Vaccines business is expected to be paid over a number of years. As a result, the total estimated liabilities are discounted to their present values, shown above. The Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare contingent consideration liability is discounted at 8.5% and the Novartis Vaccines contingent consideration liability is discounted at 8.5% and the Novartis Vaccines contingent consideration liability is discounted at 8.5%.

The Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare contingent consideration liability is calculated based on the forecast sales performance of specified products, principally dolutegravir, over the life of those products.

The table below shows on an indicative basis the income statement and balance sheet sensitivity to reasonably possible changes in key inputs to the valuations of the contingent consideration liabilities.

	Shionogi- ViiV Healthcare	Novartis Vaccines
Increase/(decrease) in financial liability and loss/(gain) in Income statement	£m	£m
10% increase in sales forecasts	535	56
10% decrease in sales forecasts	(535)	(55)
1% increase in discount rate	(228)	(18)
1% decrease in discount rate	245	20
5% increase in probability of milestone success		6
5% decrease in probability of milestone success		(6)
10 cent appreciation of US Dollar	329	17
10 cent depreciation of US Dollar	(284)	(15)
10 cent appreciation of Euro	95	25
10 cent depreciation of Euro	(80)	(21)

An explanation of the accounting for ViiV Healthcare is set out on page 59.

# 40. Non-controlling interests

The Group has two subgroups that have material non-controlling interests, ViiV Healthcare Limited and its subsidiaries and GSK Consumer Healthcare Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries. Summarised financial information in respect of the ViiV Healthcare group and GSK Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture is set out below:

### ViiV Healthcare

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Turnover	4,269	3,527	2,330
Profit/(loss) after taxation	825	(1,249)	(1,426)
Other comprehensive income	20	36	7
Total comprehensive income/(expense)	845	(1,213)	(1,419)
	2017 £m	2016 £m	
Non-current assets	2,736	3,064	
Current assets	2,533	2,357	

Current assets	2,533	2,357
Total assets	5,269	5,421
Current liabilities	(2,409)	(1,977)
Non-current liabilities	(8,011)	(7,983)
Total liabilities	(10,420)	(9,960)
Net liabilities	(5,151)	(4,539)

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Net cash inflow from operating activities	2,132	1,750	1,097
Net cash outflow from investing activities	(207)	(326)	(63)
Net cash outflow from financing activities	(1,820)	(1,023)	(814)
Increase in cash and bank overdrafts in the year	105	401	220

The above financial information relates to the ViiV Healthcare group on a stand-alone basis, before the impact of Group-related adjustments, primarily related to the recognition of preferential dividends. The profit after taxation of £825 million (2016 – loss after taxation of £1,249 million; 2015 – loss after taxation of £1,426 million) is stated after charging preferential dividends payable to GSK, Shionogi and Pfizer and after a charge of £909 million (2016 – £2,186 million; 2015 – £1,874 million) for remeasurement of the contingent consideration payable for the acquisition of the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture. This consideration is expected to be paid over a number of years.

The following amounts attributable to the ViiV Healthcare group are included in GSK's Consolidated statement of comprehensive income, Consolidated statement of changes in equity and Consolidated balance sheet:

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Total comprehensive income/(expense) for the year attributable to non-controlling interests	187	(83)	(143)
Dividends paid to non-controlling interests	316	152	163
Non-controlling interests in the Consolidated balance sheet	(476)	(353)	

	211
GSK Annual Report 2017	Strategic report
	Governance and remuneration
	Financial statements
	Investor information
	Investor information

# 40. Non-controlling interests continued

### **Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture**

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Turnover	7,003	6,530	4,627
Profit/(loss) after taxation	1,211	660	(39)
Other comprehensive income	(387)	1,640	72
Total comprehensive income	824	2,300	33
	2017 £m	2016 £m	
Non-current assets	12,771	13,315	
Current assets	3,282	3,996	
Total assets	16,053	17,311	
Current liabilities	(2,675)	(3,060)	
Non-current liabilities	(1,537)	(2,062)	
Total liabilities	(4,212)	(5,122)	
Net assets	11,841	12,189	
	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Net cash inflow from operating activities	883	1,496	277
Net cash inflow/(outflow) from investing activities	270	(537)	(691)
Net cash outflow from financing activities	(1,194)	(980)	(42)
Decrease in cash and bank overdrafts in the year	(41)	(21)	(456)

The above financial information relates to the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture on a stand-alone basis, before the impact of Group-related adjustments but after major restructuring charges.

The following amounts attributable to the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture are included in GSK's Consolidated statement of comprehensive income, Consolidated statement of changes in equity and Consolidated balance sheet:

	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Total comprehensive income for the year attributable to non-controlling interests	296	730	14
Dividends paid to non-controlling interests	420	346	_
Non-controlling interests in the Consolidated balance sheet	3,631	3,755	

# 41. Commitments

Contractual obligations and commitments	2017 £m	2016 £m
Contracted for but not provided in the financial statements:		
Intangible assets	5,254	7,199
Property, plant and equipment	584	496
Investments	107	166
Purchase commitments	346	52
Pensions	738	874
Other commitments	38	143
Interest on loans	8,510	9,410
Finance lease charges	12	3
	15,589	18,343

The commitments related to intangible assets include milestone payments, which are dependent on successful clinical development or on meeting specified sales targets, and which represent the maximum that would be paid if all milestones, however unlikely, are achieved. The amounts are not risk-adjusted or discounted. The decrease in intangible commitments in 2017 is attributable to amendments made to the agreement with Adaptimmune Therapeutics plc and reduction in commitments to third parties such as Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

In 2016, GSK reached an agreement with the trustees of the UK pension schemes to make additional contributions to eliminate the pension deficit identified at the 31 December 2014 actuarial funding valuation. A payment of £123 million is due in 2018 and each subsequent year up to, and including 2023. The table above includes this commitment, but excludes the normal ongoing annual funding requirement in the UK of approximately £130 million.

The Group also has other commitments which principally relate to revenue payments to be made under licences and other alliances.

Commitments in respect of future interest payable on loans are disclosed before taking into account the effect of interest rate swaps.

Commitments under non-cancellable operating leases are disclosed below.  $\pounds$ 117 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 186 million) is provided against these commitments on the Group's balance sheet.

Commitments under non-cancellable operating leases	2017 £m	2016 £m
Rental payments due within one year	186	153
Rental payments due between one and two years	149	129
Rental payments due between two and three years	122	94
Rental payments due between three and four years	107	74
Rental payments due between four and five years	94	66
Rental payments due after five years	387	324
Total commitments under non-cancellable operating leases	1,045	840

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information

Strategic report

# 42. Financial instruments and related disclosures

GSK uses a variety of financial instruments to finance its operations and derivative financial instruments to manage market risks from these operations. These derivatives, principally comprising interest rate swaps, foreign exchange forward contracts and swaps, are used to swap borrowings and liquid assets into currencies required for Group purposes and to manage exposure to financial risks from changes in foreign exchange rates and interest rates.

GSK does not hold or issue derivatives for speculative purposes and GSK's Treasury policies specifically prohibit such activity. All transactions in financial instruments are undertaken to manage the risks arising from underlying business activities.

#### **Capital management**

GSK's financial strategy supports the Group's strategic priorities and is regularly reviewed by the Board. GSK manages the capital structure of the Group through an appropriate mix of debt and equity.

The capital structure of the Group consists of net debt of £13.2 billion (see Note 31, 'Net debt') and total equity, including that provided by non-controlling interests, of £3.5 billion (see 'Consolidated statement of changes in equity' on page 160). Total capital, including that provided by non-controlling interests, is £16.7 billion.

Our long-term credit rating with Standard and Poor's is A+ (stable outlook) and with Moody's Investor Services ('Moody's') it is A2 (stable outlook). The Group's short-term credit ratings are A-1 and P-1 with Standard and Poor's and Moody's respectively.

#### Liquidity risk management

GSK's policy is to borrow centrally in order to meet anticipated funding requirements. The strategy is to diversify liquidity sources using a range of facilities and to maintain broad access to financial markets.

At 31 December 2017, GSK had £2.8 billion of borrowings repayable within one year and held £3.9 billion of cash and cash equivalents and liquid investments of which £2.5 billion was held centrally. GSK has access to short-term finance under a \$10 billion (£7.4 billion) US commercial paper programme; \$0.7 billion (£0.5 billion) was in issue at 31 December 2017 (2016 – \$1.4 billion). GSK also has £1.9 billion five year committed facilities and \$2.5 billion (£1.9 billion) of 364 day committed facilities. The five-year committed facilities were agreed in September 2015 and were extended by one year to 2021 in September 2016. The 364 day committed facilities were agreed in August 2017. These facilities were undrawn at 31 December 2017. GSK considers this level of committed facilities to be adequate, given current liquidity requirements.

GSK has a £15 billion European Medium Term Note programme and at 31 December 2017, £9.0 billion of notes were in issue under this programme. The Group also had \$9.7 billion (£7.2 billion) of notes in issue at 31 December 2017 under a US shelf registration. GSK's borrowings mature at dates between 2018 and 2045.

The put options owned by minority interest partners in ViiV Healthcare and the Consumer Healthcare JV business are both now exercisable. In reviewing liquidity requirements GSK considers that sufficient financing options are available should the put options be exercised.

### Market risk

### Interest rate risk management

GSK's objective is to minimise the effective net interest cost and to balance the mix of debt at fixed and floating interest rates over time. The policy on interest rate risk management limits the amount of floating interest payments to a prescribed percentage of operating profit.

#### Foreign exchange risk management

Foreign currency transaction exposures arising on external trade flows are not normally hedged. Foreign currency transaction exposures arising on internal trade flows are selectively hedged. The Group's objective is to minimise the exposure of overseas operating subsidiaries to transaction risk by matching local currency income with local currency costs where possible. GSK's internal trading transactions are matched centrally and inter-company payment terms are managed to reduce foreign currency risk. Foreign currency cash flows can be hedged selectively including hedges of the foreign exchange risk arising from acquisitions and disposals of assets. Where possible, GSK manages the cash surpluses or borrowing requirements of subsidiary companies centrally using forward contracts to hedge future repayments back into the originating currency.

In order to reduce foreign currency translation exposure, the Group seeks to denominate borrowings in the currencies of our principal assets and cash flows. These are primarily denominated in US Dollars, Euros and Sterling. Borrowings can be swapped into other currencies as required.

Borrowings denominated in, or swapped into, foreign currencies that match investments in overseas Group assets may be treated as a hedge against the relevant assets. Forward contracts in major currencies are also used to reduce exposure to the Group's investment in overseas assets (see 'Net investment hedges' section of this note for further details).

### 42. Financial instruments and related disclosures continued

### Credit risk

The Group considers its maximum credit risk at 31 December 2017 to be £9,988 million (31 December 2016 – £11,002 million) which is the total of the Group's financial assets with the exception of 'Other investments' (comprising equity investments) which bear equity risk rather than credit risk. See page 216 for details on the Group's total financial assets. At 31 December 2017, GSK's greatest concentrations of credit risk were £0.5 billion with Citibank (A/A1) and £0.5 billion with one US wholesaler (BBB+/Baa2) (2016 – £0.9 billion with Citibank (A/A1)).

### Treasury-related credit risk

GSK sets global counterparty limits for each of GSK's banking and investment counterparties based on long-term credit ratings from Moody's and Standard and Poor's. Usage of these limits is monitored daily.

GSK actively manages its exposure to credit risk, reducing surplus cash balances wherever possible. This is part of GSK's strategy to regionalise cash management and to concentrate cash centrally as much as possible. The table below sets out the credit exposure to counterparties by rating for liquid investments, cash and cash equivalents and derivatives. The gross asset position on each derivative contract is considered for the purpose of this table, although, under ISDA agreements, the amount at risk is the net position with each counterparty. Table (e) on page 220 sets out the Group's financial assets and liabilities on an offset basis. At 31 December 2017, £45 million of cash is categorised as held with unrated or sub-investment grade rated counterparties (lower then BBB-/Baa3) of which £32 million is cash in transit. The remaining exposure is concentrated in overseas banks used for local cash management or investment purposes, including £7 million in Nigeria held with United Bank for Africa, Zenith Bank and Stanbic IBTC Bank and First Bank of Nigeria and £2 million with BTV in Austria. Of the £80 million of bank balances and deposits held with BBB/Baa rated counterparties, £27 million was held with BBB-/Baa3 rated counterparties, including balances or deposits of £17 million with HDFC Bank in India and £10 million with State Bank of India. These banks are used for local investment purposes.

2017	AAA/Aaa £m	AA/Aa £m	A/A £m	BBB/Baa £m	BB+/Ba1 and below /unrated £m	Total £m
Bank balances and deposits	_	423	1,167	80	45	1,715
US Treasury and Treasury repo only money market funds	1,715	_	-	_	-	1,715
Liquidity funds	403	_	_	_	-	403
Government securities	_	77	_	1	-	78
3rd party financial derivatives	-	26	42	-	-	68
Total	2,118	526	1,209	81	45	3,979
2016	AAA/Aaa £m	AA/Aa £m	A/A £m	BBB/Baa £m	BB+/Ba1 and below /unrated £m	Total £m
Bank balances and deposits	_	542	1,560	388	93	2,583
US Treasury and Treasury repo only money market funds	2,248	_	_	_	_	2,248
Liquidity funds	66	_	_	_	_	66
Government securities	_	85	_	4	_	89
3rd party financial derivatives	_	70	86	_	—	156
Total	2,314	697	1,646	392	93	5,142

Credit ratings are assigned by Standard and Poor's and Moody's respectively. Where the opinions of the two rating agencies differ, GSK assigns the lower rating of the two to the counterparty. Where local rating agency or Fitch data is the only source available, the ratings are converted to global ratings equivalent to those of Standard and Poor's or Moody's using published conversion tables.



# 42. Financial instruments and related disclosures continued

GSK's centrally managed cash reserves amounted to £2.5 billion at 31 December 2017, all available within three months. This includes £1.7 billion centrally managed cash held by ViiV Healthcare, a 78.3% owned subsidiary. The Group has invested centrally managed liquid assets in bank deposits, Aaa/AAA rated US Treasury and Treasury repo only money market funds and Aaa/AAA rated liquidity funds.

#### Wholesale and retail credit risk

Outside the US, no customer accounts for more than 5% of the Group's trade receivables balance.

In the US, in line with other pharmaceutical companies, the Group sells its products through a small number of wholesalers in addition to hospitals, pharmacies, physicians and other groups. Sales to the three largest wholesalers amounted to approximately 83% of the sales of the US Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines businesses in 2017. At 31 December 2017, the Group had trade receivables due from these three wholesalers totalling £1,265 million (2016 - £1,323 million). The Group is exposed to a concentration of credit risk in respect of these wholesalers such that, if one or more of them encounters financial difficulty, it could materially and adversely affect the Group's financial results.

The Group's credit risk monitoring activities relating to these wholesalers include a review of their quarterly financial information and Standard & Poor's credit ratings, development of GSK internal risk ratings, and establishment and periodic review of credit limits. However, the Group believes there is no further credit risk provision required in excess of the normal provision for bad and doubtful debts (see Note 24, 'Trade and other receivables').

#### Fair value of financial assets and liabilities

The table on page 216 presents the carrying amounts and the fair values of the Group's financial assets and liabilities at 31 December 2017 and 31 December 2016.

The fair values of the financial assets and liabilities are included at the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair values:

- Cash and cash equivalents approximates to the carrying amount
- Liquid investments based on quoted market prices or calculated based on observable inputs in the case of marketable securities; based on principal amounts in the case of non-marketable securities because of their short repricing periods
- Other investments equity investments traded in an active market determined by reference to the relevant stock exchange quoted bid price; other equity investments determined by reference to the current market value of similar instruments or by reference to the discounted cash flows of the underlying net assets
- Short-term loans, overdrafts and commercial paper approximates to the carrying amount because of the short maturity of these instruments
- Long-term loans based on quoted market prices in the case of European and US Medium term notes and other fixed rate borrowings (a Level 1 fair value measurement); approximates to the carrying amount in the case of floating rate bank loans and other loans
- Contingent consideration for business acquisitions based on present values of expected future cash flows
- Interest rate swaps, foreign exchange forward contracts, swaps and options – based on the present value of contractual cash flows or option valuation models using market sourced data (exchange rates or interest rates) at the balance sheet date
- Receivables and payables, including put options approximates to the carrying amount
- Company-owned life insurance policies based on cash surrender value
- Lease obligations approximates to the carrying amount.

### Fair value of investments in GSK shares

At 31 December 2017, the Employee Share Ownership Plan (ESOP) Trusts held GSK shares with a carrying value of £400 million (2016 – £286 million) and a fair value of £882 million (2016 – £667 million) based on quoted market price. The shares are held by the ESOP Trusts to satisfy future exercises of options and awards under employee incentive schemes. In 2017, the carrying value, which is the lower of cost or expected proceeds, of these shares has been recognised as a deduction from other reserves. At 31 December 2017, GSK held Treasury shares at a cost of £5,800 million (2016 – £6,451 million) which has been deducted from retained earnings.

# 42. Financial instruments and related disclosures continued

			2017		2016
	Notes	Carrying value £m	Fair value £m	Carrying value £m	Fair value £m
Available-for-sale investments:					
Liquid investments (Government bonds)	а	78	78	89	89
Other investments	а	918	918	985	985
Loans and receivables:					
Cash and cash equivalents		3,833	3,833	4,897	4,897
Trade and other receivables and Other non-current assets in scope of IAS 39	b	5,495	5,495	5,499	5,499
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss:					
Trade and other receivables and Other non-current assets in scope of IAS 39	a,b	506	506	361	361
Derivatives designated as at fair value through profit or loss	a,d,e	5	5	23	23
Derivatives classified as held for trading under IAS 39	a,d,e	71	71	133	133
Total financial assets		10,906	10,906	11,987	11,987
Financial liabilities measured at amortised cost:					
Borrowings excluding obligations under finance leases:					
<ul> <li>bonds in a designated hedging relationship</li> </ul>	d	(4,315)	(4,405)	(3,189)	(3,335)
- other bonds		(11,894)	(14,743)	(14,111)	(16,996)
<ul> <li>bank loans and overdrafts</li> </ul>		(236)	(236)	(332)	(332)
– commercial paper		(529)	(529)	(1,094)	(1,094)
– other borrowings		(49)	(49)	_	_
Total borrowings excluding obligations under finance leases	f	(17,023)	(19,962)	(18,726)	(21,757)
Obligations under finance leases		(66)	(66)	(64)	(64)
Total borrowings		(17,089)	(20,028)	(18,790)	(21,821)
Trade and other payables, Other provisions and certain Other non-current liabilities in scope of IAS 39	С	(20,325)	(20,325)	(18,713)	(18,713)
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss:					
Contingent consideration liabilities	a,c	(6,172)	(6,172)	(5,896)	(5,896)
Derivatives designated as at fair value through profit or loss	a,d,e	(26)	(26)	(92)	(92)
Derivatives classified as held for trading under IAS 39	a,d,e	(48)	(48)	(102)	(102)
Total financial liabilities		(43,660)	(46,599)	(43,593)	(46,624)
Net financial assets and financial liabilities		(32,754)	(35,693)	(31,606)	(34,637)

The valuation methodology used to measure fair value in the above table is described and categorised on page 215. Trade and other receivables, Other non-current assets, Trade and other payables, Other provisions, Other non-current liabilities and Contingent consideration liabilities are reconciled to the relevant Notes on page 218.

217
Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

### 42. Financial instruments and related disclosures continued

### (a) Financial instruments held at fair value

The following tables categorise the Group's financial assets and liabilities held at fair value by the valuation methodology applied in determining their fair value. Where possible, quoted prices in active markets are used (Level 1). Where such prices are not available, the asset or liability is classified as Level 2, provided all significant inputs to the valuation model used are based on observable market data. If one or more of the significant inputs to the valuation model is not based on observable market data, the instrument is classified as Level 3. Other investments classified as Level 3 in the tables below comprise equity investments in unlisted entities with which the Group has entered into research collaborations and also investments in emerging life science companies.

At 31 December 2017	Level 1 £m	Level 2 £m	Level 3 £m	Total £m
Financial assets at fair value	LIII	ZIII	Σ.Π	2.11
Available-for-sale financial assets:				
Liquid investments	77	1	_	78
Other investments	535	_	383	918
Other non-current assets	_	_	38	38
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss:				
Other non-current assets	_	382	44	426
Trade and other receivables	_	_	42	42
Derivatives designated as at fair value through profit or loss	_	5	_	5
Derivatives classified as held for trading under IAS 39	_	62	9	71
	612	450	516	1,578
Financial liabilities at fair value				
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss:				
Contingent consideration liabilities	_	_	(6,172)	(6,172)
Derivatives designated as at fair value through profit or loss	-	(26)	-	(26)
Derivatives classified as held for trading under IAS 39	-	(47)	(1)	(48)
		(73)	(6,173)	(6,246)
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
At 31 December 2016	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets at fair value				
Available-for-sale financial assets:				
Liquid investments	84	5	_	89
Other investments	580	_	405	985
Other non-current assets	_	_	6	6
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss:				
Other non-current assets	_	355	_	355
Derivatives designated as at fair value through profit or loss	_	23	_	23
Derivatives classified as held for trading under IAS 39	_	133	-	133
	664	516	411	1,591
Financial liabilities at fair value				
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss:				
Contingent consideration liabilities	_	_	(5,896)	(5,896)
Derivatives designated as at fair value through profit or loss	-	(92)	_	(92)
Derivatives classified as held for trading under IAS 39		(404)	(4)	(100)
Derivatives classified as field for trading under IAS 59		(101) (193)	(1) (5,897)	(102) (6,090)

Movements in the year for financial instruments measured using Level 3 valuation methods are presented below:

	2017	2016
	£m	£m
At 1 January	(5,486)	(3,582)
Net losses recognised in the income statement	(970)	(2,283)
Net gains recognised in other comprehensive income	22	29
Contingent consideration for businesses divested/acquired during the year	80	(194)
Payment of contingent consideration liabilities	685	431
Additions	117	81
Disposals	(52)	(15)
Transfers from Level 3	(24)	(11)
Exchange	(29)	58
At 31 December	(5,657)	(5,486)

### 42. Financial instruments and related disclosures continued

The net losses of £970 million (2016 - £2,283 million) attributable to Level 3 financial instruments which were recognised in the income statement were all attributable to financial instruments which were held at the end of the year. Losses of £971 million (2016 - £2,283 million) were reported in Other operating income and income of £1 million (2016 - £nil) was recorded in Finance income. £909 million (2016 - £2,162 million) arose from remeasurement of the contingent consideration payable for the acquisition of the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture and £53 million (2016 - £152 million) arose from remeasurement of the contingent consideration payable to Level 3 financial instruments reported in Other comprehensive income as Fair value movements on available-for-sale investments included net losses of £6 million (2016 - net gains of £21 million) in respect of financial instruments held at the end of the year.

Financial liabilities measured using Level 3 valuation methods at 31 December included £5,542 million (2016 – £5,304 million) in respect of contingent consideration payable for the acquisition in 2012 of the former Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare joint venture. This consideration is expected to be paid over a number of years and will vary in line with the future performance of specified products and movements in certain foreign currencies. They also included £584 million (2016 – £545 million) in respect of contingent consideration for the acquisition in 2015 of the Novartis Vaccines business. This consideration is expected to be paid over a number of years and will vary in line with the future performance of specified products, the achievement of certain milestone targets and movements in certain foreign currencies. Sensitivity analysis on these balances is provided in Note 39, 'Contingent consideration liabilities'.

### (b) Trade and other receivables and Other non-current assets in scope of IAS 39

The following table reconciles financial instruments within Trade and other receivables and Other non-current assets which fall within the scope of IAS 39 to the relevant balance sheet amounts. The financial assets are predominantly non-interest earning. Financial instruments within the Other non-current assets balance include company-owned life insurance policies. Non-financial instruments include tax receivables, pension surplus balances and prepayments, which are outside the scope of IAS 39.

					2017					2016
	At fair value			Non-		At fair value			Non-	
	through	Loans and	Financial	financial	<b>T</b>	through	Loans and	Financial	financial	<b>T</b> ( ) (
	profit or loss £m	receivables £m	instruments £m	instruments £m	Total £m	profit or loss £m	receivables £m	instruments £m	instruments £m	Total £m
Trade and other receivables										
(Note 24)	42	5,148	5,190	810	6,000	_	5,135	5,135	891	6,026
Other non-current assets										
(Note 22)	464	347	811	602	1,413	361	364	725	474	1,199
	506	5,495	6,001	1,412	7,413	361	5,499	5,860	1,365	7,225

The following table shows the ageing of such financial assets which are past due and for which no provision for bad or doubtful debts has been made:

	2017	2016
	£m	£m
Past due by 1–30 days	142	137
Past due by 31–90 days	70	178
Past due by 91–180 days	64	55
Past due by 181–365 days	27	53
Past due by more than 365 days	108	98
	411	521

### (c) Trade and other payables, Other provisions, Other non-current liabilities and Contingent consideration liabilities in scope of IAS 39

The following table reconciles financial instruments within Trade and other payables, Other provisions, Other non-current liabilities and Contingent consideration liabilities which fall within the scope of IAS 39 to the relevant balance sheet amounts. The financial liabilities are predominantly non-interest bearing. Accrued wages and salaries are included within financial liabilities. Non-financial instruments includes payments on account, tax and social security payables and provisions which do not arise from contractual obligations to deliver cash or another financial asset, which are outside the scope of IAS 39.

					2017					2016
	At fair value through profit or loss £m	Other liabilities £m	Financial instruments £m	Non-financial instruments £m	Total £m	At fair value through profit or loss £m	Other liabilities £m	Financial instruments £m	Non-financial instruments £m	Total £m
Trade and other payables										
(Note 27)	_	(20,129)	(20,129)	(841)	(20,970)	_	(11,041)	(11,041)	(923)	(11,964)
Other provisions										
(Note 29)	_	(117)	(117)	(1,148)	(1,265)	_	(113)	(113)	(1,387)	(1,500)
Other non-current liabilities										
(Note 30)	_	(79)	(79)	(902)	(981)	_	(7,559)	(7,559)	(886)	(8,445)
Contingent consideration										
liabilities (Note 39)	(6,172)	-	(6,172)	_	(6,172)	(5,896)	_	(5,896)	_	(5,896)
	(6,172)	(20,325)	(26,497)	(2,891)	(29,388)	(5,896)	(18,713)	(24,609)	(3,196)	(27,805)

GSK Annual Report 2017	

	219
Strategic report	
Governance and remuneration	
Financial statements	
Investor information	

### 42. Financial instruments and related disclosures continued

#### (d) Derivative financial instruments and hedging programmes

The following table sets out the fair values of derivatives held by GSK. All the derivative liabilities and £68 million (2016 – £156 million) of the derivative assets have a maturity of less than one year.

		2017 Fair value		2016 Fair value	
	Assets £m	Liabilities £m	Assets £m	Liabilities £m	
Net investment hedges – Foreign exchange contracts					
(principal amount – £6,333 million (2016 – £5,362 million))	5	(25)	18	(92)	
Cash flow hedges – Foreign exchange contracts					
(principal amount – £38 million (2016 – £170 million))	-	(1)	5	-	
Derivatives designated as at fair value through profit or loss	5	(26)	23	(92)	
Foreign exchange contracts					
(principal amount – £14,449 million (2016 – £14,943 million))	62	(47)	133	(99)	
Embedded and other derivatives	9	(1)	_	(3)	
Derivatives classified as held for trading under IAS 39	71	(48)	133	(102)	
Total derivative instruments	76	(74)	156	(194)	

### Foreign exchange contracts classified as held for trading under IAS 39

The principal amount on foreign exchange contracts is the absolute total of outstanding positions at the balance sheet date. The Group's foreign exchange contracts are for periods of 12 months or less. At 31 December 2017, the Group held outstanding foreign exchange contracts with a net asset fair value of £15 million (£62 million asset less £47 million liability). At 31 December 2016, the fair value was £34 million net asset (£133 million asset less £99 million liability).

The overall decrease in the net asset fair value has been due to the weakening of Sterling against the Euro in 2017 and the strengthening of Sterling against the US Dollar which has impacted on the portion of the hedging portfolio that is not in a designated accounting hedge. Fair value movements are taken to the income statement in the period to offset the exchange gains and losses on the related underlying balances.

### Fair value hedges

At 31 December 2017, the Group had no designated fair value hedges.

### Net investment hedges

During the year, certain foreign exchange contracts were designated as net investment hedges in respect of the foreign currency translation risk arising on consolidation of the Group's net investment in its European (Euro) foreign operations as shown in the table above.

The carrying value of bonds on page 216 includes  $\pounds$ 4,315 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 3,189 million) that are designated as hedging instruments in net investment hedges.

### Cash flow hedges

During 2017, the Group entered into forward foreign exchange contracts which have been designated as cash flow hedges. These are hedging the foreign exchange exposure arising on Euro denominated coupon payments relating to notes issued under the Group's European Medium Term Note programme and a number of highly probable forecast transactions denominated in US Dollars.

In addition, the Group carries a balance in reserves that arose from pre-hedging fluctuations in long-term interest rates when pricing bonds issued in prior years. The balance is reclassified to finance costs over the life of these bonds.

## Notes to the financial statements continued

## 42. Financial instruments and related disclosures continued

(e) Offsetting of financial assets and liabilities Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the balance sheet where there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognised amounts, and there is an intention to settle on a net basis or realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously. There are also arrangements that do not meet the criteria for offsetting but still allow for the related amounts to be offset in certain circumstances, such as bankruptcy or the termination of a contract.

The following tables set out the financial assets and liabilities that are offset, or subject to enforceable master netting arrangements and other similar agreements but not offset, as at 31 December 2017 and 31 December 2016. The column 'Net amount' shows the impact on the Group's balance sheet if all offset rights were exercised.

At 31 December 2017	Gross financial assets/ (liabilities) £m	Financial (liabilities)/ assets offset £m	Net financial assets/ (liabilities) £m	Related amounts not offset £m	Net amount £m
Financial assets					
Trade and other receivables	5,191	(1)	5,190	(31)	5,159
Derivative financial instruments	76	-	76	(64)	12
Financial liabilities					
Trade and other payables	(20,130)	1	(20,129)	31	(20,098)
Derivative financial instruments	(74)	-	(74)	64	(10)
At 31 December 2016	Gross financial assets/ (liabilities) £m	Financial (liabilities)/ assets offset £m	Net financial assets/ (liabilities) £m	Related amounts not offset £m	Net balance £m
Financial assets					
Trade and other receivables	5,136	(1)	5,135	(29)	5,106
Derivative financial instruments	156	-	156	(117)	39
Financial liabilities					
Trade and other payables	(11,042)	1	(11,041)	29	(11,012)
Derivative financial instruments	(194)	_	(194)	117	(77)

Amounts which do not meet the criteria for offsetting on the balance sheet but could be settled net in certain circumstances principally relate to derivative transactions under ISDA (International Swaps and Derivatives Association) agreements where each party has the option to settle amounts on a net basis in the event of default of the other party. As there is presently not a legally enforceable right of offset, these amounts have not been offset in the balance sheet, but have been presented separately in the table above.

221
Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

## 42. Financial instruments and related disclosures continued

## (f) Debt interest rate repricing table

The following table sets out the exposure of the Group to interest rates on debt, including commercial paper. The maturity analysis of fixed rate debt is stated by contractual maturity and of floating rate debt by interest rate repricing dates. For the purpose of this table, debt is defined as all classes of borrowings other than obligations under finance leases.

	2017	2016
	Total debt £m	Total £m
Floating and fixed rate debt less than one year	(2,802)	(4,106)
Between one and two years	(1,340)	(2,216)
Between two and three years	(1,076)	(1,277)
Between three and four years	(16)	-
Between four and five years	(1,475)	-
Between five and ten years	(3,664)	(4,082)
Greater than ten years Total	(6,650) (17,023)	(7,045) (18,726)
Original issuance profile:	(**;020)	(10,120)
Fixed rate interest	(16,209)	(17,342)
Floating rate interest	(765)	(1,381)
Total interest bearing	(16,974)	(18,723)
Non-interest bearing	(49)	(3)
	(17,023)	(18,726)

## (g) Sensitivity analysis

The tables below illustrate the estimated impact on the income statement and equity as a result of hypothetical market movements in foreign exchange and interest rates in relation to the Group's financial instruments. The range of variables chosen for the sensitivity analysis reflects management's view of changes which are reasonably possible over a one-year period.

#### Foreign exchange sensitivity

The Group operates internationally and is primarily exposed to foreign exchange risk in relation to Sterling against movements in US Dollar, Euro and Japanese Yen. Foreign exchange risk arises from the translation of financial assets and liabilities which are not in the functional currency of the entity that holds them. Based on the Group's net financial assets and liabilities as at 31 December, a weakening and strengthening of Sterling against these currencies, with all other variables held constant, is illustrated in the tables below. The tables exclude financial instruments that expose the Group to foreign exchange risk where this risk is fully hedged with another financial instrument.

	2017	2016
	Increase/(decrease) in	Increase/(decrease) in
	income	income
Income statement impact of non-functional currency foreign exchange exposures	£m	£m
10 cent appreciation of the US Dollar	76	77
10 cent appreciation of the Euro	(5)	18
10 yen appreciation of the Yen	9	1
	2017	2016
	Increase/(decrease) in	Increase/(decrease) in
	income	income
Income statement impact of non-functional currency foreign exchange exposures	£m	£m
10 cent depreciation of the US Dollar	(66)	(66)
10 cent depreciation of the Euro	4	(16)
10 yen depreciation of the Yen	(8)	(1)

(165)

(160)

10

## Notes to the financial statements continued

## 42. Financial instruments and related disclosures continued

The equity impact, shown below, for foreign exchange sensitivity relates to derivative and non-derivative financial instruments hedging the Group's net investments in its European (Euro) foreign operations and cash flow hedges of its foreign exchange exposure arising on Euro denominated coupon payments relating to notes issued under the Group's European Medium Term Note programme and a number of highly probable forecast transactions denominated in US Dollar.

Equity impact of non-functional currency foreign exchange exposures	2017 Increase/(decrease) in equity £m	2016 Increase/(decrease) in equity £m
10 cent appreciation of the US Dollar	1	11
10 cent appreciation of the Euro	(1,028)	(795)
	2017	2016
	Increase/(decrease) in equity	Increase/(decrease) in equity
Equity impact of non-functional currency foreign exchange exposures	£m	£m
10 cent depreciation of the US Dollar	(1)	(10)
10 cent depreciation of the Euro	861	670

The tables below present the Group's sensitivity to a weakening and strengthening of Sterling against the relevant currency based on the composition of net debt as shown in Note 31 adjusted for the effects of foreign exchange derivatives that are not part of net debt but affect future foreign currency cash flows.

	2017	2016
	(Increase)/decrease	(Increase)/decrease
Impact of foreign exchange movements on net debt	in net debt £m	in net debt £m
10 cent appreciation of the US Dollar	(637)	(746)
10 cent appreciation of the Euro	197	190
10 yen appreciation of the Yen	(4)	(11)
	2017	2016
	(Increase)/decrease	(Increase)/decrease
	in net debt	in net debt
Impact of foreign exchange movements on net debt	£m	£m
10 cent depreciation of the US Dollar	549	634

10 cent depreciation of the Euro10 yen depreciation of the Yen

## Interest rate sensitivity

The Group is exposed to interest rate risk on its outstanding borrowings and investments where any changes in interest rates will affect future cash flows or the fair values of financial instruments.

The majority of debt is issued at fixed interest rates and changes in the floating rates of interest do not significantly affect the Group's net interest charge, although the majority of cash and liquid investments earn floating rates of interest.

The table below hypothetically shows the Group's sensitivity to changes in interest rates in relation to Sterling, US Dollar and Euro floating rate financial assets and liabilities. If the interest rates applicable to floating rate financial assets and liabilities were to have increased by 1% (100 basis points), and assuming other variables had remained constant, it is estimated that the Group's finance income for 2017 would have increased by approximately £5 million (2016 - £3 million increase). A 1% (100 basis points) movement in interest rates is not deemed to have a material effect on equity.

	2017	2016
	Increase/(decrease)	Increase/(decrease)
	in income	in income
Income statement impact of interest rate movements	£m	£m
1% (100 basis points) increase in Sterling interest rates	24	3
1% (100 basis points) increase in US Dollar interest rates	(24)	(3)
1% (100 basis points) increase in Euro interest rates	5	3

## 42. Financial instruments and related disclosures continued

## (h) Contractual cash flows for non-derivative financial liabilities and derivative instruments

The following tables provides an analysis of the anticipated contractual cash flows including interest payable for the Group's non-derivative financial liabilities on an undiscounted basis. The Group did not use interest rate swaps to manage its interest rate risk. For the purpose of this table, debt is defined as all classes of borrowings except for obligations under finance leases. Interest is calculated based on debt held at 31 December without taking account of future issuance. Floating rate interest is estimated using the prevailing interest rate at the balance sheet date. Cash flows in foreign currencies are translated using spot rates at 31 December. Contractual cash flows in respect of operating lease vacant space provisions are excluded from the table below as they are included in the Commitments under non-cancellable operating leases table in Note 41, 'Commitments'.

At 31 December 2017	Debt £m	Interest on debt £m	Obligations under finance leases £m	Finance charge on obligations under finance leases £m	Trade payables and other liabilities not in net debt £m	Total £m
Due in less than one year	(2,802)	(555)	(23)	(2)	(21,521)	(24,903)
Between one and two years	(1,344)	(497)	(27)	(2)	(853)	(2,723)
Between two and three years	(1,078)	(488)	(8)	(1)	(813)	(2,388)
Between three and four years	(16)	(488)	(2)	(1)	(784)	(1,291)
Between four and five years	(1,483)	(468)	(1)	(1)	(752)	(2,705)
Between five and ten years	(3,694)	(2,018)	(5)	(5)	(3,609)	(9,331)
Greater than ten years	(6,720)	(3,996)	_	_	(1,471)	(12,187)
Gross contractual cash flows	(17 137)	(8,510)	(66)	(12)	(29.803)	(55 528)

At 31 December 2016	Debt £m	Interest on debt £m	Obligations under finance leases £m	Finance charge on obligations under finance leases £m	Trade payables and other liabilities not in net debt £m	Total £m
Due in less than one year	(4,108)	(705)	(23)	(2)	(11,621)	(16,459)
Between one and two years	(2,218)	(566)	(22)	(1)	(8,784)	(11,591)
Between two and three years	(1,282)	(503)	(12)	_	(961)	(2,758)
Between three and four years	_	(496)	(7)	_	(786)	(1,289)
Between four and five years	_	(496)	_	_	(705)	(1,201)
Between five and ten years	(4,117)	(2,122)	_	_	(3,474)	(9,713)
Greater than ten years	(7,124)	(4,522)	_	_	(3,135)	(14,781)
Gross contractual cash flows	(18,849)	(9,410)	(64)	(3)	(29,466)	(57,792)

The increase in contractual cash flows for non-derivative financial liabilities due in less than one year of £8.4 billion and the decrease in cash flows due between one and two years of £8.9 billion principally reflect the move of the Consumer Healthcare put option into amounts due in less than one year. This option relates to the ability of Novartis to put its shares in the Consumer Healthcare Joint Venture to GSK at certain points commencing on 2 March 2018 with payment likely to be due several months after exercise. See Note 27 'Trade and other payables' for further information on the Consumer Healthcare put option.

Anticipated contractual cash flows for the repayment of debt and debt interest have decreased by £2.6 billion over the year due to a reduction in the issuance of commercial paper and favourable exchange rate movements on US Dollar denominated debt.

The table below provides an analysis of the anticipated contractual cash flows for the Group's derivative instruments excluding embedded derivatives and equity options, which are not material, using undiscounted cash flows. Cash flows in foreign currencies are translated using spot rates at 31 December. The gross cash flows of foreign exchange contracts are presented for the purpose of this table although, in practice, the Group uses standard settlement arrangements to reduce its liquidity requirements on these instruments.

The amounts receivable and payable in less than one year have decreased compared with 31 December 2016 as a result of reduced hedging of the US commercial paper programme.

		2017		2016
	Receivables £m	Payables £m	Receivables £m	Payables £m
Due in less than one year	20,319	(20,326)	21,266	(21,303)
Between one and two years		_	20	(20)
Gross contractual cash flows	20,319	(20,326)	21,286	(21,323)

## Notes to the financial statements continued

## 43. Employee share schemes

GSK operates several employee share schemes, including the Share Value Plan, whereby awards are granted to employees to acquire shares or ADS in GlaxoSmithKline plc at no cost after a three year vesting period and the Performance Share Plan, whereby awards are granted to employees to acquire shares or ADS in GlaxoSmithKline plc at no cost, subject to the achievement by the Group of specified performance targets. The granting of these restricted share awards has replaced the granting of options to employees as the cost of the schemes more readily equates to the potential gain to be made by the employee. The Group also operates savings related share option schemes, whereby options are granted to employees to acquire shares in GlaxoSmithKline plc at a discounted price.

Grants of restricted share awards are normally exercisable at the end of the three year vesting or performance period. Awards are normally granted to employees to acquire shares or ADS in GlaxoSmithKline plc but in some circumstances may be settled in cash. Grants under savings-related share option schemes are normally exercisable after three years' saving. In accordance with UK practice, the majority of options under the savings-related share option schemes are granted at a price 20% below the market price ruling at the date of grant. Options under historical share option schemes were granted at the market price ruling at the date of grant.

The total charge for share-based incentive plans in 2017 was £347 million (2016 - £338 million; 2015 - £349 million). Of this amount, £276 million (2016 - £271 million; 2015 - £307 million) arose from the Share Value Plan. See Note 9, 'Employee Costs' for further details.

## GlaxoSmithKline share award schemes

Share Value Plan

Under the Share Value Plan, share awards are granted to certain employees at no cost. The awards vest after two and a half to three years and there are no performance criteria attached. The fair value of these awards is determined based on the closing share price on the day of grant, after deducting the expected future dividend yield of 4.8% (2016 – 4.5%; 2015 – 5.7%) over the duration of the award.

Number of shares and ADS issuable	Shares Number (000)	Weighted fair value	ADS Number (000)	Weighted fair value
At 1 January 2015	32,912		21,227	
Awards granted	13,019	£11.57	7,198	\$35.66
Awards exercised	(11,476)		(8,878)	
Awards cancelled	(1,878)		(2,027)	
At 31 December 2015	32,577		17,520	
Awards granted	12,983	£14.97	6,589	\$39.18
Awards exercised	(11,198)		(6,214)	
Awards cancelled	(1,507)		(812)	
At 31 December 2016	32,855		17,083	
Awards granted	13,018	£13.68	6,610	\$35.63
Awards exercised	(10,596)		(5,674)	
Awards cancelled	(1,352)		(627)	
At 31 December 2017	33,925		17,392	

## Performance Share Plan

Under the Performance Share Plan, share awards are granted to Directors and senior executives at no cost. The percentage of each award that vests is based upon the performance of the Group over a defined measurement period with dividends reinvested during the same period. For awards granted from 2015, the performance conditions are based on three equally weighted measures over a three year performance period. These are adjusted free cash flow, TSR and R&D new product performance.

The fair value of the awards is determined based on the closing share price on the day of grant. For TSR performance elements, this is adjusted by the likelihood of that condition being met, as assessed at the time of grant.

During 2017, awards were made of 3.9 million shares at a weighted fair value of £11.09 and 1.0 million ADS at a weighted fair value of \$32.85. At 31 December 2017, there were outstanding awards over 12.9 million shares and 3.2 million ADS.

2016

## 43. Employee share schemes continued

## Share options and savings-related options

For the purposes of valuing savings-related options to arrive at the share based payment charge, a Black-Scholes option pricing model has been used. The assumptions used in the model are as follows:

				2017 Grant	2016 Grant	2015 Grant
Risk-free interest rate				0.54%	0.32%	0.88%
Dividend yield				5.9%	4.9%	6.5%
Volatility				23%	23%	21%
Expected life				3 years	3 years	3 years
Savings-related options grant price (including 20% discount)				£10.86	£12.95	£10.14
Options outstanding		Share option nemes – shares Weighted		Share option chemes – ADS Weighted	share op	avings-related otion schemes Weighted
	Number 000	exercise price	Number 000	exercise price	Number 000	exercise price
At 31 December 2017	3,600	£11.86	3,277	\$39.62	6,852	£10.77
Range of exercise prices on options outstanding at year end	£11.47	– £12.21	\$33.42	- \$48.66	£10.13	– £12.95
Weighted average market price on exercise during year		£16.07		\$41.50		£14.28
Weighted average remaining contractual life		1.4 years		1.0 years		2.1 years

Options over 2.0 million shares were granted during the year under the savings-related share option scheme at a weighted average fair value of £2.08. At 31 December 2017, 6.7 million of the savings-related share options were not exercisable. All of the other share options and ADS options are currently exercisable and all will expire if not exercised on or before 22 July 2020.

There has been no change in the effective exercise price of any outstanding options during the year.

## **Employee Share Ownership Plan Trusts**

The Group sponsors Employee Share Ownership Plan (ESOP) Trusts to acquire and hold shares in GlaxoSmithKline plc to satisfy awards made under employee incentive plans and options granted under employee share option schemes. The trustees of the ESOP Trusts purchase shares with finance provided by the Group by way of loans or contributions. In 2017, Treasury shares with a carrying value of £610 million were purchased by the US ESOP Trust to satisfy future awards. The costs of running the ESOP Trusts are charged to the income statement. Shares held by the ESOP Trusts are deducted from other reserves and amortised down to the value of proceeds, if any, receivable from employees on exercise by a transfer to retained earnings. The trustees have waived their rights to dividends on the shares held by the ESOP Trusts.

## Shares held for share award schemes

Number of shares (000)	66,558	42,571
	£m	£m
Nominal value	17	11
Carrying value	399	285
Market value	880	665
Shares held for share option schemes	2017	2016
Number of shares (000)	139	139
	£m	£m
Nominal value	<b>£</b> m —	£m
Nominal value Carrying value	<b>£m</b> - 1	£m — 1

## Notes to the financial statements continued

## 44. Principal Group companies

The following represent the principal subsidiaries and their countries of incorporation of the Group at 31 December 2017. The equity share capital of these entities is wholly owned by the Group except where its percentage interest is shown otherwise. All companies are incorporated in their principal country of operation except where stated.

## England

Glaxo Group Limited Glaxo Operations UK Limited GlaxoSmithKline Capital plc GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Holdings Limited (63.5%) GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare (UK) Trading Limited (63.5%) GlaxoSmithKline Export Limited GlaxoSmithKline Finance plc GlaxoSmithKline Holdings Limited \* GlaxoSmithKline Research & Development Limited GlaxoSmithKline Services Unlimited \* GlaxoSmithKline UK Limited Setfirst Limited SmithKline Beecham Limited ViiV Healthcare Limited (78.3%)

## Europe

GlaxoSmithKline Biologicals SA (Belgium) GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceuticals SA (Belgium) GlaxoSmithKline Biologicals S.A.S. (France) GlaxoSmithKline Sante Grand Public SAS (France) (63.5%) Laboratoire GlaxoSmithKline (France) ViiV Healthcare SAS (France) (78.3%) GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare GmbH & Co. KG (Germany) (63.5%) GlaxoSmithKline GmbH & Co. KG (Germany) GSK Vaccines GmbH (Germany) GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare S.p.A. (Italy) (63.5%) GlaxoSmithKline S.p.A. (Italy) GSK Vaccines S.r.l. (Italy) GlaxoSmithKline B.V. (Netherlands) GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Sp.z.o.o. (Poland) (63.5%) GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceuticals S.A. (Poland) GSK Services Sp z o.o. (Poland) GlaxoSmithKline Trading Services Limited (Republic of Ireland) (i) GlaxoSmithKline Healthcare AO (Russia) (63.5%) GlaxoSmithKline S.A. (Spain) Laboratorios ViiV Healthcare, S.L. (Spain) (78.3%) Novartis Consumer Health S.A. (Switzerland) (63.5%)

## US

Block Drug Company, Inc. (63.5%) Corixa Corporation GlaxoSmithKline Capital Inc. GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare, L.P. (55.9%) GlaxoSmithKline Holdings (Americas) Inc. GlaxoSmithKline LLC Human Genome Sciences, Inc. GSK Consumer Health, Inc. (formerly Novartis Consumer Health, Inc.) (63.5%) S.R. One, Limited Stiefel Laboratories, Inc. ViiV Healthcare Company (78.3%)

## Others

GlaxoSmithKline Argentina S.A. (Argentina)	
GlaxoSmithKline Australia Pty Ltd (Australia)	
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Australia Pty Ltd (Australia) (63	.5%)
GlaxoSmithKline Brasil Limitada (Brazil)	
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Inc. (Canada) (63.5%)	
GlaxoSmithKline Inc. (Canada)	
ID Biomedical Corporation of Quebec (Canada)	
GlaxoSmithKline Limited (China (Hong Kong))	
Sino-American Tianjin Smith Kline & French Laboratories Ltd (China) (3	34.9%)
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Limited (India) (72.5%)	
GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceuticals Limited (India) (75%)	
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Japan K.K. (Japan) (63.5%)	
GlaxoSmithKline K.K. (Japan)	
ViiV Healthcare Kabushiki Kaisha (Japan) (78.3%)	
GlaxoSmithKline Pakistan Limited (Pakistan) (82.6%)	
Glaxo Wellcome Manufacturing Pte Ltd. (Singapore)	
GlaxoSmithKline Korea Limited (Republic of Korea)	
GlaxoSmithKline Ilaclari Sanayi ve Ticaret A.S. (Turkey)	

(i) Exempt from the provisions of section 347 and 348 of the Companies Act 2014 (Ireland), in accordance with the exemptions noted in Section 357 of that Act. Further subsidiaries, as disclosed on pages 276 to 286, are exempt from these provisions as they are also consolidated in the group financial statements.

\* Directly held wholly owned subsidiary of GlaxoSmithKline plc.

The subsidiaries and associates listed above principally affect the figures in the Group's financial statements. Each of GlaxoSmithKline Capital Inc., GlaxoSmithKline Capital plc and GlaxoSmithKline LLC, is a wholly-owned finance subsidiary of the company, and the company has fully and unconditionally guaranteed the securities issued by each of GlaxoSmithKline Capital Inc., GlaxoSmithKline Capital plc and GlaxoSmithKline LLC.

See pages 276 to 286 for a complete list of subsidiary undertakings, associates and joint ventures, which form part of these financial statements.

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information

## 45. Legal proceedings

The Group is involved in significant legal and administrative proceedings, principally product liability, intellectual property, tax, anti-trust and governmental investigations, as well as related private litigation. The most significant of these matters, other than tax matters, are described below. The Group makes provision for these proceedings on a regular basis as summarised in Note 2, 'Accounting principles and policies' and Note 29, 'Other provisions'.

The Group may become involved in significant legal proceedings in respect of which it is not possible to make a reliable estimate of the expected financial effect, if any, that could result from ultimate resolution of the proceedings. In these cases, appropriate disclosures about such cases would be included in this note, but no provision would be made for the cases.

With respect to each of the legal proceedings described below, other than those for which a provision has been made, the Group is unable to make a reliable estimate of the expected financial effect at this stage. The Group does not believe that information about the amount sought by the plaintiffs, if that is known, would be meaningful with respect to those legal proceedings. This is due to a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the stage of proceedings, the entitlement of parties to appeal a decision and clarity as to theories of liability, damages and governing law.

Legal expenses incurred and provisions related to legal claims are charged to selling, general and administration costs. Provisions are made, after taking appropriate legal and other specialist advice, where an outflow of resources is considered probable and a reliable estimate can be made of the likely outcome of the dispute. For certain product liability claims, the Group will make a provision where there is sufficient history of claims made and settlements to enable management to make a reliable estimate of the provision required to cover unasserted claims. At 31 December 2017, the Group's aggregate provision for legal and other disputes (not including tax matters described in Note 14, 'Taxation') was £186 million. The ultimate liability for legal claims may vary from the amounts provided and is dependent upon the outcome of litigation proceedings, investigations and possible settlement negotiations.

The Group's position could change over time, and, therefore, there can be no assurance that any losses that result from the outcome of any legal proceedings will not exceed by a material amount the amount of the provisions reported in the Group's financial statements. If this were to happen, it could have a material adverse impact on the results of operations of the Group in the reporting period in which the judgements are incurred or the settlements entered into.

## Intellectual property

Intellectual property claims include challenges to the validity and enforceability of the Group's patents on various products or processes as well as assertions of non-infringement of those patents. A loss in any of these cases could result in loss of patent protection for the product at issue. The consequences of any such loss could be a significant decrease in sales of that product and could materially affect future results of operations for the Group.

## Flovent HFA

On 15 February 2017, the Group received a Paragraph IV certification from Teva for *Flovent* HFA. This was the first Paragraph IV certification the Group had received from a generic pharmaceutical company seeking to make an AB rated version of Flovent HFA. Three patents are at issue. Teva alleged that its generic version of Flovent did not infringe two patents directed to actuation indicators (metered dose) listed in the Orange Book. Teva also alleged that U.S. Patent No. 6,743, 413 ('413 patent') which claims a method of treatment with a formulation containing an active medication and a propellant known as 134a, substantially free of surfactant, and its use in the hydrofluoroalkane (HFA) metered dose inhalers for *Flovent* is not valid. After reviewing the Teva complaint, the Group did not sue Teva under the '413 patent and asked the FDA to remove the '413 patent from the Orange Book. Teva produced evidence showing that it did not infringe the dose counter patents. On 20 June 2017, the Group withdrew the case against Teva.

#### Bexsero/Men B vaccines

Following its acquisition of the Novartis Vaccines business, the Group took over patent litigation originally filed by Novartis against Pfizer, Inc. (Pfizer) in the UK, Italy and the United States related to meningococcal B (Men B) vaccines. In various cases, Novartis had alleged that European patents owned by Pfizer were not infringed by the Group's vaccine, *Bexsero* and were invalid. Novartis had also filed suit against Pfizer for patent infringement, alleging that Pfizer's sale of its vaccine, *Trumenba*, infringes Novartis' patents related to Men B vaccines. Pfizer had filed suit against the Group in the UK seeking to invalidate six UK patents owned by the Group that have relevance to *Trumenba* and in Canada for infringement of a patent covering *Trumenba*. On 24 April 2017, the Group and Pfizer entered into a confidential global settlement resolving all matters that permits each company to manufacture and sell their respective Men B vaccines.

## Notes to the financial statements continued

## 45. Legal proceedings continued

## Dolutegravir/Tivicay/Triumeq

In September and October, 2017, ViiV Healthcare received patent challenge letters under the Hatch-Waxman Act from Lupin, Mylan, Cipla and Dr. Reddy's Labs for Triumeq, and from Cipla, Dr. Reddy's, Apotex and Sandoz for Tivicay and Triumeq. ViiV Healthcare lists two patents for dolutegravir, the active ingredient in Tivicay and one of the active ingredients in *Triumeq*, in the FDA Orange Book. One patent, covering the molecule dolutegravir, expires on 5 October 2027. A second patent, claiming a certain crystal form of dolutegravir, expires on 8 December 2029. All the letters challenged only the patent for the crystal form. Some generic companies alleged that the crystal form patent is not valid. Others challenged validity and asserted that their proposed product would not infringe the crystal form patent. On 7 February 2017, ViiV Healthcare filed patent infringement suits against all the generic companies in the US District Court for the District of Delaware. Additionally, ViiV Healthcare also filed suit against certain of the generic companies in the US District Court for the District of New Jersey, and the US District Court for the District of West Virginia. No trial date has yet been set.

On 7 February 2018, ViiV Healthcare filed patent infringement litigation against Gilead Sciences Inc. (Gilead) over bictegravir in the US District Court for the District of Delaware (US Patent No. 8,129,385) and the Canadian Federal Court (Canadian Patent No. 2,606,282). ViiV Healthcare alleges that Gilead's triple combination HIV drug containing the HIV integrase inhibitor bictegravir infringes ViiV Healthcare's patent covering dolutegravir and other compounds that include dolutegravir's unique chemical scaffold. In both the US and Canada, ViiV Healthcare seeks financial redress rather than injunctive relief. No trial date has yet been set.

#### Kivexa

Between Q1 2017 and Q1 2018, ViiV Healthcare reached confidential agreements with each of Vale Pharmaceuticals, Lupin, Sandoz, STADA and Zentiva to settle various challenges to the validity of the Supplementary Protection Certificate ('SPC') for the patent covering the combination of lamivudine and abacavir for *Kivexa* and certain counterclaims brought by ViiV Healthcare for infringement of that SPC. These settlements brought an end to litigation and arbitration proceedings between ViiV Healthcare and Lupin in Germany and Portugal, between ViiV Healthcare and STADA in Germany, Portugal, Spain and Sweden, between ViiV Healthcare and Vale Pharmaceuticals in Portugal, and between ViiV Healthcare and Zentiva in Portugal.

DOC Generici filed an action in September 2016 in the Court of Rome seeking a declaration that the Italian SPC covering *Kivexa* was invalid because it is based upon the invalid lamivudine and abacavir combination patent. ViiV Healthcare has counterclaimed for infringement of the Italian SPC. The trial in this action is to be heard in Q3 2018.

In June 2017, Biogaran commenced proceedings in France seeking revocation of the French SPC covering *Kivexa*. No trial date has been set for this action.

In Portugal, ViiV Healthcare initiated arbitration proceedings against Farmoz under the SPC covering *Kivexa*. Farmoz had filed for marketing approval for a generic version of *Kivexa*. No arbitration date has yet been scheduled in this action.

In February 2017, Kyowa Pharmaceuticals filed a nullity action relating to *Kivexa* in Japan. Oral hearing of the trial was held at the Japan Patent Office on 30 January 2018. The decision of the Japan Patent Office is expected in 2018.

#### Lexiva

The US patent covering *Lexiva* expired on 24 December 2017 and the product has paediatric exclusivity until 24 June 2018. Pursuant to a settlement of a litigation and confidential licence agreement, Mylan is presently selling a generic version of *Lexiva* in the US.

## **Product liability**

Pre-clinical and clinical trials are conducted during the development of potential products to determine the safety and efficacy of products for use by humans following approval by regulatory bodies.

Notwithstanding these efforts, when drugs and vaccines are introduced into the marketplace, unanticipated safety issues may become, or be claimed by some to be, evident. The Group is currently a defendant in a number of product liability lawsuits related to the Group's Pharmaceutical, Vaccine and Consumer Healthcare products. The Group has been able to make a reliable estimate of the expected financial effect of the matters discussed in this category and has included a provision, as appropriate, for the matters below in the provision for legal and other disputes. Matters for which the Group has made a provision are also noted in Note 29, 'Other provisions.

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

## 45. Legal proceedings continued

#### Avandia

The Group has been named in product liability lawsuits on behalf of individuals asserting personal injury claims arising out of the use of *Avandia*. Economic loss actions have also been filed seeking restitution and penalties under consumer protection and other laws. The federal cases filed against the Group are part of a multi-district litigation proceeding pending in the US District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (the 'MDL Court'). Cases have also been filed in a number of state courts. In addition, the County of Santa Clara, California, has brought an action on behalf of California residents which is pending in the MDL Court, alleging violations of California's False Advertising Act and seeking restitution, damages, and civil penalties.

As of February 2018, there are five remaining personal injury cases on appeal from summary judgement decisions in favour of the Group (one in federal court in Pennsylvania and four in California state court).

There were four purported class actions in the US seeking economic damages on behalf of third party payers asserting claims under the Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO) and consumer protection laws. Two plaintiffs voluntarily dismissed their actions. On 7 December 2017, the MDL Court granted the Group's motion for summary judgement on the two remaining plaintiffs' claims. Plaintiffs have filed an appeal of the decision in the US Court of Appeals for the Third Circuit, and a briefing schedule has been set.

In the Santa Clara County action, the Group filed a motion for summary judgement on the basis of pre-emption and also is seeking partial summary judgement on the County's restitution claim. On 7 December 2017, the MDL Court granted the Group's motion. The County's claims for civil penalties remain pending before the MDL Court.

There are 13 purported class actions in Canada, two of which are active. In the two active cases, class certification hearings were held. In the Ontario action, the proceedings were adjourned. On 7 December 2017, the Nova Scotia court issued an Order certifying a nationwide class of all users of *Avandia*. The Group has filed an appeal of that class certification decision.

## Seroxat/Paxil and Paxil CR

The Group has received numerous lawsuits and claims alleging that use of *Paxil* (paroxetine) has caused a variety of injuries. Most of these lawsuits contain one or more of the following allegations: (i) that use of *Paxil* during pregnancy caused congenital malformations, persistent pulmonary hypertension or autism; (ii) that *Paxil* treatment caused patients to commit suicidal or violent acts; and (iii) that the Group failed to warn that patients could experience certain symptoms on discontinuing *Paxil* treatment.

## - Pregnancy

The Group has reached agreements to settle the majority of the US claims relating to the use of *Paxil* during pregnancy as of February 2018, but a number of claims related to use during pregnancy are still pending in various courts in the US. Of these remaining lawsuits, there are three cases still pending in state court in California and one in federal court in California. There is one case in state court in Kentucky, one in state court in Oklahoma, and one lawsuit joining the claims of eight plaintiffs in state court in Illinois. Other matters have been dismissed without payment.

The Singh action in Alberta, Canada, a proposed national class action, seeks to certify a class relating to birth defects generally. The Group is awaiting a hearing on the motion in Singh to certify the case as a class action. Another Canadian class action, Jensen, alleging claims of *Paxil* (and other SSRI) use and autism was filed in Saskatchewan in January 2017. On 27 March 2017, court approval was received for the settlement of Bartram, a third class action suit in British Columbia.

## Acts of violence

As of February 2018, there were six pending claims or cases concerning allegations that patients who took paroxetine or *Paxil* committed or attempted to commit suicide or acts of violence: five claims or cases are in the US and one case is in Canada. One of the US cases, Dolin, involving the suicide of a man who allegedly took generic paroxetine manufactured by Mylan, resulted in a \$3 million verdict for the plaintiff. The Group has appealed the verdict to the US Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit.

## Notes to the financial statements continued

## 45. Legal proceedings continued

## - Discontinuation

In the UK, a long-pending group action alleges that *Seroxat* caused severe discontinuation symptoms. In 2010, the Legal Services Commission ("LSC") withdrew public funding from hundreds of claimants, causing termination of most claims. In 2015, the Legal Aid Agency (formerly the LSC) discharged the public funding certificate following a 2013 recommendation of its Special Cases Review Panel that these cases have poor prospects of success. However, more recently, Fortitude Law was engaged with the purpose of resurrecting the *Seroxat* group action, and obtained third-party funding for the experts and the 103 remaining claimants. The Group asked the court to require the third-party funder to provide security for the litigation costs in the event plaintiffs lose. On 8 December 2017, the High Court ruled in favour of the Group on its application for an order that the claimants' litigation funder give security for costs for a sum in excess of the total funding it had committed to the case. The trial of the action is scheduled to commence in May 2019.

#### Zofran

Plaintiffs allege that their children suffered birth defects as a result of the mothers' ingestion of *Zofran* and/or generic ondansetron for pregnancy-related nausea and vomiting. Plaintiffs assert that the Group sold *Zofran* knowing it was unsafe for pregnant women, failed to warn of the risks, and illegally marketed *Zofran* "off-label" for use by pregnant women. As of February 2018, the Group is a defendant in 420 personal injury lawsuits in the US. 406 of the cases are part of a multi-district litigation proceeding (MDL) in the District of Massachusetts.

The MDL cases are in discovery. The MDL continues with monthly status conferences where issues such as the sufficiency of the pleadings and the scope of discovery will be addressed. The Group continues to seek the dismissal of individual cases as appropriate.

The Brown case pending in Oregon is in discovery and is scheduled for trial in October 2018. The remaining nine state court cases in the US, eight of which are in California, are still in their early days. The Group is also a defendant in four proposed class actions in Canada. There has been no significant activity in 2017 in the Canadian class actions.

## Sales and marketing and regulation

The Group's marketing and promotion of its Pharmaceutical and Vaccine products are the subject of certain governmental investigations and private lawsuits brought by litigants under various theories of law. The Group has been able to make a reliable estimate of the expected financial effect of the matters discussed in this category, and has included a provision for such matters in the provision for legal and other disputes, except as noted below.

Matters for which the Group has made a provision are also noted in Note 29, 'Other provisions'.

## SEC/DOJ and SFO Anti-corruption enquiries

On 27 May 2014, the UK Serious Fraud Office (SFO) began a formal criminal investigation into the Group's commercial operations in a number of countries, including China. The Group is co-operating with and responding to these requests. The SFO inquiry followed investigations initiated by China's Ministry of Public Security in June 2013 (the "China Investigations") which resulted in a ruling in 2014 that, according to Chinese law, GSK China Investment Co. Ltd. ("GSKCI") had offered money or property to non-government personnel in order to obtain improper commercial gains and GSKCI being found guilty of bribing non-government personnel.

On 30 September 2016, the Group reached a global resolution with the US Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) regarding the SEC's investigation under the US Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA) into the Group's commercial practices in countries outside of the US, including China. As part of the resolution, the Group agreed to pay a civil penalty of \$20 million to the US Government. The US Department of Justice (DOJ) confirmed that it had concluded its investigation into the Group's commercial practices and would take no action against the Group. As part of the resolution with the SEC, the Group agreed to certain undertakings, including a period of self-monitoring and reporting. The Group's obligations under that resolution continue through 30 September 2018.

In the course of its current inquiry, the SFO has requested additional information from the Group regarding third party advisers engaged by the company in the course of the China Investigations. The SEC and DOJ are also investigating these matters following the Group's reporting of the SFO's inquiries. The Group is co-operating and responding to these requests.

The Group is unable to make a reliable estimate of the expected financial effect of these investigations, and no provision has been made for them.

#### US Vaccines subpoena

On 25 February 2016, the Group received a subpoena from the US Attorney's Office for the Southern District of New York requesting documents relating to the Group's Vaccines business. The Group is responding to the subpoena. The Group is unable to make a reliable estimate of the expected financial effect of this matter, and no provision has been made for it.

## US subpoena relating to Imitrex and Amerge

On 7 March 2016, the Group received a subpoena from the US Attorney's Office for the Southern District of New York requesting documents relating to the Group's US contracts for *Imitrex* and *Amerge*. The Group has completed its response to the subpoena. The Group is unable to make a reliable estimate of the expected financial effect of this matter, and no provision has been made for it.

231 Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

## 45. Legal proceedings continued

## Average wholesale price

The Attorney General in Illinois filed suit against the Group and a number of other pharmaceutical companies claiming damages and restitution due to average wholesale price (AWP) and/or wholesale acquisition cost (WAC) price reporting for pharmaceutical products covered by the state's Medicaid programmes. The case alleges that the Group reported or caused to be reported false AWP and WAC prices, which, in turn, allegedly caused the state Medicaid agency to reimburse providers more money for covered medicines than the agency intended. The state has sought recovery on behalf of itself as paver and on behalf of in-state patients as consumers. The case is ongoing, and no trial date has yet been set as to the Group.

#### Cidra third-party payer litigation

On 25 July 2013, a number of major US healthcare insurers filed suit against the Group in the Philadelphia, Pennsylvania County Court of Common Pleas seeking compensation for reimbursements they made for medicines manufactured at the Group's former Cidra plant in Puerto Rico. These insurers claim that the Group knowingly and illegally marketed and sold adulterated drugs manufactured under conditions non-compliant with cGMP (current good manufacturing practices) and that they, as third-party insurers, were unlawfully induced to pay for them. The suit alleges both US federal and various state law causes of action. The Court denied the Group's motion to dismiss and discovery is scheduled to be completed in 2018, with the case to be scheduled for trial sometime in late 2018.

## Anti-trust/competition

Certain governmental actions and private lawsuits have been brought against the Group alleging violation of competition or anti-trust laws The Group has been able to make a reliable estimate of the expected financial effect of the matters discussed in this category and has included a provision for such matters in the provision for legal and other disputes, except as noted below. Matters for which the Group has made a provision are also noted in Note 29, 'Other provisions'

UK Competition and Markets Authority investigation On 12 February 2016, the UK Competition and Markets Authority (CMA) issued a decision fining the Group and two other pharmaceutical companies for infringement of the Competition Act. The CMA imposed a fine of £37.6 million on the Group, as well as fines totaling £7.4 million against the other companies. This relates to agreements to settle patent disputes between the Group and potential suppliers of generic paroxetine formulations, entered between 2001 and 2003. The Group terminated the agreements at issue in 2004. The Group believes it has strong grounds for its appeal of the CMA's finding to the Competition Appeal Tribunal (CAT) in order to overturn the fine or substantially reduce it. The appeal concluded in April 2017. The CAT delivered its initial judgement on the appeal on 8 March 2018 referring all the principle points at issue to the Court of Justice of the EU for a preliminary ruling. The matter will then return to the CAT for final judgement. No provision has been made for this matter.

## Lamictal

Purported classes of direct and indirect purchasers filed suit in the US District Court for the District of New Jersey alleging that the Group and Teva Pharmaceuticals unlawfully conspired to delay generic competition for Lamictal, resulting in overcharges to the purchasers, by entering into an allegedly anti-competitive reverse payment settlement to resolve patent infringement litigation. A separate count accuses the Group of monopolising the market.

On 26 June 2015, the Court of Appeals reversed the trial court's decision to dismiss the case and remanded the action back to the trial court. On 18 May 2016, the trial court denied the indirect purchaser class plaintiffs' motion for reconsideration. As a result, the indirect purchaser class representatives have agreed to a settlement to exit the case and resolve their remaining claims. Terms of the settlement are confidential. The case will continue to move forward with document production and witness depositions with regard to the claims of the direct purchasers.

## Wellbutrin XL

Plaintiffs claimed anti-trust injury related to allegedly sham patent litigation filed by Biovail against generic companies pursuing ANDAs for generic Wellbutrin XL. Plaintiffs alleged that a conspiracy to delay generic approval existed between Biovail and the Group, but the US District Court granted summary judgement in favour of the Group on those claims. The sole remaining claims in the matter relate to plaintiffs' allegations that the Group entered into an anti-competitive reverse payment settlement to resolve the patent infringement litigation. The District Court granted summary judgement in favour of the Group on all claims. On 9 August 2017, the US Court of Appeals for the Third Circuit Court affirmed the trial court's dismissal of plaintiffs' case on summary judgement. On 31 August 2017, plaintiffs filed a motion for a rehearing en banc before the Third Circuit which was denied on 20 September 2017. Plaintiffs did not file a petition for certiorari asking the United States Supreme Court to review the decision, so the dismissal of the action is now final.

#### **Commercial and corporate**

The Group is a defendant in certain cases which allege violation of US federal securities and ERISA laws. The Group has been able to make a reliable estimate of the expected financial effect of the matters discussed in this category and has included a provision for such matters in the provision for legal and other disputes. Matters for which the Group has made a provision are also noted in Note 29, 'Other provisions'

## Notes to the financial statements continued

## 45. Legal proceedings continued

## Securities/ERISA class actions - Stiefel

On 12 December 2011, the US Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) filed a formal complaint against Stiefel Laboratories, Inc. and Charles Stiefel in the US District Court for the District of Florida alleging that Stiefel and its principals violated federal securities laws by inducing Stiefel employees to sell their shares in the employee stock plan back to the company at a greatly undervalued price and without disclosing to employees that the company was about to be sold to the Group. The case was stayed while several private actions brought by former Stiefel employees proceeded through the courts, but was returned to active status in early summer 2015. It is unclear when the case ultimately will be scheduled for trial.

In addition to the SEC case, one private matter (the "Martinolich" case) remains. It is also pending in federal district court in Florida, but has been stayed pending the trial of the SEC matter. The allegations in the Martinolich case largely track those in the SEC matter: plaintiff, a former Stiefel employee, alleges that Stiefel and its officers and directors violated the US Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA) and federal and state securities laws by inducing Stiefel employees to sell their shares in the employee stock plan back to Stiefel at a greatly undervalued price and without disclosing to employees that Stiefel was about to be sold to the Group.

## **Environmental matters**

The Group has been notified of its potential responsibility relating to past operations and its past waste disposal practices at certain sites, primarily in the US. Some of these matters are the subject of litigation, including proceedings initiated by the US federal or state governments for waste disposal, site remediation costs and tort actions brought by private parties.

The Group has been advised that it may be a responsible party at approximately 19 sites, of which 10 appear on the National Priority List created by the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (Superfund). These proceedings seek to require the operators of hazardous waste facilities, transporters of waste to the sites and generators of hazardous waste disposed of at the sites to clean up the sites or to reimburse the US Government for cleanup costs. In most instances, the Group is involved as an alleged generator of hazardous waste.

Although Superfund provides that the defendants are jointly and severally liable for cleanup costs, these proceedings are frequently resolved on the basis of the nature and quantity of waste disposed of by the generator at the site. The Group's proportionate liability for cleanup costs has been substantially determined for 18 of the sites referred to above.

The Group's potential liability varies greatly from site to site. The cost of investigation, study and remediation at such sites could, over time, be significant. The Group has made a provision for these matters, as noted in Note 29, 'Other provisions'.

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

## Financial statements of GlaxoSmithKline plc

prepared under UK GAAP (including FRS 101 'Reduced Disclosure Framework')

## Directors' statements of responsibilities in relation to the company's financial statements

The Directors are responsible for preparing the parent company, GlaxoSmithKline plc, financial statements and the Remuneration report in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

UK company law requires the Directors to prepare financial statements for each financial year. Under that law the Directors have elected to prepare the parent company financial statements in accordance with United Kingdom Accounting Standards and applicable law (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice). Under company law the Directors must not approve the parent company financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the parent company and its profit or loss for that period.

In preparing those financial statements, the Directors are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- make judgements and accounting estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state with regard to the parent company financial statements that applicable UK Accounting Standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the parent company financial statements; and
- prepare the financial statements on a going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the parent company will continue in business.

The Directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the company and to enable them to ensure that the parent company financial statements and Remuneration report (on pages 113 to 141) comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the company and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

The parent company financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2017, comprising the balance sheet for the year ended 31 December 2017 and supporting notes, are set out on pages 239 to 242 of this report.

The responsibilities of the auditors in relation to the parent company financial statements are set out in the Independent Auditors' report on pages 234 to 238.

The financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2017 are included in the Annual Report, which is published in printed form and made available on our website. The Directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the Annual Report on our website in accordance with UK legislation governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements. Access to the website is available from outside the UK, where comparable legislation may be different.

The Strategic Report and risk sections of the Annual Report, which represent the management report, include a fair review of the development and performance of the business and the position of the company and the Group taken as a whole, together with a description of the principal risks and uncertainties that it faces.

#### **Disclosure of information to auditors**

The Directors in office at the date of this Annual Report have each confirmed that:

- so far as he or she is aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the company's auditors are unaware; and
- he or she has taken all the steps that he or she ought to have taken as a Director to make himself or herself aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the company's auditors are aware of that information.

This confirmation is given and should be interpreted in accordance with the provisions of section 418 of the Companies Act 2006.

#### Going concern basis

Having assessed the principal risks and other matters considered in connection with the viability statement, the Directors considered it appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of accounting in preparing the financial statements.

## The UK Corporate Governance Code

The Board considers that GlaxoSmithKline plc applies the principles and complies with the provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code maintained by the Financial Reporting Council, as described in the Corporate Governance section on pages 79 to 112. The Board further considers that the Annual Report, taken as a whole, is fair, balanced and understandable, and provides the information necessary for shareholders to assess the Group's position and performance, business model and strategy.

As required by the Financial Conduct Authority's Listing Rules, the auditors have considered the Directors' statement of compliance in relation to those points of the UK Corporate Governance Code which are specified for their review.

#### Philip Hampton Chairman

12 March 2018

# Independent Auditors' report to the members of GlaxoSmithKline plc

## Report on the parent company financial statements

## **Our Opinion**

In our opinion, GlaxoSmithKline plc's parent company financial statements (the "financial statements"):

- give a true and fair view of the state of the parent company's affairs at 31 December 2017;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (United Kingdom Accounting Standards, comprising FRS 101 "Reduced Disclosure Framework", and applicable law); and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

We have audited the financial statements, included within the Annual Report, which comprise: the Company balance sheet at 31 December 2017; the Company statement of changes in equity for the year then ended; and the notes to the financial statements, which include a description of the significant accounting policies.

Our opinion is consistent with our reporting to the Audit & Risk Committee.

## **Basis for opinion**

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) ("ISAs (UK)") and applicable law. Our responsibilities under ISAs (UK) are further described in the Auditors' responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

## Independence

We remained independent of the Group in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, which includes the FRC's Ethical Standard, as applicable to listed public interest entities, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements.

To the best of our knowledge and belief, we declare that non-audit services prohibited by the FRC's Ethical Standard were not provided to the Group or to the parent company.

Other than those disclosed in Note 8 to the Group financial statements, we have provided no non-audit services to the Group and to its subsidiaries in the period from 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2017.

## Our audit approach

## Overview

## Materiality

 Overall materiality: £70 million (2016 – £70 million), based on 1% of total assets capped at an allocation of Group materiality.

Scope

- The parent company is a single entity and operates in one location.
- Areas of focus
- Carrying value of investments in subsidiaries
- Vaccines contingent consideration liability.

## The scope of our audit

As part of designing our audit, we determined materiality and assessed the risks of material misstatement in the financial statements. In particular, we looked at where the directors made subjective judgements, for example in respect of significant accounting estimates that involved making assumptions and considering future events that are inherently uncertain.

We gained an understanding of the legal and regulatory framework applicable to the Company and the pharmaceutical industry in which it operates, and considered the risk of acts by the Company which were contrary to applicable laws and regulations, including fraud. We designed audit procedures to respond to the risk, recognising that the risk of not detecting a material misstatement due to fraud is higher than the risk of not detecting one resulting from error, as fraud may involve deliberate concealment by, for example, forgery or intentional misrepresentations, or through collusion. We focused on laws and regulations that could give rise to a material misstatement in the Company financial statements in the event of non-compliance including, but not limited to, the Companies Act 2006, UK Listing Rules and UK taxation legalisation. Our tests included, but were not limited to, the review of the financial statement disclosures to underlying supporting documentation, review of correspondence with legal advisors, enquiries of management and review of Internal Audit reports in so far as they related to the financial statements. There are inherent limitations in the audit procedures described above and the further removed non-compliance with laws and regulations is from the events and transactions reflected in the financial statements, the less likely we would become aware of it.

We did not identify any key audit matters relating to irregularities, including fraud. As in all of our audits, we also addressed the risk of management override of internal controls, including testing journals and evaluating whether there was evidence of bias by the directors that represented a risk of material misstatement due to fraud.



## Report on the parent company financial statements continued

#### Key audit matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in the auditors' professional judgement, were of most significance in the audit of the financial statements of the current period and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) identified by the auditors, including those which had the greatest effect on: the overall audit strategy; the allocation of resources in the audit; and directing the efforts of the engagement team. These matters, and any comments we make on the results of our procedures thereon, were addressed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters. This is not a complete list of all risks identified by our audit.

#### Key audit matter

## Carrying value of investments in subsidiaries Refer to Note F in the parent company financial statements

The parent company holds fixed asset investments comprising investments in subsidiaries of  $\pounds 20,275$  million at 31 December 2017 (2016 –  $\pounds 20,236$  million).

Investments in subsidiaries are accounted for at cost less impairment in the Company balance sheet at 31 December 2017. Investments are tested for impairment if impairment indicators exist. If such indicators exist, the recoverable amounts of the investments in subsidiaries are estimated in order to determine the extent of the impairment loss, if any. Any such impairment loss is recognised in the income statement.

Management judgement is required in the area of impairment testing, particularly in determining whether any impairment triggers have arisen that trigger the need for an impairment review and in assessing whether the carrying value of an asset can be supported by the recoverable amount which is determined by reference to the Group's market capitalisation and the valuations implied by other acquisition-related liabilities.

#### Vaccines contingent consideration liability Refer to Note H and J in the parent company financial statements.

On acquisition of the Vaccines business from Novartis in 2015, the parent company recognised a contingent consideration liability which represents certain future milestone and royalty payments. The liability includes milestone payments for acquired products reaching set revenue and development targets.

The liability is required to be re-measured to its fair value at each reporting date based on latest forecast and expectations of the probability of successful product launches. The value of the liability at 31 December 2017 was  $\pounds$ 584 million (2016 –  $\pounds$ 545 million).

The carrying value of the liability is based on assumptions such as forecast cash flows, discount rates, taxation rates and the probability of certain vaccines achieving development milestones.

## How our audit addressed the key audit matter

We evaluated management's assumption whether any indicators of impairment existed by comparing the net assets of the subsidiaries at 31 December 2017 with the parent company's investment carrying values.

For those investments where the net assets were lower than the carrying values, we considered their recoverable value by reference to the Group's market capitalisation at 31 December 2017 and the valuations implied by other models, including valuation models prepared for the acquisition-related liabilities and for goodwill impairment review purposes, all of which were subject to audit procedures as part of our Group audit.

As a result of our work, we agreed with management that the carrying values of the investments held by the parent company are supportable in the context of the parent company financial statements taken as a whole.

We deployed our valuation specialists to consider the reasonableness of management's assumptions including growth projections and probability of success as well as the integrity and accuracy of management's model. We compared sales forecasts to independent market analysis and to board approved long range forecasts. We also verified that the projections are consistent with those used in other estimates, including intangible asset impairment models.

We considered the appropriateness of management's judgements about the probability of achieving the milestones in relation to development progress and quantified how sensitive the liability is to different assumptions around the probability of success. Where the probability of success changed in 2017, we verified that this was driven by a comparative change in the stage of development of the vaccine.

The liability is subject to significant estimation uncertainty. However, based on our procedures performed, we are comfortable that the value of the liability at 31 December 2017 is reasonable in the context of the parent company financial statements taken as a whole and reflects management's best estimate at this time.

We reviewed the disclosures about the liability included in the Group financial statements. We are satisfied that these disclosures are appropriate.

## Independent Auditors' report to the members of GlaxoSmithKline plc continued

## Report on the parent company financial statements continued

## How we tailored the audit scope

We tailored the scope of our audit to ensure that we performed enough work to be able to give an opinion on the financial statements as a whole, taking into account the structure of the parent company, the accounting processes and controls and the industry in which it operates.

## Materiality

The scope of our audit was influenced by our application of materiality. We set certain quantitative thresholds for materiality. These, together with qualitative considerations, helped us to determine the scope of our audit and the nature, timing and extent of our audit procedures on the individual financial statement line items and disclosures and in evaluating the effect of misstatements, both individually and in aggregate on the financial statements as a whole.

Based on our professional judgement, we determined materiality for the financial statements as a whole as follows:

Overall group materiality	£70 million (2016 – £70 million).
How we determined it	1% of total assets capped at an allocation of Group materiality.
Rationale for benchmark applied	The parent company holds the Group's investments and is not in itself profit-oriented. The strength of the balance sheet is the key measure of financial health that is important to shareholders since the primary concern for the parent company is the payment of dividends. Using a benchmark of tota assets is therefore most appropriate. This has been capped at £70 million following an allocation of Group audit materiality since the parent company is a component for the Group audit.

We agreed with the Audit & Risk Committee that we would report to it misstatements identified during our audit above  $\pm 10$  million ( $2016 - \pm 10$  million) as well as misstatements below that amount that, in our view, warranted reporting for qualitative reasons.

## **Going concern**

In accordance with ISAs (UK) we report as follows:

Reporting obligation	Outcome
We are required to report if we have anything material to add or draw attention to in respect of the directors' statement in the financial statements about whether the directors considered it appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of accounting in preparing the financial statements and the directors' identification of any material uncertainties to the parent company's ability to continue as a going concern over a period of at least twelve months from the date of approval of the financial statements.	We have nothing material to add or to draw attention to. However, because not all future events or conditions can be predicted, this statement is not a guarantee as to the parent Company's ability to continue as a going concern.
We are required to report if the directors' statement relating to going concern in accordance with Listing Rule 9.8.6R(3) is materially inconsistent with our knowledge obtained in the audit.	We have nothing to report.

Page 1 of 1

237

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information

## **Reporting on other information**

The other information comprises all of the information in the Annual Report other than the financial statements and our auditors' report thereon. The directors are responsible for the other information. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion or, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in this report, any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify an apparent material inconsistency or material misstatement, we are required to perform procedures to conclude whether there is a material misstatement of the financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report based on these responsibilities.

With respect to the Strategic Report and Directors' Report, we also considered whether the disclosures required by the UK Companies Act 2006 have been included.

Based on the responsibilities described above and our work undertaken in the course of the audit, the Companies Act 2006, (CA06), ISAs (UK) and the Listing Rules of the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) require us also to report certain opinions and matters as described below (required by ISAs (UK) unless otherwise stated).

## Strategic Report and Directors' Report

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit, the information given in the Strategic Report and Directors' Report for the year ended 31 December 2017 is consistent with the financial statements and has been prepared in accordance with applicable legal requirements. (CA06)

In light of the knowledge and understanding of the parent company and its environment obtained in the course of the audit, we did not identify any material misstatements in the Strategic Report and Directors' Report. (CA06)

#### The directors' assessment of the prospects of the parent company and of the principal risks that would threaten the solvency or liquidity of the parent company

We have nothing material to add or draw attention to regarding:

- The directors' confirmation on page 105 of the Annual Report that they have carried out a robust assessment of the principal risks facing the parent company, including those that would threaten its business model, future performance, solvency or liquidity;
- The disclosures in the Annual Report that describe those risks and explain how they are being managed or mitigated; and
- The directors' explanation on page 57 of the Annual Report as to how they have assessed the prospects of the parent company, over what period they have done so and why they consider that period to be appropriate, and their statement as to whether they have a reasonable expectation that the parent company will be able to continue in operation and meet its liabilities as they fall due over the period of their assessment, including any related disclosures drawing attention to any necessary qualifications or assumptions.

We have nothing to report having performed a review of the directors' statement that they have carried out a robust assessment of the principal risks facing the parent company and statement in relation to the longer-term viability of the parent company. Our review was substantially less in scope than an audit and only consisted of making inquiries and considering the directors' process supporting their statements; checking that the statements are in alignment with the relevant provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code (the "Code"); and considering whether the statements are consistent with the knowledge and understanding of the parent company and its environment obtained in the course of the audit. (Listing Rules)

## **Other Code provisions**

We have nothing to report in respect of our responsibility to report when:

- The statement given by the directors, on page 104, that they consider the Annual Report taken as a whole to be fair, balanced and understandable, and provides the information necessary for the members to assess the parent company's position and performance, business model and strategy is materially inconsistent with our knowledge of the parent company obtained in the course of performing our audit;
- The section of the Annual Report on pages 99 to 106 describing the work of the Audit & Risk Committee does not appropriately address matters communicated by us to the Audit Risk Committee; and
- The directors' statement relating to the parent company's compliance with the Code does not properly disclose a departure from a relevant provision of the Code specified, under the Listing Rules, for review by the auditors.

#### Directors' Remuneration

In our opinion, the part of the Directors' Remuneration Report to be audited has been properly prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006. (CA06)

## Independent Auditors' report to the members of GlaxoSmithKline plc continued

## Responsibilities for the financial statements and the audit

## Responsibilities of the directors for the financial statements

As explained more fully in the directors' statement of responsibilities set out on page 233, the directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements in accordance with the applicable framework and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. The directors are also responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the directors are responsible for assessing the parent company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the directors either intend to liquidate the parent company or to cease operations or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

# Auditors' responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the FRC's website at: www.frc.org.uk/ auditorsresponsibilities. This description forms part of our auditors' report.

#### Use of this report

This report, including the opinions, has been prepared for and only for the parent company's members as a body in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006 and for no other purpose. We do not, in giving these opinions, accept or assume responsibility for any other purpose or to any other person to whom this report is shown or into whose hands it may come save where expressly agreed by our prior consent in writing.

## Companies Act 2006 exception reporting

Under the Companies Act 2006 we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit; or
- adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- the financial statements and the part of the Directors' Remuneration Report to be audited are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns.

We have no exceptions to report arising from this responsibility.

#### Appointment

We have audited the financial statements of the parent company since the year ended 31 December 2000 following the parent company's inception. The period of total uninterrupted engagement is 18 years, covering the years ended 31 December 2000 to 31 December 2017. The year ended 31 December 2017 is our final year of engagement following the Company's decision to rotate the external audit.

## **Other matters**

We have reported separately on the Group financial statements of GlaxoSmithKline plc for the year ended 31 December 2017.

The parent company has passed a resolution in accordance with section 506 of the Companies Act that the senior statutory auditor's name should not be stated.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP Chartered Accountants and Statutory Auditors London

12 March 2018

	239
Strategic report	
Governance and remuneration	
Financial statements	
Investor information	

# Company balance sheet –

UK GAAP (including FRS 101 'Reduced Disclosure Framework') as at 31 December 2017

	Notes	2017 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m	2016 £m	
Fixed assets – investments	F		20,275	2000 T T T	20,236	
Current assets:						
Trade and other receivables	G		8,715		2,128	
Cash at bank			15		12	
Total current assets			8,730		2,140	
Bank overdrafts			(15)		(10)	
Trade and other payables	Н		(837)		(555)	
Total current liabilities			(852)		(565)	
Net current assets			7,878		1,575	
Total assets less current liabilities			28,153		21,811	
Provisions for liabilities	L		(27)		(23)	
Other non-current liabilities	J		(238)		(534)	
Net assets			27,888		21,254	
Capital and reserves						
Share capital	K		1,343		1,342	
Share premium account	К		3,019		2,954	
Other reserves			1,420		1,420	
Retained earnings:						
At 1 January		15,538		20,033		
Profit/(loss) for the year		9,893		(111)		
Other changes in retained earnings		(3,325)		(4,384)		
	L		22,106		15,538	
Equity shareholders' funds			27,888		21,254	

The financial statements on pages 239 to 242 were approved by the Board on 12 March 2018 and signed on its behalf by

Philip Hampton Chairman GlaxoSmithKline plc Registered number: 3888792

# **Company statement of changes in equity** for the year ended 31 December 2017

	Share capital £m	Share premium account £m	Other reserves £m	Retained earnings £m	Total equity £m
At 1 January 2016	1,340	2,831	1,420	20,033	25,624
Loss attributable to shareholders	_	_	_	(111)	(111)
Dividends to shareholders	_	_	-	(4,850)	(4,850)
Shares issued under employee share schemes	2	87	-	-	89
Treasury shares transferred to the ESOP Trust	_	36	_	466	502
At 31 December 2016	1,342	2,954	1,420	15,538	21,254
Profit attributable to shareholders	_	-	_	9,893	9,893
Dividends to shareholders	_	_	-	(3,906)	(3,906)
Shares issued under employee share schemes	1	55	_	-	56
Treasury shares transferred to the ESOP Trust	_	10	_	581	591
At 31 December 2017	1,343	3,019	1,420	22,106	27,888

# Notes to the company balance sheet – UK GAAP

(including FRS 101 'Reduced Disclosure Framework')

## A) Presentation of the financial statements

## Description of business

GlaxoSmithKline plc is the parent company of GSK, a major global healthcare group which is engaged in the creation and discovery, development, manufacture and marketing of pharmaceutical products, including vaccines, over-the-counter (OTC) medicines and health-related consumer products.

## Preparation of financial statements

The financial statements, which are prepared using the historical cost convention (as modified to include the revaluation of certain financial instruments) and on a going concern basis, are prepared in accordance with Financial Reporting Standard 101 'Reduced Disclosure Framework' and with UK accounting presentation and the Companies Act 2006 as at 31 December 2017, with comparative figures as at 31 December 2016.

As permitted by section 408 of the Companies Act 2006, the income statement of the company is not presented in this Annual Report.

The company is included in the Group financial statements of GlaxoSmithKline plc, which are publicly available.

The following exemptions from the requirements of IFRS have been applied in the preparation of these financial statements, in accordance with FRS 101:

- Paragraphs 45(b) and 46 to 52 of IFRS 2, 'Share-based payment'
- IFRS 7, 'Financial Instruments Disclosures'
- Paragraphs 91-99 of IFRS 13, 'Fair value measurement'
- Paragraph 38 of IAS 1, 'Presentation of financial statements' comparative information requirements in respect of paragraph 79 (a) (iv) of IAS 1
- Paragraphs 10(d), 10(f), 16, 38(A), 38 (B to D), 40 (A to D), 111 and 134 to 136 of IAS 1, 'Presentation of financial statements'
- IAS 7, 'Statement of cash flows'
- Paragraph 30 and 31 of IAS 8, 'Accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and errors'
- Paragraph 17 of IAS 24, 'Related party disclosures' and the further requirement in IAS 24 to disclose related party transactions entered into between two or more members of a Group.

#### Accounting convention and standards

The balance sheet has been prepared using the historical cost convention and complies with applicable UK accounting standards.

## Accounting principles and policies

The preparation of the balance sheet in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the balance sheet. Actual amounts could differ from those estimates.

The balance sheet has been prepared in accordance with the company's accounting policies approved by the Board and described in Note B. These policies have been consistently applied, unless otherwise stated.

#### B) Accounting policies

## Foreign currency transactions

Foreign currency transactions are recorded at the exchange rate ruling on the date of transaction. Foreign currency assets and liabilities are translated at rates of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date.

## Dividends paid and received

Dividends paid and received are included in the financial statements in the period in which the related dividends are actually paid or received.

## Expenditure

Expenditure is recognised in respect of goods and services received when supplied in accordance with contractual terms. Provision is made when an obligation exists for a future liability in respect of a past event and where the amount of the obligation can be reliably estimated.

## Investments in subsidiary companies

Investments in subsidiary companies are held at cost less any provision for impairment and also adjusted for movements in contingent consideration.

#### Impairment of investments

The carrying value of investments are reviewed for impairment when there is an indication that the investment might be impaired. Any provision resulting from an impairment review is charged to the income statement in the year concerned.

#### Share based payments

The issuance by the company to its subsidiaries of a grant over the company's shares, represents additional capital contributions by the company in its subsidiaries. An additional investment in subsidiaries results in a corresponding increase in shareholders' equity. The additional capital contribution is based on the fair value of the grant issued, allocated over the underlying grant's vesting period.

#### Taxation

Current tax is provided at the amounts expected to be paid applying tax rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

Deferred tax is provided in full, using the liability method, on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the financial statements. Deferred tax assets are only recognised to the extent that they are considered recoverable against future taxable profits.

Deferred tax is measured at the average tax rates that are expected to apply in the periods in which the temporary differences are expected to be realised or settled. Deferred tax liabilities and assets are not discounted.

## **Financial guarantees**

Liabilities relating to guarantees issued by the company on behalf of its subsidiaries are initially recognised at fair value and amortised over the life of the guarantee.

## Legal and other disputes

The company provides for anticipated settlement costs where an outflow of resources is considered probable and a reliable estimate may be made of the likely outcome of the dispute and legal and other expenses arising from claims against the company. At 31 December 2017 provisions for legal and other disputes amounted to £27 million (2016 – £23 million).

Strategic report Governance and remuneration

**Financial statements** 

Investor information

## C) Key accounting judgements and estimates

## Legal and other disputes

The company provides for anticipated settlement costs where management makes a judgement that an outflow of resources is probable and a reliable estimate can be made of the likely outcome of the dispute and legal and other expenses arising from claims against the company. The estimated provisions take into account the specific circumstances of each dispute and relevant external advice, are inherently judgemental and could change substantially over time as each dispute progresses and new facts emerge.

The company's Directors, having taken legal advice, have established provisions after taking into account the relevant facts and circumstances of each matter and in accordance with accounting requirements. At 31 December 2017 provisions for legal and other disputes amounted to £27 million (2016 - £23 million).

The ultimate liability for legal claims may vary from the amounts provided and is dependent upon the outcome of litigation proceedings, investigations and possible settlement negotiations. The position could change over time and, therefore, there can be no assurance that any losses that result from the outcome of any legal proceedings will not exceed the amount of the provisions reported in the company's financial statements by a material amount.

**D)** Operating profit A fee of  $\pounds12,053$  (2016 –  $\pounds12,053$ ) relating to the audit of the company has been charged in operating profit.

#### E) Dividends

The directors declared four interim dividends resulting in a dividend for the year of 80 pence, in line with the dividend for 2016. For further details, see Note 16 to the Group financial statements, 'Dividends'.

## F) Fixed assets – investments

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Shares in GlaxoSmithKline Services Unlimited	613	613
Shares in GlaxoSmithKline Holdings (One) Limited	18	18
Shares in GlaxoSmithKline Holdings Limited	17,888	17,888
Shares in GlaxoSmithKline Mercury Limited	33	33
	18,552	18,552
Capital contribution relating to share based payments	1,139	1,139
Contribution relating to contingent consideration	584	545
	20,275	20,236

#### G) Trade and other receivables

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Amounts due within one year:		
UK Corporation tax recoverable	31	201
Other receivables	1	4
Amounts owed by Group undertakings	8,299	1,478
	8,331	1,683
Amounts due after more than one year:		
Amounts owed by Group undertakings	384	445
	8,715	2,128

## H) Trade and other payables

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Amounts due within one year:		
Other creditors	438	514
Contingent consideration payable	346	11
Amounts owed to Group undertakings	53	30
	837	555

The company has guaranteed debt issued by its subsidiary companies from two of which it receives fees. In aggregate, the company has outstanding guarantees over £16.7 billion of debt instruments (2016 – £18.4 billion). The amounts due from the subsidiary company in relation to these guarantee fees will be recovered over the life of the bonds and are disclosed within 'Trade and other receivables' (see Note G).

## Notes to the company balance sheet – UK GAAP

## (including FRS 101 'Reduced Disclosure Framework') continued

## I) Provisions for liabilities

	2017 £m	2016 £m
At 1 January	23	40
Exchange adjustments	(3)	13
Charge for the year	52	78
Utilised	(45)	(108)
At 31 December	27	23

The provisions relate to a number of legal and other disputes in which the company is currently involved.

## J) Other non-current liabilities

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Contingent consideration payable	238	534
	238	534

The contingent consideration relates to the amount payable for the acquisition in 2015 of the Novartis Vaccines portfolio. The current year liability is included within 'Trade and other payables'.

## K) Share capital and share premium account

	Ordinary Shares	Ordinary Shares of 25p each	
	Number	£m	£m
Share capital authorised			
At 31 December 2016	10,000,000	2,500	
At 31 December 2017	10,000,000,000	2,500	
Share capital issued and fully paid			
At 1 January 2016	5,361,307,647	1,340	2,831
Issued under employee share schemes	7,008,415	2	87
Treasury shares transferred to the ESOP Trust	_	-	36
At 31 December 2016	5,368,316,062	1,342	2,954
Issued under employee share schemes	4,237,758	1	55
Treasury shares transferred to the ESOP Trust	-	_	10
At 31 December 2017	5,372,553,820	1,343	3,019
	31 December 2017		31 December

	2017 000	2016 000
Number of shares issuable under employee share schemes	38,647	71,382
Number of unissued shares not under option	4,588,799	4,560,302

At 31 December 2017, of the issued share capital, 66,696,677 shares were held in the ESOP Trusts, 414,605,950 shares were held as Treasury shares and 4,891,251,193 shares were in free issue. All issued shares are fully paid. The nominal, carrying and market values of the shares held in the ESOP Trusts are disclosed in Note 43, 'Employee share schemes'.

## L) Retained earnings

The profit of GlaxoSmithKline plc for the year was £9,893 million (2016 – £111 million loss), which after dividends of £3,906 million (2016 – £4,850 million), gave a retained profit of £5,987 million (2016 – £4,961 million loss). No Treasury shares were purchased in the year (2016 – £1,850 million), gave a retained profit of £5,987 million (2016 – £4,961 million loss). No Treasury shares were purchased in the year (2016 – £11). After the effect of the £581 million Treasury shares transferred to a subsidiary company (2016 – £466 million), retained earnings at 31 December 2017 stood at £22,106 million (2016 – £15,538 million), of which £4,096 million was unrealised (2016 – £4,096 million). In addition, the £10 billion dividend received by the company during 2017 will not be distributable until after the 2017 Annual Report is filed during April 2018.

#### **M) Group companies**

See pages 276 to 286 for a complete list of subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures, which forms part of these financial statements.

Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

# Investor information

## In this section

Quarterly trend	244
Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines turnover	246
Five year record	248
Product development pipeline	251
Products, competition and intellectual property	254
Principal risks and uncertainties	257
Share capital and share price	267
Dividends	269
Financial calendar	269
Annual General Meeting 2018	270
Tax information for shareholders	270
Shareholder services and contacts	272
US law and regulation	274
Group companies	276
Glossary of terms	287

# **Financial record**

## **Quarterly trend**

An unaudited analysis of the Group results is provided by quarter in Sterling for the financial year 2017.

Income statement – Total

	1	12 months 2017		
			Reported	
	£m	£%	CER%	
Turnover				
Pharmaceuticals	17,276	7	3	
Vaccines	5,160	12	6	
Consumer Healthcare	7,750	8	2	
Total turnover	30,186	8	3	
Cost of sales	(10,342)	11	8	
Selling, general and administration	(9,672)	3	(1)	
Research and development	(4,476)	23	19	
Royalty income	356	(11)	(13)	
Other operating income/(expense)	(1,965)			
Operating profit/(loss)	4,087	57	39	
Net finance costs	(669)			
Profit on disposal of associates	94			
Share of after tax profits/(losses) of associates and joint ventures	13			
Profit/(loss) before taxation	3,525	82	58	
Taxation	(1,356)			
Tax rate %	38.5%			
Profit/(loss) after taxation for the period	2,169	>100	71	
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests	637			
Profit/(loss) attributable to shareholders	1,532			
Basic earnings/(loss) per share (pence)	31.4p	67	36	
Diluted earnings/(loss) per share (pence)	31.0p			

## Income statement – Adjusted

Total turnover	30,186	8	3
Cost of sales	(8,771)	5	1
Selling, general and administration	(9,341)	6	1
Research and development	(3,862)	11	8
Royalty income	356	(11)	(13)
Operating profit	8,568	12	5
Net finance costs	(657)		
Share of after tax profits/(losses) of associates and joint ventures	13		
Profit before taxation	7,924	13	5
Taxation	(1,667)		
Tax rate %	21.0%		
Profit after taxation for the period	6,257	13	6
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests	793		
Profit attributable to shareholders	5,464		
Adjusted earnings per share (pence)	111.8p	11	4

	Q4 2017	
		Reported
£m	£%	CER%
4,540	(1)	3
1,208	6	9
1,891	1	4
7,639	1	4
(2,558)	2	4
(2,533)	(7)	(3)
(1,209)	21	24
69	(41)	(39)
(896)		
512	(14)	(4)
(138)		
66		
2		
442	4	17
(805)		
>100%		
(363)	>(100)	>(100)
183		
(546)		
(11.2)p	>(100)	>(100)
(11.2)p		

7,639	1	4
(2,258)	3	5
(2,420)	(2)	2
(992)	(2)	-
69	(41)	(39)
2,038	1	5
(135)		
2		
1,905	3	7
(381)		
20.0%		
1,524	5	9
192		
1,332		
27.2p	7	11

> The calculation of Adjusted results is described on page 58.

GSK Annual Report 2017



## Quarterly trend continued

	Q3 2017	
		Reported
£m	£%	CER%
4,190	3	2
1,689	5	_
1,964	5	2
7,843	4	2
(2,652)	5	3
(2,308)	1	(2)
(1,047)	14	11
107	_	(3)
(66)		
1,877	31	27
(181)		
8		
7		
1,711	34	30
(316)		
18.5%		
1,395	58	53
183		
1,212		
24.8p	49	46
24.6p		

	Q2 2017	
		Reported
£m	£%	CER%
4,357	12	3
1,111	16	5
1,852	10	-
7,320	12	3
(2,619)	23	16
(2,379)	9	-
(1,260)	42	34
98	18	12
(1,180)		
(20)	87	(45)
(177)		
20		
(1)		
(178)	44	(18)
92		
51.7%		
(86)	83	50
94		
(180)		
(3.7)p	59	29
(3.7)p		

	Q1 2017	
		Reported
£m	£%	CER%
4,189	17	4
1,152	31	16
2,043	16	2
7,384	19	5
(2,513)	18	8
(2,452)	12	(1)
(960)	18	7
82	(10)	(15)
177		
1,718	>100	100
(173)		
-		
5		
1,550	>100	>100
(327)		
21.1%		
1,223	>100	>100
177		
1,046		
21.4p	>100	>100
21.3p		

7,843	4	2
(2,304)	1	(2)
(2,280)	4	2
(898)	3	1
107	_	(3)
2,468	7	5
(177)		
7		
2,298	7	5
(482)		
21.0%		
1,816	7	4
228		
1,588		
32.5p	3	_

12	3
3	(2)
11	2
32	24
18	12
14	_
15	_
15	-
12	(2)
	3 11 32 18 14 15 15

7,384	19	5
(2,221)	15	5
(2,347)	13	_
(919)	19	8
82	(10)	(15)
1,979	30	9
(169)		
5		
1,815	33	11
(399)		
22.0%		
1,416	32	10
199		
1,217		
25.0p	31	9

# Financial record continued

# Pharmaceutical turnover by therapeutic area 2017

				Total			US			Europe		Inter	national
	2017	2016 (revised)		Orrest	2017		Caracte	2017		Growth	2017		Oracuth
Therapeutic area/major products	2017 £m	(Tevised) £m	£%	Growth CER%	2017 £m	£%	Growth CER%	2017 £m	£%	CER%	2017 £m	£%	Growth CER%
Respiratory	6,991	6.510	7	3	3,556	8	3	1,458	5		1.977	9	5
Anoro Ellipta	342	201	70	63	234	68	61	69	77	67	39	70	65
Arnuity Ellipta	35	15	>100	>100	32	>100	>100		_	_	3	>100	>100
Avamys/Veramyst	281	277	1	(4)	1	(96)	(96)	76	3	(3)	204	15	9
Flixotide/Flovent	596	637	(6)	(10)	323	(15)	(18)	95	1	(5)	178	8	5
Incruse Ellipta	201	114	76	68	134	56	49	51	>100	>100	16	>100	>100
Nucala	344	102	>100	>100	236	>100	>100	70	>100	>100	38	>100	>100
Relvar/Breo Ellipta	1,006	620	62	55	602	75	67	202	44	36	202	49	42
Seretide/Advair	3,130	3,485	(10)	(14)	1,610	(12)	(16)	736	(12)	(17)	784	(5)	(8)
Trelegy Ellipta	2	-	_	-	2	-	-	-	_	_	-	_	-
Ventolin	767	785	(2)	(6)	380	(10)	(14)	132	4	(2)	255	8	5
Other	287	274	5	3	2	>(100)	3	27	(4)	(4)	258	4	3
HIV	4,350	3,556	22	16	2,697	26	21	1,114	10	3	539	33	26
Epzicom/Kivexa	234	568	(59)	(61)	27	(86)	(87)	114	(54)	(57)	93	(22)	(25)
Juluca	5	_	—	-	5	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-
Selzentry	128	125	2	(2)	66	-	(5)	42	1	(4)	20	15	11
Tivicay	1,404	953	47	40	923	44	38	315	39	30	166	95	88
Triumeq	2,461	1,735	42	35	1,632	40	34	606	39	31	223	66	58
Other	118	175	(32)	(37)	44	(28)	(31)	37	(41)	(44)	37	(28)	(35)
Immuno-inflammation	377	340	11	6	339	9	5	27	29	24	11	37	_
Benlysta	375	306	23	17	338	22	17	27	29	19	10	26	26
Other	2	34	(95)	(99)	1	(98)	(96)	-	-	-	1	-	-
Established pharmaceuticals	5,558	5,698	(2)	(5)	976	(10)	(14)	1,384	(5)	(11)	3,198	2	-
Dermatology	456	393	16	11	7	(56)	(56)	162	11	5	287	24	20
Augmentin	587	563	4	2	-	-	-	182	3	(4)	405	5	5
Avodart	613	635	(3)	(9)	15	(79)	(79)	297	(6)	(12)	301	21	16
Coreg	134	131	2	(2)	134	2	(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Eperzan/Tanzeum	87	121	(28)	(31)	83	(30)	(32)	3	_	-	1	>(100)	(100)
Imigran/Imitrex	168	177	(5)	(8)	77	(9)	(12)	65	5	_	26	(13)	(17)
Lamictal	650	614	6	1	332	6	1	107	1	(5)	211	8	5
Requip	110	116	(5)	(9)	12	(8)	(15)	29	(3)	(13)	69	(5)	(5)
Serevent	96	96	(4.4.)	(4)	52	6	2	33	(6)	(11)	11	(8)	(8)
Seroxat/Paxil	184	206	(11)	(14)	_	-	-	39	(3)	(8)	145	(4)	(7)
Valtrex	128	118	8	3	20	25	19	29	16	12	79	3	(3)
Zeffix Other	89 2,256	111 2.417	(20)	(22)	242	(50)	(50)	6 432	(14)	(29)	82	(20)	(21)
		,	(7)	(8)	243	(7)	(11)	-	(16)	(21)	1,581	(4)	(4)
Pharmaceuticals	17,276	16,104	7	3	7,568	11	6	3,983	3	(3)	5,725	6	4

## Vaccines turnover 2017

				Total			US			Europe		Inter	rnational
	2017	2016		Orresth	2047		Orresth	2047		Orrest	2047		Orresth
Major products	2017 £m	(revised) £m	£%	Growth CER%	2017 £m	£%	Growth CER%	2017 £m	£%	Growth CER%	2017 £m	£%	Growth CER%
													CER%
Meningitis	890	662	34	27	339	40	34	391	40	31	160	15	6
Bexsero	556	390	43	34	152	25	20	342	45	36	62	94	75
Menveo	274	202	36	29	187	55	48	34	26	19	53	(2)	(7)
Other	60	70	(14)	(20)	-	-	-	15	(12)	(18)	45	(15)	(21)
Influenza	488	414	18	12	361	15	10	49	53	44	78	16	9
Fluarix, FluLaval	488	414	18	12	361	15	10	49	53	44	78	16	9
Shingles	22	_	_	_	22	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Shingrix	22	-	_	_	22	-	_	-	_	_	-	-	_
Established vaccines	3,760	3,516	7	1	1,147	10	5	1,160	4	(2)	1,453	7	1
Infanrix, Pediarix	743	769	(3)	(8)	330	(2)	(7)	315	(6)	(11)	98	2	(4)
Boostrix	560	470	19	13	262	10	5	185	33	24	113	22	14
Hepatitis	693	602	15	10	379	29	23	201	2	(4)	113	2	(2)
Rotarix	524	469	12	6	132	2	(2)	95	27	19	297	12	6
Synflorix	509	504	1	(6)	_	_	_	67	(1)	(7)	442	1	(5)
Priorix, Priorix Tetra, Varilrix	301	300	_	(5)	_	_	_	164	8	1	137	(8)	(12)
Cervarix	134	81	65	57	_	_	_	29	(12)	(18)	105	>100	>100
Other	296	321	(8)	(13)	44	8	-	104	(7)	(11)	148	(12)	(17)
Vaccines	5,160	4,592	12	6	1,869	17	12	1,600	12	6	1,691	8	1

 $\pounds\% \text{ represents growth at actual exchange rates. CER\% represents growth at constant exchange rates.}$ 

	247
Strategic report	
Governance and remuneration	
Financial statements	
Investor information	

# Pharmaceutical turnover by therapeutic area 2016

				Total			US			Europe		Inter	national
	0040	2015		0	0040		0	0040		0	0040		0
The second is a second second second second	2016	(revised)	00/	Growth	2016	00/	Growth	2016	00/	Growth	2016	00/	Growth
Therapeutic area/major products	£m	£m	£%	CER%	£m	£%	CER%	£m	£%	CER%	£m	£%	CER%
Respiratory	6,510	5,741	13	2	3,306	20	7	1,383	(2)	(10)	1,821	16	3
Anoro Ellipta	201	79	>100	>100	139	>100	>100	39	>100	>100	23	>100	>100
Arnuity Ellipta	15	3	>100	>100	14	>100	>100		_	_	1	>100	(100)
Avamys/Veramyst	277	229	21	8	25	-	(12)	74	12	2	178	29	15
Flixotide/Flovent	637	623	2	(8)	378	_	(11)	94	2	(8)	165	9	_
Incruse Ellipta	114	14	>100	>100	86	>100	>100	23	>100	>100	5	>100	>100
Nucala	102	1	>100	>100	71	>100	>100	23	>100	>100	8	-	-
Relvar/Breo Ellipta	620	257	>100	>100	344	>100	>100	140	75	60	136	97	67
Seretide/Advair	3,485	3,681	(5)	(15)	1,829	(2)	(13)	835	(18)	(24)	821	2	(7)
Ventolin	785	620	27	15	421	38	23	127	9	1	237	19	12
Other	274	234	17	(1)	(1)	34	(100)	28	5	(3)	247	19	(2)
HIV	3,556	2,322	53	37	2,132	64	46	1,017	42	29	407	34	21
Epzicom/Kivexa	568	698	(19)	(27)	195	(23)	(32)	251	(17)	(25)	122	(13)	(21)
Selzentry	125	124	Ì 1	(9)	65	10	(2)	41	(14)	(22)	19	11	4
Tivicay	953	588	62	45	635	65	46	228	55	40	90	62	47
Triumeg	1,735	730	>100	>100	1,159	>100	>100	434	>100	>100	142	>100	>100
Other	175	182	(4)	(12)	78	(19)	(28)	63	50	36	34	(23)	(24)
Immuno-inflammation	340	263	29	15	311	29	14	21	40	27	8	33	17
Benlysta	306	230	33	19	277	33	18	21	40	20	8	33	33
Other	34	33	3	(9)	34	3	(9)	-	-	-	_	-	-
Established pharmaceuticals	5,698	5,831	(2)	(11)	1,088	(12)	(21)	1,463	4	(5)	3,147	(1)	(9)
Dermatology	393	412	(5)	(12)	16	(61)	(63)	146	6	(2)	231	(1)	(9)
Augmentin	563	528	7	_	-	-	_	177	4	(5)	386	8	2
Avodart	635	657	(3)	(14)	70	(58)	(63)	317	25	13	248	5	(8)
Coreg	131	123	7	(5)	131	7	(5)	-	-	_	-	-	_
Eperzan/Tanzeum	121	41	>100	>100	118	>100	>100	3	>100	100	-	_	_
Imigran/Imitrex	177	160	11	3	85	12	8	62	11	4	30	7	(11)
Lamictal	614	531	16	5	313	18	5	106	10	1	195	15	9
Requip	116	93	25	8	13	>100	>100	30	3	(7)	73	24	3
Serevent	96	93	3	(6)	49	14	_	35	(3)	(11)	12	(14)	(14)
Seroxat/Paxil	206	165	25	10	15	>(100)	(100)	40	14	6	151	6	(8)
Valtrex	118	165	(28)	(37)	16	(20)	(30)	25	4	(4)	77	(36)	(45)
Zeffix	111	134	(17)	(24)	2	_	_	7	_	(14)	102	(18)	(25)
Other	2,417	2,729	(11)	(19)	260	(45)	(51)	515	(9)	(17)	1,642	(3)	(10)
Pharmaceuticals	16,104	14,157	14	3	6,837	24	10	3,884	9	_	5,383	6	(3)

## Vaccines turnover 2016

	•												
				Total			US			Europe		Inter	rnational
		2015											
	2016	(revised)		Growth	2016		Growth	2016		Growth	2016		Growth
Major products	£m	£m	£%	CER%	£m	£%	CER%	£m	£%	CER%	£m	£%	CER%
Meningitis	662	326	>100	86	243	>100	85	280	>100	87	139	74	69
Bexsero	390	115	>100	>100	122	>100	>100	236	>100	>100	32	>100	>100
Menveo	202	160	26	16	121	22	8	27	(25)	(31)	54	>100	>100
Other	70	51	37	29	-	-	_	17	13	_	53	44	39
Influenza	414	268	54	38	315	60	42	32	39	26	67	40	31
Fluarix, FluLaval	414	268	54	38	315	60	42	32	39	26	67	40	31
Established vaccines	3,516	3,062	15	4	1,041	10	(2)	1,111	19	8	1,364	16	5
Infanrix, Pediarix	769	733	5	(5)	338	26	12	335	1	(8)	96	(27)	(31)
Boostrix	470	358	31	18	238	14	1	139	58	43	93	52	39
Hepatitis	602	540	11	1	294	8	(4)	197	28	17	111	(2)	(8)
Rotarix	469	417	12	1	129	(7)	(17)	75	17	8	265	24	10
Synflorix	504	381	32	19	-	-	_	68	74	59	436	27	15
Priorix, Priorix Tetra, Varilrix	300	260	15	5	-	-	_	152	12	_	148	19	9
Cervarix	81	88	(8)	(14)	1	(67)	(67)	33	(11)	(22)	47	(2)	(4)
Other	321	285	13	1	41	(21)	(27)	112	29	22	168	21	4
Vaccines	4,592	3,656	26	14	1,599	27	13	1,423	30	18	1,570	21	10

 $\pounds\%$  represents growth at actual exchange rates. CER% represents growth at constant exchange rates.

# Financial record continued

## Five year record

A record of financial performance is provided, analysed in accordance with current reporting practice. The information included in the Five year record is prepared in accordance with IFRS as adopted by the European Union and also with IFRS as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

Comparative information for 2013 is also reported including the effect of the divestments completed in 2013.

	2017	2016 (revised)	2015 (revised)	2014 (revised)	2013 (revised)
Group turnover by geographic region	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
US	11,263	10,197	8,222	7,409	8,695
Europe	7,943	7,476	6,435	6,284	6,670
International	10,980	10,216	9,266	9,313	10,237
	30,186	27,889	23,923	23,006	25,602
Divestments	-	-			903
Total turnover including divestments	30,186	27,889	23,923	23,006	26,505
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Group turnover by segment	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Pharmaceuticals	17,276	16,104	14,157	15,438	17,359
Vaccines	5,160	4,592	3,656	3,159	3,384
Consumer Healthcare	7,750	7,193	6,038	4,322	4,713
Segment turnover	30,186	27,889	23,851	22,919	25,456
Corporate and other unallocated turnover	-	-	72	87	146
Divestments completed in 2013	30,186	27,889	23,923	23,006	25,602 903
	30,186	27,889	23,923	23,006	26,505
Pharmaceuticals turnover					
Respiratory	6,991	6,510	5,741	6,168	7,259
HIV	4,350	3,556	2,322	1,498	1,386
Immuno-inflammation	377	340	263	214	161
Established Pharmaceuticals	5,558	5,698	5,831	7,558	8,553
	17,276	16,104	14,157	15,438	17,359
Vaccines turnover					
Meningitis	890	662	326	-	_
Influenza	488	414	268	215	251
Shingles	22	_	_	_	_
Established Vaccines	3,760	3,516	3,062	2,944	3,133
	5,160	4,592	3,656	3,159	3,384
Consumer Healthcare turnover					
Wellness	4,001	3,726	2,970	1,565	1,807
Oral care	2,466	2,223	1,875	1,806	1,892
Nutrition	680	674	684	633	628
Skin health	603	570	509	318	386
	7,750	7,193	6,038	4,322	4,713

	Investor information
	Financial statements
	Governance and remuneration
Annual Report 2017	Strategic report
	24

# Five year record continued

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Financial results – Total	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Turnover	30,186	27,889	23,923	23,006	26,505
Operating profit	4,087	2,598	10,322	3,597	7,028
Profit before taxation	3,525	1,939	10,526	2,968	6,647
Profit after taxation	2,169	1,062	8,372	2,831	5,628
	pence	pence	pence	pence	pence
Basic earnings per share	31.4	18.8	174.3	57.3	112.5
Diluted earnings per share	31.0	18.6	172.3	56.7	110.5
Didted earnings per share	51.0	10.0	172.0	50.7	110.0
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
	millions	millions	millions	millions	millions
Weighted average number of shares in issue:					
Basic	4,886	4.860	4,831	4,808	4,831
Diluted	4.941	4,909	4.888	4.865	4,919
	7.	1	/	1	1
		2016	2015	2014	2013
	2017	(revised)	(revised)	(revised)	(revised)
Financial results – Adjusted	£m	(revised) £m	(Tevised) £m	(revised) £m	(Teviseu) £m
Turnover	30,186	27.889	23.923	23.006	25,602
Operating profit	8.568	7.671	5.659	6.456	7.724
Profit before taxation	7,924	7,024	5,039	5,840	7,724
Profit after taxation	6,257	5.526	4.045	4.675	5,443
	0,237	5,520	4,045	4,070	0,440
	pence	pence	pence	pence	pence
Adjusted earnings per share	111.8	100.6	74.6	92.7	107.5
	%	%	%	%	%
Return on capital employed	83.4	28.0	152.4	46.6	91.4
Rotan en explai employed	00.4	20.0	102.7	70.0	U1.T

Return on capital employed is calculated as total profit before taxation as a percentage of average net assets over the year.

## Financial record continued

## Five year record continued

Balance sheet	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2013 £m
Non-current assets	40,474	42,370	36,859	25,973	26,859
Current assets	15,907	16,711	16,587	15,059	15,732
Total assets	56,381	59,081	53,446	41,032	42,591
Current liabilities	(26,569)	(19,001)	(13,417)	(13,676)	(14,182)
Non-current liabilities	(26,323)	(35,117)	(31,151)	(22,420)	(20,597)
Total liabilities	(52,892)	(54,118)	(44,568)	(36,096)	(34,779)
Net assets	3,489	4,963	8,878	4,936	7,812
Shareholders' equity	(68)	1,124	5,114	4,263	6,997
Non-controlling interests	3,557	3,839	3,764	673	815
Total equity	3,489	4,963	8,878	4,936	7,812

## Number of employees

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
US	14,526	14,491	14,696	16,579	16,530
Europe	43,002	42,330	43,538	37,899	38,367
International	40,934	42,479	43,021	43,443	44,554
	98,462	99,300	101,255	97,921	99,451
Manufacturing	38,245	38,372	38,855	32,171	31,502
Selling	37,374	38,158	39,549	42,785	45,397
Administration	11,307	11,244	11,140	10,630	10,232
Research and development	11,536	11,526	11,711	12,335	12,320
	98,462	99,300	101,255	97,921	99,451

The geographic distribution of employees in the table above is based on the location of GSK's subsidiary companies. The number of employees is the number of permanent employed staff at the end of the financial period. It excludes those employees who are employed and managed by GSK on a contract basis.

## Exchange rates

As a guide to holders of ADS, the following tables set out, for the periods indicated, information on the exchange rate of US Dollars for Sterling as reported by the Bank of England (4pm buying rate).

The average rate for the year is calculated as the average of the 4pm buying rates for each day of the year.

Average		-	<b>2017</b> 1.29	2016 1.35	2015 1.53	2014 1.65	2013 1.56
	2018 Mar	2018 Feb	2018 Jan	2017 Dec	2017 Nov	2017 Oct	2017 Sep
High	1.38	1.42	1.43	1.35	1.35	1.33	1.36
Low	1.37	1.38	1.35	1.33	1.31	1.31	1.30

The 4pm buying rate on 2 March 2018 was £1= US\$1.38.

Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

# Pipeline, products and competition

# Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines product development pipeline

Key	†	In-licence or other alliance relationship with third party	MAA	Marketing Authorisation Application (Europe)
	٨	ViiV Healthcare, a global specialist HIV company with	NDA	New Drug Application (US)
		GSK, Pfizer, Inc. and Shionogi Limited as shareholders,	Phase I	Evaluation of clinical pharmacology, usually conducted
		is responsible for developing and delivering HIV medicines.		in volunteers
	1	Option-based alliance with Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Phase II	Determination of dose and initial evaluation of efficacy,
	S	Month of first submission		conducted in a small number of patients
	А	Month of first regulatory approval (for MAA, this is the first	Phase III	Large comparative study (compound versus placebo
		EU approval letter)		and/or established treatment) in patients to establish
	RI A	Biological Licence Application		clinical benefit and safety

MAA and NDA/BLA regulatory review milestones shown in the table below are those that have been achieved. Future filing dates are not included in this list.

				Achieved reg review miles	
Compound	Туре	Indication	Phase	MAA	NDA/BLA
HIV <sup>^</sup> and Infectious Dise	eases				
dolutegravir + rilpivirine <sup>†</sup>	HIV integrase strand transfer inhibitor + non- nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor (NNRTI)	HIV infection – (virologically suppressed patients)	Approved	S: May 17	A: Nov17
tafenoquine <sup>+</sup>	8-aminoquinoline	plasmodium vivax malaria	Submitted		S: Nov17
Dectova (zanamivir) i.v.†	neuraminidase inhibitor (i.v.)	influenza	Submitted	S: Nov 17	
dolutegravir + lamivudine	HIV integrase strand transfer inhibitor + nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor (NRTI)	HIV infection	111		
fostemsavir	HIV attachment inhibitor	HIV infection			
cabotegravir	HIV integrase strand transfer inhibitor (long- acting)	HIV pre-exposure prophylaxis			
cabotegravir + rilpivirine†	HIV integrase strand transfer inhibitor + non- nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor (NNRTI) (long-acting regimen)	HIV infection			
gepotidacin (2140944)	type 2 topoisomerase inhibitor	bacterial infections	11		
3228836 <sup>1</sup>	HBV antisense oligonucleotide	hepatitis B			
3389404 <sup>1</sup>	HBV LICA antisense oligonucleotide	hepatitis B			
CCI15106 <sup>†</sup>	viral replication inhibitor (nucleoside)	viral exacerbations of COPD			
3640254	HIV maturation inhibitor	HIV infection			
3036656†	leucyl t-RNA synthetase inhibitor	tuberculosis			
Respiratory					
mepolizumab	interleukin 5 (IL5) monoclonal antibody	eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis	Approved		A:Dec17
<i>Trelegy</i> (fluticasone furoate + vilanterol <sup>†</sup> + umeclidinium)	glucocorticoid agonist + long-acting beta2 agonist + muscarinic acetylcholine antagonist	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)	Approved	A:Nov17	A:Sep17
mepolizumab	interleukin 5 (IL5) monoclonal antibody	COPD	Submitted		S:Nov17
fluticasone furoate + vilanterol <sup>†</sup> + umeclidinium	glucocorticoid agonist + long-acting beta2 agonist + muscarinic acetylcholine antagonist	asthma	111		
mepolizumab	interleukin 5 (IL5) monoclonal antibody	hypereosinophilic syndrome			
mepolizumab	interleukin 5 (IL5) monoclonal antibody	nasal polyposis	111		
nemiralisib	phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase delta (PI3K $\delta$ ) inhibitor	COPD (acute and chronic)	11		
danirixin	chemokine (C-X-C Motif) receptor 2 (CXCR2) antagonist (oral)	COPD			
2586881†	recombinant human angiotensin converting enzyme 2 (rhACE2)	acute lung injury			
2862277	tumour necrosis factor receptor-1 (TNFR1) domain antibody	acute lung injury	11		
2245035	toll-like receptor 7 (TLR7) agonist	asthma			
nemiralisib	phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase delta (PI3Kδ) inhibitor	activated PI3K delta syndrome	11		
3772847†	interleukin 33r (IL33r) monoclonal antibody	severe asthma			
2586881†	recombinant human angiotensin converting enzyme 2 (rhACE2)	pulmonary arterial hypertension	I		

# Pipeline, products and competition continued

## Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines product development pipeline continued

				Achieved re review miles	
Compound	Туре	Indication	Phase	MAA	NDA/BLA
Respiratory continued					
008348	alpha V beta 6 integrin antagonist	idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis	I		
nemiralisib	phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase delta (PI3Kδ) inhibitor	bronchiectasis	I		
292767	phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase delta (ΡΙ3Κδ) inhibitor	COPD	I		
511294	interleukin 5 (IL5) long-acting monoclonal antibody	asthma	I		
Dincology					
377794†	NY-ESO-1 autologous engineered TCR-T cells (engineered TCR)	sarcoma, multiple myeloma, non-small cell lung cancer, melanoma and ovarian cancer	II		
2857916†	B-cell maturation antigen antibody drug conjugate	multiple myeloma	11		
25762	BET family bromodomain inhibitor	solid tumours and haematological malignancies			
3174998 <sup>+</sup>	OX40 agonist monoclonal antibody	solid tumours and haematological malignancies			
3326595	protein arginine methyltransferase 5 (PRMT5) inhibitor	cancer	I		
3359609	induced T-cell costimulator (ICOS) agonist antibody	cancer	I		
1795091	toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4) agonist	cancer	I		
2636771	phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) beta inhibitor	castration resistant prostate cancer	I		
mmuno-inflammatior	I				
Benlysta	B lymphocyte stimulator monoclonal antibody (s.c.)	systemic lupus erythematosus	Approved	A: Nov17	A: Jul17
3196165†	granulocyte macrophage colony- stimulating factor monoclonal antibody	osteoarthritis			
3196165†	granulocyte macrophage colony- stimulating factor monoclonal antibody	rheumatoid arthritis	11		
Benlysta + Rituxan	B lymphocyte stimulator monoclonal antibody (s.c.) + cluster of differentiation 20 (CD20) monoclonal antibody (i.v.)	Sjogren's syndrome	11		
2982772	receptor-interacting protein 1 (RIP1) kinase inhibitor	psoriasis	II		
2982772	receptor-interacting protein 1 (RIP1) kinase inhibitor	rheumatoid arthritis	11		
2330811	oncostatin M (OSM) monoclonal antibody	systemic sclerosis	11		
2982772	receptor-interacting protein 1 (RIP1) kinase inhibitor	ulcerative colitis	II		
2831781†	lymphocyte activation gene 3 (LAG3) protein monoclonal antibody	autoimmune disease	I		
2983559	receptor-interacting protein 2 (RIP2) kinase inhibitor	inflammatory bowel diseases	I		
335065	Kynurenine 3-monooxygenase inhibitor	acute pancreatitis			
uture pipeline optior	nality				
aprodustat (1278863)	prolyl hydroxylase inhibitor (oral)	anaemia associated with chronic renal disease	111		
lezamizumab 2398852)† + 2315698†	serum amyloid P component (SAP) monoclonal antibody + SAP depleter (CPHPC)	amyloidosis	11		
oxytocin (inhaled)†	oxytocin	postpartum hemorrhage			
apinarof (2894512) <sup>†</sup>	non-steroidal anti-inflammatory (topical)	atopic dermatitis			
apinarof (2894512) <sup>†</sup>	non-steroidal anti-inflammatory (topical)	psoriasis	11		
2881078	selective androgen receptor modulator	muscle wasting			
	seiseave anarogen receptor modulator	massis washing	1		

Following a strategic review in 2017, assets from the Rare Diseases Unit are no longer included in the pipeline table with the future ownership of these assets in consideration.

Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements

## Pharmaceuticals and Vaccines product development pipeline continued

				Achieved reg review miles	
Compound	Туре	Indication	Phase	MAA	NDA/BLA
Vaccines Shingrix <sup>t</sup> (Zoster Vaccine)	recombinant	Herpes Zoster prophylaxis	Approved (US) Submitted (EU)	S: Nov 16	A: Oct 17
Rotavirus	live attenuated, PCV (Porcine circovirus) free	Rotavirus prophylaxis			
MMR	live attenuated	measles, mumps, rubella prophylaxis	III (US)		
Ebola <sup>†</sup>	recombinant viral vector	Ebola haemorrhagic fever prophylaxis			
S. pneumoniae next generation <sup>†</sup>	recombinant – conjugated	Streptococcus pneumoniae disease prophylaxis			
COPD	recombinant	reduction of the frequency of moderate and severe acute exacerbations in COPD patients by targeting non-typeable Haemophilus influenzae and Moraxella catarrhalis	II		
Hepatitis C <sup>+</sup>	heterologous recombinant viral vectors	hepatitis C virus prophylaxis: prevention of establishment of chronic infection	11		
Malaria next generation <sup>+</sup>	recombinant	malaria prophylaxis (Plasmodium falciparum)			
Men ABCWY	recombinant – conjugated	meningococcal A,B,C,W and Y disease prophylaxis in adolescents			
Shigella†	conjugated and outer membrane	Shigella diarrhea prophylaxis			
Tuberculosis <sup>†</sup>	recombinant	tuberculosis prophylaxis			
RSV	replication-defective recombinant viral vector	respiratory syncytial virus prophylaxis in paediatric population			
Flu universal <sup>†</sup>	universal inactivated influenza vaccine	Flu infection prophylaxis with broad protection over multiple seasons	1/11		
HIV†	recombinant proteins	HIV infection prophylaxis			

Brand names appearing in italics are trade marks owned by or licensed to the GSK group of companies, with the exception of Rituxan owned by Biogen MA Inc.

## Pipeline, products and competition continued

## Pharmaceuticals products, competition and intellectual property

			Major	Patent expiry date	
Products	Compounds	Indication(s)	competitor brands	US	EU
Respiratory					
Anoro Ellipta	umeclidinium bromide/ vilanterol trifenatate	COPD	Respimat, Stiolto Utibron/Ultibro Breezhaler, Duaklir Genuair Bevespi	2027 (NCE) 2027-2030 (device/ formulation)	2029 (NCE) 2022-2025 (device/ formulation)
Arnuity Ellipta	fluticasone furoate	asthma	Qvar, Pulmicort Asmanex, Alvesco	2021 (NCE) 2027-2030 (device/ formulation)	NA
Avamys/Veramyst	fluticasone furoate	rhinitis	Nasonex	2021 <sup>2</sup>	2023
Flixotide/Flovent	fluticasone propionate	asthma/COPD	Qvar, Singulair	expired ( <i>Diskus</i> device) 2018-2026 <sup>1</sup> (HFA-device)	expired ( <i>Diskus</i> device expired (HFA-device)
Incruse Ellipta	umeclidinium bromide	COPD	Spiriva Handihaler/ Respimat, Eklira Genuair Seebri Breezhaler	2027 (NCE) 2027-2030 (device/ formulation)	2029 (NCE) 2022-2025 (device/ formulation)
Nucala	mepolizumab	severe eosinophilic asthma, EGPA	Xolair, Cinqair, Fasenra	expired <sup>4</sup>	20204
Relvar/Breo Ellipta	fluticasone furoate/ vilanterol trifenatate	asthma/COPD	Symbicort, Foster, Flutiform, Dulera	2025 (NCE) 2027-2030 (device/ formulation)	2027 (NCE) 2022-2025 (device/ formulation)
Seretide/Advair	salmeterol xinafoate/ fluticasone propionate	asthma/COPD	Symbicort, Foster, Flutiform, Dulera	expired ( <i>Diskus</i> device) 2018-2026 (HFA-device)	expired ( <i>Diskus</i> device expired (HFA-device)
Serevent	salmeterol xinafoate	asthma/COPD	Foradil, Striverdi, Respimat, Onbrez Breezhaler	expired ( <i>Diskus</i> device)	expired ( <i>Diskus</i> device 2021 (HFA-device)
Trelegy Ellipta	fluticasone furoate/ vilanterol trifenatate umeclidinium bromide	COPD	Trimbow	2027 (NCE) 2027-2030 (device/ formulation)	2029 (NCE) 2022-2025 (device/ formulation)
Ventolin HFA	albuterol sulphate	asthma/COPD	generic companies	2018-2026 (HFA-device)	expired (HFA-device)
Anti-virals Valtrex	valaciclovir	genital herpes, coldsores, shingles	Famvir	expired	expired
Central nervous system Lamictal	lamotrigine	epilepsy, bipolar disorder	Keppra, Dilantin	expired	expired
Imigran/Imitrex	sumatriptan	migraine	Zomig, Maxalt, Relpax	expired	expired
Seroxat/Paxil	paroxetine	depression, various anxiety disorders	Effexor, Cymbalta, Lexapro	expired	expired
Cardiovascular and uroge	enital dutasteride	benign prostatic hyperplasia	Proscar, Flomax, finasteride	expired	expired
Coreg CR	carvedilol phosphate	mild-to-severe heart failure, hypertension, left ventricular dysfunction post MI	Toprol XL	2026 <sup>2</sup> (formulation)	NA
Anti-bacterials Augmentin	amoxicillin/clavulanate potassium	common bacterial infections	generic products	NA	expired

See Note 45 to the financial statements, 'Legal proceedings'.
 Generic competition commenced in 2017.
 Includes Supplementary Protection Certificates which were granted in multiple countries in EU and patent term extensions granted in the US.
 Data exclusivity expires 2025 (EU) and 2027 (US).

2 3 4

Strategic report Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

## Pharmaceutical products, competition and intellectual property continued

		Indication(s)	Major	Patent expiry dates <sup>3</sup>	
Products	Compounds		competitor brands	US	EU
Rare diseases					
Volibris	ambrisentan	pulmonary hypertension	Tracleer, Revatio	NA	2020
mmuno-inflammation					
Benlysta, Benlysta SC	belimumab	systemic lupus erythematosus		2025	2026
HIV					
Epzicom/Kivexa	lamivudine and abacavir	HIV/AIDS	Truvada, Atripla Descovy, Genvoya Odefsey	expired	2019 <sup>1,2</sup> (combination)
Juluca	dolutegravir, rilpivitine	HIV/AIDS	Genvoya, Odefsey Descovy, Atripla	2027 (NCE)	2029 (NCE)
Lexiva/Telzir	fosamprenavir	HIV/AIDS	Prezista, Kaletra, Reyataz	expired	2019 (NCE)
Selzentry/Celsentri	maraviroc	HIV/AIDS	Isentress, Intelence, Prezista	2021 (NCE)	2022 (NCE)
Tivicay	dolutegravir	HIV/AIDS	lsentress, Prezista Reyataz, Kaletra, Biktarvy	2027 <sup>1</sup> (NCE)	2029 (NCE)
Triumeq	dolutegravir, lamivudine and abacavir	HIV/AIDS	Atripla, Descovy, Odefsey, Genvoya, Biktarvy	2027 (NCE)	2029 (NCE)

## Vaccines products, competition and intellectual property

			Major	Patent expiry d	ates <sup>3</sup>
Products	Compounds	Indication(s)	competitor brands	US	EU
Bexsero	meningococcal group-B vaccine	Meningitis group B prevention	Trumenba	2027	2028
Boostrix	diphtheria, tetanus, acellular pertussis	diphtheria, tetanus, acellular Pertussis booster vaccination	Adacel	expired	expired
Infanrix Hexa/Pediarix	diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, polio, hepatitis B, Haemophilus influenzae type B (EU)	Prophylaxis against diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, polio, hepatitis B, Haemophilus influenzae type B (EU)	Pentacel, Pediacel, Pentaxim, Pentavac, Hexaxim, Hexyon Vaxelis	2018	expired
Cervarix	HPV 16 & 18 virus like particles (VLPs), AS04 adjuvant (MPL + aluminium hydroxide)	human papilloma virus type 16 and 18	Gardasil (Silgard)	2020	2020
Fluarix Tetra	split inactivated influenza antigens (2 virus subtypes A and 2 subtype B)	seasonal influenza prophylaxis	Intenza, Flumist QIV, Vaxigrip QIV, Fluzone QIV, Fluzone High Dose	2022	2022
FluLaval	split inactivated influenza antigens (2 virus subtypes A and 2 subtype B)	seasonal influenza prophylaxis	Vaxigrip, Mutagrip, Fluzone, Influvac, Aggripal, Fluad, Intenza, Flumist	2022	2022
Menveo	meningococcal group A, C, W- 135 and Y conjugate vaccine	Meningitis group A, C, W-135 and Y prophylaxis	Nimenrix, Menactra	2025	2025
Prepandrix	derived split inactivated influenza virus antigen, AS03 adjuvant	pandemic H5N1 influenza prophylaxis	Aflunov, Vepacel	-	2026
Priorix, Priorix Tetra <sup>a,b</sup> Varilrix <sup>b</sup>	live attenuated measles, mumps, rubella and varicella vaccine	measles, mumps, rubella and chickenpox prophylaxis	MMR II (M-M-RVaxPro) Proquad, Varivax	2019 <sup>4</sup>	expired
Rotarix	Human rotavirus RIX4414 strain	Rotavirus prophylaxis	Rotateq	_	2020
Synflorix	conjugated pneumococcal polysaccharide	Prophylaxis against invasive disease, pneumonia, acute otitis media	Prevenar (Prevnar)	NA	2024
Shingrix	zoster vaccine recombinant, adjuvanted	herpes zoster (shingles)	Zostavax	2026	2026

1 2 3

Refers to *Priorix* and *Priorix Tetra*, as all patents on *Varilrix* have expired.
 Related compounds/indications are measles, mumps and rubella vaccine/prophylaxis

See Note 45 to the financial statements, 'Legal proceedings'. Generic competition commenced in many markets during 2016. Includes Supplementary Protection Certificates which were granted in multiple countries in EU and patent term extensions granted in the US.

b Related compound is varicella vaccine

## Pipeline, products and competition continued

## **Consumer Healthcare products and competition**

Brand	Products	Application	Markets	Competition
Nellness Respiratory				
Otrivin	nasal spray	nasal decongestant	Germany, Poland, Russia, Sweden, Ukraine	Afrin, Merck Nasivin, Merck
Theraflu	tablets and syrups	cold and flu relief	Russia, Poland, Ukraine, US	Tylenol Cold & Flu, Johnson & Johnson Mucinex, Reckitt Benckiser Lemsip, Reckitt Benckiser
Flonase	nasal spray	allergy relief	US	Claritin, Bayer, Nasacort, Sanofi
-lixonase, Piriton	nasal spray, tablets	allergy relief	UK, Ireland	Benadryl, Johnson & Johnson
Nicorette (US), NicoDerm, Nicotinell (ex. Australia)	lozenges, gum and trans-dermal patches	treatment of nicotine withdrawal as an aid to smoking reduction and cessation	global	Nicorette, Johnson & Johnson NiQuitin, Perrigo
Pain relief				
Panadol and Panadol Cold & Flu	tablets, caplets, infant syrup drops	paracetamol-based treatment for headache, joint pain, fever, cold symptoms	global (except US)	Advil, Pfizer Aspirin, Bayer Tylenol, Johnson & Johnson
Voltaren	topical gel	non-steroidal, diclofenac based anti-inflammatory	global (except US)	Advil, Pfizer Aspirin, Bayer Tylenol, Johnson & Johnson
Other				
ENO	effervescent	immediate relief antacid	global (except US)	Estomazil, Hypermarca Gelusil, Pfizer
Tums	chewable tablets	immediate relief antacid	US	Alka-Seltzer, Bayer Gaviscon, Reckitt Benckiser Rolaids, Sanofi
<b>Oral health</b> Sensodyne, Pronamel	toothpastes, toothbrushes, mouth rinse	relief of dentinal hypersensitivity. <i>Pronamel</i> additionally protects against acid erosion	global	Colgate Sensitive Pro-Relief, Colgate-Palmolive Elmex, Colgate-Palmolive Oral B, Procter & Gamble
parodontax/ Corsodyl	toothpaste, medicated mouthwash, gel and spray	helps prevent bleeding gums, treats and prevents gingivitis	Germany, Ireland Italy, United Kingdom	Colgate Total Gum Health, Colgate-Palmolive Yunnan Baiyao, State Enterprise (China)
Polident, Poligrip, Corega	denture adhesive, denture cleanser	improve retention and comfort of dentures, cleans dentures	global	Fixodent and Kukident, Procter & Gamble, Steradent, Reckitt Benckiser
Aquafresh	toothpastes, toothbrushes mouthwashes	aids prevention of dental cavities, maintains healthy teeth, gums and fresh breath	global	Colgate, Colgate-Palmolive Crest, Procter & Gamble Oral-B, Procter & Gamble
<b>Skin health</b> Zovirax Abreva	topical cream and non-medicated patch	lip care to treat and prevent the onset of cold sores	global	Compeed, Johnson & Johnson Carmex, Carma Labs Blistex, Blistex Incorporated retail own label
Nutrition Horlicks	malted drinks and foods	nutritional beverages & food	Indian sub-continent, United Kingdom, Ireland	Bournvita, Mondelez Complan, Heinz

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements
Investor information

# **Principal risks and uncertainties**

The principal risks discussed below are the risks and uncertainties relevant to our business, financial condition and results of operations that may affect our performance and ability to achieve our objectives. The risks below are those that we believe could cause our actual results to differ materially from expected and historical results.

We must adapt to and comply with a broad range of laws and regulations. These requirements apply to research and development, manufacturing, testing, approval, distribution, sales and marketing of Pharmaceutical, Vaccine and Consumer Healthcare products and affect not only the cost of product development but also the time required to reach the market and the likelihood of doing so successfully.

Moreover, as rules and regulations change, and governmental interpretation of those rules and regulations evolves, the nature of a particular risk may change. Changes to certain regulatory regimes may be substantial. Any change in, and any failure to comply with, applicable law and regulations could materially and adversely affect our financial results.

Patient safety

#### **Risk definition**

Failure to appropriately collect, review, follow up, or report adverse events from all potential sources, and to act on any relevant findings in a timely manner.

#### **Risk impact**

The risk impact has the potential to compromise our ability to conduct robust safety signal detection and interpretation and to ensure that appropriate decisions are taken with respect to the risk/ benefit profile of our products, including the completeness and accuracy of product labels and the pursuit of additional studies/ analyses, as appropriate. This could lead to potential harm to patients, reputational damage, product liability claims or other litigation, governmental investigation, regulatory action such as fines, penalties or loss of product authorisation.

#### Context

Pre-clinical and clinical trials are conducted during the development of investigational Pharmaceutical, Vaccine and Consumer Healthcare products to determine the safety and efficacy of the products for use by humans. Notwithstanding the efforts we make to determine the safety of our products through appropriate pre-clinical and clinical trials, unanticipated side effects may become evident only when products are widely introduced into the marketplace. Questions about the safety of our products may be raised not only by our ongoing safety surveillance and post-marketing studies but also by governmental agencies and third parties that may analyse publicly available clinical trial results.

The Group is currently a defendant in a number of product liability lawsuits, including class actions, that involve significant claims for damages related to our products. Litigation, particularly in the US, is inherently unpredictable. Class actions that seek to sweep together all persons who take our products increase the potential liability. Claims for pain and suffering and punitive damages are frequently asserted in product liability actions and, if allowed, can represent potentially open-ended exposure and thus, could materially and adversely affect the Group's financial results.

#### **Mitigating activities**

The Chief Medical Officer (CMO), who is also the Medical Officer for Pharmaceuticals, is responsible for medical governance under a global policy. Under that policy, safeguarding human subjects in our clinical trials and patients who take our products is of paramount importance, and the CMO has the authoritative role for evaluating and addressing matters of human safety. Similarly, our global business exposes us to litigation and government investigations, including but not limited to product liability litigation, patent and antitrust litigation and sales and marketing litigation. Litigation and government investigations, including related provisions we may make for unfavourable outcomes and increases in related costs such as insurance premiums, could materially and adversely affect our financial results.

More detail on the status and various uncertainties involved in our significant unresolved disputes and potential litigation is set out in Note 45, 'Legal proceedings,' on pages 227 to 232.

UK regulations require a discussion of the mitigating activities a company takes to address principal risks and uncertainties. A summary of the activities that the Group takes to manage each of our principal risks accompanies the description of each principal risk below. The principal risks and uncertainties are not listed in order of significance.

Individual Medical Officers within the Pharmaceutical, Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare businesses and our substantial Safety and Pharmacovigilance organisation keep track of any adverse issues reported for our products during the course of clinical studies. Once a Group product is approved for marketing, we have an extensive postmarketing surveillance and signal detection system. Information on possible side effects of products is received from several sources including unsolicited reports from healthcare professionals (HCPs) and patients, regulatory authorities, medical and scientific literature, traditional media and social media. It is our policy that employees are required to report immediately any issues relating to the safety or quality of our products. Each of our country managers is responsible for monitoring, exception tracking and training that helps assure the collection of safety information and reporting the information to the relevant central safety department, in accordance with policy and legal requirements.

Information that changes the risk/benefit profile of one of our products will result in certain actions to characterise, communicate and minimise the risk. Proposed actions are discussed with regulatory authorities and can include modifying the prescribing information, communications to physicians and other healthcare providers, restrictions on product prescribing/availability to help assure safe use, and sometimes carrying out further clinical trials. In certain cases, it may be appropriate to stop clinical trials or to withdraw the medicine from the market.

Our Global Safety Board (GSB), comprising senior physicians and representatives of supporting functions, is an integral component of the system. The GSB (including subsidiary boards dedicated to Consumer Healthcare products and Vaccines) reviews the safety of investigational and our marketed products and has the authority to stop a clinical trial if continued conduct of such trial is not ethically or scientifically justified in light of information that has emerged since the start of the trial.

In addition to the medical governance framework as described above, we use several mechanisms to foster the early evaluation, mitigation, and resolution of disputes as they arise and of potential claims even before they occur. The goal of the programmes is to create a culture of early identification and evaluation of risks and claims (actual or potential), in order to minimise liability and litigation.

## Principal risks and uncertainties continued

## **Product quality**

#### **Risk definition**

Failure to comply with current Good Manufacturing Practices (cGMP) or inadequate controls and governance of quality in the supply chain covering supplier standards, manufacturing and distribution of products.

#### **Risk impact**

A failure to ensure product quality could have far reaching implications in terms of patient and consumer safety resulting in product launch delays, supply interruptions and product recalls. This would have the potential to do damage to our reputation, as well as result in other regulatory, legal and financial consequences.

#### Context

Patients, consumers and HCPs trust the quality of our products. Product quality may be influenced by many factors including product and process understanding, consistency of manufacturing components, compliance with GMP, accuracy of labelling, reliability of the external supply chain, and the embodiment of an overarching quality culture. The internal and external environment continues to evolve as new products and new legislation are introduced. Critically, we are addressing the impact of Brexit on our supply chain management and quality oversight between the UK and the EU and are developing and deploying appropriate contingency plans to avoid interruption of supply to patients.

#### **Mitigating activities**

We have developed and implemented a single Pharmaceutical Quality System (PQS) that defines the quality standards and systems for our businesses associated with Pharmaceuticals, Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare products and clinical trial materials. This system has a broad scope and is applicable throughout the product lifecycle from R&D to mature commercial supply.

There is no single external quality standard or system that governs the detailed global regulatory expectations for the quality of medicinal products. Requirements are often complex and fragmented across national and regional boundaries. Consequently, we have adopted the internationally recognised principles from the 'ICH Q10: Pharmaceutical Quality Systems' framework as the basis for the GSK PQS. This is an industry standard which incorporates quality concepts throughout the product lifecycle. The GSK PQS is augmented by a consolidation of the numerous regulatory requirements defined by markets across the world, which assures that it meets external expectations for product quality in the markets supplied. The PQS is routinely updated to ensure that it keeps pace with the evolving external regulatory environment and with new scientific understanding of our products and processes. As part of our drive to continually improve the operational deployment of our PQS, we are making our policies and procedures simpler to understand and implement, as well as adopting innovative tools to give a more user-friendly experience.

An extensive global network of quality and compliance professionals is aligned with each business unit to provide oversight and assist with the delivery of quality performance and operational compliance, from site level to senior management level. Management oversight of those activities is accomplished through a hierarchy of Quality Councils and through an independent Chief Product Quality Officer and Global Product Quality Office. We provide the Corporate Executive Team & Risk Oversight and Compliance Council with an integrated assessment of Regulated Quality (GxP) performance. The defined key performance indicators cover manufacturing practice, clinical practice, pharmacovigilance practice, regulatory practice, drug safety assessment, and animal welfare.

We have implemented a risk-based approach to assessing and managing third party suppliers that provide materials which are used in finished products. Contract manufacturers making our products are expected to comply with GSK standards and are regularly audited to provide assurance that standards are met.

All staff members are regularly trained to ensure that cGMP standards and behaviours based on our values are followed. Additionally, advocacy and communication programmes are routinely deployed to ensure consistent messages are conveyed across the organisation, whether they originate from changes in regulation, learnings from inspections, or regulatory submissions. There is a continued emphasis on the value of quality performance metrics to facilitate improvement and foster a culture of 'right first time'.

## **Financial controls and reporting**

#### **Risk definition**

Failure to comply with current tax laws or incurring significant losses due to treasury activities; failure to report accurate financial information in compliance with accounting standards and applicable legislation.

#### **Risk impact**

Non-compliance with existing or new financial reporting and disclosure requirements, or changes to the recognition of income and expenses, could expose us to litigation and regulatory action and could materially and adversely affect our financial results. Changes in tax laws or in their application with respect to matters such as transfer pricing, foreign dividends, controlled companies, R&D tax credits, taxation of intellectual property or a restriction in tax relief allowed on the interest on debt funding, could impact our effective tax rate. Significant losses may arise from inconsistent application of treasury policies, transactional or settlement errors, or counterparty defaults.

Any changes in the substance or application of the governing tax laws, failure to comply with such tax laws or significant losses due to treasury activities could materially and adversely affect our financial results.

#### Context

The Group is required by the laws of various jurisdictions to disclose publicly its financial results and events that could materially affect the financial results of the Group. Regulators routinely review the financial statements of listed companies for compliance with new, revised or existing accounting and regulatory requirements. The Group believes that it complies with the appropriate regulatory requirements concerning our financial statements and disclosure of material information including any transactions relating to business restructuring such as acquisitions and divestitures. However, should we be subject to an investigation into potential non-compliance with accounting and disclosure requirements, this may lead to restatements of previously reported results and significant penalties.

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information

### Financial controls and reporting continued

Our Treasury group deals in high value transactions, mostly foreign exchange and cash management transactions, on a daily basis. These transactions involve market volatility and counterparty risk. The Group's effective tax rate reflects rates of tax in the jurisdictions in which the Group operates that are both higher and lower than the UK rate and takes into account regimes that encourage innovation and investment in science by providing tax incentives which, if changed, could affect the Group's tax rate. In addition, the worldwide nature of our operations means that our intellectual property, R&D and manufacturing operations are centred in a number of key locations. A consequence of this is that our cross-border supply routes, necessary to ensure supplies of medicines into numerous end markets, can be complex and result in conflicting claims from tax authorities as to the profits to be taxed in individual countries. Tax legislation itself is also complex and differs across the countries in which we operate. As such, tax risk can also arise due to differences in the interpretation of such legislation. The tax charge included in our financial statements is our best estimate of tax liability pending audits by tax authorities.

We expect there to be continued focus on tax reform in 2018 and future years driven by the Organisation for Economic Cooperation & Development's Base Erosion and Profit Shifting project and European Commission initiatives including the use of fiscal state aid investigations. Together with domestic initiatives around the world, these may result in significant changes to established tax principles and an increase in tax authority disputes. These, regardless of their merit or outcomes, can be costly, divert management attention and may adversely impact our reputation and relationship with key stakeholders.

#### **Mitigating activities**

We maintain a control environment designed to identify material errors in financial reporting and disclosure. The design and operating effectiveness of key financial reporting controls are regularly tested by management and via Independent Business Monitoring. This provides us with the assurance that controls over key financial reporting and disclosure processes have operated effectively. A minimum standard control set has been implemented, whereby all Finance personnel, irrespective of size or geographical location, are required to apply and ensure they are monitored. Our Global Finance Risk Management and Controls Centre of Excellence provides extra support to large Group organisations undergoing transformation such as system deployment or significant business transformation. We have also added operational resources to ensure processes and controls are maintained during business transformation, the upgrade of our financial systems and processes. Additional risk mitigation has been introduced by amending the programme timelines of system upgrades.

We keep up-to-date with the latest developments in financial reporting requirements by working with our external auditors and legal advisors.

There is shared accountability for financial results across our businesses. Financial results are reviewed and approved by regional management and then reviewed with the Financial Controller and the Chief Financial Officer (CFO). This allows our Financial Controller and our CFO to assess the evolution of the business over time, and to evaluate performance to plan. Significant judgments are reviewed and confirmed by senior management. Business reorganisations and newly acquired activities are integrated into risk assessments and appropriate controls and reviews are applied.

The Disclosure Committee reporting to the Board, reviews the Group's quarterly results and Annual Report and determines throughout the year, in consultation with its legal advisors, whether it is necessary to disclose publicly information about the Group through Stock Exchange announcements. The Treasury Management Group meets on a regular basis to seek to ensure that liquidity, interest rate, counterparty, foreign currency transaction and foreign currency translation risks are all managed in line with the conservative approach as detailed in the associated risk strategies and policies which have been adopted by the Board.

Counterparty exposure is subject to defined limits approved by the Board for both credit rating and individual counterparties. Oversight of Treasury's role in managing counterparty risk in line with agreed policy is performed by a Corporate Compliance Officer, who operates independently of Treasury. Further details on mitigation of Treasury risks can be found on pages 213 and 214, Note 42, 'Financial instruments and related disclosures'. Tax risk is managed through robust internal policies, processes, training and compliance programmes to ensure we have alignment across our business and meet our tax obligations. We seek to maintain open, positive relationships with governments and tax authorities worldwide and we welcome constructive debate on taxation policy. We monitor government debate on tax policy in our key jurisdictions to deal proactively with any potential future changes in tax law. We engage advisors and legal counsel to confirm the implications for our business of tax legislation such as the recently enacted US Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. Where appropriate we are active in providing relevant business input to tax policy makers. Significant decisions are submitted for consideration to the Tax Governance Board which meets quarterly and comprises senior personnel from across the GSK's Finance division.

Our tax affairs are managed on a global basis through a co-ordinated team of tax professionals led by the Global Head of Tax who works closely with the business. They are suitably qualified for the roles they perform and we support their training needs in order that they continue to be able to provide up to date technical advice. We submit tax returns according to statutory time limits and engage with tax authorities to seek to ensure our tax affairs are current, entering arrangements such as Continuous Audit Programmes and Advance Pricing Agreements where appropriate. These agreements provide long-term certainty for both tax authorities and for us over the tax treatment of our business. In exceptional cases where matters cannot be settled by agreement with tax authorities, we may have to resolve disputes through formal appeals or other proceedings.

## Principal risks and uncertainties continued

## Anti-bribery and corruption

#### **Risk definition**

Failure of GSK employees, consultants and third parties to comply with our Anti-bribery & corruption (ABAC) principles and standards, as well as with all applicable legislation.

#### **Risk impact**

Failure to mitigate this risk could expose the Group and associated persons to governmental investigation, regulatory action and civil and criminal liability and may compromise the Group's ability to supply its products under certain government contracts. In addition to legal penalties, a failure to prevent bribery through complying with ABAC legislation and regulations could have substantial implications for the reputation of the company, the credibility of senior leaders, and an erosion of investor confidence in our governance and risk management.

#### Context

We are exposed to bribery and corruption risk through our global business operations. In some markets, the government structure and the rule of law are less developed, and this has a bearing on our bribery and corruption risk exposure. In addition to the global nature of our business, the healthcare sector by its very nature maintains relationships with government bodies, is highly competitive and subject to regulation. This increases the instances where we are exposed to activities and interactions with bribery and corruption risk.

The Group has been subject to a number of ABAC inquiries. We reached a resolution with the US authorities in 2016 regarding their ABAC inquiry, following which we are subject to a self-monitoring arrangement until September 2018. Government investigations regarding our China and other business operations are ongoing. These investigations are discussed further in Note 45, 'Legal proceedings'.

#### **Mitigating activities**

Our Code of Conduct, values and behaviours and commitment to zero tolerance are integral to how we mitigate this risk. In light of the complexity and geographic breadth of this risk, we constantly evolve our oversight of activities and data, reinforce to our workforce clear expectations regarding acceptable behaviours, and maintain regular communications between the centre and local markets.

We have an enterprise-wide ABAC programme designed to ensure compliance with our ABAC policies and mitigate the risk of bribery and corruption. It builds on our values and business standards to form a comprehensive and practical approach to compliance, and is flexible to the evolving nature of our business.

Our ABAC programme is built on best in class principles and is subject to ongoing review and development. It provides us with the basis from which we seek to manage the risk from top down and bottom up. For example, the programme comprises top-level commitment from the Board of Directors and leadership and a global risk assessment to enable targeted intervention and compliance monitoring activities. The programme is underpinned by a global ABAC policy and written standards that address commercial and other practices that give rise to ABAC risk and ongoing training and communications. In addition, the programme mandates enhanced controls over interactions with government officials and during business development transactions. We provide mandatory periodic ABAC training to our staff and relevant third parties in accordance with their roles, responsibilities and the risks they face.

Programme governance is provided by the ABAC Governance Board which includes representation from key functional areas and business units. We have a dedicated ABAC team responsible for the implementation and evolution of the programme in response to developments in the internal and external environment. This is complemented with independent oversight and assurance undertaken by the Audit & Assurance and Independent Business Monitoring teams.

We continually benchmark our ABAC programme against other large multinational companies and use external expertise to drive improvements in the programme.

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information

### **Commercial practices**

#### **Risk definition**

Failure to engage in commercial activities that are consistent with the letter and spirit of legal, industry, or the Group's requirements relating to marketing and communications about our medicines and associated therapeutic areas; appropriate interactions with HCPs and patients; and legitimate and transparent transfer of value.

#### **Risk impact**

Failure to manage risks related to commercial practices could materially and adversely affect our ability to grow a diversified global business and deliver more products of value for patients and consumers. Failure to comply with applicable laws, rules and regulations may result in governmental investigation, regulatory action and legal proceedings brought against the Group by governmental and private plaintiffs which could result in government sanctions, and criminal and/or financial penalties. Failure to provide accurate and complete information related to our products may result in incomplete awareness of the risk/benefit profile of our products and possibly suboptimal treatment of patients and consumers.

Any practices that are found to be misaligned with our values could also result in reputational harm and dilute trust established with external stakeholders.

#### Context

We operate on a global basis in an industry that is both highly competitive and highly regulated. Our competitors may make significant product innovations and technical advances and may intensify price competition. In light of this competitive environment, continued development of commercially viable new products and the development of additional uses for existing products that reflect insights which help ensure those products address the needs of patients/consumers, HCPs, and payers are critical to achieve our strategic objectives.

As do other pharmaceutical, vaccine and consumer companies, we face downward price pressure in major markets, declining emerging market growth, and negative foreign exchange impact.

Developing new Pharmaceutical, Vaccine and Consumer Healthcare products is a costly, lengthy and an uncertain process. A product candidate may fail at any stage, including after significant economic and human resources have been invested. Our competitors' products or pricing strategies or any failure on our part to develop commercially successful products, or to develop additional uses for existing products, could materially and adversely affect our ability to achieve our strategic objectives.

We are committed to the ethical and responsible commercialisation of our products to support our mission to improve the quality of human life by enabling people to do more, feel better, and live longer. To accomplish this mission, we engage the healthcare community in various ways to provide important information about our medicines. Promotion of approved products seeks to ensure that HCPs globally have access to information they need, that patients and consumers have access to the information and products they need and that products are prescribed, recommended or used in a manner that provides the maximum healthcare benefit to patients and consumers. We are committed to communicating information related to our approved products in a responsible, legal, and ethical manner.

#### **Mitigating activities**

Our strategic objectives are designed to ensure we achieve our mission of helping people do more, feel better and live longer. We continue to strive for new product launches that are competitive and resourced effectively. We also strive to have a healthy proportion of the Group's sales ratio attributable to new product or innovation sales.

This innovation helps us defray the effect, for example, of downward price pressure in major markets, declining emerging market growth and negative foreign exchange impact. Establishing new products that are priced to balance expectations of patients and consumers, HCPs, payers, shareholders, and the community enables us to maintain a strong global business and remain relevant to the needs of patients and consumers. Our values and behaviours provide a guide for how we lead and make decisions. We constantly strive to do the right thing and deliver quality products and ensure supply is sustained to meet customer needs and demand requirements, seeking to ensure our actions reflect our values, behaviours and the mission of our company.

We have taken action to enhance and improve standards and procedures for promotional interactions including an increased focus on digital marketing, based on our values of transparency, respect, integrity and patient focus. We have policies and standards governing promotional activities undertaken by us or on our behalf. All of these activities we conduct worldwide must conform to high ethical, regulatory, and industry standards. Where local standards differ from global standards, the more stringent of the two applies. We have harmonised policies and procedures to guide above country commercial practices processes as well as clarified applicable standards for operations in the various markets in which we operate. Each business unit has adopted the Internal Control Framework to support the assessment and management of its risks. Commercial practices activities have appropriate monitoring programmes and oversight from both business unit Risk Management and Compliance Boards and Country Executive Boards that manage risks across incountry business activities. Where in the past we have fallen below our own or any other regulatory or industry standards, we have sought to improve both the framework and culture for our compliance processes.

All promotional materials and activities must be reviewed and approved according to our policies and standards, and conducted in accordance with local laws and regulations, to seek to ensure that these materials and activities fairly represent the products or services of the Group. When necessary, we have disciplined (up to and including termination) employees who have engaged in misconduct and have broadened our ability to claw back remuneration from senior management in the event of misconduct.

We have evolved our commercial operating model, embedding industry leading changes in the compensation model for sales professionals and their managers who interact with HCPs. These changes eliminated rewards based on individual sales or market share of prescription products in individuals' territories in favour of rewards based on the quality of the individuals' interactions with HCPs. We now allow fair market value payments to be made by GSK to expert researchers and practitioners to speak about the science behind our products, disease and clinical practice in a limited number of GSK sponsored, medical-led meetings.

## Principal risks and uncertainties continued

## **Research practices**

#### **Risk definition**

Failure to adequately conduct ethical and sound preclinical and clinical research. In addition, failure to engage in scientific activities that are consistent with the letter and spirit of the law, industry, or the Group's requirements, and failure to secure adequate patent protection for GSK's products.

#### **Risk impact**

The impacts of the risk include harm to human subjects, reputational damage, failure to obtain the necessary regulatory approvals for our products, governmental investigation, legal proceedings brought against the Group by governmental and private plaintiffs (product liability suits and claims for damages), loss of revenue due to inadequate patent protection or inability to supply GSK products, and regulatory action such as fines, penalties, or loss of product authorisation. Any of these consequences could materially and adversely affect our financial results and cause loss of trust from our customers and patients.

#### Context

Research relating to animals can raise ethical concerns. While we attempt to address this proactively, animal studies remain a vital part of our research. In many cases, they are the only method that can be used to investigate the effects of a potential new medicine in a living body before it is tested in humans, and they are generally mandated by regulators and ethically imperative. Animal research can provide critical information about the causes of diseases and how they develop. Nonetheless, we are continually seeking ways in which we can minimise our use of animals in research, whilst complying with regulatory requirements.

Clinical trials in healthy volunteers and patients are used to assess and demonstrate an investigational product's efficacy and safety or further evaluate the product once it has been approved for marketing. We also work with human biological samples. These samples are fundamental to the discovery, development and safety monitoring of our products.

The integrity of our data is essential to success in all stages of the research data lifecycle: design, generation, recording and management, analysis, reporting and storage and retrieval. Our research data is governed by legislation and regulatory requirements. Research data and supporting documents are core components at various stages of pipeline progression decision-making and form the content of regulatory submissions. Poor data integrity can compromise our research efforts and negatively impact company reputation.

There are innate complexities and interdependencies required for regulatory filings, particularly given our global research and development footprint. Continually changing and increasingly stringent submission requirements continue to increase the complexity of worldwide product registration. Scientific engagement (SE), defined as the interaction and exchange of information between GSK and external communities to advance scientific and medical understanding, including the appropriate development and use of our products, is an essential part of scientific discourse. Such non-promotional engagement with external stakeholder groups is vital to GSK's mission and necessary for scientific and medical advance. SE activities are essential but present legal, regulatory, and reputational risk if the sharing of data, invited media coverage or payments to HCPs have, or are perceived to have, promotional intent.

A wide variety of biological materials are used by GSK in discovery, research and development phases. Through the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the Nagoya Protocol, the international community has established a global framework regulating access to, and use of, genetic resources of non-human origin in R&D. We support the principles of access and benefit sharing to genetic resources as outlined in the CBD and the Nagoya Protocol, recognising the importance of appropriate, effective and proportionate implementation measures at national and regional levels.

In addition, any loss of patent protection in a market for GSK's products developed through our R&D, including reducing the availability or scope of patent rights or compulsory licensing (in which a government forces a manufacturer to license its patents for specific products to a competitor), could materially and adversely affect our financial results in that market. Absence of adequate patent or data exclusivity protection, which could lead to, for example, competition from manufacturers of generic pharmaceutical products, could limit the opportunity to rely on such markets for future sales growth for our products, which could also materially and adversely impact our financial results. Following expiration of certain intellectual property rights, a generic manufacturer may lawfully produce a generic version of a product, and generic drug manufacturers have also exhibited a readiness to market generic versions of many of our most important products prior to the expiration of our patents. Introduction of generic products typically leads to a rapid and dramatic loss of sales and reduces our revenues and margins for our proprietary products. Moreover, in the US, it has become common for patent infringement actions to prompt claims that anti-trust laws have been violated during the prosecution of the patent or during litigation involving the defence of that patent.

Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

#### Research practices continued

#### **Mitigating activities**

We have an established Office of Animal Welfare, Ethics and Strategy (OAWES), led by the Chief of Animal Welfare, Ethics and Strategy, that ensures the humane and responsible care of animals and increases the knowledge and application of non-animal alternatives. The OAWES provides a framework of animal welfare governance, promotes application of 3Rs (replacement, refinement and reduction of animals in research), conducts quality assessments and develops and deploys strategies on animal model reproducibility and translatability.

The Chief Medical Officer oversees the following enterprise Medical Governance Boards:

- The Human Subject Research Board is in place to provide oversight for the management of clinical trials sponsored and supported by us to ensure they conform to ethical, medical and scientific standards.
- The Data Disclosure Board provides oversight for disclosure of our sponsored and supported clinical trials. We make information available on our clinical studies, including summaries of the results – whether positive or negative. We were the first company to publish clinical study reports that form the basis of submissions to regulatory agencies and we have publicly posted more than 2,300 clinical study reports in addition to more than 6,300 study result summaries. Detailed and appropriately protected patient-level data from approximately 2,000 clinical studies can be requested and accessed through clinicalstudysatarequest.com..
- Specific accountability and authorisation for SE is overseen by the Scientific Engagement and Promotional Practices Board. This Board is responsible for oversight of applicable policies and seeking to ensure the highest level of integrity and continuous development of SE.

We have a Global Human Biological Samples Management (HBSM) governance framework in place to oversee the ethical and lawful acquisition and management of human biological samples. Our global HBSM network champions HBSM activities and provides an experienced group to support internal sample custodians on best practice.

It remains an important priority to enhance our data integrity controls. Data Integrity Committees are in place to provide oversight and a Data Integrity Quality Assurance team conducts assessments to provide independent business monitoring of our internal controls for R&D activities.

The Chief Regulatory Officer chairs the Regulatory Governance Board which serves as the global regulatory risk management and compliance board, promoting compliance with regulatory requirements and procedures and oversees Group-wide written standards for cross business regulatory processes. We established an Access and Benefit Sharing Centre of Excellence to oversee applicable requirements and enforcement measures for the acquisition and use of genetic material of non-human origin in scope of the Nagoya Protocol.

R&D maintains and controls pre-publication procedures to guard against public disclosure in advance of filing patent applications. In addition, because loss of patent protection can occur due to lack of data integrity in preparing patent application data and information, legal experts collaborate with R&D to support the review process for new patent applications.

The Research Practices risk is now aligned with a new Enterprise framework that seeks to ensure strengthened governance across the R&D businesses in Pharmaceuticals, Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare. Under the leadership of the Chief Research Practices Officer, management of the risk takes a pragmatic approach to information sharing, streamlining risk identification and escalation while ensuring ownership stays at the business unit level and allows for a proportional risk treatment.

## Principal risks and uncertainties continued

## Third party oversight risk

#### **Risk definition**

Failure to maintain adequate governance and oversight over third party relationships and failure of third parties to meet their contractual, regulatory, confidentiality or other obligations.

#### **Risk impact**

Failure to adequately manage third party relationships could result in business disruption and exposure to risks ranging from sub-optimal contractual terms and conditions, to severe business and legal sanctions and/or significant reputational damage. Any of these consequences could materially and adversely affect our business operations and financial results.

#### Context

Third parties are critical to our business delivery and are an integral part of the solution to meeting our business objectives. We rely on third parties, including suppliers, advisors, distributors, individual contractors, licensees, and other pharmaceutical and biotechnology collaboration partners for discovery, manufacture, and marketing of our products and for supporting other important business processes.

These business relationships present a material risk. For example, we share critical and sensitive information such as marketing plans, clinical data, and employee data with specific third parties who are conducting the relevant outsourced business activities. Inadequate protection or misuse of this information by third parties could have significant business impact. Similarly, we use distributors and agents in a range of activities such as promotion and tendering which have inherent risks such as inappropriate promotion or corruption. Insufficient internal compliance and controls by the distributors could affect our reputation. These risks are further increased by the complexities of working with large numbers of third parties across a diverse geographical spread.

#### **Mitigating activities**

Each business unit leadership team retains ultimate accountability for managing third party interactions and risks. When working with third parties, our employees are expected to manage external interactions and commitments responsibly. This expectation is embedded in our values and Code of Conduct. It is our responsibility that all activities carried out on our behalf are performed safely and in compliance with applicable laws and our values, standards and Code of Conduct.

To guide and enforce our global principles for interactions with third parties we have in place a policy framework applicable to buying goods and services, managing our external spend, paying and working with our third parties. This policy framework applies to all employees and complementary workers worldwide. The framework is complemented by technical and local standards designed to ensure alignment with the nature of third party interactions, such as good manufacturing practice and adherence to local laws and regulations. Independent Business Monitoring of key financial and operational controls is in place and is supplemented by periodic checks from the company's independent Audit & Assurance function.

Continuous monitoring and performance of third parties is enhanced through the Third Party Oversight Programme managed through the Global Ethics and Compliance organisation. The programme takes an enterprise-wide view of third party related risks, has strengthened risk assessment, contractual terms and due diligence efforts on third parties and improved the overall management of our third party risks through the lifecycle of the third party engagement.

## Environment, health & safety and sustainability

#### **Risk definition**

Failure to manage environment, health & safety and sustainability (EHS&S) risks in line with our objectives and policies and with relevant laws and regulations.

#### **Risk impact**

Failure to manage EHS&S risks could lead to significant harm to people, the environment and communities in which we operate, fines, failure to meet stakeholder expectations and regulatory requirements, litigation or regulatory action, and damage to the Group's reputation, which could materially and adversely affect our financial results.

#### Context

We are subject to health, safety and environmental laws of various jurisdictions. These laws impose duties to protect people, the environment, and the communities in which we operate, as well as potential obligations to remediate contaminated sites. We have also been identified as a potentially responsible party under the US Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act at a number of sites for remediation costs relating to our use or ownership of such sites in the US. Failure to manage these environmental risks properly could result in litigation, regulatory action and additional remedial costs that may materially and adversely affect our financial results. See Note 45 to the financial statements, 'Legal proceedings in which we are involved. We routinely accrue amounts related to our liabilities for such matters.

#### **Mitigating activities**

The Corporate Executive Team (CET) is responsible for EHS&S governance under a global policy. Under that policy, the CET seeks to ensure there is a control framework in place to manage the risks, impacts and legal compliance issues that relate to EHS&S and for assigning responsibility to senior managers for providing and maintaining those controls. Individual managers seek to ensure that the EHS&S control framework is effective and well implemented in their respective business area and that it is fully compliant with all applicable laws and regulations, adequately resourced, maintained, communicated, and monitored. Additionally, each employee is personally responsible for ensuring that all applicable local standard operating procedures are followed by them and expected to take responsibility for EHS&S matters.

Our risk-based, proactive approach is articulated in our refreshed Global EHS&S standard which supports our EHS&S policy and our objective to discover, develop, manufacture, supply and sell our products without harming people or the environment. In addition to the design and provision of safe facilities, plant and equipment, we operate rigorous procedures that help us eliminate hazards where practicable and protect employees' health and well-being. Through our continuing efforts to improve environmental sustainability we have reduced our value chain carbon intensity per pack, water consumption and waste generation. We actively manage our environmental remediation obligations and seek to ensure practices are environmentally sustainable and compliant. Our EHS&S performance results are shared externally each year in our Responsible Business Supplement.

265
Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

## Information protection

#### **Risk definition**

The risk to GSK business activities if information becomes disclosed to those not authorised to see it, or if information or systems fail to be available or are corrupted, typically because of cybersecurity threats, although accident or malicious insider action may be contributory causes.

This also includes the risk of failure to collect, secure, and use personal information in accordance with data privacy laws.

#### **Risk impact**

Failure to adequately protect critical and sensitive systems and information may result in loss of commercial or strategic advantage and could materially affect our ongoing business operations, such as scientific research, clinical trials and manufacturing and supply chain activities. Failure to comply with data privacy laws could lead to adverse impact on individuals (for example financial loss, distress or prejudice). In both cases, damage to our reputation, litigation, or other business disruption including regulatory sanction could occur, which could materially and adversely affect our financial results.

#### Context

We rely on critical and sensitive systems and data, such as corporate strategic plans, intellectual property, manufacturing systems and trade secrets. There is the potential that our computer systems or information may be exposed to misuse or unauthorised disclosure.

We believe that the cyber security incidents that we have experienced to date have not resulted in significant disruptions to our operations, and have not had a significant adverse effect on our results of operations, or on third parties. However, as the threats evolve we cannot provide assurance that our significant efforts in protecting and monitoring our systems and information will always be successful in preventing compromise or disruption in future.

All parts of our business process personal information. The use of this information is critical to our operations and innovation, including the development and sale of our products, as well as management of our employees.

New and evolving laws and regulations, such as the European Union General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR), are likely to bring increased scrutiny of our data management.

#### **Mitigating activities**

We have a global information protection policy and accompanying information technology standards and processes that are supported through a dedicated team and programme of activity. Our Information Protection function provides strategy, direction, and oversight, including active monitoring of cyber security, while enhancing our global information security capabilities, through an ongoing programme of investment that is in its fifth year.

We assess changes in our information protection risk environment through briefings by government agencies, subscription to commercial threat intelligence services and knowledge sharing with other pharmaceutical businesses and cross-industry bodies. Such changes are regularly reviewed by our Executive team and our Board and suitable adjustments agreed. We aim to apply industry best practices as part of our information security policies, processes and technologies and invest in strategies that are commensurate with the changing nature of the security threat landscape. This will include suitable levels of cyber-risk insurance cover in future.

Nevertheless, cyber threats are growing and evolving. They increasingly involve highly-resourced threat actors such as nationstates and organised criminals. Combined with the size and complexity of our IT systems and those of our supply chain partners (including outsourced operations), this means that our systems and information have been and are expected to continue to be, the subject of cyberattacks of various types.

We are enhancing our approach to data privacy compliance, in part to comply with the new EU General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR), by deploying an enterprise-wide privacy programme, launched in 2017 and scheduled for deployment in 2018.

This will involve greater standardisation and additional expert resources to support the business. New standards and controls will enable us to better to address data privacy at the outset of any business process. These changes also prepare us for the introduction of GDPR in May 2018.

All employees are required to complete training on privacy and the appropriate handling and maintaining of personal information. Programme governance is provided by the Privacy Governance Board, which includes representation from key functional areas. We have a dedicated Privacy team, responsible for the implementation and evolution of the programme in response to developments in the internal and external environment.

## Principal risks and uncertainties continued

## Supply continuity and crisis management

#### **Risk definition**

Failure to deliver a continuous supply of compliant finished product; inability to respond effectively to a crisis incident in a timely manner to recover and sustain critical operations, including key supply chains.

#### **Risk impact**

We recognise that failure to supply our products can adversely impact consumers and patients who rely on them. A material interruption of supply or exclusion from healthcare programmes could expose us to litigation or regulatory action and financial penalties that could adversely affect the Group's financial results. The Group's international operations, and those of its partners, expose our workforce, facilities, operations and information technology to potential disruption from natural events (e.g. storm or earthquake), man-made events (e.g. civil unrest, terrorism), and global emergencies (e.g. Ebola outbreak, Flu pandemic). It is important that we have robust crisis management and recovery plans in place to manage such events.

#### Context

Our supply chain operations are subject to review and approval by various regulatory agencies that effectively provide our licence to operate. Failure by our manufacturing and distribution facilities or by suppliers of key services and materials could lead to litigation or regulatory action such as product recalls and seizures, interruption of supply, delays in the approval of new products, and suspension of manufacturing operations pending resolution of manufacturing or logistics issues.

We rely on materials and services provided by third party suppliers to make our products, including active pharmaceutical ingredients (API), antigens, intermediates, commodities, and components for the manufacture and packaging of Pharmaceutical, Vaccine and Consumer Healthcare products. Some of the third party services procured, such as services provided by contract manufacturing and clinical research organisations to support development of key products, are important to ensure continuous operation of our businesses.

Although we undertake risk mitigation we recognise that certain events could nevertheless still result in delays or service interruptions. We use effective crisis management and business continuity planning to provide for the health and safety of our people and to minimise impact to us, by maintaining functional operations following a natural or man-made disaster, or a public health emergency.

#### **Mitigating activities**

Our supply chain model is designed to ensure the supply, quality and security of our products globally, as far as possible. We closely monitor, through the Supply Chain Governance Committees, the inventory status and delivery of our products with the aim to ensure that customers have the Pharmaceutical, Vaccines and Consumer Healthcare products they need. Improved links between commercial forecasting and manufacturing made possible by our core commercial cycle should, over time, reduce the risk associated with demand fluctuations and any impact on our ability to supply or the cost of write-offs where products exceed their expiry date. Each node of the supply chain is periodically reviewed to ensure adequate safety stock, while balancing working capital in our end-to-end supply chain. Particular attention is placed on mitigating supply risks associated with medically critical and high-revenue products.

We routinely monitor the compliance of manufacturing external suppliers to identify and manage risks in our supply base. Where practical, we minimise our dependence on single sources of supply for critical items. Where alternative sourcing arrangements are not possible, our inventory strategy aims to protect the supply chain from unanticipated disruption.

We continue to implement anti-counterfeit systems such as product serialisation in accordance with emerging supply chain requirements around the world.

A corporate policy requires each business unit and functional area head to ensure effective crisis management and business continuity plans are in place that include authorised response and recovery strategies, key areas of responsibility and clear communication routes, before any business disruption occurs.

Corporate Security supports the business by: coordinating crisis management and business continuity training; facilitating simulation exercises; assessing our preparedness and recovery capability; and providing assurance oversight of our central repository of plans supporting our critical business processes. Each business unit has a governance board which performs risk oversight and monitoring including identifying new and emerging threats. We have a coordinated approach to evaluate and manage the implications for our business arising from Brexit. Our approach to Brexit is set out on page 55.

These activities help ensure an appropriate level of readiness and response capability is maintained. We also develop and maintain partnerships with external bodies like the Business Continuity Institute and the UN International Strategy for Disaster Risk Reduction, which helps improve our business continuity initiatives in disaster-prone areas and supports the development of community resilience to disasters.

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information

# **Shareholder information**

## Share capital and control

Details of our issued share capital and the number of shares held in Treasury as at 31 December 2017 can be found in Note 33 to the financial statements, 'Share capital and share premium account'.

Our Ordinary Shares are listed on the London Stock Exchange and are also quoted on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) in the form of American Depositary Shares (ADS). Each ADS represents two Ordinary Shares. For details of listed debt and where it is listed refer to Note 31 to the financial statements, 'Net debt'.

Holders of Ordinary Shares and ADS are entitled to receive dividends (when declared), the company's Annual Report, to attend and speak at general meetings of the company, to appoint proxies and to exercise voting rights.

There are no restrictions on the transfer, or limitations on the holding, of Ordinary Shares and ADS and no requirements to obtain approval prior to any transfers. No Ordinary Shares or ADS carry any special rights with regard to control of the company and there are no restrictions on voting rights. Major shareholders have the same voting rights per share as all other shareholders. There are no known arrangements under which financial rights are held by a person other than the holder of the shares and no known agreements on restrictions on share transfers or on voting rights.

Shares acquired through the Group's employee share plans rank equally with the other shares in issue and have no special rights. The trustees of our Employee Share Ownership Plan trusts have waived their rights to dividends on shares held by those trusts.

## Exchange controls and other limitations affecting security holders

Other than certain economic sanctions, which may be in force from time to time, there are currently no applicable laws, decrees or regulations in force in the UK restricting the import or export of capital or affecting the remittance of dividends or other payments to holders of the company's shares who are non-residents of the UK. Similarly, other than certain economic sanctions which may be in force from time to time, there are no limitations relating only to non-residents of the UK under English law or the company's Articles of Association on the right to be a holder of, and to vote in respect of, the company's shares.

#### Interests in voting rights

Other than as stated below, as far as we are aware, there are no persons with significant direct or indirect holdings in the company. Information provided to the company pursuant to the Financial Conduct Authority's (FCA) Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rules (DTRs) is published on a Regulatory Information Service and on the company's website, www.gsk.com.

The company had received notifications in accordance with the FCA's DTRs of the following notifiable interests in the voting rights in the company's issued share capital:

	31 December 2017			2 March 2018
	No. of shares	*Percentage of issued capital (%)	No. of shares	*Percentage of issued capital (%)
BlackRock, Inc	348,457,982	7.03	338,195,351	6.82

\* Percentage of Ordinary shares in issue, excluding Treasury shares.

We have not acquired or disposed of any interests in our own shares during the period under review, with the exception of those transferred from Treasury to satisfy awards under the Group's employee share plans.

#### Share buy-back programme

The Board has been authorised to issue and allot Ordinary Shares under Article 9 of the company's Articles of Association. The power under Article 9 and the authority for the company to make purchases of its own shares are subject to shareholder authorities which are sought on an annual basis at our Annual General Meeting (AGM). Any shares purchased by the company may be cancelled or held as Treasury shares or used for satisfying share options and grants under Group employee share plans.

Our programme covers purchases of shares for cancellation or to be held as Treasury shares, in accordance with the authority renewed by shareholders at the AGM in May 2017, when the company was authorised to purchase a maximum of just under 492 million shares. Details of shares purchased, those cancelled, those held as Treasury shares and those subsequently transferred from Treasury to satisfy awards under the Group's employee share plans are disclosed in Note 33 to the financial statements, 'Share capital and share premium account'.

In determining specific share repurchase levels, the company considers the development of free cash flow during the year. Given the impact of the sustained strength of Sterling on free cash flow, the company suspended its share repurchase programme during 2014. No shares were purchased during the financial years ended 2015, 2016 or 2017.

The company confirms that it does not currently intend to make any market purchases in 2018. The company will review the potential for future share buy-backs during 2019 in line with its usual annual cycle and subject to return and ratings criteria.

#### **Market capitalisation**

The market capitalisation, based on shares in issue excluding Treasury shares, of GSK at 31 December 2017 was £65.57 billion. At that date, GSK was the sixth largest company by market capitalisation in the FTSE index.

#### Share price

	2017 £	2016 £	2015 £
At 1 January	15.62	13.73	13.76
At 31 December	13.23	15.62	13.73
(Decrease)/increase	(15.3)%	13.8%	(0.2)%
High during the year	17.22	17.23	16.42
Low during the year	12.76	13.44	12.38

The table above sets out the middle market closing prices. The company's share price decreased by 15.3% in 2017. This compares with an increase in the FTSE 100 index of 7.6% during the year. The share price on 2 March 2018 was £12.90.



## Shareholder information continued

### Share capital and control continued

#### Nature of trading market

The following tables set out, for the periods indicated, the high and low middle market closing quotations in pence for the shares on the London Stock Exchange, and the high and low closing prices in US dollars for the ADS on the NYSE.

	Ordinary Shares		ADS		
	Pen High	Pence per share High Low		US dollars per share High Low	
March 2018*	1304	1290	36.22	35.97	
February 2018	1325	1243	37.70	35.49	
January 2018	1364	1320	39.04	36.40	
December 2017	1323	1276	35.58	34.66	
November 2017	1363	1280	36.48	34.81	
October 2017	1536	1358	41.10	36.23	
September 2017	1533	1452	40.65	39.89	
Quarter ended 31 December 2017	1536	1276	41.10	34.66	
Quarter ended 30 September 2017	1630	1452	42.77	38.68	
Quarter ended 30 June 2017	1722	1550	44.37	40.68	
Quarter ended 31 March 2017	1691	1520	42.73	38.72	
Quarter ended 31 December 2016	1723	1459	43.44	37.39	
Quarter ended 30 September 2016	1712	1592	45.49	42.50	
Quarter ended 30 June 2016	1605	1388	43.47	40.04	
Quarter ended 31 March 2016	1439	1345	42.05	38.54	
Year ended 31 December 2017	1722	1276	44.37	34.66	
Year ended 31 December 2016	1723	1345	45.49	37.39	
Year ended 31 December 2015	1642	1238	48.81	37.56	
Year ended 31 December 2014	1691	1324	56.66	41.30	
Year ended 31 December 2013	1782	1359	53.68	43.93	

## Analysis of shareholdings at 31 December 2017

	Number of accounts	% of total accounts	% of total shares	Number of shares
Holding of shares				
Up to 1,000	81,508	71.27	0.53	28,558,492
1,001 to 5,000	25,832	22.59	1.04	55,701,236
5,001 to 100,000	5,909	5.17	1.64	88,042,723
100,001 to 1,000,000	758	0.66	4.92	264,426,210
Over 1,000,000	362	0.31	91.87	4,935,825,159
	114,369	100.00	100.00	5,372,553,820
Held by				
Nominee companies	5,417	4.74	63.60	3,416,723,552
Investment and trust companies	21	0.02	0.08	4,444,309
Insurance companies	4	0.00	0.00	1,894
Individuals and other corporate bodies	108,925	95.24	11.25	604,455,960
BNY (Nominees) Limited	1	0.00	17.35	932,322,155
Held as Treasury shares by GlaxoSmithKline	1	0.00	7.72	414,605,950

BNY Mellon is the Depositary for the company's ADS, which are listed on the NYSE. Ordinary Shares representing the company's ADS programme, which is managed by the Depositary, are registered in the name of BNY (Nominees) Limited. At 2 March 2018, BNY (Nominees) Limited held 931,975,461 Ordinary Shares representing 18.79% of the issued share capital (excluding Treasury shares) at that date.

At 2 March 2018, the number of holders of Ordinary Shares in the US was 1,007 with holdings of 1,093,635 Ordinary Shares, and the number of registered holders of ADS was 465,987,730 with holdings of 22,275 ADS. Certain of these Ordinary Shares and ADS were held by brokers or other nominees. As a result, the number of holders of record or registered holders in the US is not representative of the number of beneficial holders.

	269
Strategic report	
Governance and remuneration	
Financial statements	
Investor information	

## **Dividends**

The company pays dividends quarterly and continues to return cash to shareholders through its dividend policy. Dividends remain an essential component of total shareholder return and GSK recognises the importance of dividends to shareholders. The company aims to distribute regular dividend payments that will be determined primarily with reference to the free cash flow generated by the business after funding the investment necessary to support the Group's future growth.

The Board intends to maintain the dividend for 2018 at the current level of 80p per share, subject to any material change in the external environment or performance expectations. Over time, as free cash flow strengthens, it intends to build free cash flow cover of the annual dividend to a target range of 1.25-1.50x, before returning the dividend to growth. Details of the dividends declared, the amounts and the payment dates are given in Note 16 to the financial statements, 'Dividends'.

#### **Dividends per share**

The table below sets out the dividend per share and per ADS for the last five years. The dividend per ADS is translated into US dollars at applicable exchange rates.

Year	Dividend	pence	US\$
2017		80	_1
2016		80	2.00
2015	Special*	20	0.57
2015		80	2.37
2014		80	2.59
2013		78	2.47

<sup>1</sup> The Q4 2017 interim ordinary dividend receivable by ADS holders will be calculated based on the exchange rate on 12 April 2018. An annual fee of \$0.02 per ADS (or \$0.005 per ADS per quarter) will be charged by the Depository. The cumulative dividend receivable by ADS holders for Q1, Q2 and Q3 2017 was \$1.51.

\* The 2015 special dividend related to the return of part of the net cash proceeds from the Novartis transaction completed in March 2015. This was paid with the fourth quarter ordinary dividend for 2015.

## **Financial calendar**

Event	Date
Quarter 1 Results announcement	April 2018
Annual General Meeting	May 2018
Quarter 2 Results announcement	July 2018
Quarter 3 Results announcement	October 2018
Preliminary/Quarter 4 Results announcement	February 2019
Annual Report publication	February/March 2019
Annual Report distribution	March 2019

Information about the company, including the share price, is available on our website at www.gsk.com. Information made available on the website does not constitute part of this Annual Report.

#### **Dividend calendar**

	Ex-dividend		
Quarter	date	Record date	Payment date
Q4 2017	22 February 2018	23 February 2018	12 April 2018
Q1 2018	10 May 2018	11 May 2018	12 July 2018
Q2 2018	9 August 2018	10 August 2018	11 October 2018
Q3 2018	15 November 2018	16 November 2018	10 January 2019

#### **Results announcements**

Results announcements are issued to the London Stock Exchange and are available on its news service. They are also sent to the US Securities and Exchange Commission and the NYSE, issued to the media and made available on our website.

#### **Financial reports**

The company publishes an Annual Report which is made available on our website from the date of publication. Shareholders may elect to receive the Annual Report by contacting the registrar. Alternatively, shareholders may elect to receive notification by email of the publication of financial reports by registering on www.shareview.co.uk.

Copies of previous financial reports are available on our website. Printed copies can be obtained from our registrar in the UK (see page 272 for the contact details).

#### GSK Annual Report 2017

## Shareholder information continued

## **Annual General Meeting 2018**

#### 2.30pm (UK time) on 3 May 2018

The Queen Elizabeth II Centre, Broad Sanctuary, Westminster, London SW1P 3EE.

The AGM is the company's principal forum for communication with private shareholders. In addition to the formal business, there will be a presentation by the CEO on the performance of the Group and its future development. There will be an opportunity for questions to be asked to the Board. Chairmen of the Board's Committees will take questions relating to those Committees.

Investors holding shares through a nominee service should arrange with that nominee service to be appointed as a proxy in respect of their shareholding in order to attend and vote at the meeting. ADS holders wishing to attend the meeting should contact BNY Mellon, as Depositary, to request a proxy appointment. This will enable them to attend and vote on the business to be transacted. ADS holders may instruct BNY Mellon as to the way in which the shares represented by their ADS should be voted by completing and returning the voting card provided by the Depositary.

#### **Documents on display**

The Articles of Association of the company and Directors' service contracts or, where applicable, letters of appointment between Directors and the company or any of its subsidiaries (and any side letters relating to severance terms and pension arrangements) are available for inspection at the company's registered office and will be made available for inspection at the AGM.

## Tax information for shareholders

A summary of certain UK tax and US federal income tax consequences for holders of shares and ADS who are citizens of the UK or the US is set out below. It is not a complete analysis of all the possible tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or sale of these securities. It is intended only as a general guide. Holders are advised to consult their advisers with respect to the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or sale of their shares or ADS and the consequences under state and local tax laws in the US and the implications of the current UK/US tax conventions.

US holders of ADS generally will be treated as the owners of the underlying shares for the purposes of the current US/UK double taxation conventions relating to income and gains (Income Tax Convention), estate and gift taxes (Estate and Gift Tax Convention), and for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code).

#### **UK shareholders**

This summary only applies to a UK resident shareholder that holds shares as capital assets.

#### **Taxation of dividends**

For UK tax years from 2016/17 UK resident individuals are entitled to a dividend tax allowance of up to £5,000, so that the first £5,000 of dividends received in a tax year will be free of tax. This allowance will reduce to £2,000 from the 2018/19 UK tax year onwards. Dividends in excess of this allowance will be taxed at 7.5% for basic rate taxpayers, 32.5% for higher rate taxpayers and 38.1% for additional rate taxpayers.

UK resident shareholders that are corporation taxpayers should note that dividends payable on ordinary shares are generally entitled to exemption from corporation tax.

#### **Taxation of capital gains**

UK resident shareholders may be liable for UK tax on gains on the disposal of shares or ADS.

For disposals by individuals from the 2016/17 UK tax year onwards, a taxable capital gain accruing on a disposal of shares or ADS will be taxed at 10% for basic rate taxpayers, or 20% if, after all allowable deductions, the individual's taxable income for the year exceeds the basic rate income tax limit. Note this is following the use of any exceptions available to the individual taxpayer such as the annual exempt amount.

Corporation taxpayers may be entitled to an indexation allowance which applies to reduce capital gains to the extent that such gains arise due to inflation. Indexation allowance may reduce a chargeable gain but will not create an allowable loss. For assets acquired on or before 1 January 2018, legislation in the Finance Bill (No. 2) 2017-19 freezes the level of indexation allowance that is given in calculating a company's chargeable gains at the value that would apply to the disposal of an asset in December 2017. For assets acquired from 1 January 2018 onwards, legislation in the Finance Bill (No. 2) 2017-19 removes any indexation allowance on disposal.

#### Inheritance tax

Individual (UK-domiciled or otherwise) shareholders may be liable to UK inheritance tax on the transfer of shares or ADS. Tax may be charged on the amount by which the value of the shareholder's estate is reduced as a result of any transfer by way of lifetime gift or other disposal at less than full market value. In the case of a bequest on death, tax may be charged on the value of the shares at the date of the shareholder's death. If such a gift or other disposal were subject to both UK inheritance tax and US estate or gift tax, the Estate and Gift Tax Convention would generally provide for tax paid in the US to be credited against tax payable in the UK.

271
Strategic report
Governance and remuneration
Financial statements
Investor information

#### Tax information for shareholders continued

#### Stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax

UK stamp duty and/or stamp duty reserve tax (SDRT) will, subject to certain exemptions, be payable on the transfer of shares at a rate of 0.5% (rounded up to the nearest £5 in the case of stamp duty) of the consideration for the transfer. Notwithstanding this, provided that an instrument is executed in pursuance of the agreement that gave rise to the charge to SDRT and that instrument is stamped within six years of the agreement (including being stamped as exempt) any SDRT charge should be cancelled and any SDRT which has already been paid will be repaid.

#### **US** shareholders

This summary only applies to a shareholder (who is a citizen or resident of the US or a domestic corporation or a person that is otherwise subject to US federal income tax on a net income basis in respect of the shares or ADS) that holds shares or ADS as capital assets, is not resident in the UK for UK tax purposes and does not hold shares for the purposes of a trade, profession or vocation that is carried on in the UK through a branch or agency.

The summary also does not address the tax treatment of holders that are subject to special tax rules, such as banks, tax-exempt entities, insurance companies, dealers in securities or currencies, persons that hold shares or ADS as part of an integrated investment (including a 'straddle') comprised of a share or ADS and one or more other positions, and persons that own (directly or indirectly) 10% or more of the voting stock of the company, nor does it address tax treatment that may be applicable as a result of international income tax treaties.

#### **Taxation of dividends**

The gross amount of dividends received is treated as foreign source dividend income for US tax purposes. It is not eligible for the dividend received deduction allowed to US corporations. Dividends on ADS are payable in US dollars; dividends on shares are payable in Sterling. Dividends paid in Sterling will be included in income in the US dollar amount calculated by reference to the exchange rate on the day the dividends are received by the holder. Subject to certain exceptions for short-term or hedged positions, an individual eligible US holder will be subject to US taxation at a maximum rate of 23.8% in respect of qualified dividends. A qualified dividend as defined by the US Internal Revenue Service (IRS) is a dividend that meets the following criteria:

- Must be issued by a US corporation, a corporation incorporated in a US possession, or a corporation that is eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive income tax treaty deemed satisfactory, as published by the IRS.
- 2. The dividends are not listed with the IRS as dividends that do not qualify.
- 3. The required dividend holding period has been met. The shares must have been owned by you for more than 60 days of the 'holding period' which is defined as the 121-day period that begins 60 days before the ex-dividend date, or the day in which the stock trades without the dividend priced in. For example, if a stock's ex-dividend date is 1 October, the shares must be held for more than 60 days in the period between 2 August and 30 November of that year in order to count as a qualified dividend.

Dividends that are not qualified are subject to taxation at the US federal graduated tax rates, at a maximum rate of 40.8%. Some types of dividends are automatically excluded from being qualified dividends, even if they meet the other requirements. These include (but are not limited to):

- 1. Capital gains distributions
- 2. Dividends on bank deposits
- 3. Dividends held by a corporation in an Employee Stock Ownership Plan (ESOP)
- 4. Dividends paid by tax-exempt corporations

US state and local tax rates on qualified and non-qualified dividends may vary and would be assessed in addition to the federal tax rates communicated above.

#### Taxation of capital gains

Generally, US holders will not be subject to UK capital gains tax, but will be subject to US tax on capital gains realised on the sale or other disposal of shares or ADS. Such gains will be long-term capital gains (subject to reduced rates of taxation for individual holders) if the shares or ADS were held for more than one year, from the date the shares were vested/released. Short-term capital gains can be subject to taxation of rates of up to 40.8%, whereas long-term capital gains may be subject to rates of up to 23.8%. State and local tax rates on capital gains may also apply.

#### Information reporting and backup withholding

Dividends and payments of the proceeds on a sale of shares or ADS, paid within the US or through certain US-related financial intermediaries are subject to information reporting and may be subject to backup withholding unless the US holder is a corporation or other exempt recipient or provides a taxpayer identification number and certifies that no loss of exemption has occurred. Non-US holders generally are not subject to information reporting or backup withholding, but may be required to provide a certification of their non-US status in connection with payments received. Any amounts withheld will be allowed as a refund or credit against a holder's US federal income tax liability provided the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

#### Estate and gift taxes

Under the Estate and Gift Tax Convention, a US shareholder is not generally subject to UK inheritance tax.

#### Stamp duty

UK stamp duty and/or SDRT will, subject to certain exemptions, be payable on any transfer of shares to the ADS custodian or depository at a rate of 1.5% of the amount of any consideration provided (if transferred on sale), or their value (if transferred for no consideration).

However, no stamp duty or SDRT should be payable on the transfer of, or agreement to transfer, an ADS.

## Shareholder information continued

## Shareholder services and contacts

### Registrar

The company's registrar is: Equiniti Limited Aspect House, Spencer Road, Lancing, BN99 6DA www.shareview.co.uk Tel: 0371 384 2991 (in the UK)\* Tel: +44 (0)121 415 7067 (outside the UK)

Equiniti provides a range of services for shareholders:

Service	What it offers	How to participate
Dividend Reinvestment Plan (DRIP)	As an alternative to receiving cash dividends you may choose to reinvest your dividends to buy more GSK shares.	A DRIP election form can be downloaded from www.shareview.co.uk or requested by contacting Equiniti.
Dividend payment direct to your bank account (Bank Mandate)	If you currently receive your dividends by cheque through the post, you can instead have them paid directly into your bank or building society account. This is quicker, more secure and avoids the risk of your cheque going astray.	A dividend bank mandate form can be downloaded from www.shareview.co.uk or requested by contacting Equiniti.
Dividend payment direct to bank account for overseas shareholders	Instead of waiting for a sterling cheque to arrive by post, Equiniti will convert your dividend into your local currency and send it direct to your local bank account. This service is available in over 100 countries worldwide.	For more details on this service and the costs involved please contact Equiniti.
Electronic communications	Shareholders may elect to receive electronic notifications of company communications including our Annual Report, dividend payments (if paid by way of a Bank Mandate), access to electronic tax vouchers and the availability of online voting for all general meetings. Each time GSK mails out hard copy shareholder documents you will receive an email containing a link to the document or relevant website.	You can register at www.shareview.co.uk
Shareview portfolio service	This enables you to create a free online portfolio to view your share balance and movements, update your address and dividend payment instructions and register your votes for our AGM.	You can register at www.shareview.co.uk
Duplicate publications or mailings	If you receive duplicate copies of this report or other mailings, please contact Equiniti and they will arrange for your accounts to be merged into one for your convenience and to avoid waste and unnecessary costs.	Please contact Equiniti.
Share dealing service <sup>†</sup>	Shareholders may trade shares, either held in certificated form or held in our Corporate Sponsored Nominee, by internet, telephone	For internet transactions, please log on to www.shareview.co.uk/dealing.
(please note that market trading hours are from 8.00am to 4.30pm UK time, Monday to Friday (excluding public holidays in England	or by a postal dealing service provided by Equiniti Financial Services Limited.	For telephone transactions, please call 0345 603 7037 (in the UK) or
and Wales))		+44 (0)121 415 7560 (outside the UK). For postal transactions, please call 0371 384 2991* to request a dealing form.
Corporate Sponsored Nominee Account	This is a convenient way to manage your shares without requiring a share certificate. The service provides a facility for you to hold your shares in a nominee account sponsored by the company. You will continue to receive dividend payments, annual reports and can attend and vote at the company's general meetings. Shareholders' names do not appear on the publicly available share register and the service is free to join.	An application form can be requested from www.shareview.co.uk or by contacting Equiniti.
Individual Savings Accounts (ISAs)†	The company has arranged for Equiniti Financial Services Limited to provide a GSK Corporate ISA to hold GSK Ordinary Shares.	Details are available from www.shareview.co.uk or can be requested by telephoning Equiniti, on 0345 300 0430. Lines are open 8.00am to 4.30pm for dealing, and until 6.00pm for enquiries Monday to Friday (excluding public holidays in England and Wales).

\* UK lines are open from 8.30am to 5.30pm, Monday to Friday (excluding public holidays in England and Wales).

The provision of share dealing details is not intended to be an invitation or inducement to engage in an investment activity. Advice on share dealing should be obtained from a stockbroker or independent financial adviser.

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements
Investor information

#### Shareholders services and contacts continued

#### **ADS Depositary**

The ADS programme is administered by The Bank of New York Mellon:

BNY Mellon Shareowner Services PO Box 505000 Louisville, KY 40233-5000

Overnight correspondence should be sent to: BNY Mellon Shareowner Services 462 South 4th Street, Suite 1600 Louisville, KY 40202

www.mybnymdr.com Tel: +1 877 353 1154 (US toll free) Tel: +1 201 680 6825 (outside the US) email: shrrelations@cpushareownerservices.com

The Depositary also provides Global BuyDIRECT<sup>†</sup>, a direct ADS purchase/sale and dividend reinvestment plan for ADS holders. For details of how to enrol please visit www.mybnymdr.com or call the above helpline number to obtain an enrolment pack.

### Glaxo Wellcome and SmithKline Beecham

Corporate PEPs The Share Centre Limited Oxford House, Oxford Road, Aylesbury, Bucks HP21 8SZ Tel: +44 (0)1296 414 141 www.share.com

#### Donating shares to Save the Children

In 2013, GSK embarked on an ambitious global partnership with Save the Children to share our expertise and resources with the aim of helping to save the lives of one million children.

Shareholders with a small number of shares, the value of which makes it uneconomical to sell, may wish to consider donating them to Save the Children. Donated shares will be aggregated and sold by Save the Children who will use the funds raised to help them reach the above goal.<sup>†</sup>

To obtain a share donation form, please contact our registrar, Equiniti, which is managing the donation and sale of UK shares to Save the Children free of charge.

 The provision of share dealing details is not intended to be an invitation or inducement to engage in an investment activity.
 Advice on share dealing should be obtained from a stockbroker or independent financial adviser.

#### Contacts

Investor relations may be contacted as follows:

UK 980 Great West Road Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS Tel: +44 (0)20 8047 5000

#### US

5 Crescent Drive Philadelphia PA 19112 Tel: +1 888 825 5249 (US toll free) Tel: +1 215 751 4611 (outside the US)

GSK Response Center

Tel: +1 888 825 5249 (US toll free)

#### Share scam alert

If you receive an unsolicited telephone call offering to sell or buy your shares, please take extra care. The caller may be part of a highly organised financial scam.

If you are a UK shareholder, please contact the Financial Conduct Authority for further information on this, or other similar activities, at www.fca.org.uk/consumers or on its consumer helpline:

Tel: 0800 111 6768 (in the UK)\*

Tel: +44 (0)20 7066 1000 (outside the UK)

Lines are open from 8.00am to 6.00pm, UK time, Monday to Friday, except UK public holidays, and 9.00am to 1.00pm on Saturdays.

#### **Responsible Business Supplement**

We are publishing our Responsible Business Supplement 2017 online. This will outline GSK's approach to, and performance in, our key responsible business areas: Health for all, Our behaviour, Our people and Our planet.

# **Other statutory disclosures**

## **US law and regulation**

A number of provisions of US law and regulation apply to the company because our shares are quoted on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) in the form of ADS.

#### **NYSE rules**

In general, the NYSE rules permit the company to follow UK corporate governance practices instead of those applied in the US, provided that we explain any significant variations. This explanation is contained in our Form 20-F, which can be accessed from the Securities and Exchange Commission's (SEC) EDGAR database or via our website. NYSE rules that came into effect in 2005 require us to file annual and interim written affirmations concerning the Audit & Risk Committee and our statement on significant differences in corporate governance.

#### Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

Following a number of corporate and accounting scandals in the US, Congress passed the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Sarbanes-Oxley is a wide-ranging piece of legislation concerned largely with financial reporting and corporate governance.

As recommended by the SEC, the company has established a Disclosure Committee. The Committee reports to the CEO, the CFO and to the Audit & Risk Committee (ARC). It is chaired by the Company Secretary and the members consist of senior managers from finance, legal, corporate communications and investor relations.

External legal counsel, the external auditors and internal experts are invited to attend its meetings periodically. It has responsibility for considering the materiality of information and, on a timely basis, determining the disclosure of that information. It has responsibility for the timely filing of reports with the SEC and the formal review of the Annual Report and Form 20-F. In 2017, the Committee met 18 times.

Sarbanes-Oxley requires that the annual report on Form 20-F contain a statement as to whether a member of the ARC is an audit committee financial expert as defined by Sarbanes-Oxley. Such a statement for the relevant member of the ARC (Judy Lewent) is included in the Audit & Risk Committee report on page 96 and in her biography on page 85. Additional disclosure requirements arise under section 302 and section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley in respect of disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting.

#### Section 302: Corporate responsibility for financial reports

Sarbanes-Oxley also introduced a requirement for the CEO and the CFO to complete formal certifications, confirming that:

- they have each reviewed the annual report on Form 20-F
- based on their knowledge, the annual report on Form 20-F contains no material misstatements or omissions
- based on their knowledge, the financial statements and other financial information fairly present, in all material respects, the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows as of the dates, and for the periods, presented in the annual report on Form 20-F
- they are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures that ensure that material information is made known to them, and have evaluated the effectiveness of these controls and procedures as at the year-end, the results of such evaluation being contained in the annual report on Form 20-F

- they are responsible for establishing and maintaining internal control over financial reporting that provides reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles
- they have disclosed in the annual report on Form 20-F any changes in internal controls over financial reporting during the period covered by the annual report on Form 20-F that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to affect materially, the company's internal control over financial reporting, and they have disclosed, based on their most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the external auditors and the ARC, all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to affect adversely the company's ability to record, process, summaries and report financial information, and any fraud (regardless of materiality) involving persons that have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

The Group has carried out an evaluation under the supervision and with the participation of its management, including the CEO and CFO, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of the Group's disclosure controls and procedures as at 31 December 2017.

There are inherent limitations to the effectiveness of any system of disclosure controls and procedures, including the possibility of human error and the circumvention or overriding of the controls and procedures. Accordingly, even effective disclosure controls and procedures can only provide reasonable assurance of achieving their control objectives.

The CEO and CFO expect to complete these certifications and report their conclusions on the effectiveness of disclosure controls and procedures in March 2018, following which the certificates will be filed with the SEC as part of our Group's Form 20-F.

## Section 404: Management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting

In accordance with the requirements of section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley, the following report is provided by management in respect of the company's internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the US Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the 'Exchange Act')):

- management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Group. Internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with IFRS
- management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting based on the framework, Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organisations of the Treadway Commission (COSO)
- there have been no changes in the Group's internal control over financial reporting during 2017 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to affect materially, the Group's internal control over financial reporting
- management has assessed the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as at 31 December 2017 and its conclusion will be filed as part of the Group's Form 20-F, and

Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements Investor information

#### US law and regulation continued

 PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, which has audited the consolidated financial statements of the Group for the year ended 31 December 2017, has also assessed the effectiveness of the Group's internal control over financial reporting under Auditing Standard No. 5 of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Their audit report will be filed with the Group's Form 20-F.

#### Section 13(r) of the Exchange Act

Section 13(r) of the Exchange Act (Section 13(r)) requires issuers to make specific disclosure in their annual reports of certain types of dealings with Iran, including transactions or dealings with government-owned entities, as well as dealings with entities sanctioned for activities related to terrorism or proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, even when those activities are not prohibited by US law and do not involve US persons. The Group exports certain pharmaceutical, vaccine and consumer products to Iran, via sales by non-US entities, to two privately held Iranian distributors.

We do not believe that any of the Group's direct dealings with Iran require specific disclosure under these requirements.

The Group does not regularly receive information regarding the identity of its distributors' downstream customers in Iran, and it is possible that these customers include entities, such as governmentowned hospitals and pharmacies, that are owned or controlled directly or indirectly by the Iranian government or by persons or entities sanctioned in connection with terrorism or proliferation activities. Because the Group does not regularly receive information regarding the identity of its distributors' downstream customers, it cannot establish the proportion of gross revenue or sales potentially attributable to entities affiliated with the Iranian government or parties sanctioned for disclosable activities. As a result, the Group is reporting the entire gross revenues (£12 million) and net profits (£4 million) from the Group's sales to Iran in 2017.

The Group is also aware that some hospitals or other medical facilities in Lebanon may be affiliated with or controlled by Hezbollah, which is designated by the United States as a terrorist organisation. Again, the Group does not deal directly with such facilities and sells through distributors. The Group is also unable to identify with certainty the degree or nature of any affiliation of the end customers with Hezbollah, and the Group is unable to establish the proportion of gross revenue or sales potentially attributable to reportable entities. As a result, the Group is reporting the entire gross revenues (£48 million) and net profits (£25 million) from the Group's sales to Lebanon in 2017.

In addition to Section 13(r), US law also generally restricts dealings by US persons or persons which are subject to US jurisdiction with certain countries or territories that are subject to comprehensive sanctions. The Group does business, via non-US entities, in such jurisdictions targeted by sanctions laws, including Syria, Cuba, North Korea and Crimea. While we believe the Group complies with all applicable US sanctions laws, such laws are complex and continue to evolve rapidly.

## Donations to political organisations and political expenditure

With effect from 1 January 2009, to ensure a consistent approach to political contributions across the Group, we introduced a global policy to stop voluntarily all corporate political contributions.

In the period from 1 January 2009 to 31 December 2017, the Group did not make any political donations to EU or non-EU organisations.

Notwithstanding the introduction of this policy, in accordance with the Federal Election Campaign Act in the US, we continue to support an employee-operated Political Action Committee (PAC) that facilitates voluntary political donations by eligible GSK employees.

The PAC is not controlled by GSK. Decisions on the amounts and recipients of contributions are made by participating employees exercising their legal right to pool their resources and make political contributions, which are subject to strict limitations. In 2017, a total of US\$ 384,875 (2016 – US\$ 380,360) was donated to political organisations by the GSK employee PAC.

Notwithstanding our policy, the Companies Act 2006 requires companies to continue to obtain shareholder approval before they can make donations to EU political organisations or incur EU political expenditure. Therefore, while we do not make and do not intend to make donations to any EU political parties or organisations nor do we incur any EU political expenditure, the definitions of political donations, political expenditure and political organisations used in the legislation are so wide that we annually seek shareholder authorisation for any inadvertent expenditure. In particular, the definition of EU political organisations may extend to bodies such as those concerned with policy review, law reform, the representation of the business community and special interest groups such as those concerned with the environment, which the company and its subsidiaries might wish to support. As a result, the definitions may cover legitimate business activities not in the ordinary sense considered to be political donations or political expenditure.

Such activities are not designed to support any political party or independent election candidate. The authority which the Board has sought annually is a precautionary measure to ensure that the company and its subsidiaries do not inadvertently breach the legislation.

This authorisation process, for expenditure of up to £100,000 each year, dates back to the AGM held in May 2001, following the introduction of the Political Parties, Elections and Referendums Act 2000. The authority has since been renewed annually.

## Other statutory disclosures continued

## **Group companies**

In accordance with Section 409 of the Companies Act 2006 a full list of subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures and joint arrangements, the address of the registered office and effective percentage of equity owned, as at 31 December 2017 are disclosed below. Unless otherwise stated the share capital disclosed comprises ordinary shares which are indirectly held by GlaxoSmithKline plc. The percentage held by class of share is stated where this is less than 100%. Unless otherwise stated, all subsidiary companies have their registered office in their country of incorporation. All subsidiary companies are resident for tax purposes in their country of incorporation unless otherwise stated.

Name	Security	Registered address
Wholly owned subsidiaries		
1506369 Alberta ULC	Common	3500 855-2nd Street SW, Calgary, AB, T2P 4J8, Canada
Action Potential Venture Capital Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Adechsa GmbH	Ordinary	c/o PRV Provides Treuhandgesellschaft AG, Dorfstrasse 38, Baar, 6341, Switzerland
Affymax Research Institute	Common	Corporation Service Company, 2710 Gateway Oaks Drive, Suite 150N, Sacramento, California, CA, 95833, United States
Alenfarma – Especialidades Farmaceuticas, Limitada (iv)	Ordinary Quota	Rua Dr Antonio Loureiro Borges No 3, Arquiparque, Miraflores, Alges, 1499-013, Portugal
Allen & Hanburys Limited (iv)	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Allen & Hanburys Pharmaceutical Nigeria Limited	Ordinary	24 Abimbola Way, Ilasamaja, Isolo, Lagos, Nigeria
Allen Farmaceutica, S.A.	Ordinary	Severo Ochoa, 2, Parque Tecnologico de Madrid, Tres Cantos, Madrid, 28760, Spain
Allen Pharmazeutika Gesellschaft m.b.H.	Ordinary	Wagenseilgasse 3, Euro Plaza, Gebäude I, 4. Stock, Vienna, A-1120, Austria
Barrier Therapeutics, Inc.	Common	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
Beecham Group p.l.c	20p Shares 'A'; 5p Shares 'B'	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Beecham Pharmaceuticals (Pte) Limited	Ordinary	38 Quality Road, Jurong Industrial Estate, Jurong, 618809, Singapore
Beecham Pharmaceuticals S.A. (iv) (vi)	Nominative	Av 10 De Agosto N36-239, y Naciones Unidas, Edificio Electroectuatoriana, 2do piso, Quito, Ecuador
Beecham Portuguesa-Produtos Farmaceuticos e Quimicos, Lda,	Ordinary Quota	Rua Dr Antonio Loureiro Borges No 3, Arquiparque, Miraflores, Alges, 1499-013, Portugal
Beecham S.A. (iv) (vi)	Ordinary	Parc de la Noire Epine, rue Fleming 20, 1300 Wavre, Belgium
Biddle Sawyer Limited	Equity	252 Dr Annie Besant Road, Mumbai, 400030, India
Biovesta Ilaçlari Ltd. Sti. (iv)	Nominative	Büyükdere Caddesi No. 173, 1.Levent Plaza B Blok, 1.Levent, Istanbul, 34394, Turkey
Burroughs Wellcome & Co (Australia) Pty Limited (in liquidation)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
Burroughs Wellcome & Co (Bangladesh) Limited	Ordinary	Fouzderhat Industrial Area, Dhaka Trunk Road, North Kattali, Chittagong – 4217, Bangladesh
Burroughs Wellcome International Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Cascan GmbH & Co. KG	Partnership Capital	Industriestrasse 32-36, Bad Oldesloe, 23843, Germany
Castleton Investment Ltd (vi)	Ordinary	C/O DTOS, 19 Cybercity, 10th Floor Standard Chartered Tower, Ebene, Mauritius
Cellzome GmbH	Ordinary	Meyerhofstrasse 1, Heidelberg, 69117, Germany
Cellzome Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Cellzome Therapeutics, Inc. (iv)	Ordinary	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
Cellzome, Inc.	Ordinary; Series A Preferred; Series B Preferred; Series C-1 Convertible Preferred; Series C-3 Convertible Preferred	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
Charles Midgley Limited (iv)	Ordinary; 7% Cumulative Preference	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Chiron Behring Vaccines Private Limited	Ordinary	401-402, A, Wing, 4th Floor,Floral Deck Plaza, Opp Rolta Bhavan, Central MIDC Road, Mumbai, Andheri (E), 400093, India
Clarges Pharmaceuticals Limited	Ordinary; Preference (99.97%)	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Colleen Corporation	Common with no par value	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
Corixa Corporation	Common	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
Coulter Pharmaceutical, Inc. (iv)	Common	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
Dealcyber Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Desarrollo Energia Solar Alternativa S.L.	Ordinary	Severo Ochoa, 2, Parque Tecnologico de Madrid, Tres Cantos, Madrid, 28760, Spain

Strategic report

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Investor information

Name	Security	Registered address
Wholly owned subsidiaries continued		
Domantis Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Duncan Flockhart Australia Pty Limited (iv) (vi)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
Edinburgh Pharmaceutical Industries Limited (iv)	Ordinary; Preference	Shewalton Road, Irvine, Ayrshire, KA11 5AP, Scotland
Eskaylab Limited	10p Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Etex Farmacéutica Limitada	Social Capital	Avenida Andres Bello 2687, Piso 19, Las Condes, Santiago, C.P. 7550611, Chile
Fipar (Thailand) Ltd (in liquidation)	Ordinary	12th Floor Wave Place, 55 Wireless Road, Lumpini, Pathumwan, Bangkok, 10330, Thailand
Genelabs Technologies, Inc.	Common	Corporation Service Company, 2710 Gateway Oaks Drive, Suite 150N, Sacramento, California, 95833, United States
Glaxo AS (iv)	Ordinary	Klaus Torgårds vei 3, Oslo, NO-0372, Norway
Glaxo Group Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Glaxo Kabushiki Kaisha (iv)	Ordinary	1-8-1 Asasaka Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan
Glaxo Laboratories (Nigeria) Limited (iv)	Ordinary	82 Marine Road, Apapa, Lagos, Nigeria
Glaxo Laboratories Limited (iv)	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Glaxo New Zealand Pension Plan Trustee Limited	Ordinary	Level 11, Zurich House, 21 Queen Street, Auckland, 1010, New Zealand
Glaxo Operations UK Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Glaxo Properties BV	Ordinary	Huis ter Heideweg 62, 3705 LZ, Zeist, Netherlands
Glaxo Verwaltungs GmbH	Ordinary	Industriestrasse 32-36, Bad Oldesloe, 23843, Germany
Glaxo Wellcome Australia Pty Ltd (iv) (vi)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
Glaxo Wellcome Farmaceutica, Limitada	Ordinary Quota	Rua Dr Antonio Loureiro Borges No 3, Arquiparque, Miraflores, Alges, 1499-013, Portugal
Glaxo Wellcome International B.V. (v)	Ordinary	Huis ter Heideweg 62, 3705 LZ, Zeist, Netherlands
Glaxo Welcome International B.v. (v) Glaxo Wellcome Manufacturing Pte Ltd	Ordinary	1 Pioneer Sector 1, Jurong Industrial Estate, Jurong, 628413, Singapore
Glaxo Wellcome Production S.A.S.	Ordinary	23 rue François Jacob, 92500, Rueil-Malmaison, France
Glaxo Wellcome PST Pty Ltd (in liquidation)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
Glaxo Wellcome UK Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Glaxo Wellcome Vidhyasom Limited (iv)	Ordinary	12th Floor Wave Place, 55 Wireless Road, Lumpini, Pathumwan, Bangkok, 10330, Thailand
Glaxo Wellcome, S.A.	Ordinary	Poligono Industrial Allendeduero, Avenida de Extremadura, 3, Aranda de Duero, Burgos, 09400, Spain
Glaxo, S.A.	Ordinary	Severo Ochoa, 2, Parque Tecnologico de Madrid, Tres Cantos, Madrid, 28760, Spain
Glaxo-Allenburys (Nigeria) Limited (iv)	Ordinary	41 Creek Road, Apapa, Lagos, PMB 1401, Nigeria
Glaxochem (UK) Unlimited	Ordinary; Ordinary B; Ordinary C	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Glaxochem Pte Ltd (v)	Ordinary	23 Rochester Park, 139234, Singapore
GlaxoSmithKline – Produtos Farmaceuticos, Limitada	Ordinary Quota	Rua Dr Antonio Loureiro Borges No 3, Arquiparque, Miraflores, Alges, 1499-013, Portugal
GlaxoSmithKline (Cambodia) Co., Ltd.	Ordinary	5th Floor DKSH Building, No.797 Preah Monivong Boulevard (Corner of Street 484), Sangkat Phsar Deum Thakov, Khan Chamkarmon, Phnom Penh, Cambodia
GlaxoSmithKline (China) Investment Co Ltd	Ordinary	Room 901 – 910, Building A, Ocean International Center, 56 Mid 4th East Ring Road, Bejing, Chaoyang District, China
GlaxoSmithKline (China) R&D Company Limited	Equity	No 3 Building, 898 Halei Road, Zhang Jiang, Hi Tech Park Pudong New Area, Shanghai, China
GlaxoSmithKline (Cyprus) Limited	Ordinary	Arch. Makariou III, 2-4, Capital Center, 9th Floor, Nicosia, P.C. 1065, Cyprus
GlaxoSmithKline (GSK) S.R.L.	Ordinary	1-5 Costache Negri Street, Opera Center One, 5th and 6th floors, Zone 1, District 5, Bucharest, Romania
GlaxoSmithKline (Ireland) Limited (ii)	Ordinary	12 Riverwalk Citywest Business Campus, Dublin, 24, Ireland
GlaxoSmithKline (Israel) Ltd	Ordinary	25 Basel Street, PO Box 10283, Petach-Tikva, 49002, Israel
GlaxoSmithKline (Malta) Limited	Ordinary	1, First Floor, De La Cruz Avenue, Qormi, QRM2458, Malta
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Unit 3, 20 Anthony Road, Msasa, Harare, Zimbabwe
GlaxoSmithKline (Private) Limited (IV)	Ordinary	
GlaxoSmithKline (Private) Limited (iv) GlaxoSmithKline (Thailand) Limited	Ordinary Ordinary	12th Floor Wave Place, 55 Wireless Road, Lumpini, Pathumwan,
GlaxoSmithKline (Thailand) Limited	Ordinary	12th Floor Wave Place, 55 Wireless Road, Lumpini, Pathumwan, Bangkok, 10330, Thailand
GlaxoSmithKline (Thailand) Limited GlaxoSmithKline A.E.B.E.	Ordinary Ordinary	12th Floor Wave Place, 55 Wireless Road, Lumpini, Pathumwan, Bangkok, 10330, Thailand 266 Kifissias Avenue, Halandri, Athens, 152 32, Greece
	Ordinary	12th Floor Wave Place, 55 Wireless Road, Lumpini, Pathumwan, Bangkok, 10330, Thailand

## Other statutory disclosures continued

Name	Security	Registered address
Wholly owned subsidiaries continued		
GlaxoSmithKline Argentina S.A.	Ordinary	Tucumán 1, piso 4, Buenos Aires, C1049AAA, Argentina
GlaxoSmithKline AS	Ordinary	Klaus Torgårds vei 3, Oslo, NO-0372, Norway
GlaxoSmithKline Asia Pvt. Limited	Equity	Patiala Road, Nabha 147201, Dist Patiala, Punjab, India
GlaxoSmithKline Australia Pty Ltd	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
GlaxoSmithKline B.V.	Ordinary	Huis ter Heideweg 62, 3705 LZ, Zeist, Netherlands
GlaxoSmithKline Beteiligungs GmbH	Ordinary	Prinzregentenplatz 9, München, 81675, Germany
GlaxoSmithKline Biologicals (Shanghai) Ltd.	Ordinary	No. 277 Niudun Road, Zhangjiang Hi-Teck Park, Shanghai, China
GlaxoSmithKline Biologicals Kft.	Ordinary	2100 Gödöllő, Homoki Nagy István utca 1, Hungary
GlaxoSmithKline Biologicals S.A.S.	Ordinary	637 Rue des Aulnois, Saint-Amand Les Eaux, 59230, France
GlaxoSmithKline Biologicals SA	Ordinary; Preference	Rue de l'Institut 89, B-1330 Rixensart, Belgium
GlaxoSmithKline Brasil Limitada	Quotas	Estrada dos Banderiantes, 8464, Rio de Janeiro, 22783-110, Brazil
GlaxoSmithKline Capital Inc.	Ordinary	Wilmington Trust SP Services Inc., 1105 North Market Street, Suite 1300, Wilmington, Delaware, 19801, United States
GlaxoSmithKline Capital plc	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Caribbean Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Chile Farmaceutica Limitada	Social Capital	Avenida Andres Bello No. 2687, Piso 19, Las Condes, Santiago, C.P. 7550611, Chile
GlaxoSmithKline Colombia S.A.	Ordinary	Avenida El Dorado, #69B-45/Piso 9, Bogota, Colombia
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Investments (Ireland) Limited (ii) (iv) (v)	Ordinary	6900 Cork Airport Business Park, Kinsale Road, Cork, County Cork, Ireland
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Ireland IP Limited (ii) (v)	Ordinary	Currabinny, Carrigaline, County Cork, Ireland
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Holding B.V. (iv)	Ordinary	Huis ter Heideweg 62, 3705 LZ, Zeist, Netherlands
GlaxoSmithKline d.o.o	Quotas	Zmja od Bosne broj 7-7a, Sarajevo, 71000, Bosnia and Herzegovina
GlaxoSmithKline d.o.o.	Equity capital	Ulica Damira Tomljanovica Gavrana 15, Zagreb, Croatia
GlaxoSmithKline doo Beograd	Ordinary	Omladinskih brigada 88, New Belgrade, City of Belgrade, 11070, Serbia
GlaxoSmithKline Ecuador S.A.	Ordinary	Av 10 De Agosto N36-239, y Naciones Unidas, Edificio Electroectuatoriana, 2do piso, Quito, Ecuador
GlaxoSmithKline Eesti OU	Ordinary	Lõõtsa 8a, Tallinn, 11415, Estonia
GlaxoSmithKline ehf (iv) (vi) (Dissolved January 2018)	Ordinary	Thverholt 14, 105, Reykjavik, Iceland
GlaxoSmithKline El Salvador S.A. de C.V.	Ordinary	Avenida El Boqueron y Calle Izalco No 7 y 8 Parque Industrial El Boqueron, Santa Elen, Antiguo Custatlan, La Libertad, El Salvador
GlaxoSmithKline EOOD	Ordinary	115 G Tsarigradsko Shose Blvd., floor 9, Mladost Region, Sofia, 1784, Bulgaria
GlaxoSmithKline Export Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Export Panama S.A.	Ordinary	Panama City, Republic of Panama, Panama
GlaxoSmithKline Far East B.V.	Ordinary	Huis ter Heideweg 62, 3705 LZ, Zeist, Netherlands
GlaxoSmithKline Finance plc	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline GmbH & Co. KG	Partnership Capital	Prinzregentenplatz 9, München, 81675, Germany
GlaxoSmithKline Guatemala S.A.	Ordinary	Novena Avenida 0-09, Zona 4, Guatemala City, Guatemala
GlaxoSmithKline Holding AS	Ordinary	Klaus Torgårds vei 3, Oslo, NO-0372, Norway
GlaxoSmithKline Holdings (Americas) Inc.	Common with no par value	Wilmington Trust SP Services Inc., 1105 North Market Street, Suite 1300, Wilmington, Delaware, 19801, United States
GlaxoSmithKline Holdings (Ireland) Limited	Ordinary; Deferred	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Holdings (One) Limited (i)	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Holdings Limited (i)	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Holdings Pty Ltd	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
GlaxoSmithKline Honduras S.A.	Ordinary	Tegucigalpa, MDC, Honduras
GlaxoSmithKline IHC Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Ilaclari Sanayi ve Ticaret A.S.	Nominative	Büyükdere Caddesi No. 173, 1.Levent Plaza B Blok, 1.Levent, Istanbul, 34394, Turkey
GlaxoSmithKline Inc.	Class A Common; Class C Preference	7333 Mississauga Road North, Mississauga, ON, L5N 6L4, Canada
GlaxoSmithKline Insurance Ltd.	Ordinary	19 Par-La-Ville Road, Hamilton, HM11, Bermuda
GlaxoSmithKline Intellectual Property (No.2) Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Intellectual Property Development Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Intellectual Property Holdings Limited	A Ordinary; B Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Intellectual Property Limited	Ordinary; Deferred	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Intellectual Property Management Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline International Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Investigación y Desarrollo, S.L.	Ordinary	Severo Ochoa 2 Parque Tecnológico de Madrid, Tres Cantos, Madrid, 28760, Spain

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Strategic report

Name	Security	Registered address
Wholly owned subsidiaries continued		
GlaxoSmithKline Investment Holdings Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Investment Services Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Investments (Ireland) Limited (ii) (v)	Ordinary	Currabinny, Carrigaline, County Cork, Ireland
GlaxoSmithKline Investments Ptv Ltd	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
GlaxoSmithKline K.K.	Ordinary	1-8-1 Asasaka Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan
GlaxoSmithKline Korea Limited	Ordinary	9F LS Yongsan Tower 92, Hangangdae-ro Yongsan-gu, Seoul, 140- 702, Republic of Korea
GlaxoSmithKline Latin America, S.A.	Ordinary	Panama City, Republic of Panama, Panama
GlaxoSmithKline Latvia SIA	Ordinary	Duntes iela 3, Riga, Latvia
GlaxoSmithKline Lietuva UAB	Ordinary	Ukmerges st. 120, Vilnius, LT-08105, Lithuania
GlaxoSmithKline Limited	Ordinary	Units 2201, 2214 and 23/F, Tower 6, The Gateway, 9 Canton Road, Harbour City, Tsimshatsui, Kowloon, Hong Kong
GlaxoSmithKline LLC	LLC Interests	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
GlaxoSmithKline Manufacturing SpA	Ordinary	Via Alessandro Fleming 2, Verona, 37135, Italy
GlaxoSmithKline Maroc S.A.	Ordinary	42-44 Angle Bd, Rachidi et Abou Hamed El Glaza, Casablanca, Morocco
GlaxoSmithKline Medical and Healthcare Products Limited	Ordinary	H-1124, Csorsz utca 43, Budapest, Hungary
GlaxoSmithKline Mercury Limited (i)	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Mexico S.A. de C.V.	Ordinary	Calzada, Mexico-Xochimilco 4900, Colonia San Lorenzo, Huipulco, Delegacion Tlalpan, 14370, Mexico
GlaxoSmithKline NZ Limited	Ordinary	Level 11, Zurich House, 21 Queen Street, Auckland, 1010, New Zealand
GlaxoSmithKline Oy	Ordinary	Piispansilta 9A, P.O. Box 24, Espoo, FIN-02230, Finland
GlaxoSmithKline Peru S.A.	Ordinary	Av. Javier Prado Oeste, 995, San Isidro, LIMA 27, Peru
GlaxoSmithKline Pharma A/S	Ordinary	Nykaer 68, Brondby, DK-2605, Denmark
GlaxoSmithKline Pharma GmbH	Ordinary	Wagenseilgasse 3, Euro Plaza, Gebäude I, 4. Stock, Vienna, A-1120, Austria
GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceutical Kenya Limited	Ordinary	L.R. NO. 209/6921, 5th Floor, Icea Lion Centre, Riverside Park West Wing, Chiromo Road, Westlands P.O. Box 10643-00100, Nairobi, Kenya
GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceutical Nigeria Limited	Ordinary	1 Industrial Avenue, Ilupeju, Ikeja, Lagos, PM B 21218, Nigeria
GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceutical Sdn Bhd	Ordinary	Level 6, Quill 9, 112, Jalan Semangat, Petaling Jaya, Selangor Darul Ehsan, 46300, Malaysia
GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceuticals (Pvt) Ltd	Ordinary	121 Galle Road, Kaldemulla, Moratuwa, Sri Lanka
GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceuticals (Suzhou) Limited	Ordinary	No 40 Su Hong Xi Road, Suzhou Industrial Park, Suzhou, 215021, China
GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceuticals Costa Rica S.A	Ordinary	300 metros al este de la Rotonda de la Betania, Mercedes de Montes de Oca, Sabanilla, Montes de Oca, San Jose, Costa Rica
GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceuticals S.A.	Ordinary A; Ordinary B; Ordinary C; Ordinary D	UI. Grunwaldzka 189, Poznan, 60-322, Poland
GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceuticals SA	Ordinary	Site Apollo, Avenue Pascal 2-4-6, Wavre, 1300, Belgium
GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceuticals Ukraine LLC	Chartered Capital	Pavla Tychyny avenue, 1-V, Kiev, 02152, Ukraine
GlaxoSmithKline Pte Ltd	Ordinary	23 Rochester Park, 139234, Singapore
GlaxoSmithKline Puerto Rico Inc.	Common	Centro Internacional de Mercadeo, 90 Road # 165, Tower II, Suite 800, Guaynabo, 00968, Puerto Rico
GlaxoSmithKline Republica Dominicana S.A.	Ordinary	Ave. Lope de Vega #29, Torre NovoCentro, Local 406, Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic
GlaxoSmithKline Research & Development Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline S.A.	Ordinary	Severo Ochoa, 2, Parque Tecnologico de Madrid, Tres Cantos, Madrid, 28760, Spain
GlaxoSmithKline S.p.A.	Ordinary	Via Alessandro Fleming 2, Verona, 37135, Italy
GlaxoSmithKline s.r.o.	Ordinary	Hvezdova 1734/2c, Prague, 4 140 00, Czech Republic
GlaxoSmithKline Services GmbH & Co. KG	Partnership Capital	Prinzregentenplatz 9, München, 81675, Germany
GlaxoSmithKline Services Inc. (iv)	Common	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
GlaxoSmithKline Services Unlimited (i)	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline SL Holdings, LLC	LLC Interests	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
GlaxoSmithKline SL LLC	LLC Interests	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
GlaxoSmithKline SL LP (iv)	Partnership	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Slovakia s.r.o.	Ordinary	Galvaniho 7/A, Bratislava, 821 04, Slovakia

## Other statutory disclosures continued

Name	Security	Registered address
Wholly owned subsidiaries continued		
GlaxoSmithKline South Africa (Pty) Limited	Ordinary	Flushing Meadows Building, The Campus, 57 Sloane Street, Bryanston 2021, South Africa
GlaxoSmithKline Superannuation Company Pty Ltd (in liquidation)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
GlaxoSmithKline Trading Services Limited (ii) (v)	Ordinary	Currabinny, Carrigaline, County Cork, Ireland
GlaxoSmithKline Trading ZAO	Ordinary	Yakimanskaya nab., 2, Moscow, 119180, Russian Federation
GlaxoSmithKline Tunisia S.A.R.L.	Ordinary	Immeuble Les Quatres R, Rue du Lac Lochness, Berges du Lac, Tunis, Tunisia
GlaxoSmithKline UK Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Uruguay S.A.	Registered shares provisory stock	Salto 1105, CP 11.200 Montevideo, Uruguay
GlaxoSmithKline Venezuela C.A.	Ordinary	Urbanizacion La Trinidad, Calle luis De Camoems, Edif No 115-117 Apatado Posta, Caracas, 1010, Venezuela
GlaxoSmithKline Vietnam Limited Liability Company (iv) (vi)	Equity capital	The Metropolitan, 235 Dong Khoi Street, District 1, 7th Floor Unit 701, Ho Chi Minh City, Viet Nam
GlycoVaxyn AG (vi)	Common; Preferred A; Preferred B; Preferred C	Grabenstrasse 3, 8952 Schlieren, Switzerland
Group Laboratories South Africa (Pty) Limited (iv) (vi)	Ordinary	Flushing Meadows Building, The Campus, 57 Sloane Street, Bryanston 2021, South Africa
Groupe GlaxoSmithKline S.A.S.	Ordinary	23 rue François Jacob, 92500, Rueil-Malmaison, France
GSK Business Service Centre Sdn Bhd	Ordinary	Level 6, Quill 9, 112, Jalan Semangat, Petaling Jaya, Selangor Darul Ehsan, 46300, Malaysia
GSK Capital K.K.	Ordinary	1-8-1 Asasaka Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan
GSK CH Argentina S.A.	Nominative non endorseable ordinary shares	Tucumán 1, piso 4, Buenos Aires, C1049AAA, Argentina
GSK Commercial Sp. z o.o.	Ordinary	ul. Rzymowskiego 53, Warsaw, 02-697, Poland
GSK d.o.o., Ljubljana	Ordinary	Ameriška ulica 8,Ljubljana, 1000, Slovenia
GSK Kazakhstan LLP	Charter Capital	273, Furmanov Street, Almaty, Medeu District, 050059, Kazakhstar
GSK Pharmaceutical Trading SA	Ordinary	5 Poienelor Street, Brasov, Romania
GSK Services Sp z o.o.	Ordinary	UI. Grunwaldzka 189, Poznan, 60-322, Poland
GSK Vaccines BV (iv)	Ordinary	Hullenbergweg 85, Amsterdam, 1101 CL, Netherlands
GSK Vaccines GmbH	Ordinary	Emil-von-Behring-Str.76, 35041 Marburg, Germany
GSK Vaccines Institute for Global Health S.r.l.	Quotas	Via Fiorentina 1, Siena, 53100, Italy
GSK Vaccines S.r.I.	Quotas	Via Fiorentina 1, Siena, 53100, Italy
GSK Vaccines Vertriebs GmbH	Ordinary	Rudolf-Diesel-Ring 27, Holzkirchen, 83607, Germany
HGS France S.a.r.l. (iv) (vi)	Ordinary	52-54 rue de la Belle Feuille, Boulogne-Billancourt, 92100, France
Horlicks Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Human Genome Sciences Pacific Pty Ltd (in liquidation)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
Human Genome Sciences, Inc.	Common	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
ID Biomedical Corporation of Quebec	Common	2323 du Parc Technologique, Québec, PQ, G1P 4R8, Canada
ID Biomedical Corporation of Washington (iv)	Common	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
Instituto Luso Farmaco, Limitada (iv)	Quotas	Rua Dr Antonio Loureiro Borges No 3, Arquiparque, Miraflores, Alges, 1499-013, Portugal
InterPharma Dienstleistungen GmbH	Quotas	Wagenseilgasse 3, Euro Plaza, Gebäude I, 4. Stock, Vienna, A-1120, Austria
J&J Technologies, LC (iv)	LLC Interests	Corporation Service Company, 100 Shockoe Slip, 2nd Floor, Richmond, VA 23219, United States
Laboratoire GlaxoSmithKline	Ordinary	23 rue François Jacob, 92500, Rueil-Malmaison, France
Laboratoire Pharmaceutique Algérien LPA Production SPA	Ordinary	Zone Industrielle Est, Boudouaou, Boumerdes, Algeria
Laboratoire Pharmaceutique Algérien SPA	Ordinary	Zone Industrielle Est, Boudouaou, Boumerdes, Algeria
Laboratoires Paucourt (iv)	Ordianry	23 rue François Jacob, 92500, Rueil-Malmaison, France
Laboratoires Saint-Germain (iv)	Ordianry	23 rue François Jacob, 92500, Rueil-Malmaison, France
Laboratorios Dermatologicos Darier, S.A de C.V.	Ordianry	Calzada Mexico Xochimilco, 4900 San Lorenzo Huipulco, District Federal Mexico, 14370, Mexico
Laboratorios Farmaceuticos Stiefel (Portugal) LTDA (iv)	Ordinary	Rua Dr Antonio Loureiro Borges No 3, Arquiparque, Miraflores, Alges, 1499-013, Portugal
Laboratorios Stiefel de Chile & Compañía Limitada (vi)	Social Capital	Avenida Andres Bello 2687, Piso 19, Las Condes, Santiago, C.P. 7550611, Chile
Laboratorios Stiefel de Venezuela SA (vi)	Ordinary	Urbanizacion La Trinidad, Calle luis De Camoems, Edif No 115-117 Apatado Posta, Caracas, 1010, Venezuela
Laboratorios Stiefel Ltda.	Ordinary	Rua Professor Joao C Salem 1081 1301, Guarulhos, Sao Paulo,

Strategic report Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Name	Security	Registered address
Wholly owned subsidiaries continued		
Laboratorios Wellcome De Portugal Limitada (iv)	Ordinary Quota	Rua Dr Antonio Loureiro Borges No 3, Arquiparque, Miraflores, Alges, 1499-013, Portugal
Maxinutrition Limited (in liquidation)	Ordinary	55 Baker Street, London, W1U 7EU, England
Mixis Genetics Limited	Ordinary: Ordinary Euro	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Montrose Fine Chemical Company Ltd	Ordinary	Shewalton Road, Irvine, Ayrshire, KA11 5AP, Scotland
Montrose Pharma Company Limited (iv) (vi)	Ordinary Quota	H-1124, Csorsz utca 43, Budapest, Hungary
Novartis Vaccines and Diagnostics AG (in liquidation)	Ordinary	c/o OBC Suisse AG, Aeschenvorstadt 71, Basel, 4051, Switzerland
Novartis Vaccines and Diagnostics Pty Ltd (iv) (vi)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
Okairos AG (in liquidation)	Common;	c/o OBC Suisse AG, Aeschenvorstadt 71, 4051, Basel, Switzerland
	Preferred A; Preferred B	
Penn Labs Inc. (iv)	Common	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
S.R. One International B.V.	Ordinary	Huis ter Heideweg 62, 3705 LZ, Zeist, Netherlands
S.R. One, Limited	Units (Common)	Corporation Service Company, 2595 Interstate Drive, Suite 103, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, 17110, United States
Setfirst Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Smith Kline & French Laboratories Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Smith Kline & French Portuguesa-Produtos Farmaceuticos, LDA (iv)	Ordinary	Rua Dr Antonio Loureiro Borges No 3, Arquiparque, Miraflores, Alges, 1499-013, Portugal
SmithKline Beecham (Australia) Pty Ltd (in liquidation)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
SmithKline Beecham (Bangladesh) Private Limited (iv)	Ordinary	14, Topkhana Road, Segunbagicha, Dhaka 1000, Bangladesh
SmithKline Beecham (Cork) Limited (ii)	Ordinary	Currabinny, Carrigaline, County Cork, Ireland
SmithKline Beecham (Export) Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
SmithKline Beecham (H) Limited	Non-cumulative non-redeemables; Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 966, England
SmithKline Beecham (Investments) Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England 980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
SmithKline Beecham (Manufacturing) Limited (ii)	Ordinary	Currabinny, Carrigaline, County Cork, Ireland
SmithKline Beecham (SWG) Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
SmithKline Beecham Biologicals US Partnership	Partnership Interest	
Smarkine beecham biologicals 05 Partnership	Partnership Interest	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
SmithKline Beecham Egypt L.L.C.	Quotas	Amoun Street, El Salam City, Cairo, Egypt
SmithKline Beecham Farma, S.A.	Ordinary	Severo Ochoa, 2, Parque Tecnologico de Madrid, Tres Cantos, Madrid, 28760, Spain
SmithKline Beecham Holdings (Australia) Pty. Limited (in liquidation)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
SmithKline Beecham Inter-American Corporation (iv)	Common	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
SmithKline Beecham Limited	Ordinary 6.25p	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
SmithKline Beecham Marketing and Technical Services Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
SmithKline Beecham Nominees Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
SmithKline Beecham Overseas Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
SmithKline Beecham Pension Plan Trustee Limited (iv)	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
SmithKline Beecham Pension Trustees Limited (iv)	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
SmithKline Beecham Pharma GmbH & Co KG	Partnership Capital	Prinzregentenplatz 9, München, 81675, Germany
SmithKline Beecham Pharma Verwaltungs GmbH	Ordinary	Prinzregentenplatz 9, München, 81675, Germany
SmithKline Beecham Pharmaceuticals (Pty) Limited (iv) (vi)	Ordinary	Flushing Meadows Building, The Campus, 57 Sloane Street, Bryanston 2021, South Africa
SmithKline Beecham Pharmaceuticals Co.	Common	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
SmithKline Beecham Port Louis Limited (vi)	Ordinary	C/o CIM Corporate Services Ltd, Les Cascades Building, Edith Cavell Street, Port Louis, Mauritius
SmithKline Beecham Retirement Plan (Nominees) Pty Limited (in liquidation)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
SmithKline Beecham Senior Executive Pension Plan Trustee Limited (iv)	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Stiefel Distributors (Ireland) Limited (ii) (iv)	Ordinary	Finisklin Business Park, Sligo, Ireland
Stiefel Dominicana, S.R.L. (iv) (vi)	Ordinary	Ave. Lope de Vega #29, Torre NovoCentro, Local 406, Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic
Stiefel Farma, S.A.	Ordinary	Severo Ochoa, 2, Parque Tecnologico de Madrid, Tres Cantos, Madrid, 28760, Spain

## Other statutory disclosures continued

Name	Security	Registered address
Wholly owned subsidiaries continued		
Stiefel India Private Limited	Equity	401-402, A, Wing, 4th Floor, Floral Deck Plaza, Opp Rolta Bhavan, Central MIDC Road, Mumbai, Andheri (E), 400093, India
Stiefel Laboratories (Maidenhead) Ltd	Ordinary	Eurasia Headquarters, Concorde Road, Maidenhead, Berkshire, SL6 4BY, England
Stiefel Laboratories (U.K.) Ltd	Ordinary	Eurasia Headquarters, Concorde Road, Maidenhead, Berkshire, SL6 4BY, England
Stiefel Laboratories Legacy (Ireland) Limited (ii)	Ordinary	Finisklin Business Park, Sligo, Ireland
Stiefel Laboratories Limited (iv)	Ordinary	Eurasia Headquarters, Concorde Road, Maidenhead, Berkshire, SL6 4BY, England
Stiefel Laboratories Pte Limited (vi)	Ordinary	103 Gul Circle, 629589, Singapore
Stiefel Laboratories Pty Ltd (in liquidation)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
Stiefel Laboratories, Inc.	Common	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
Stiefel Maroc SARL	Ordinary	275 Boulevard Zerktouni, Casablanca, Morocco
Stiefel Research (Australia) Holdings Pty Ltd (vi)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
Stiefel Research Australia Pty Ltd (vi)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
Stiefel West Coast LLC	LLC Interests	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
Strebor Inc.	Common	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
Tempero Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Series A Preference; Series B Preference; Common	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
The Sydney Ross Co. (iv)	Ordinary	Corporation Service Company, Princeton South Corporate Center, Suite 160, 100 Charles Ewing Blvd, Ewing, New Jersey, 08628, United States
The Wellcome Foundation Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
UCB Pharma Asia Pacific Sdn Bhd (iv)	Ordinary	Level 8, Symphony House, Pusat Dagangan Dana 1, Jalan PJU 1A/46, Petaling Jaya, Selangor Darul Ehsan, 47301, Malaysia
Wellcome Consumer Healthcare Limited (iv)	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Wellcome Consumer Products Limited (iv)	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Wellcome Developments Pty Ltd (iv) (vi)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
Wellcome Limited	Ordinary	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Wellcome Operations Pty Ltd (iv) (vi)	Ordinary	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia

Name	Security	Effective % Ownership	Registered address
Subsidiaries where the effective interest is	less than 100%		
Amoun Pharmaceutical Industries Co. S.A.E.	New Monetary Shares (99.5%)	90.7	El Salam City 11491, PO Box 3001, Cairo, Egypt
Beecham Enterprises Inc. (iv)	Common	55.9	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
Block Drug Company, Inc.	Common	63.5	Corporation Service Company, Princeton South Corporate Center, Suite 160, 100 Charles Ewing Blvd, Ewing, New Jersey, 08628, United States
Block Drug Corporation (iv)	Common	63.5	Corporation Service Company, Princeton South Corporate Center, Suite 160, 100 Charles Ewing Blvd, Ewing, New Jersey, 08628, United States
British Pharma Group Limited (i)	Captial (50%)	50	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
de Miclén a.s.	Ordinary	63.5	Priemyselny Park Gena, Ul. E. Sachsa 4-6, 934 01, Levice, Slovakia
Duncan Consumer Healthcare Philippines Inc	Common	63.5	2266 Don Chino Roces Avenue, Makati City, Philippines
Duncan Pharmaceuticals Philippines Inc.	Common	91.5	2266 Don Chino Roces Avenue, Makati City, Philippines
Ex-Lax, Inc.	Common	63.5	The Prentice Hall Corporation System, Puerto Rico, Inc., c/o Fast Solutions, LLC, Citi Tower, 252 Ponce de Leon Avenue, Floor 20, San Juan, 00918, Puerto Rico
Galvani Bioelectronics Inc.	Common	55	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
Galvani Bioelectronics Limited	A Ordinary; B Ordinary (0%)	55	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Glaxo Saudi Arabia Limited	Ordinary	75	PO Box 22617, Area No 73 to 156, Warehouse City, First Stage Al Khomrah, Jeddah 21416, Saudi Arabia

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Strategic report

Investor information

Name	Security	Effective % Ownership	Registered address
Subsidiaries where the effective interest is les	s than 100% continued		
Glaxo Wellcome Ceylon Limited	Ordinary; Ordinary B	63.3	121 Galle Road, Kaldemulla, Moratuwa, Sri Lanka
GlaxoSmithKline (Tianjin) Co. Ltd	Ordinary (90%)	90	No. 65, the Fifth Avenue, Tai Feng Industrial Park, Tianjin Economic and Technolog, Tianjin, 300457, China
GlaxoSmithKline Algérie S.P.A.	Ordinary	99.99	Zone Industrielle Est, Boudouaou, Wilaya de Boumerdes, Algeria
GlaxoSmithKline Bangladesh Limited	Ordinary (82%)	82	Fouzderhat Industrial Area, Dhaka Trunk Road, North Kattali, Chittagong – 4217, Bangladesh
GlaxoSmithKline Brasil Produtos para Consumo e Saude Ltda	Quotas	63.5	66 BL1/302, Vitor Civita Street, Barra Tijuca, Rio de Janeiro, 22775-044, Brazil
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare (China) Co. Ltd	Ordinary	63.5	Rooms 01A, 06B-09, 23F, The Headquarters Building, No. 168 Tibet Road (M), Shanghai, 200001, China
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare (Hong Kong) Limited	Ordinary	63.5	Units 2201, 2214 and 23/F, Tower 6, The Gateway, 9 Canton Road, Harbour City, Tsimshatsui, Kowloon, Hong Kong
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare (Ireland) Limited (ii)	Ordinary	63.5	12 Riverwalk Citywest Business Campus, Dublin, 24, Ireland
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare (Overseas) Limited	Ordinary	63.5	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare (Thailand) Limited	Ordinary	63.5	13th Floor, Unit 13.05 and 13.06 Wave Place, 55 Wireless Road, Lumpini, Pathumwan, Bangkok, 10330, Thailand
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare (UK) IP Limited	Ordinary	63.5	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare (UK) Trading Limited	Ordinary	63.5	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare (US) IP LLC	LLC Interests	63.5	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare A/S	Ordinary	63.5	Nykaer 68, Brondby, DK-2605, Denmark
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare AB (vii)	Ordinary	63.5	Nykaer 68, DK-2605, Brondby, Denmark
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Australia Pty Ltd	Ordinary	63.5	82 Hughes Avenue, Ermington, NSW, 2115, Australia
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare B.V.	Ordinary	63.5	Huis ter Heideweg 62, 3705 LZ, Zeist, Netherlands
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Colombia SAS	Ordinary	63.5	Avenida El Dorado, #69B-45/Piso 9, Bogota, Colombia
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Czech Republic s.r.o.	Ordinary	63.5	Hvezdova 1734/2c, Prague, 4 140 00, Czech Republic
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Finance Limited	Ordinary	63.5	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Finance No.2 Limited	Ordinary	63.5	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Finland Oy	Ordinary	63.5	Piispansilta 9A, Fin-02230, Espoo, Finland
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare GmbH	Ordinary	63.5	Wagenseilgasse 3, Euro Plaza, Gebäude I, 4. Stock, Vienna, A-1120, Austria
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare GmbH & Co. KG	Partnership Capital	63.5	Barthstr. 4, München, 80339, Germany
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Greece Societe Anonyme	Ordinary	63.5	274 Kifissias Avenue Halandri, Athens, 152 32, Greece
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Holdings (US) LLC	LLC Interests	63.5	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Holdings Limited	Ordinary A; Ordinary B (0%)	63.5	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Inc.	Common	63.5	7333 Mississauga Road North, Mississagua, ON, L5N 6L4, Canada
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Investments (Ireland) (No 3) Limited (ii) (v)	Ordinary	63.5	Knockbrack, Dungarvan, Co Waterford, X35 RY76, Ireland
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Investments (Ireland) (No.2) Unlimited Company (ii) (iv) (v)	Ordinary	63.5	Knockbrack, Dungarvan, Co Waterford, X35 RY76, Ireland
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Japan K.K.	Ordinary	63.5	1-8-1 Asasaka Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Korea Co., Ltd.	Ordinary	63.5	9F LS Yongsan Tower, 92, Hangang-daero, Yongsan-gu, Seoul, 140-702, Republic of Korea
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare L.L.C.	LLC Interests	63.5	Corporation Service Company, 2595 Interstate Drive Suite 103, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, 17110, United States
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Limited	Equity (72.5%)	72.5	Patiala Road, Nabha 147201, Dist Patiala, Punjab, India
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Mexico, S. De R.L. de C.V.	Ordinary	63.5	Calzada Mexico-Xochimilco 4900, Colonia San Lorenzo Huipulco, Delegacion Tlalpan, Mexico, D.F. 14370, Mexico
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare New Zealand Limited	Ordinary	63.5	Level 11, Zurich House, 21 Queen Street, Auckland, 1010, New Zealand
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Norway AS	Ordinary	63.5	Klaus Torgårds vei 3, Oslo, NO-0372, Norway
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Pakistan Limited	Ordinary (82.6%)	52.4	The Sykes Building, 35 Dockyard Road, West Wharf, Karachi, 74000, Pakistan
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Philippines Inc	Common	63.5	2266 Don Chino Roces Avenue, Makati City, Philippines
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Pte. Ltd.	Ordinary	63.5	23 Rochester Park, 139234, Singapore
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare S.A.	Ordinary	63.5	Site Apollo, Avenue Pascal 2-4-6, Wavre, 1300, Belgium
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare S.A.	Ordinary	63.5	Severo Ochoa, 2, Parque Tecnologico de Madrid, Tres Cantos, Madrid, 28760, Spain

## Other statutory disclosures continued

Name	Security	Effective % Ownership	Registered address
Subsidiaries where the effective interest is less t	han 100% continued		
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare S.p.A.	Ordinary	63.5	Via Zambeletti snc, Baranzate, Milan, 20021, Italy
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Sdn. Bhd.	Ordinary	63.5	Lot 89, Jalan Enggang, Ampang/Ulu Kelang Industrial Estate, Selangor, 54200, Malaysia
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Slovakia s. r. o.	Ownership interest	63.5	Galvaniho 7/A, Bratislava, 821 04, Slovakia
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Ordinary	63.5	Flushing Meadows Building, The Campus, 57 Sloane Street, Bryanston 2021, South Africa
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Sp.z.o.o.	Common	63.5	ul. Rzymowskiego 53, Warsaw, 02-697, Poland
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Sri Lanka Holdings Limited	Ordinary	63.5	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare SRL	Ordinary	63.5	1-5 Costache Negri Street, Opera Center One, 6th floor (Zone 2), District 5, Bucharest, Romania
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare Vietnam Company Limited	Charter Capital	63.5	Floor 16, Metropolitan, 235 Dong Khoi, Ben Nghe Ward, District 1, Ho Chi Minh City, Viet Nam
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare, L.P.	Partnership Interest (55.9%)	55.9	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Healthcare, Produtos para a Saude e Higiene, Lda	Ordinary Quota	63.5	Rua Dr Antonio Loureiro Borges No 3, Arquiparque, Miraflores, Alges, 1499-013, Portugal
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Nigeria plc (iii)	Ordinary (46.4%)	46.4	1 Industrial Avenue, Ilupeju, Ikeja, Lagos, PM B 21218, Nigeria
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Private Limited	Equity	63.5	Patiala Road, Nabha 147201, Dist Patiala, Punjab, India
GlaxoSmithKline Consumer Trading Services Limited	Ordinary	63.5	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
GlaxoSmithKline Costa Rica S.A.	Ordinary	63.5	San Jose 300 Este de la Rotonda Betania, Carretera a Sabanilla, Costa Rica
GlaxoSmithKline Dungarvan Limited (ii)	Ordinary	63.5	Knockbrack, Dungarvan, Co Waterford, X35 RY76, Ireland
GlaxoSmithKline Healthcare AO	Ordinary	63.5	Presnenskaya nab 10, Moscow, 123112
GlaxoSmithKline Healthcare GmbH	Ordinary	63.5	Barthstr. 4, München, 80339, Germany
GlaxoSmithKline Healthcare Ukraine 0.0.0.	Ownership interest	63.5	Pavla Tychyny avenue, 1-V, Kiev, 02152, Ukraine
GlaxoSmithKline Limited	Ordinary	63.5	Likoni Road, PO Box 78392, Nairobi, Kenya
GlaxoSmithKline OTC (PVT.) Limited	Ordinary	63.5	The Sykes Building, 35 Dockyard Road, West Wharf, Karachi, 74000, Pakistan
GlaxoSmithKline Pakistan Limited	Ordinary (82.6%)	82.6	The Sykes Building, 35 Dockyard Road, West Wharf, Karachi, 74000, Pakistan
GlaxoSmithKline Panama S.A.	Ordinary	63.5	Panama City, Republic of Panama, Panama
GlaxoSmithKline Paraguay S.A.	Ordinary	63.5	Oficial Gilberto Aranda 333, Planta Alta casi Salvador del Mundo, Asuncion, Paraguay
GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceuticals Limited	Equity (75%)	75	252 Dr Annie Besant Road, Mumbai, 400030, India
GlaxoSmithKline Philippines Inc	Common	91.5	2266 Chino Roces Avenue, Makati City, Philippines
GlaxoSmithKline S.A.E.	Ordinary (91.2%)	91.2	Boomerang Office Building – Land No. 46, Zone (J) – 1st District, Town Center – 5th Tagammoe, New Cairo City, Egypt
GlaxoSmithKline Sante Grand Public SAS	Ordinary	63.5	23 rue François Jacob, 92500, Rueil-Malmaison, France
GlaxoSmithKline Tuketici Sagligi Anonim Sirketi	Nominative	63.5	Büyükdere Caddesi No. 173, 1.Levent Plaza B Blok, 1.Levent, Istanbul, 34394, Turkey
GlaxoSmithKline-Consumer Hungary Limited Liability Company	Membership	63.5	H-1124, Csorsz utca 43, Budapest, Hungary
GSK CH Kazakhstan LLP	Charter Capital	63.5	32 A Manasa Str., Bostandyk District, Almaty, 050008, Kazakhstan
GSK Consumer Health, Inc.	Common	63.5	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
GSK Consumer Healthcare Israel Ltd (iv)	Ordinary	63.5	25 Basel Street, Petech Tikva 49510, Israel
GSK Consumer Healthcare Schweiz AG	Ordinary	63.5	Suurstoffi 14, Rotkreuz, 6343, Switzerland
GSK Consumer Healthcare Services, Inc.	Common	63.5	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
GSK Consumer Healthcare Singapore Pte. Ltd.	Ordinary	63.5	23 Rochester Park, 139234, Singapore
GSK-Gebro Consumer Healthcare GmbH	Ordinary	38.1	Bahnhofbichl 1, 6391 Fieberbrunn, Kitzbühel, Austria
lodosan S.p.A.	Ordinary	63.5	Via Zambeletti snc,Baranzate, Milan, 20021, Italy
Kuhs GmbH	Ordinary	63.5	Barthstr. 4, München, 80339, Germany
Laboratorios ViiV Healthcare, S.L.	Ordinary	78.3	Severo Ochoa, 2, Parque Tecnologico de Madrid, Tres Cantos, Madrid, 28760, Spain
Modern Pharma Trading Company L.L.C.	Quotas (98.2%)	98.2	Amoun Street, PO Box 3001, El Salam City, Cairo, 11491, Egypt
N.C.H. – Nutrition Consumer Health Ltd (vi)	Ordinary	63.5	14 Hamephalsim St, Petach Tikva, Israel
Novartis Consumer Health Australasia Pty Ltd (iv) (vi)	Ordinary; Redeemable Preference	63.5	82 Hughes Avenue, Ermington, NSW, 2115, Australia
Novartis Consumer Health GmbH	Ordinary	63.5	Barthstr. 4, München, 80339, Germany
	c. aniary	00.0	Saratos, i, multionoli, ooooo, connully

Governance and remuneration

Financial statements

Strategic report

Investor information

Name	Security	Effective % Ownership	Registered address
Subsidiaries where the effective interest is less t	han 100% continued		
Novartis Consumer Health S.A.	Ordinary	63.5	Route de l'Etraz 2, 1197 Prangins, Switzerland
Novartis Consumer Health UK Limited	Ordinary	63.5	Park View, Riverside Way, Watchmoor Park, Camberley, Surrey, GU15 3YL, England
P.T. SmithKline Beecham Pharmaceuticals	A Shares; B Shares (0%)	99	JI. Pulobuaran Raya, Kav. III DD/2,3,4, Kawasan Industri Pulogadung, Jakarta, 13930, Indonesia
P.T. Sterling Products Indonesia	A shares; B Shares	63.5	Graha Paramita Building, 5th F, Jalan Denpasar Raya Blok D-2, Jakarta, 12940, Indonesia
Panadol GmbH	Ordinary	63.5	Barthstr. 4, München, 80339, Germany
PHIVCO Jersey II Limited (iv) (v)	Ordinary	78.3	13 Castle Street, St. Helier, JE4 5UT, Jersey
PHIVCO Jersey Limited (iv) (v)	Ordinary	78.3	13 Castle Street, St. Helier, JE4 5UT, Jersey
PHIVCO UK II Limited	Ordinary	78.3	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
PHIVCO UK Limited	Ordinary	78.3	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
PHIVCO-1 LLC	LLC Interests	78.3	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware 19808, United States
PHIVCO-2 LLC	LLC Interests	78.3	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware 19808, United States
PT Glaxo Wellcome Indonesia	A Shares; B Shares (0%)	95	JI Pulobuaran Raya Kav III DD/, Kawasan Industri Pulogadung, Timur, Jakarta, 13930, Indonesia
PT GSK Consumer Healthcare Indonesia	Ordinary	63.5	Graha Paramita 3B Floor, Jl. Denpasar Raya Blok D-2, Kuningan, Jakarta, 12940, Indonesia
PT. Bina Dentalindo (in liquidation)	Ordinary	63.5	Gedung Graha Ganesha Lantai 3, Jl Raya Bekasi Km 17, No5, Jakarta Timur 13930, Indonesia
Shionogi-ViiV Healthcare LLC (iv)	Common Interests	78.3	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware 19808, United States
Sino-American Tianjin Smith Kline & French Laboratories Ltd	Ordinary (55%)	34.9	Cheng Lin Zhuang Industrial Zone, Dong Li District, Tianjin, 300163, China
SmithKline Beecham (Private) Limited	Ordinary (99.6%)	63.3	World Trade Center, Level 34, West Tower, Echelon Square, Colombo 1, Sri Lanka
SmithKline Beecham Research Limited	Ordinary	63.5	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
SmithKline Beecham S.A.	Ordinary	63.5	Ctra de Ajalvir Km 2.500, Alcala de Henares, Madrid, 28806, Spain
SmithKline Beecham-Biomed O.O.O.	Participation Interest (97%)	97	Krylatskaya str., 17/3., Moscow, 121614, Russian Federation
Stafford-Miller (Ireland) Limited (ii)	Ordinary	63.5	Clocherane, Youghal Road, Dungarvan, Co. Waterford, Ireland
Stafford-Miller Limited	Ordinary; Non-Cumulative Non Redeemable Preference	63.5	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Sterling Drug (Malaya) Sdn Berhad	Ordinary	63.5	Lot 89, Jalan Enggang, Ampang/Ulu Kelang Industrial Estate, Selangor, 54200, Malaysia
Sterling Products International, Incorporated (iv)	Common	63.5	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware 19808, United States
Stiefel Consumer Healthcare (UK) Limited	Ordinary	63.5	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
Stiefel Egypt LLC (iv)	Quota (99%)	99	3 Amoun Street, El Salam City, Cairo, Egypt
Stiefel Laboratories (Ireland) Limited (ii)	Ordinary	63.5	Finisklin Business Park, County Sligo, Ireland
ViiV Healthcare (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited	Ordinary	78.3	Flushing Meadows Building, The Campus, 57 Sloane Street, Bryanston 2021, South Africa
ViiV HealthCare BV	Ordinary	78.3	Huis ter Heideweg 62, 3705 LZ, Zeist, Netherlands
ViiV Healthcare Company	Common	78.3	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware 19808, United States
ViiV Healthcare Finance 1 Limited	Ordinary	78.3	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
ViiV Healthcare Finance 2 Limited	Ordinary	78.3	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
ViiV Healthcare Finance Limited	Ordinary; Redeemable Preference	78.3	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
ViiV Healthcare GmbH	Ordinary	78.3	Prinzregentenplatz 9, München, 81675, Germany
ViiV Healthcare GmbH	Ordinary	78.3	Talstrasse 3-5, 3053 Muenchenbuchsee, Switzerland
ViiV Healthcare Hong Kong Limited	Ordinary	78.3	23/F Tower 6, The Gateway, 9 Canton Road, Harbour City, Tsimshatsui, Kowloon, Hong Kong
ViiV Healthcare Kabushiki Kaisha	Ordinary	78.3	1-8-1 Asasaka Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan
ViiV Healthcare Limited	Class A Shares, Deferred; Class B Shares (0%); Class C Shares (0%); Class D1 (0%); Class D2 (0%); Class E 5% Cumulative Preference (0%)	78.3	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England

## Other statutory disclosures continued

### Group companies continued

Name	Co co mitor	Effective %	Registered address
Name	Security		Registered address
Subsidiaries where the effective interest is	less than 100% continued		
ViiV Healthcare Overseas Limited	Ordinary	78.3	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
ViiV Healthcare Pty Ltd	Ordinary	78.3	1061 Mountain Highway, Boronia, VIC, 3155, Australia
ViiV Healthcare Puerto Rico, LLC	LLC Interests	78.3	Centro International de Mercadeo, 90 carr. 165 Torre 2, Suite 800, Guaynabo, 00968, Puerto Rico
ViiV Healthcare S.r.l.	Quota	78.3	Via Alessandro Fleming 2, Verona, 37135, Italy
ViiV Healthcare SAS	Ordinary	78.3	23 rue François Jacob, 92500, Rueil-Malmaison, France
ViiV Healthcare sprl	Ordinary	78.3	Site Apollo, Avenue Pascal 2-4-6, Wavre, 1300, Belgium
ViiV Healthcare Trading LLC (iv)	Participation Interest	78.3	Krylatskaya str., 17/3., Moscow, 121614, Russian Federation
ViiV Healthcare Trading Services UK Limited	Ordinary	78.3	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
ViiV Healthcare UK (No.2) Limited (v)	Ordinary	78.3	13 Castle Street, St. Helier, JE4 5UT, Jersey
ViiV Healthcare UK (No.3) Limited	Ordinary	78.3	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
ViiV Healthcare UK (No.4) Limited	Ordinary	78.3	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
ViiV Healthcare UK (No.5) Limited	Ordinary	78.3	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
ViiV Healthcare UK Limited	Ordinary	78.3	980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex, TW8 9GS, England
ViiV Healthcare ULC	Common	78.3	3500 855-2nd Street SW, Calgary, AB, T2P 4J8, Canada
ViiV Healthcare Venture LLC	LLC Interests	78.3	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
ViiVHIV Healthcare Unipessoal Lda	Quota	78.3	Rua Dr Antonio Loureiro Borges No 3, Arquiparque, Miraflores, Alges, 1499 013, Portugal
Winster Pharmaceuticals Limited (iv)	Ordinary	46.4	2A Association Avenue, Ilupeju Industrial Estate, Lagos, PO Box 3199, Nigeria
Zhejiang Tianyuan Bio-Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd.	Ordinary (95%)	95	No. 56, Tian He Road, Yuhang Economic Development Zone, Hangzhou, Zhejiang Province, China
Associates			
Apollo Therapeutics LLP	Partnership Interest (25%)	25	
Calci Medica Inc.	Series A and Junior Preferred (33.9%)	43.3	
GlaxoSmithKline Landholding Company, Inc.	Common (40%)	40	
Index Ventures Life VI (Jersey) LP	Partnership Interest (25%)	25	
Innoviva. Inc.	Common (31.4%)	31.4	
Japan Vaccine Distribution Co., Ltd	Ordinary (50%)	50	
Kurma Biofund II. FCPR	Partnership Interest (32%)	32	
Longwood Founders Fund LP	Partnership Interest (28%)	28	
Medicxi Ventures I LP	Partnership Interest (26.2%)	26.2	
Joint Ventures			
Chiron Panacea Vaccines Private Limited (in liquidation)		50	708/718, 7th Floor, A Wing, Sagar Tech Plaza, Saki Naka, Andheri East, Mumbai, Maharashtra, 400072, India
Japan Vaccine Co., Ltd.		50	6 Yonbancho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, Japan
Qualivax Pte. Limited		50	80 Robinson Road, #02-00, 068898, Singapore
Qura Therapeutics, LLC		50	Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States

#### Key

(i) Directly owned by GlaxoSmithKline plc.

- Exempt from the provisions of section 347 and 348 of the Companies Act 2014 (Ireland), in accordance with the exemptions noted in Section 357 of that Act.
- (iii) Consolidated as a subsidiary in accordance with section 1162 (4)(a) of the Companies Act 2006 on the grounds of dominant influence.

(iv) Dormant company.

(v) Tax resident in the UK.

(vi) Entity expected to be disposed of or removed.

(vii) Incorporated in Sweden.

Strategic report Governance and remuneration Financial statements

## **Glossary of terms**

Terms used in the Annual Report	US equivalent or brief description
Accelerated capital allowances	Tax allowance in excess of depreciation arising from the purchase of fixed assets that delay the charging and payment of tax. The equivalent of tax depreciation.
American Depositary Receipt (ADR)	Receipt evidencing title to an ADS. Each GSK ADR represents two Ordinary Shares.
American Depositary Shares (ADS)	Listed on the New York Stock Exchange; represents two Ordinary Shares.
Basic earnings per share	Basic income per share.
Called up share capital	Ordinary Shares, issued and fully paid.
CER growth	Growth at constant exchange rates.
The company	GlaxoSmithKline plc.
Currency swap	An exchange of two currencies, coupled with a subsequent re-exchange of those currencies, at agreed exchange rates and dates.
Defined benefit plan	Pension plan with specific employee benefits, often called 'final salary scheme'.
Defined contribution plan	Pension plan with specific contributions and a level of pension dependent upon the growth of the pension fund.
Derivative financial instrument	A financial instrument that derives its value from the price or rate of some underlying item.
Diluted earnings per share	Diluted income per share.
Employee Share Ownership Plan Trusts	Trusts established by the Group to satisfy share-based employee incentive plans.
Equity Shareholders' funds	Shareholders' equity.
Finance lease	Capital lease.
Freehold	Ownership with absolute rights in perpetuity.
The Group	GlaxoSmithKline plc and its subsidiary undertakings.
GSK	GlaxoSmithKline plc and its subsidiary undertakings.
Hedging	The reduction of risk, normally in relation to foreign currency or interest rate movements, by making off-setting commitments.
Intangible fixed assets	Assets without physical substance, such as computer software, brands, licences, patents, know-how and marketing rights purchased from outside parties.
Novartis transaction	The three-part inter-conditional transaction with Novartis AG involving the Consumer Healthcare, Vaccines and Oncology businesses completed on 2 March 2015.
Ordinary Share	A fully paid up ordinary share in the capital of the company.
Profit	Income.
Profit attributable to shareholders	Net income.
Share capital	Ordinary Shares, capital stock or common stock issued and fully paid.
Share option	Stock option.
Share premium account	Additional paid-up capital or paid-in surplus (not distributable).
Shares in issue	The number of shares outstanding.
Subsidiary	An entity in which GSK exercises control.
Treasury share	Treasury stock.
Turnover	Revenue.
UK Corporate Governance Code	As required by the UK Listing Authority, the company has disclosed in the Annual Report how it has applied the best practice corporate governance provisions of the Financial Reporting Council's UK Corporate Governance Code.

## Index

	Page		Page
Access to our high-quality products	46	Investments in associates and joint ventures	186
Accountability	96	Investor relations	273
Accounting principles and policies	162	Key accounting judgements and estimates	166
Acquisitions and disposals	206	Key performance indicators	18
Adjustments reconciling profit after tax to operating		Leadership and effectiveness	88
cash flows	204	Legal proceedings	227
Annual General Meeting 2018	270	Major restructuring costs	175
Approach to Brexit	55	Modern employer	48
Approach to tax	56	Movements in equity	202
Assets held for sale	188	Net debt	199
Associates and joint ventures	176	New accounting requirements	168
Audit & Risk Committee Report	96	Nominations Committee Report	94
Cash and cash equivalents	188	Non-controlling interests	210
CEO's statement	5	Non-controlling interests in ViiV Healthcare	59
Chairman's statement	4	Non-Executive Directors' fees	127
Chairman's Governance statement	80	Notes to the financial statements	162
Chairman's Remuneration annual statement	114	Operating profit	173
Commitments	212	Other intangible assets	184
Consolidated balance sheet	159	Other investments	187
Consolidated cash flow statement	161	Other non-current assets	187
Consolidated income statement	158	Other non-current liabilities	199
Consolidated statement of changes in equity	160	Other operating income	172
Consolidated statement of comprehensive income	158	Other provisions	198
Consumer Healthcare	36	Our Board	82
Consumer Healthcare products and competition	256	Our long-term priorities	12
Contingent consideration liabilities	209	Pay for performance	120
Contingent liabilities	200	Pensions and other post-employment benefits	190
Corporate Executive Team	86	Pharmaceuticals	22
Corporate governance	79	Pharmaceuticals products, competition and	
Corporate Responsibility Committee Report	110	intellectual property	254
Critical accounting policies	76	Pipeline	251
Directors and senior management	138	Presentation of the financial statements	162
Directors' interests in shares	128	Principal Group companies	226
Directors' statement of responsibilities	148,233	Principal risks and uncertainties	257
Dividends	180,269	Property, plant and equipment	181
Donations to political organisations and		Quarterly trend	244
political expenditure	275	Reconciliation of net cash flow to movement in net debt	205
Earnings per share	180	Registrar	272
Employee costs	174	Related party transactions	204
Employee share schemes	224	Relations with stakeholders	107
Ethical conduct and environmental sustainability	50	Remuneration governance	125
Exchange rates	168	Remuneration policy summary	142
Executive Director remuneration	117	Remuneration report	113
Finance expense	176	Reporting framework	58
Finance income	175	Science Committee report	109
Financial calendar	269	Segment information	169
Financial instruments and related disclosures	213	Share capital and control	267
Financial position and resources	72	Share capital and share premium account	201
Financial statements of GlaxoSmithKline plc, prepared		Share price	267
under UK GAAP	233	Shareholder information	267
Five year record	248	Shareholder services and contacts	272
Global health through science	44	Taxation	177
Glossary of terms	287	Tax information for shareholders	270
Goodwill	182	Trade and other payables	189
Group companies	276	Trade and other receivables	188
Group financial review	52	Treasury policies	77
How we create long-term value	8	Trust	42
How we manage risk	20	US law and regulation	274
Independent Auditors' report	149,234	Vaccines	30
Industry trends	10	Vaccines products, competition and intellectual property	255
Inventories	187	Viability statement	57

# **About GSK**

GlaxoSmithKline plc was incorporated as an English public limited company on 6 December 1999. We were formed by a merger between Glaxo Wellcome plc and SmithKline Beecham plc. GSK acquired these two English companies on 27 December 2000 as part of the merger arrangements.

Our shares are listed on the London Stock Exchange and the New York Stock Exchange.

> Read more at www.gsk.com



Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements The Group's reports filed with or furnished to the US Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), including this document and written information released, or oral statements made, to the public in the future by or on behalf of the Group, may contain forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements give the Group's current expectations or forecasts of future events. An investor can identify these statements by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts. They use words such as 'anticipate', 'estimate', 'expect', 'intend', 'will', 'project', 'plan', 'believe' and other words and terms of similar meaning in connection with any discussion of future operating or flancial performance. In particular, these include statements relating to future actions, prospective products or product approvals, future performance or results of current and anticipated products, sales efforts, expenses, the outcome of contingencies such as legal proceedings, and financial results. Other than in accordance with its legal or regulatory obligations (including under the UK Listing Rules and the Disclosure and Transparency Rules of the Financial Conduct Authority), the Group undertakes no obligation to update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. The reader should, however, consult any additional disclosures that the Group may make in any documents which it publishes and/or files with the SEC. All readers, wherever located, should take note of these disclosures. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that any particular expectation will be met and shareholders are cautioned not to place Accordingly, no assurance can be given that any particular expectation will be met and shareholders are cautioned not to place undue reliance on the forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements are subject to assumptions, inherent Forward-looking statements are subject to assumptions, innerent risks and uncertainties, many of which relate to factors that are beyond the Group's control or precise estimate. The Group cautions investors that a number of important factors, including those in this document, could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied in any forward-looking

Such factors include, but are not limited to, those discussed unde 'Principal risks and uncertainties' on pages 257 to 266 of this Annual Report. Any forward-looking statements made by or on behalf of the Group speak only as of the date they are made and are based upon the knowledge and information available to the Directors on the date of this Annual Report.

imber of adjusted measures are used to report the performance of our business. These measures are defined on page 58 and a reconciliation of Adjusted results to Total results is set out on page 67.

The information in this document does not constitute an offer to sell or an invitation to buy shares in GlaxoSmithKline plc or an invitation or inducement to engage in any other investment activities. Past performance cannot be relied upon as a guide to future performance. Nothing in this Annual Report should be construed as a profit forecast.

#### Assumptions related to 2016-2020 outlook

Assumptions related to 2016-2020 outlook In outlining the expectations for 2018 and the five-year period 2016-2020, the Group has made certain assumptions about the healthcare sector, the different markets in which the Group operates and the delivery of revenues and financial benefits from its current portfolio, pipeline and restructuring programmes.

For the Group specifically, over the period to 2020 GSK expects further declines in sales of *Seretide/Advair*. The introduction of a generic alternative to *Advair* in the US has been factored into the Group's assessment of its future performance. The Group assumes no premature loss of exclusivity for other key products over the period. The Group expects at least £6 billion of revenues per annum on a CER basis in 2018 from products launched since 2013 including contributions from *Shinarix*. contributions from Shinarix.

The assumptions for the Group's revenue and earnings expectations assume to material interruptions to supply of the Group's products and no material mergers, acquisitions, disposals, litigation costs or share repurchases for the disposals, litigation costs or share repurchases for the Company; and no change in the Group's shareholdings in ViiV Healthcare or Consumer Healthcare. They also assume no material changes in the macro-economic and healthcare environment. The 2018 guidance and 2016-2020 outlook have factored in all divestments and product exits since 2015, including the divestment and exit of more than 130 non-core tail brands (£0.5 billion in annual sales) as announced on 26 July 2017.

The Group's expectations assume successful delivery of the Group's integration and restructuring plans over the period 2016-2020 including the extension and enhancement to the combined programme announced on 26 July 2017. Material costs for investment in new product launches and R&D have heap fordered into the ourgestering given been factored into the expectations given.

#### Brand names

Brand names appearing in Italics throughout this report are trade marks either owned by and/or licensed to GSK or associated companies, with the exception of *Edurant* owned by Janssen, *Cialis* owned by Eli Lilly and Company and *Rituxan* owned by Biogen MA Inc. *Zofran* owned by Novartis AG and *Trumenba* owned by Pflzer Inc

#### Acknowledgements

Design Friend www.friendstudio.com

Printing Pureprint Group, ISO 14001 FSC certifled and Carbon Ne on Neutral

#### Pape

Paper This Annual Report is printed on Revive 100 Silk, a 100% recycled paper with full FSC certification. All pulps used are made from 100% de-inked, paper waste and are elemental chlorine free. The manufacturing mill holds the ISO 14001 and EU Ecolabel certificates for environmental management.

#### Download PDFs:

> Annual Report 2017

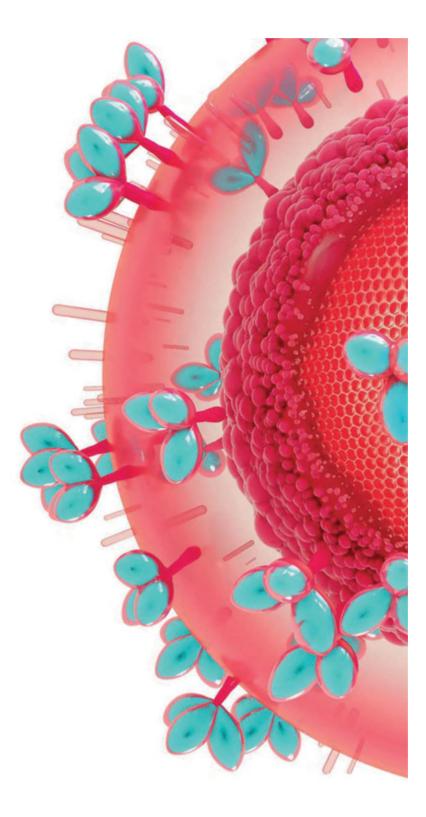
- > Form 20-F
- > Responsible Business Supplement 2017

## Given the potential development options in the Group's pipeline, the outlook may be affected by additional data-driven R&D investment decisions. The expectations are given on a constant currency basis (2016-2020 outlook at 2015 CER). Subject to material changes in the product mix, and following the enactment of US tax reform, the Group's medium-term effective tax rate is expected to be in the region of 19-20% of Adjusted profits. This incorporates management's best estimates of the impact of US tax reform on the Group based on the information currently tax reform on the Group based on the information currently available. As more information on the detailed application of the US Tax Cuts and Jobs Act becomes available, the assumptions underlying these estimates could change with consequent adjustments to the charges taken that could have a material impact on the results of the Group

Notice regarding limitations on Director Liability under English Law Under the UK Companies Act 2006, a safe harbour limits the liability of Directors in respect of statements in and omissions from the Directors' Report (for which see page 112), the Strategic report and the Remuneration report. Under English law the Directors would be liable to the company, but not to any third party, if one or more of these reports contained errors as a result of recklessness or knowing misstatement or dishonest concealment of a material fact, but would otherwise not be liable. Pages 79 to 112, 148, 233 and 257 to 286 inclusive comprise the Directors' Report, pages 2 to 78 inclusive comprise the Strategic report and pages 113 to 146 inclusive comprise the Remuneration report, each of which have been drawn up and Remuneration report, each of which have been drawn up and presented in accordance with and in reliance upon English company law and the liabilities of the Directors in connection with these reports shall be subject to the limitations and restrictions provided by such law

#### Website

Website GSK's website www.gsk.com gives additional information on the Group. Notwithstanding the references we make in this Annual Report to GSK's website, none of the information made available on the website constitutes part of this Annual Report or shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference herein.



## Head Office and Registered Office

GlaxoSmithKline plc 980 Great West Road Brentford, Middlesex TW8 9GS United Kingdom Tel: +44 (0)20 8047 5000 Registered number: 3888792

www.gsk.com

Search for us here

